

# CALL of CTHULHU<sup>®</sup>

Fantasy Role-Playing in the Worlds of H.P. Lovecraft



SANDY PETERSEN

THIRD EDITION

© Sullivan



# CALL of CTHULHU<sup>®</sup>

THIRD EDITION

Fantasy Role-Playing in the Worlds of H.P. Lovecraft

by

**SANDY PETERSEN**

**Cover Painting :**

Tom Sullivan

**Interior Illustrations:**

Tony Ackland  
Gene Day  
Lisa A. Free  
Chris Marrinan  
Tom Sullivan

**Additional Material:**

Greg Stafford  
Yurek Chodak  
Morgan Conrad  
Alan K. Crandall  
Tadashi Ehara  
William Hamblin

Keith Herber  
Charlie Krank  
Steve Perrin  
Mark Pettigrew  
Glenn Rahman

Harry Henderson  
John Sullivan  
Anders Swenson  
Richard L. Tierney  
Lynn Willis



CALL OF CTHULHU, THIRD EDITION, HARDBACK VOLUME

USA ISBN 0-933635-15-X

UK ISBN 1-869893-00-X

CALL OF CTHULHU is copyright © 1981, 1983, 1986 by Chaosium Inc. All rights reserved. The names of persons actually living have been used referentially in a few places, but any resemblance of a text character to persons living or dead is strictly coincidental.

Material herein originally appeared as;  
CALL OF CTHULHU copyright © 1981, 1983 by Chaosium Inc.  
and  
CTHULHU COMPANION copyright © 1983 by Chaosium Inc.

ISBN 0-933635-06-0

Internal colour plates are copyright of the individual artists.

Material excerpted on page 145 comes from H.P. Lovecraft's THE DUNWICH HORROR © 1963 August Derleth; and H.P. Lovecraft's THE FESTIVAL © 1965 August Derleth. Material excerpted on pages 146 and 147 comes from J. Ramsey Campbell's COLD PRINT © 1969 August Derleth; William Lumley's and H.P. Lovecraft's THE DIARY OF ALONZO TYPER © 1970 August Derleth; H.P. Lovecraft's THE WHISPERER IN DARKNESS © 1963 August Derleth and Donald Wandrei; Frank Belknap Long's HOUNDS OF TINDALOS © 1946 Frank Belknap Long; Clark Ashton Smith's THE RETURN OF THE SORCERER © 1931 Clayton magazines Inc.; Clark Ashton Smith's THE NAMELESS OFFSPRING © 1932 Clayton Magazines Inc.

H.P. Lovecraft's HALLOWE'EN IN A SUBURB, THE NIGHTMARE LAKE, YULE HORROR, THE OUTPOST, © 1963 August Derleth, are used by permission of Arkham House.

Joan Carruth's and Larry Press' THE LAIR OF GREAT CTHULHU © 1980 Pentalpha Journal, is used with permission.

CALL OF CTHULHU, THIRD EDITION, HARDBACK VOLUME is a CHAOSIUM Inc. and GAMES WORKSHOP LTD. publication. CHAOSIUM Inc., Box 6302, Albany, CA94706, USA. GAMES WORKSHOP LTD., Chewton Street, Hilltop, Eastwood, Notts., U.K.

Printed in the U.K.



# Table of Contents

## The Investigator's Book

INTRODUCTION .....	7	Resistance Table Rolls .....	16	Pronunciation Guide .....	27
Dice .....	8	Rewards of Experience .....	17	<b>SANITY</b>	
<b>CREATING THE INVESTIGATOR</b>		Resistance Table .....	17	Using SAN .....	28
Characteristics .....	11	Taking Damage .....	18	Shock and Temporary Loss .....	28
Movement .....	13	Shock .....	18	Time of Temporary Insanity (table) .....	28
Damage Bonus .....	13	Falling .....	18	Indefinite Insanity .....	30
Hit Points .....	13	Drowning .....	18	Typical SAN Losses (table) .....	30
Magic Points .....	13	Poison .....	19	The Value of Insanity .....	30
Occupations .....	13	Fighting .....	19	Regaining and Increasing SAN .....	30
Skills/Occupations(table) .....	14	The Impale .....	19	Insanity Table .....	31
Filled Character Sheet .....	15	Melee Weapons .....	19	Psychoanalysis .....	32
<b>GAME SYSTEM AND SKILLS</b>		Skills & Base Chances (table) .....	20	Institutions .....	32
Automatic Actions .....	16	Melee Weapons (table) .....	21		
Simple Percentile Rolls .....	16	Firearms .....	21	An Example of Play .....	34
		Firearms Table .....	22		
		Skills Descriptions .....	23		

## The Keeper's Book

<b>THE CTHULHU MYTHOS</b>		Nightgaunts .....	56	Spells for Monsters (table) .....	72
Summary of the Mythos .....	37	Nodens .....	56	Binding Servant Races .....	72
Deities, Races, and Monsters .....	38	Nyarlahotep .....	57	Contact Spells .....	73
Five Classes of Monsters (table) .....	38	Nyogtha .....	58	Call Deity .....	73
Format .....	39	Old Ones, Elder Things .....	59	Contact Deity .....	74
The Deities and Monsters (table) .....	41	Sand-Dwellers .....	59	Other Spells .....	75
The Beings and Their Mythos		Serpent People .....	60	Space-Mead Effectiveness (table) .....	75
Azathoth .....	40	Servitors of the Other Gods .....	60	Gate Creation Costs (table) .....	75
Byakhee .....	41	Shantaks .....	61	Sample Distances (table) .....	76
Chthonians .....	41	Shoggoths .....	61	Complete Spell List (table) .....	77
Cthugha .....	43	Shub-Niggurath .....	61	Increasing POW .....	77
Cthulhu .....	44	Shudde M'ell .....	62	Magic Items .....	78
Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath .....	45	Star-Spawn of Cthulhu .....	63	<b>HOW TO PLAY THE GAME</b>	
Deep Ones .....	46	Star Vampires .....	63	How to Set Up a Scenario .....	80
Father Dagon, Mother Hydra .....	46	Tsathogghua .....	63	How to Set Up a Campaign .....	80
Dholes .....	46	Y'gonolac .....	64	Map of Arkham .....	81
Dimensional Shamblers .....	47	Yig .....	64	How to Run a Campaign .....	82
Fire Vampires .....	47	Yog-Sothoth .....	65	Income for the Investigator .....	83
Flying Polyyps .....	48	Monster Form .....	58	Saving .....	83
Formless Spawn of Tsathogghua .....	49	<b>MAGIC AND SPELLS</b>		Financial Assistance .....	83
Ghouls .....	50	Books of the Cthulhu Mythos .....	67	What Was Left Out .....	83
Great Race of Yith .....	50	Cthulhu Mythos Books (table) .....	68	<b>READ-TO-PLAY SCENARIOS</b>	
Hasture the Unspeakable .....	51	Other Means of Learning Spells .....	71	The Haunted House .....	84
Hounds of Tindalos .....	53	Magic Points .....	71	The Madman .....	87
Hunting Horrors .....	54	Casting Spells .....	71	The Brockford House .....	88
Ithaqua the Windwalker .....	54	Spell choices for Monsters .....	71		
Lesser Other Gods .....	55	Summoning Servant Races .....	71		
Mi-Go (Fungi from Ygggoth) .....	55				

## Sourcebook For The 1920s

Hindenburg Airship .....	94	<b>ON CULTISTS (Lynn Willis)</b>	104	Teotihuacan (Yurek Chodak) .....	112
Railway Coaches		<b>OTHER OCCUPATIONS</b>		<b>WEAPONS</b>	113
(Lynn Willis, Yurek Chodak) .....	95	(Sandy Petersen) .....	104	World Weapon Zones (Lynn Willis) .....	113
<b>TIMELINE FOR THE 1920s</b>		Nan Madol (Yurek Chodak) .....	105	New Weapons for CALL OF CTHULHU	
(Lynn Willis, Harry Henderson) .....	96	<b>NAUTICAL SKILL (Lynn Willis)</b>	106	(Sandy Petersen) .....	114
Calendar for 1920 .....	98	<b>SAGES (Lynn Willis)</b>	106	Weapons Notes (Steve Perrin) .....	115
<b>BIOGRAPHIES (Lynn Willis)</b>	99	Map of the World (Rand McNally) .....	107	Black market Weapons (Lynn Willis) .....	115
Catal Huyuk (Yurek Chodak) .....	101	Ife, Scara Brae (Yurek Chodak) .....	108	Hasanlu, Mound City,	
<b>COMPANIES</b>	102	<b>TRAVEL</b>	109	Hal Saflieni (Yurek Chodak) .....	116
<b>CRIME</b>	102	Transport Speeds		<b>BEASTS &amp; MONSTERS</b>	
About Arrest (Lynn Willis) .....	102	(Lynn Willis, Steve Perrin) .....	109	(Sandy Petersen, Steve Perrin) .....	117
Some History		Thirty Largest Steamships .....	109	<b>BIBLIOGRAPHY (Lynn Willis)</b>	121
(Tadashi Ehara, Lynn Willis) .....	103	Sample Distances, 1920 .....	110	Luxor Temple (Yurek Chodak) .....	121
Bribery (Lynn Willis, Steve Perrin) .....	103	<b>PRICES &amp; CASH</b>		Moundville, Xochicalco, Pan-P'o T'sun	
		(Steve Perrin, Lynn Willis) .....	111	(Yurek Chodak) .....	122

## Cthulhu Companion

<b>The Cthulhu Mythos in Mesoamerican Religion</b>		<b>Additional Deities, Races, &amp; Monsters</b>		<b>SCENARIOS</b>	
(by R.L.Tierney) .....	125	for the Cthulhu Mythos .....	139	Paper Chase (by J. Sullivan) .....	145
<b>Further Notes on the Necronomicon</b>	129	Abhoth, Atlach-Nacha,		The Mystery of Loch Feinn	
(by W.Hamblin) .....	129	Cyaegha, Zhar, Zhooth-Ommog		(by Glenn Rahman) .....	147
<b>Sourcebook Additions</b>	133	(by Alan K. Crandall)		The Rescue (by Lynn Willis) .....	158
Prisons (by Lynn Willis) .....	133	Ghasts, Cnoph Keh, Gugs,		The Secret of Castronegro	
Two new Skills (by Keith Herber) .....	133	Moon Beasts (by Sandy Petersen)		(by M.Pettigrew & S.Petersen) .....	166
Lovecraftian Timeline (by S. Petersen) .....	136	Lloigor, Ghatanothoa (by Glenn Rahman)		Poetry (by H.P.Lovecraft) .....	179
<b>Rulebook Additions</b>	137	<b>Excerpts and Prayers (by H.P.Lovecraft,</b>		The Lair of Great Cthulhu	
New Phobias (by G.Rahman) .....	137	J. Ramsey Campbell, Frank Belknap		(by J. Carruth and L. Press) .....	181
Two New Types of Insanity		Long, Clark Ashton Smith) .....	145	Sanity Quiz (by Morgan Conrad) .....	182
(by Sandy Petersen) .....	138				

## Appendices

Beginning Scenario for a Campaign .....	184
The Cultists' Lair .....	185
Libraries and Their Use .....	186
Notes on a Fragment of the Necronomicon .....	187
A Timeline for H.P.Lovecraft .....	188
Sample Character Sheet .....	189

## Colour Plates

INFERNO John Blanche .....	Plate I
THE VANISHING CONJURER Lee Gibbons .....	Plate II
THE STATUE OF THE SORCERER Lee Gibbons .....	Plate III
HEART OF THE DARK Lee Gibbons .....	Plate IV
WARD 13 Lee Gibbons .....	Plate V
GROGLIN VAMPIRE Les Edwards .....	Plate VI
CHILLER Les Edwards .....	Plate VII
THE GHOUL Les Edwards .....	Plate VIII

# CALL of CTHULHU®



# FOREWORD



## Welcome to Call of Cthulhu!

If you have ever been enthralled by a ghost story or spellbound at a horror movie, you are in for a treat. Part the veil that separates frail humanity from the terror that lurks beyond space and time. Investigate forgotten ruins, haunted woodlands and nameless menaces. Enter the world of **Call of Cthulhu**.

**Call of Cthulhu** was first published in late 1981. At that time, three major national awards were issued in the United States for excellency in game design. **Call of Cthulhu** won all three. It has spawned foreign-language editions and a host of award-winning supplements. It has been recognized in national magazines and fan newsletters. Its sales are higher now than at any time in its history. **Call of Cthulhu** was the first horror role-playing game, and it is still the best.

My own introduction to H.P. Lovecraft was as a child, when I found a tattered book of stories, printed for the use of servicemen during World War II. I read that book in bed that night, and became entranced forever. If you, too, love Lovecraft's stories, you can now experience the Cthulhu Mythos in a whole new way. How would you have done in the place of Lovecraft's intrepid heroes. Could you have solved the sinister Whateley mystery? Would you have been able to save the world from the nightmare of the Deep Ones? Could you face shoggoths without going mad? Now you can find out!

If you have never read Lovecraft, but you like horror stories, **Call of Cthulhu** opens a new vista of role-playing for you. Vampires, werewolves, ghosts, zombies .... all await within.

**Call of Cthulhu** has two types of players: those who take on the part of 'Investigators', and those who take on the part of the 'Keeper'. These terms are explained in greater detail within, but, briefly, an investigator is the player's persona within the game, his alter-ego, so to speak. He must search through the webs of occult intrigue and elicit the grim truths that menace humanity. If you become a keeper, you act as game moderator. You must take the part of the monsters, spooks, and sinister or not-so-sinister people which the investigators face.

If you intend to become a keeper, you should read all the rules in this book. Especially read the rules on Sanity, the game system and character creation. Once you feel you understand the rules, choose a scenario. The best scenarios to run first are those provided in the section entitled 'Ready-to-Play Scenarios.' Read it through, then invite some of your friends over. When they arrive, have them roll up investigators together and briefly explain the rules. The Investigator sheet is pretty self-explanatory, so this shouldn't take too much time. Now you're all set to play. Don't worry about making mistakes the first time round — it's your privilege to do so.

Several scenarios are included in the latter part of the volume for your convenience. While you are learning how to invent your own scenarios, you can use these to play with your friends. Always be sure to read a scenario before running it as the keeper. You want to surprise your friends, not yourself!

If you want to be an investigator, you don't need to do all this. At first, all you need to read are the first few chapters of the game: 'Introduction', 'Creating the Investigator', 'Game System and Skills', and 'Sanity'. You don't ever have to read the rest of the rules unless your keeper asks you to do so, or you decide to become a keeper yourself.

Fair warning: if you do decide to go through all the rules, I strongly recommend that you skip reading the scenarios — doing this will spoil your enjoyment when your investigator is playing through them. Of course, once you've completed the scenario, you could read it (with your keeper's permission).

With the purchase of this book, and some dice, you have everything you need to play **Call of Cthulhu**. As I mentioned, many supplements have been printed. None are essential to an enjoyment of the game, but the scenarios and information they include can prove a welcome addition to any keeper's campaign.

If you are already familiar with other role-playing games, be forewarned. **Call of Cthulhu** is quite a different phenomenon from most games, in which combat skills are all-important. **Call of Cthulhu** is an investigative game. Intellect, not brawn, is paramount. Your ability to read Latin may prove of more worth than your accuracy with a .45 revolver. Of course, madness and death can lurk just around the corner, so be prepared!

See you at the asylum,

Sandy Petersen

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND DEDICATION

I dedicate this work to my father, who introduced me both to Lovecraft and to science fiction in general. From one of his books I read my first Lovecraftian story, *Pickman's Model*. Thanks, Dad.

I wish to thank the following persons, who have done so much to help the completion of this manuscript:

Steve Marsh	James Memmott
Wade Roundy	Greg Stafford
Paul Work	Scott Clegg

I wish especially to thank Marc Hutchison, Bill Hamblin, and Eric Petersen for the extremely fine aid they have given me.

I also wish to thank Howard Philips Lovecraft, without whom this work would never have been possible.

## PRODUCTION

Lynn Willis (Chaosium Inc)	Charlie Krank (Chaosium Inc)
Yurek Chodak (Chaosium Inc)	Charles Elliott (Games Workshop)

## CO-ORDINATION

Greg Stafford (Chaosium Inc) & Alan Merrett (Games Workshop)

## CHAOSIUM PLAYTESTING

Chaosium wishes to thank Al Dewey, whose *Cthulhu* campaign gave basis to most of the playtesting.

Playtesters: Yurek Chodak, Allen Dalcher, Charlotte Coulon, Al Dewey, Bruce Dresselhaus, Jerry Epperson, Sherman Kahn, Ken Kaufer, Charlie Krank, Fred Malmberg, Hal Moe, Steve Perrin, Rory Root, Greg Stafford, Anders Swenson, and Lynn Willis.



# Investigator's Book

CALL of  
CTHULHU®



Longitude West from Greenwich

71°

70°



MASSACHUSETTS

STATUTE MILES, 30 = 1 INCH.

0 5 10 20 30 40

Rand-McNally's Concise Map of Massachusetts.

Copyright, by Rand-McNally & Co.

71°

70°



# Introduction

*Welcome to the Cthulhu Mythos, as created by Howard Phillips Lovecraft and others.  
This is a world of the 1920s, full of mystery and supernatural horror.*

*Call of Cthulhu* is a fantasy role-playing game based upon the works of H. P. Lovecraft and a few others. H. P. Lovecraft was a fairly popular writer during the 1920s and 1930s and he became a cult figure before his death in 1937. Since his death, his stature has grown, and now he is generally recognized as the major horror-story writer of the twentieth century. His stories ranged from pure science fiction to gothic horror. His nonfiction includes a history of Quebec and a commentary entitled *Supernatural Horror in Literature*.

Lovecraft's most famous invention was the Cthulhu Mythos, a series of stories sharing as plot elements certain mythical books of arcane lore and diabolical entities. The Cthulhu mythos fired the imagination of other authors, mostly proteges and friends of Lovecraft, and soon they were adding to his complex mythology. Today, Cthulhu stories are still being written by heirs to Lovecraft's literary legacy.

## Purpose of the Game

Players in *Call of Cthulhu* take the part of intrepid investigators of the unknown, attempting to ferret out, understand, and eventually destroy the horrors, mysteries, and secrets of the Cthulhu mythos. A game moderator, known as the Keeper of Arcane Lore ("Keeper"), is necessary for this game, and his role is to attempt (within the rules of the game) to set up situations for the players to confront.

The investigators need not be anything like the people who play them. Indeed, it is often more rewarding and enjoyable for players to create characters entirely unlike themselves: tough private eyes, taxi dancers, or sinisterly genteel occultists.

*Call of Cthulhu* is an interaction between players, who operate (run) characters, and a game moderator who runs the world in which the adventures occur.

Most of the play is verbal exchange. The players tell the referee what they wish or intend to do. The referee then tells them if they can or may do it, and, if not, what happens instead.

The actual game rules are important only when there is some question of success or failure, for the rules are the agreed-upon 'reality' which makes the game world understandable. The rules tell you how to discover the outcome of game action.

In *Call of Cthulhu*, the keeper has the immense responsibility of preparing a scenario and playing it without bias. It is the keeper's duty to make the opposition smart and mean, or there will be little challenge for the players, and they will be bored. But the referee must refrain from arbitrary decisions even if the players outwit, out-guess, or out-fight him in the end.

The players also have a duty to play their investigators within the known limits of the characters they run. Remaining unbiased is as difficult for the players as for the referee. Just because a player is a science major and knows how to concoct subtle and potent compounds does not mean that his 1922 New York street cop character (without learning or training) could stroll to Yonkers and set up a pharmacy.

Operating within the limits of their characters presses the imagination of every player, and it is just this situation that makes this a game of *role-playing*. The players themselves act out the roles endowed to their investigators as though only those characters existed. Doing this well is the most difficult and most satisfying part of the game.

Like anything else, role-playing is easier when you have done it a few times. Always have some idea of your investigator's personality and character before you start, but also allow the events of his or her life to help shape



the investigator, and allow him to grow. Allow yourself different roles for different characters.

As you go through this book, you'll learn a basic role-playing system. The booklet explains the game mechanics which define Lovecraft's world. But you must create your own investigator and define his personality.

Developing an investigator will also depend upon the basic abilities which the character has, and those will be discussed below. But you must clothe the numbers with imagination, and that is the real play in the game.

## Cooperation and Competition

Gaming is social. If you want to use your imagination alone, you could read a book. But be warned: when a number of people get together cooperatively, they can form a communal fantasy far more interesting and imaginative than could any one person, and the joint effort results in an extremely satisfying experience for all involved.

Players must work together. For instance, an expedition into a Persian ghoulish-ruined ruin will not survive if the investigators are not willing to aid each other, heal each other, and guard each other. This is not to say that you cannot play a backstabbing secret agent, only to suggest that if everyone plays that way, there will be no incentive to play together. There must be honor even among thieves, so far as gaming goes: if all of your investigators are cut-throats, who will want to play with you?

There also needs to be cooperation between players and the keeper. Though the keeper does mastermind the world and does set up and run the details, it's also true that the game remains a game for him as well, and that he likes to have fun playing too. The investigators should pit themselves against the Cthulhu mythos, not the keeper. The keeper should not be afraid to ask others for their opinions on game matters, and the players should not be afraid of debating rules questions or play opportunities with the keeper. Keeper rulings should be final, though, and players must be willing to take losses if the keeper is adamant in his thinking.

Simple communication will build an enjoyable and understandable world to play in. The rewards of cooperation are great; hostility and resentment are fatal to play. Remember, the object of all this is to have fun.

## Winners and Losers

In *Call of Cthulhu*, there are no winners and losers in the normal competitive sense. Play is cooperative, wherein the participants work together to attain a common goal. The opponent is some alien or hostile situation controlled by an impartial keeper, not another player.

Winning in such a situation depends on whether or not the investigators succeed in their goal. Losing is what happens if they fail (they may just try again later). The death of a single investigator matters little if it means the repulsing of part of Cthulhu's master plan to enslave all Earth!

Characters who survive will gain in power from arcane volumes of forgotten lore, knowledge of horrendous monsters, and experience in their skills. Characters will continue to progress until their demise or retirement. Since *Call of Cthulhu* has a high mortality rate, players are advised not to get too attached to their characters.

## What This Game Covers

This game normally limits itself to the parts of the Cthulhu mythos originated by Lovecraft himself. However, certain interesting concepts and creations by some of Lovecraft's friends are also used.

*Call of Cthulhu* is set in the United States, circa 1920. If so desired, a keeper may change the period to a more modern date or a more ancient one. The magic and monsters of the mythos are timeless and will not vary with the period. However, certain arcane books may be unpublished, less available, or more available in other ages, and Keepers should take this into account.

## Notice to Keepers

Anyone desiring to moderate a game of *Call of Cthulhu* must first familiarize himself or herself with the works of H. P. Lovecraft. Read anything written by him, but the following works are the heart of the mythos, and will make a good start:

*The Lurking Fear*  
*The Horror at Red Hook*  
*The Colour Out of Space*  
*The Dunwich Horror*  
*The Shadow Over Innsmouth*  
*The Dreams in the Witch-House*  
*The Haunter of the Dark*  
*The Shunned House*  
*The Call of Cthulhu* [a must!]  
*The Case of Charles Dexter Ward*  
*The Whisperer in Darkness*  
*At the Mountains of Madness*  
*The Shadow Out of Time*  
*The Fungi From Yuggoth* [poetry]

If the keeper reads at least half of the above works, which are mostly novelettes, he or she will be reasonably fit to run this game. Potential players of the game should read at least one story before trying to investigate any of the mysteries of the mythos.

## Playing Aids

### Dice

*Call of Cthulhu* uses a number of different dice. For convenience, players usually use their own sets, but they can also share. Three types of dice are used: 20-sided, 8-sided, and 6-sided. When two 20-sided dice are used together, or when one 20-sided die is rolled twice, a number between 01-100 is generated — a 'percentile roll.' D20s usually



have two sets of single digit numbers 0-9 on their 20 sides, so they can be used to generate a D10 result by rolling the die once; this is commonly done.

Abbreviations are used to designate these dice. The letter 'D' stands for the word Dice. This letter will be followed by a number denoting the number of sides on the die being used. Thus a D20 is a 20-sided die, a D6 is a 6-sided die, and a D100 is a pair of 20-sided dice used to generate a percentile.

Designations may be preceded by a number. This number tells the player the amount of that kind of dice to roll. For instance, 2D6 means that two 6-sided dice should be rolled and their results added together. If you don't have enough of that kind of die, roll the one you have a number of times equal to the value of the first number, and total the result.

Sometimes additions must be made to dice rolls. You might see "1D6+1." The number following the plus sign should be added to the result of the 1D6 roll. "1D6+1" means that the final result must be between 2 and 7, though the exact result depends on the actual roll of the D6.

Finally, there are occasional results requiring that different dice be rolled at one time. If a monster's claw does 1D6+2D4 damage, the actual damage will be found by rolling the three requested dice and summing their results.

## Reading the Dice

Most of us are familiar with the good old cubical D6. We read it by throwing it so that it rolls, and then taking the number which is face up on the die as the result. This is the method used for reading D8 as well. The top number is the number rolled.

Though D20 is also read from the top, as with D6 and D8, they have only two sets of single digit numbers 0-9 on their 20 sides. This is fine for using the die as a D10 (simply read the '0s' as 10s), but not for D20s. What to do?

There are two usual ways to make a D20 yield 20 different numbers (and still be usable as a D10 and D100). You can take a marking pen and mark one each of the numbers from 0-9 to distinguish them from the other set of ten numbers, and then decide whether the marked or unmarked numbers represent the single digits. The others will be the 'teen' numbers. As a D20, the low zero will be 10, and the high zero will be 20. For use as a D10, simply ignore the marking.

An alternate method does not mark the die. Roll the D20 and any other die at the same time. The other die result determines whether the D20 is a single digit or a double digit number: low equals 1-10, and high equals 11-20.

D100 rolls are actually easier. If you have only one D20, you need to roll it twice. The first roll is the 'tens' roll, and the second roll is the 'ones.' If you roll a 5 the

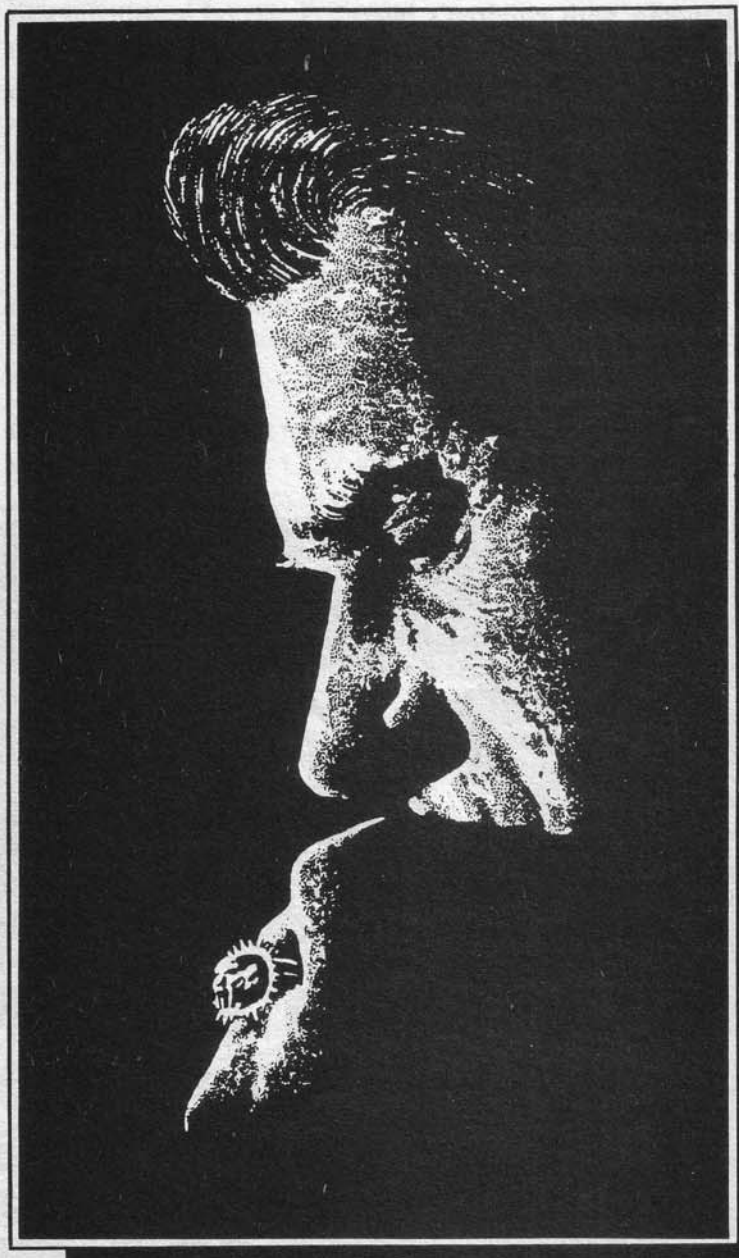
first time and an 8 the second time, you've rolled 58. "00" always equals 100.

With two D20s of different colors, you only roll both at the same time to read the D100 number. Decide which color is the 'tens' and which is the 'ones.' Then always read the dice the same way.

Occasionally these rules will refer to 'D3s' and 'D4s.' These are conventions used to designate rolling either a D6 or a D8 and halving the result. Thus, to roll a 'D4' requires rolling a D8 and reading a result of 1-2 as 1; 3-4 as 2; 5-6 as 3; and 7-8 as 4. Halve the result of a D6 roll to obtain numbers in a D3 range.

## Character Sheet

It is useful for players to create Investigator sheets for their characters. These can be simply drawn onto sheets of graph paper or you can photocopy the sample printed sheet given at the end of this volume. The Investigator sheet holds all the important information you'll need about any particular Investigator during play. The next chapter tells you how to fill out the form and what the various entries mean. Permission is granted for you to photocopy as many of the sample sheets as you require.





## Figures and Focus

Though it can be played as a strictly verbal game many sessions of *Call of Cthulhu*, are played using miniature figures.

Focus is always useful, for all the players can then weave their imaginations into the same framework. For instance, setting up a marching order for a party of investigators to travel up the Amazon shows which characters will be in a position to speak to each; this may be significant later if a character must choose one person out of many to aid.

Aiding rules interpretations is an excellent reason for using figures. When the figures are on the table, it is possible to see that your friends are blocking the field of fire your shotgun might have, or it will show which characters are first assailed by berserk gypsies striking from the flank, or how long it will take for one character to aid another. With figures, measurement provides answers to questions like "My guy was supposed to be here," and "Where is the elephant?" Cardboard counters can easily act as figures.

A few props provide drama. Large ruins can be constructed with children's blocks. Scrounging will unearth railroad accessories, cake decorations, weird things from

hardware bins, dollhouse accessories, and so on. Styrofoam packaging can be carved to different shapes. Some HO-scale trees, toy fences, and a large rock could give an otherwise lifeless situation intriguing possibilities for deployment and use of special skills.

Figures are normally 1" high lead miniatures, purchasable at many game and hobby stores, or ordered by mail. Many people make good use of economical available toy figures. Preferences and pocketbooks influence what is used. No one is likely to have every kind of monster or person which a game demands. Substitution is common.

It is often useful for the keeper to draw out the area of activity on an ordinary sheet of paper and to note the scale there. When the action shifts to individual scale, the keeper turns to the miniature figures.

## Other Aids

Paper and pencil are desirable. Some keepers may wish their players to have graph paper to aid in mapping ruins or old buildings.





# Creating the Investigator

*The Investigator seeks to understand the monsters of the Mythos so that he or she may eventually defeat them and drive them from our world.*

This chapter discusses the details of what you will need to create an investigator to probe the mysteries of the Cthulhu mythos. The first step is to name the investigator and pick his or her nationality. Since Lovecraft's stories generally took place in New England, we suggest that most characters be American. Non-american characters should probably be most often Europeans. In any case, everyone is assumed to speak English well.

## Character Creation and Characteristic Rolls

Every player starts in role-playing by creating a character. The numbers rolled which represent his basic characteristics will go a long way towards determining his relative worth and value in the game world.

The nine basic characteristics are Strength (STR), Constitution (CON), Size (SIZ), Intelligence (INT), Power (POW), Dexterity (DEX), Appearance (APP), Education (EDU), and Sanity (SAN).

For human beings, these basic characteristics are found by rolling 3D6 once for each of STR, CON, POW, DEX, and APP; 2D6+6 once for SIZ and INT; and 3D6+3 for EDU. SAN is not rolled for in the same manner as the other characteristics. Using the appropriate dice, determine your investigator's scores for each of his characteristics and write it down in the appropriate place on the character sheet. You are free to ignore the existence of characters who do not interest you. In fact, you are free to do what you will with the game or the characters! If your investigators become wealthy, and they build a home base, you could populate your home mansion or penthouse with the characters you otherwise might not run. After all, somebody has to wash the windows and answer the phone!

Take this opportunity to roll up the characteristics for your own character, and copy the results onto one of the character sheets.

## Introducing Harvey Walters

*Throughout these rules, the story of Harvey Walters, the New York mystic, will be an example for play. Let's roll Harvey up and see his scores, using the appropriate dice.*

**STR** is Strength; rolled on 3D6. This measures the muscle power of the character. STR measures what and how easily he or she can pick up something. *(We rolled a 4 for Harvey. This is abysmal. Harvey is exceptionally puny and weak.)*

**CON** is Constitution; rolled on 3D6. This is a relative measure of health. From CON and SIZ together, you can figure a character's hit points (HP). This will tell the amount of damage a character can take before becoming unconscious or dead. CON will also resist poison and disease, as explained later. Note that CON is not lowered by damage. *(Luckily for Harvey, the author rolled a 14. This is pretty good, and Harvey will be fairly hardy. This may help make up for his terrible STR.)*

**SIZ** is Size; rolled on 2D6+6. This combines height and weight into one figure. This will be important if something wants to lift your character, or if he or she needs to squeeze into a small space, or even to determine who in an expedition is first attacked. Size also helps determine hit points, since increased mass makes you harder to kill. *(Harvey has a SIZ of 16, so he is good-sized, if weak. It is likely that he is overweight. You can see how the bare numbers of the characteristics alone begin to give an investigator a personality.)*

**INT** is Intelligence; rolled on 2D6+6. Your character is that smart and no smarter. It's hard to play a smart character if you aren't, and it's almost as hard for a smart person to play a dumb one. For that reason, the 'Idea Roll' is used. The character's INT is multiplied times 5, and then



the character tries to roll equal to or less than this number on D100 to “really” think of it. A player may have to play a character who is ignorant of facts the player knows, and sometimes the keeper must give data to the player which the player’s investigator normally would know but which the player doesn’t, since he is unfamiliar with the milieu. Thus, an investigator could see arcane runes chalked on a wall. The player does not know the meaning, but the keeper has him make his Idea roll on 1D100. A roll of less than INTx5 means the character recognized the meaning of the symbols. If the keeper decides that a particular fact would be especially difficult to figure out, he may force investigators attempting an Idea roll to roll their INTx3 or even less, instead of the standard INTx5. Or, he could simply decide that there would be no chance whatsoever that the investigators would be able to know a particular fact. In the space labelled ‘Idea’ next to INT on the character sheet, write in the product of the character’s INTx5. (*Harvey has an INT of 17. This is an important item, and Harvey is smart. He has an Idea roll of 85.*)

**POW** is Power; rolled on 3D6. This is the measure of a person’s charisma, soul, or will. When magic is used, POW resists spells cast at the character, and is also used to cast spells. Use it also as a ‘Luck Roll’ for tight spots. For instance, if a character falls down an oubliette, he might land upright and take no damage. This could be determined by rolling his POWx5 or less on D100, success meaning that he was okay. In the space next to POW on the character sheet, labelled ‘Luck’, write in your investigator’s POWx5.

Magic Points are also derived from Power. A character’s Magic Points are the measure of his or her current level of potential magical ability. Beginning investigators start with Magic Points equal to their Power. Magic Points can be expended either through the casting of mystic spells or by being sapped by some malignant monster. If a character’s Magic Points reach 0, he falls unconscious.

Power is used as a measure of each investigator’s leadership ability, characters with higher Power scores being the better leaders.

POW also determines a character’s initial SAN. (*Harvey’s POW is 9, meaning that he is not especially great in the magical arts. His Luck roll of 45% is not good. He has 9 Magic Points. His mediocre POW will also affect his SAN deleteriously.*)

**DEX** is Dexterity; rolled on 3D6. This tells you how quick a character is. In combat, the character with the higher DEX hits first, hopefully disabling his opponent before being hit himself. Characters can try to dodge when they see something coming from a distance, such as a rolling rock, or swerving automobile, and concentrate on getting out of the way. The typical ‘Dodge Roll’ is DEXx2, making it lower than other characteristic rolls. However, the Dodge roll may increase with experience, unlike other characteristic rolls, which are tied to the characteristic. The Dodge roll is buried deep in the character sheet, among the skills in the lower right hand corner. Put the

total of your character’s DEXx2 in that space. (*The author rolls a total of 12 for Harvey; high average. Harvey has a basic Dodge score of 24%.*)

**APP** is Appearance; rolled on 3D6. This measures personal handsomeness or beauty. It also measures less objective facets of appeal, such as personality and sex appeal. It does not measure a character’s leadership nor charisma — these are covered by the POW score. APP is also very useful in social contexts, or when trying to make an initial impression on a member of the opposite sex. (*Harvey’s APP is 17. Whatever his other flaws, Harvey has a sparkling personality.*)

**EDU** is Education; rolled on 3D6+3. This roughly measures the amount of time that the character spent effectively studying before entering the game-world. It is more or less equal to the number of years of general schooling that an investigator has had. A score of 12 indicates a high school graduate; a score of 14 indicates a person with some college years. EDU really only measures general education, and most college years cover specialized subjects, so a character with an EDU of 13 or 14 could be considered to have a B.S. or B.A. degree. A character with an EDU of greater than 16 could have a graduate degree. EDU includes more than book-learning. A person who has spent a great deal of time just “knocking around” may have a high EDU, though he may not have sat very long at a school desk. Lovecraft’s characters invariably were studious. Non-player-characters usually will roll 3D6 for their EDU if they are from a civilized area or nation. Someone from the backwoods may only get 2D6, or even 1D6 for his EDU score.

In game terms, EDU measures the ability of a character to know facts not deductible by INT alone. For example, if the character hears a distant chanting while in the woods, his EDU would give him a chance to discern what language it was in, whether or not he understands that particular language. EDU is also the ability of the character to know *simple* chemical formulas, to do basic math, and to have some limited knowledge of biology. Whenever a character wishes to use EDU for one of the above purposes, he must make a ‘Know Roll’ of EDUx5 or less on D100. If the keeper decides that the task is especially hard, he may be forced to roll EDUx3 or even x1. EDU may be increased by spending a year in school taking general courses. To see whether or not this works, have the investigator attempt an Idea roll. If he succeeds, then his EDU goes up one point. Also, for each 10 years of character life past the age of 20, 1 point may be automatically added to the character’s EDU, representing the wisdom and understanding that comes with age. (*Harvey’s EDU is 16. This is good. Harvey can be assumed to have graduated from college, and his player states that he has an M.A.*)

**SAN** is Sanity. Every character has a measure of his Sanity expressed as a number between 1 and 99. A Sanity of 99 represents an exceptionally strong mind, capable of absorbing strong shocks to the intellect without in-



curing permanent damage. A factor of 01 indicates an excessively fragile mind, which any shock could drive into permanent madness. The maximum possible SAN equals [99 minus the character's Cthulhu Mythos knowledge %]. A character's initial SAN is equal to his Luck roll (POWx5). In the section right about the middle of the character sheet, labelled SANITY POINTS, circle the number equal to your investigator's beginning Sanity. In the space between SIZ and EDU write the number 99 (your investigator has no Cthulhu Mythos knowledge, yet). As the character gains Cthulhu Mythos knowledge, this maximum SAN indication will decrease. (*Harvey has a POW of 9, so his beginning SAN is 45.*)

## Other Characteristics

All humans can move 8 yards each melee round while running, unless wounded or crippled. Then they may have to move more slowly, at the Keeper's discretion.

All beings have a characteristic known as the damage bonus. Larger, stronger creatures can do more physical damage than their lesser brethren. To determine a character's (or a monster's) damage bonus, add his or her SIZ and STR together, and index the total against the following chart. The result given is in the form of D6 rolls. The number of dice listed is added to all the character's blows in melee combat, whether using natural weapons such as fists or man-made weapons such as axes or clubs. If a character physically throws an object, he may add half his damage bonus to the damage done by the thrown object. For example, a monster with a 2D6 damage bonus that threw an object would add +2D3 to the damage the object did. An investigator's damage bonus is written in the appropriate box on the character sheet.

### DAMAGE BONUS TABLE

STR & SIZ	Additional Damage
02 to 12	-1D6
13 to 16	-1D4
17 to 24	none
25 to 32	+1D4
33 to 40	+1D6
41 to 56	+2D6
57 to 72	+3D6
73 to 88	+4D6
89 to 104	+5D6
105 to 120	+6D6
121 to 136	+7D6
137 to 152	+8D6
153 to 168	+9D6
169 to 184	+10D6
Each +16 or fraction thereof	+1D6 more

All beings have Hit Points. Hit Points are figured by taking the average of SIZ and CON (i.e., SIZ+CON divided by two).

*Harvey Walters has no damage bonus, as his STR and SIZ add up to a total of 20. He has 15 hit points. Harvey would probably be well-advised to stay away from any fights. He probably could talk his way out of most difficulties anyway, with his brains and good looks.*

Whenever a character is damaged, mark off the number of damage points taken directly on the Hit Point section. Damage can be repaired only through rest and time. When his or her hit points reach 0 or less, the character dies.

Investigator magic points equal his starting POW. Magic points are further explained in the Keeper's Book.

## Working for a Living

Characters need some reason to investigate the Cthulhu mythos; this may be provided by the characters' occupations. The players are allowed to choose their investigator's occupation from the following list.

*Journalist* [newspaper, magazine]

*Parapsychologist*

*Professor*

*Historian/Antiquarian*

*Author* [novelist, freelance, etc.]

*Private Investigator*

*Dilettante*

*Other* [Doctor, Lawyer, Clergyman, etc., as determined by keeper]

In starting out, the character obtains skills representing his or her past training in the occupation. To determine the character's experience, decide upon his or her occupation and then multiply his EDU x 15. This number is the number of percentile points he may add to the skills listed under his occupation (see the table on page 12). After completely allocating his points (points not allocated are lost), he multiplies his INT x 5; this determines the number of percentile points he may allocate among any skills he wishes, including skills not covered by his occupation and combat skills. In this manner, players have the opportunity to make a more or less balanced character. The skills themselves and their uses are described in the following chapter.

**Combat** – Combat skills, naturally enough, include skills such as striking with a melee weapon, or aiming a firearm properly. It also includes the skills of parrying with objects when engaged in hand-to-hand combat. These are not listed separately on the sheet. Instead, all a character's combat skills are listed at the bottom of the character sheet, under 'WEAPONS.'

**EXAMPLE:** *Harvey Walters decides to become a journalist and to work for the magazine Enigma, which looks into the mysteries of the occult. He has an EDU of 16, so he can add 240 points onto his initial scores in those skills listed for journalists. His present skill in Read/Write English is already 80% (EDUx5 for native speakers), so he decides not to add any more to that score. He decides to learn to read Latin, with a base chance of 00%. He adds*



40 of his 240 points on for a 40% ability. Next, he adds 10 to his Oratory rating, raising it to 15%. He now has 190 points left. He puts 40 points into Debate, 35 into Fast Talk, 30 into Law, and 35 into Psychology, and gains scores of 50%, 40%, 40%, and 40%, respectively. He now has 50 points left. He is permitted to gain one academic skill as a personal specialty, so he chooses Archaeo-

logy and adds his 50 remaining points onto it for 50%. Harvey has spent his entire allowance for Journalist skills.

He may now multiply his  $INT \times 5$  for other skills. His  $INT$  is 17, so his total is  $17 \times 5$  or 85 points. He uses 60 of it to gain an ability to Pilot Aircraft at 60% and 25 more to know Library Use at 50%.

## SKILLS AVAILABLE FOR THE OCCUPATION TYPES

### AUTHOR

History  
Library Use  
Oratory  
Psychology  
Read/Write English  
Read/Write Other Language  
Speak Other Language  
Any one other skill as a personal specialty

### JOURNALIST

Debate  
Fast Talk  
Oratory  
Psychology  
Read/Write English  
Read/Write Other Language  
Speak Other Language  
Any one other skill as a personal specialty

### DILETTANTE

Any five skills chosen at will

### DOCTOR

Credit Rating  
Diagnose Disease  
First Aid  
Pharmacy  
Psychoanalysis  
Psychology  
Read/Write Latin  
Treat Disease  
Treat Poison

### LAWYER

Accounting  
Credit Rating  
Debate  
Fast Talk  
Law  
Library Use  
Oratory  
Psychology  
Read/Write Latin

### PROFESSOR

Anthropology  
Archaeology  
Astronomy  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Debate  
Geology  
History  
Library Use  
Linguist  
Occult  
Read/Write Other Language  
Speak Other Language  
Zoology

### HISTORIAN/ANTIQUARIAN

Bargaining  
History  
Law  
Library Use  
Make Maps  
Read/Write Other Language  
Speak Other Language  
Any one other skill as a personal specialty

### PARAPSYCHOLOGIST

Anthropology  
Archaeology  
History  
Library Use  
Occult  
Psychoanalysis  
Psychology  
Read/Write Other Language  
Speak Other Language

### PRIVATE EYE

Accounting  
Camouflage  
Credit Rating  
Fast Talk  
First Aid  
Hide  
Law  
Listen  
Psychology  
Sneak  
Spot Hidden  
Handgun Attack





# CALL of CTHULHU®

Name. HARVEY WALTERS  
 Occupation MYSTIC Sex MALE Age 38  
 Nationality AMERICAN Residence NEW YORK

## INVESTIGATOR STATISTICS

STR. 4 DEX 12 INT 17 Idea 85  
 CON 14 APP 17 POW 9 Luck 45  
 SIZ 16 SAN 99 EDU 16 Know 80  
 Schools MISKATONIC  
 Degrees M.A. JOURNALISM  
 Damage Bonus/Penalty NONE

## MAGIC POINTS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21

## HIT POINTS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21



## SANITY POINTS

(Insanity)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18								
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45
46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72
73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99

## INVESTIGATOR SKILLS

Accounting (10) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Geology (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Psychology (05) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/> <u>40</u>
Anthropology (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Hide (10) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write Eng. (EDU x5) <u>80</u>
Archaeology (00) <u>50</u>	History (20) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write <u>LATIN</u> (00) <u>40</u>
Astronomy (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Jump (25) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write . . . . . (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Bargain (05) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Law (05) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/> <u>40</u>	Read/Write . . . . . (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Botany (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Library Use (25) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/> <u>50</u>	Ride (05) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Camouflage (25) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Linguist (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Sing (05) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Chemistry (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Listen (25) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Sneak (10) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Climb (40) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Make Maps (10) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Speak . . . . . (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Credit Rating (15) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Mechanical Repair (20) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Speak . . . . . (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Cthulhu Mythos (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Occult (05) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Spot Hidden (25) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Debate (10) <u>50</u>	Operate Hv. Machine (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Swim (25) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Diagnose Disease (05) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Oratory (05) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/> <u>15</u>	Throw (25) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Dodge (DEX x2) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Pharmacy (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Track (10) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Drive Automobile (20) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Photography (10) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Treat Disease (05) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Electrical Repair (10) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Pick Pocket (05) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Treat Poison (05) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
Fast Talk (05) <u>40</u>	Pilot Aircraft (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/> <u>60</u>	Zoology (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>
First Aid (30) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	Psychoanalysis (00) . . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>	. . . . . <input type="checkbox"/>

## WEAPONS

Weapon	Attk%	Damage	Impale	Parry%	Hit Points

## SPELLS KNOWN, OTHER SKILLS, NOTES

INCOME: \$4000 PER YEAR  
SAVINGS: \$6800



# Game System and Skills

*Here the mysteries of the game are explained. Critical Investigator actions succeed or fail through the result of percentile dice rolls. An Investigator can learn from success and improve his or her skills percentiles.*

## How Skills Work

Whether your character is heroic or dastardly, you'll want him to act and succeed. In *Call of Cthulhu* your investigator can succeed in three ways: (1) automatic actions, (2) simple percentile rolls, and (3) the resistance table roll. These will be discussed separately.

## Automatic Actions

This term describes activities which are always successful under normal circumstances. There is no need to roll any dice for these. They are assumed 100% successful. These include walking, running, talking, seeing, hearing, and any other basic function.

Attempting to do these things under extraordinary conditions, or trying to do them with close scrutiny, requires a die roll, as outlined in the next section.

Also, if a character has been injured in some way, normal actions such as climbing a ladder may become difficult or even impossible. This is up to the keeper.

## Simple Percentile Rolls

Ordinary actions performed under stress or requiring concentration need a die roll to be successful. This includes Climb, Jump, Search, Listen, or Sneak, all skills listed on your character sheet. Further, any action which requires a specific special skill to do requires a die roll as well. Examples of these are Ride, Swim, Throw, or Pick Pockets.

Combat skills are also in this category.

To decide whether or not a character succeeded in the use of one of these skills, the player must roll 1D100. If the die total is equal to or less than the character's skill level, then he has succeeded. Otherwise, he has failed.

*Example: Harvey's airplane runs into some turbulence while he is flying over the Rockies. Desperately he heaves at the controls, trying to keep his plane in the air. His*

*Pilot Aircraft skill is 60%, so his player must roll 60 or less on D100 for Harvey to succeed.*

## Resistance Table Rolls

The final method of determining success is by using the Resistance Table. It makes it easy to figure out if your character succeeds in pitting some characteristic of his against something else, also expressed as a simple number comparable to the characteristic. The table is a ready-to-use version of the formula devised to solve such problems; it is printed below.

To use it, take the active person's characteristic and find it on the upper, horizontal entry. Then find the passive object's characteristic on the left-hand, vertical line. Cross-index them and you have the maximum number you can roll and still succeed in the task.

For instance, a character with a STR of 12 wants to open a stuck door. The keeper decides that the door's STR is 6. Checking the resistance table, you'll see that the character needs to roll 80% or less to succeed. If he rolls that, then the door has been pulled open.

Sometimes it is more appropriate to pit one characteristic against another, different one. For example, if a character were trying to lift his friend, it would be appropriate to pit the first character's STR vs. his friend's SIZ.

The formula used to determine a character's chances is  $\text{Base Chance of Success} = 50\% + (\text{Active Characteristic times } 5) - (\text{Passive Characteristic times } 5)$ . The Active Characteristic is the one trying to influence the other, Passive, quantity. If a certain STR were trying to move a certain SIZ, the active element would be the STR.

These three methods of determining success give you all the mechanics you need for a character to perform normal activities.



## Rewards of Experience

A great pleasure of continued role-playing is watching and participating in the advancement of a character from his humble beginnings to his ultimate fate. Characters grow and change, generally getting better at whatever they attempt to do. There is real satisfaction in having characters be successful.

Success is measured in many ways. Your character may be important in whatever campaign he participates. He may be a famous author, renowned occultist, or notorious private eye. The main measure of success, of course, is in how well your investigator has succeeded in thwarting the malign purposes of the Great Old Ones.

There is another measurement of success, advancement through experience. Simply put, the more you use a skill, the more you learn about it and the better you get at it. This includes concrete skills, such as swordfighting and jumping, abstract ones such as listening, or exotic skills such as flying aircraft.

When a character uses a skill successfully during play, the keeper may allow that character's player to put a check by that skill. Just trying is not enough to learn by — you must succeed. No matter how many times a character succeeds in a skill, he gets only one chance, between adventures, to learn by experience. Also, the character may only check a skill with the keeper's permission. After your character has finished an adventure, typically after

play is done and before everyone goes home, you should check over his character sheet to see what skills have been checked (i.e., have successfully been used during play).

*Example: Harvey, on assignment from Enigma, is covering a fancy dress ball put on by the occult-oriented Order of the Silver Twilight. He decides to impress the girl he is dancing with by attempting to expound on his favorite subject, Archaeology. He makes the skill roll, but the keeper states that his player may not check the skill for an experience increase, because Harvey has not learned anything in Archaeology by droning on in front of this poor girl — if he had successfully identified a group of old pots, that might be a different matter. Later on in the evening, Harvey sees three men in tuxedos slip out through the service entrance. Harvey decides that it might be interesting to see where they are going and tries to Sneak after them. He makes his Sneak roll, and the keeper allows him to check that skill. After all, if Harvey had failed to Sneak, the men he is following would have heard him, leading to possibly serious consequences, and certainly the loss of the story.*

For each skill that an investigator has checked on his character sheet, roll 1D100 after the adventure. If his player rolls higher than his current skill level, then his expertise in that skill rises by 1D6%. If the player rolls equal to or less than the character's skill level, then the investigator hasn't learned from the experience.

### RESISTANCE TABLE

#### ACTIVE CHARACTERISTIC

01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21

PASSIVE CHARACTERISTIC

01	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
02	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
03	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
04	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
05	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	—	—	—	—	—	—
06	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	—	—	—	—	—
07	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	—	—	—	—
08	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	—	—	—
09	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	—	—
10	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	—
11	—	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95
12	—	—	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90
13	—	—	—	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85
14	—	—	—	—	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80
15	—	—	—	—	—	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75
16	—	—	—	—	—	—	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70
17	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65
18	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60
19	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55
20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
21	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45

For success, roll equal to or less than the indicated number.



Repeat the procedure for all skills used in the adventure. Note that for combat skills, a successful attack does not raise a parry skill, and vice versa.

You can see that successfully doing something you're poor at is hard, but also that if you succeed at it, then you're likely to learn from the experience. Conversely, if you're good at a skill you'll usually succeed at it, but it will get progressively harder to increase your skills.

Finally, remember that characteristic rolls, such as the Know roll or the Luck roll, do not increase this way. Those are constant unless the characteristic itself should change for some reason.

## Costs of Failure

If success is rewarded, failure is not. It is painful to miss out on a chance, even if it has no immediate effect on your investigator other than not bringing home the lost manuscript just then. While your investigator may get a bit hungry without money, that may only motivate him more strongly on the next expedition. But there can be worse fates, such as the failure to finish climbing up a rope, or failing to block an axe's swing.

## Taking Damage

Damage is a measure of the hurt which characters' bodies can take. Damage is inflicted whenever there is a physical cause, such as falling from a height or being shot.

Normally, when a character is hit, the amount of damage he receives is subtracted from the total HP (hit points) available. In *Call of Cthulhu*, there is no penalty for taking cumulative damage until the character is down to 2 HP or less, unless the keeper decrees otherwise.

*Example: Harvey is surprised while illegally searching a notorious occultist's office for incriminating papers. He quickly snatches up a poker from the fireplace, which proves to be red-hot. The keeper determines that Harvey must take 1D6 points of damage from the red-hot poker. Though he manages to escape the room by jumping through the window, the damage remains. Since all the damage is in Harvey's hands, the keeper states that he cannot perform normal actions with his hands, including any Manipulation skills, until they are healed. It will be a long time before Harvey picks up a potentially hot object without inspecting it carefully first!*

When a character has only 1 or 2 HP left, he falls unconscious. This means that the investigator is alive, but will not wake until aided by outsiders. He must be tended till he heals or enough first aid is given to wake him.

When a character's hit points are reduced to 0 or less, he dies. This is generally a sorrowful occasion.

Healing is a natural process wherein the body regenerates HP. This occurs for all living creatures. Healing happens normally at the rate of 1 HP per week of game time. Thus, a character that has taken 7 points damage will not be naturally healed for 7 weeks, though he could go out and expedition with fewer than his maximum HP. If a character is being tended by a competent doctor or nurse,

or is in a hospital, the keeper may allow him to heal at the rate of 2 points per week, or even 3 points under extraordinary circumstances.

## Shock

A character that takes a great deal of damage all at once may well be knocked unconscious or faint. If an investigator takes damage equal to half or more of his current hit points from a single wound, he must roll his CON or less on 1D20 or he will fall unconscious.

*Example: Harvey jumps through a window to escape the occultist mentioned in the last example. He has taken 3 points of damage to his hands by idiotically picking up a hot poker, so he has only 12 hit points left (normally, he has 15). He crashes to the ground below, and takes 6 points more of damage. This is equal to half his current hit points, so he must roll his CON or less on 1D20 to keep from being knocked cold. Harvey rolls 5 on the D20 and succeeds, so he groggily stands up and staggers towards the gate. He hears dogs barking behind him, so he hurries across the road, failing to notice a car speeding towards him. The driver slams on the brakes, but skids into Harvey. However, since the car was nearly stopped, Harvey takes only 3 more points of damage. Since Harvey has only 6 current hit points, he must again attempt to roll his CON or less on 1D20 to remain conscious. This time he rolls 17 and rolls over and over down the road, out cold. The driver jumps out of his vehicle, and, like any good Samaritan, puts Harvey into the back of his car and worriedly rushes off to the nearest hospital, where Harvey will be for some time to come.*

## Falling

When a character drops from a height, he takes 1D6 points of damage per 10 feet that he falls. If he makes a successful Jumping roll when he leaps, then he takes 1D6 points less damage.

## Drowning

If the character was expecting a sudden immersion, he must make a roll of CONx10 or less on 1D100 the first round that he has no air available. On the second round, he must roll CONx9. On the third, he must roll CONx8, and so on, until he reaches CONx1. After the tenth round, he may keep attempting to roll CONx1 each round.

If the character fails one of the rolls, then he has taken a breath of whatever medium he was in. If he was in water (the most common case), then he will take 1D8 points of damage from drowning on the round he fails the CON roll. On all following rounds, he automatically takes 1D8 points of damage: CON rolls are no longer made after one is missed.

This rule is applicable to normal drowning and failed swimming rolls. It can be adapted for use with characters being strangled or surrounded by poison gas as well. It can even be used for smoke inhalation.



## Poison

All poisons have a numerical rating. When an investigator has been poisoned, he matches the poison's potency (the rating) against his CON and makes a resistance roll, using the poison as the active characteristic. If the poison overcomes the victim's CON, then something bad happens. A common result is for the victim to take the poison's full potency as damage to his hit points. If the poison fails to overcome the victim's CON, then the results are not as bad; he may take only half the poison's potency as damage, or he may even take no damage at all.

Most poisons do not act instantly, and even cyanide takes until the following round to kill. Most fast-acting poisons will begin to work within 3 or 4 rounds after they have been ingested, and most animal venoms take a minute or so to act, even the fastest. It takes fifteen minutes or so for a character to begin to feel the effects of a cobra bite.

## Combat Skills

This game divides attack skills into two main categories: melee and firearms. Melee skills include fencing, hand-to-hand attacks, knives, and clubs. Firearms include handguns, rifles, and shotguns.

A target will suffer a variable amount of damage when successfully hit by a weapon, depending on type. Looking at the Melee Weapons table on page 19 we can see that a sharpened fencing foil will do 1D6 points of damage to a hapless victim. The Firearms table on page 20 lists the damage the various types of firearms will do.

Some types of monsters have armor, representing their tough hides or thick layers of muscle and fat. A monster's armor value is subtracted from damage done to it. A monster with 4 points of armor that was shot by a rifle bullet doing 10 points would only take 6 points of damage.

In melee combat, some weapons are capable of parrying other weapons. Only melee weapons can be parried. If a successful Parry roll is made in combat, then the user can block the attack of a foe. This means that the weapon takes damage instead of the character doing the parrying.

## Fighting

Fights occur in 'combat rounds,' each round lasting a few seconds. The order in which foes strike at each other is important, and is determined by the DEX of the combatants. In each combat round, all creatures with DEX 18 try to strike. Then all creatures with DEX 17 go, then 16, 15, 14, and so forth, till every creature has an opportunity to strike or shoot.

If melee weapons are being used against firearms, all aimed and ready firearms shoot once before any melee combat takes place. This simulates the relative ease of pulling a trigger as opposed to swinging a melee weapon in an attack. The firearms in the melee shoot in the order of their wielders' DEX, highest dexterity first. After these first shots, all characters wielding melee weapons or those needing to either draw their pistols or shoulder their

rifles or shotguns strike or shoot in DEX order. If a gun can fire twice in a round, the second shot takes place in this later part of the combat round, with melee weapons and unready guns. The second shot takes place at the user's DEX. Guns capable of a third shot in the round fire at half the user's DEX in the later part of the round.

## The Impale

An 'impale' is a special type of successful attack which can be done by firearms and long pointed melee weapons. Impaling weapons include all firearms except for shotguns, and those melee weapons marked with a \* on the Melee Weapons table. An investigator using one of these weapons should always notice if he rolled lower than one-fifth (20%) the required attack. If he did, then he has impaled his foe. When determining a weapon's impale chances, divide the user's skill level with the weapon by 5 and drop all fractions.

*Example: Harvey has the ordinary base chance of 20% to hit with a revolver. 20/5 is 4, so if he rolls 04 or less on percentile dice when shooting at an enemy, he has impaled him.*

This means that the thrusting weapon or bullet happened by chance to strike a vital area, or slipped in, driving deep into vital organs or bone. Because of this, two special things happen:

(1) More damage is done. The attack must roll the normal damage (1D6 for a .22 revolver, for example) and then roll it again, adding the two results together. An impaling .22 revolver bullet would do 2D6 damage; far superior to its normal capabilities.

(2) If a melee weapon, the attacking weapon is stuck in the enemies body. The next combat round, the attacker can try to pull it out by rolling 1D100 equal to or less than half his normal chance to hit with the weapon.

## Using Melee Weapons

Melee weapons have two uses, attacking and parrying. Hand-to-hand weapons (including fist, kick, head butt, and kick) and knives cannot parry. Other melee weapons may perform one parry and one attack each round. A firearm may be used to parry with if it is not fired during that round.

Though an attack may only be made at one's own DEX rank, parrying can happen anytime during the combat round, whether before or after one's DEX. In parrying, the character states who he intends to parry (among his attackers) at the beginning of the round, before anyone attacks. If he is knocked out or stunned before the attack he intends to parry has occurred, then he loses that parry opportunity.

Fencing covers the skills of fighting with a foil or rapier. Sharpened foils do 1D6 points of damage, and actual rapiers or sharpened heavy epees do 1D6+1 points of damage. Most sword-canes fall into the 'sharpened foil' category. A character with the fencing skill may use both foil and rapier at the same chance for success. However, he



**Table of Skills with Base Chances**

<i><b>SKILL</b></i>	<i><b>Base Chance</b></i>	<i><b>SKILL</b></i>	<i><b>Base Chance</b></i>
Accounting	10%	Make Maps	10%
Anthropology	00%	Mechanical Repair	20%
Archaeology	00%	Occult	05%
Astronomy	00%	Operate Heavy Machinery	00%
Bargain	05%	Oratory	05%
Botany	00%	Pharmacy	00%
Camouflage	25%	Photography	10%
Chemistry	00%	Pick Pocket	05%
Climb	40%	Pilot Aircraft	00%
Credit Rating	15%	Psychoanalysis	00%
Cthulhu Mythos	00%	Psychology	05%
Debate	10%	Read/Write English	EDU x5%
Diagnose Disease	05%	Read/Write Other Languages	00%
Dodge	DEX x2%	Ride	05%
Drive Automobile	20%	Sing	05%
Electrical Repair	10%	Sneak	10%
Fast Talk	05%	Speak Other Languages	00%
First Aid	30%	Spot Hidden	25%
Geology	00%	Swim	25%
Hide	10%	Throw	25%
History	20%	Track	10%
Jump	25%	Treat Disease	05%
Law	05%	Treat Poison	05%
Library Use	25%	Zoology	00%
Linguist	00%		
Listen	25%		

must advance in Fencing Attack and Fencing Parry separately. Both foils and rapiers can impale. These weapons are quick enough for the user to both attack and parry in arately. Both foils and rapiers can impale.

Hand-to-hand combat skills actually include four different types of attacks, which are used and increased by experience separately. These are Fist/Punch, Head Butt, Kick, and Grapple. Only one of these attacks may be used in a given combat round.

Grappling is a special type of unarmed combat. A grapple attack may only be parried by another, successful, grapple roll. A Grappling character may make one grapple attack and one 'parry' each round. If a grapple attack succeeds and is not parried, then the character has got ahold of his target and may exercise one of three options. He may simply try to immobilize his target. This is done by successfully overcoming the target's STR with one's own STR on the resistance table. If the grappler succeeds, then the target is held fast until the grappler attempts another

action. A second option is to knock down the target. This option will succeed automatically if used. The last option is to try to break the target's bones or strangle him. If the grappler wishes to damage the target, he must make a second successful grapple attack in the round in which he initially grapples. Success indicates that the target takes 1D6 points of damage plus the attacker's damage bonus. On successive rounds after the first, the attacker can continue to attempt grapple attacks; doing 1D6 damage plus damage bonus each round he succeeds in. If the grappler wishes to strangle his target instead, he may maintain a grip and the target asphyxiates as per the Drowning rules given on page 16. A strangler need not make successive grappling attacks to keep his target's windpipe shut off. In either type of damage-producing grapple attacks, the victim is caught, and can only escape by successfully matching his STR vs. the attacker's STR on a round.

Knife-fighting includes several types of knives, from large bowie knives to stop-gap weapons such as kitchen



## Melee Weapons Table

<i>Name</i>	<i>Damage</i>	<i>Base Chance</i>	<i>Hit Points</i>	<i>Cost</i>
Fist/Punch	1D3	50%	—	—
Head Butt	1D4	10%	—	—
Kick	1D6	25%	—	—
Grapple	Special	25%	—	—
Fencing Foil, sharpened*	1D6	20%	10	\$20
Rapier or Heavy Epee, sharpened*	1D6+1	10%	15	\$30
Civil War Sabre	1D8+1	15%	20	\$8
Wood Axe	1D8+2	20%	15	\$2
Hatchet	1D6+1	20%	12	\$2
Fighting Knife (Bowie, dirk)*	1D4+2	25%	15	\$8
Butcher Knife (commando knife)*	1D6	25%	12	\$3
Small Knife (switchblade, etc.)*	1D4	25%	9	\$3
Pocketknife*	1D3	25%	6	\$2
Baseball Bat/Poker	1D8	25%	20	\$1.50
Nightstick/Small Club	1D6	25%	15	\$2.25

\* weapon capable of impaling

implements. A character with the knife-fighting skill may use any knife at the same % chance for success.. Knives may either attack or parry (but not both) in a combat round. A well-made fighting dagger or bowie knife does 1D4+2 points of damage. A standard butcher knife or bayonet does 1D6 points of damage. A small knife such as a small kitchen knife or concealable large switchblade, does only 1D4 points of damage, and a pocketknife or small switchblade does but 1D3 points of damage. Regardless of type, a knife is capable of impaling.

Clubs include the policeman's nightstick as well as the mugger's sap. A typical small club does 1D6 points of damage when it hits. A large club, such as a baseball bat or poker, does 1D8 points of damage. A really big club might even do 1D10 points of damage, but would require a character with a STR of at least 13 to wield.

Other melee weapons may be used in *Call of Cthulhu*, but the possibilities are so numerous that it is impossible to do more than list them here. On the Melee Weapons table *Name* indicates a typical form of the weapon, *Damage* provides the dice rolled to determine damage done (the character's damage bonus is added to this), and *Base Chance* is the initial skill level for an untrained user to hit or parry with the weapon. *Hit Points* is the number of points of damage the weapon can take before breaking. A weapon can be damaged when used to parry or when dropped or otherwise abused. *Cost* gives a standard price for the item in U.S. dollars for this period. Some items must be imported.

## Firearms

There are three main firearm skills: Handgun, Rifle, and Shotgun. A character with the Handgun skill can fire any

type of handgun with the same % chance for success. A character with Rifle can use any rifle and a character knowing Shotgun may use any shotgun. All types of firearms except for shotguns are capable of impaling.

When a firearm is used at point-blank range, the firer's chance to hit is doubled. Point-blank is defined as equal to or less than the user's DEX in feet.

A character may fire at targets at up to double the weapons base range at half his normal chance to hit. He may fire at up to triple base range at one quarter his normal chance, quadruple at one eighth normal chance, and so forth.

Revolvers are assumed to have a cylinder of 6 bullets. Common practice was to leave empty the chamber resting under the hammer of the gun, because even in the 1920s accidents could happen and the gun go off in the holster, pocket, briefcase, or wherever it was being carried. Keepers might wish to keep track of which players are proceeding with fully-loaded revolvers and have them make Luck rolls to keep the gun from going off in appropriate circumstances.

Automatic pistols of the period were unreliable and likely to jam. If a character makes an attack roll of 99 or 00, his automatic has jammed. To clear the jam, he must make his Mechanical Repair roll, and it takes at least 1D6 rounds to do so. He may keep trying until he has succeeded or destroyed the gun trying. A standard automatic may be considered to have 7 rounds in the clip, though the actual number varied between 5 and 9. It is possible to put an extra round in the chamber, but this gives the same chance of an unfortunate accident as does carrying a bullet under the hammer of a revolver.



It takes one full combat round to load two shells into a revolver or automatic. It is possible to put just one round into the appropriate chamber and get off a shot at half one's DEX, if the investigator feels a real need to shoot during the round. Better he should duck behind a wall and reload in peace.

There are two basic types of rifles in this game: automatics and bolt-action. Automatic rifles may fire twice a round, but the automatic rifles of the time will jam on an attack roll of 96-00, requiring a Mechanical Repair skill roll and 1D6 rounds to fix. Both bolt-action and automatic rifles of the time have, as a rule, five round magazines built into the rifle. Automatic rifles have only 8 breakage points while bolt-action rifles have 12. It takes the same amount of time to load a rifle as it does to load a handgun.

During this period, shotguns generally are double-barreled, although pump-action repeaters are becoming much more popular. Such pump-action shotguns jam on a roll of 96-00. Double-barreled shotguns may fire both barrels

simultaneously (at the same target) for two different attack rolls at the same DEX, or one barrel may be fired at a time. Shotguns fire in a spreading pattern, so they have an increased basic chance to hit. While the damage a shotgun does is lessened with distance, at any range beyond 20 yards, a cluster of close targets (within 3 feet of each other) may be hit for the same damage if an attack roll is successful. Shotguns are loaded at the same rate as other weapons. Pump action shotguns have 8 hit points while normal ones have 12.

*Example: Harvey Walters is investigating the old Whateley house when he surprises a burglar attempting the same endeavor for more pecunious reasons. They run into each other in the hall, so no movement is called for. The burglar heard Harvey coming and has his revolver ready to fire as Harvey rounds the corner. Harvey, investigating a mysterious noise, has a broken chair leg in his hand. The burglar's gun is ready, so he fires first at his DEX of 10, even though Harvey is more dextrous. His skill with the revolver is the basic 20%, and even with the*

**Firearms Table**

<i>Skill</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Shots/Round</i>	<i>Damage</i>	<i>Base Chance</i>	<i>Base Range*</i>	<i>Hit Points</i>	<i>Cost</i>
Handgun	.22 revolver	3	1D6	20%	10 yards	10	\$15
Handgun	.22 automatic	3	1D6	20%	10 yards	6	\$25
Handgun	.32 or 7.65mm revolver	3	1D8	20%	15 yards	10	\$20
Handgun	.32 or 7.65mm automatic	3	1D8	20%	15 yards	6	\$25
Handgun	.38 or 9mm revolver	2	1D10	20%	15 yards	10	\$20
Handgun	.38 or 9mm automatic	2	1D10	20%	15 yards	6	\$25
Handgun	.45 revolver	1	1D10+2	20%	15 yards	10	\$25
Handgun	.45 automatic	1	1D10+2	20%	15 yards	8	\$30
Rifle	.22 bolt-action	1	1D6+2	10%	30 yards	9	\$25
Rifle	.30-06 bolt-action**	1/2 rounds	2D6+3	10%	100 yards	12	\$50
Shotgun†	20-gauge	2	2D6 1D6 1D3	30%	10 yards 20 yards 50 yards	8	\$50
Shotgun†	12-gauge	1	4D6 2D6 1D6	30%	10 yards 20 yards 50 yards	10	\$50
Shotgun	sawed-off††				10 yards max.		\$100

\* Range for any snubnosed weapon is 5 yards.

\*\* .30-06 bolt-action rifles fire only once every second combat round. It may always fire in the first combat round.

† Note that the damage for shotguns varies with range.

†† Maximum range for sawed-off shotguns is 10 yards. At up to 5 yards they do full damage: between 5 and 10 yards they do 1D3 (20-gauge) or 1D6 (12-gauge).



*doubling for point-blank range, he misses with a roll of 72. Harvey lashes out with the chair leg at the basic 25% chance of hitting with a club-like object, and rolls 84, no hit. The burglar fires a second round from his .32 revolver at his DEX of 10, and rolls 45, another miss. He then gets a third shot at DEX 5 (half his DEX of 10), and rolls 94, yet another miss.*

*Harvey hits the floor and tries to get away from the gun. The burglar runs pell-mell down the hall and out the back door he jimmied earlier. Harvey gets to his feet, unsure in the dark whether he has met man or ghost.*

## Skills Descriptions

**Accounting:** This skill enables the user to perform basic mathematics and to be able to keep correct books for his business. It also enables him to check the books of another to see if they have made an error or if they have been cheating somehow on their tax schedules or pay receipts. In looking over old receipt books, it will enable the user to discover how the owner gained his money, e.g., grain, slave-trading, whiskey, etc. He can also tell how much of the money has been spent and on what.

**Anthropology:** Successful use of this skill allows the user to tell from what culture a particular individual has come, as well as his racial type or nationality. If the character is able to observe a culture for a while (at least a day or so), he may make *simple* predictions about that culture's mores and morals that he did not witness. If he can study the culture for a month or more, he may know many details about that culture by making his Anthropology roll. This knowledge may help him to make predictions about a particular individual's actions and/or beliefs.

*Example: Professor Anderson sees a swarthy man swagger down the street and into a bar. Anderson has an Anthropology skill of 75%, and succeeds on his skill roll, so he can tell that the character was a Dravidian Indian by ethnicity and probably a Hindu by religion. The professor then attempts his Anthropology roll a second time to make a prediction or deduction about that individual (Professor Anderson is allowed to do so because he once spent a semester in India observing the natives), and he can tell that the character observed is probably devout because of various caste marks, and that such an individual should not be going into a bar, as members of his sect are teetotalers. He can also tell that the scarf around the man's neck is a sign of the secret sect of Thuggee, a band of assassins.*

**Archaeology:** Use of this skill allows the user to recognize the time period and source of an ancient artifact. It is also the percentage chance to detect a fraudulent artifact. If the character has a chance to look over an entire site and to inspect it thoroughly, he may make deductions about the culture of the former inhabitants if he can successfully roll his Archaeology. If he can succeed in using Anthropology as well, his deductions will be more correct and detailed.

**Astronomy:** This skill enables the user to know which stars are overhead at any particular time of year, and which planets are visible, and to name any given star. Of course, especially well-known stars (such as Betelgeuse or Antares), and any constellation will be known automatically by any astronomer with a skill of 25% or more. Astronomy also gives a character's chance to predict conditions on the surface of a given moon or planet, and to know when eclipses and meteor showers will occur.

**Bargain:** Bargaining is the skill of buying something for a lower price than listed. To use it, one must be in a situation where bargaining is reasonable; bargaining with a clerk at the grocery is not feasible. Also, the bargainer must state the price at which he wishes to purchase the item, and for each 2% difference between that price and the asking price, he must subtract 1% from his Bargain skill. In any case, the person selling the item will not take a loss, no matter how well the character Bargains with him.

*Example: Harvey Walters wishes to purchase a shotgun over the counter in Kriegs, Germany, to take with him while he investigates the disappearance of his manservant, Kurt, in the old ruins. (Kurt failed a Sneak roll and was caught by the inhabitant.) The elderly shopkeeper asks \$100 American for the weapon, and Walters is on a limited budget. Walters offers the shopkeeper \$70, and attempts to make his Bargain skill roll. At this time, he has a skill of 20%, but he wants the gun for 30% less than normal, so his chance for success is reduced by 15% to only 05%. He rolls 22 and fails. Harvey then offers \$80, increasing his chances for success to 10%. He rolls 02, succeeding.*

**Botany:** Use of this skill allows the character correctly to identify any plant, and to make an informed comment as to its uses and/or misuses. If an unknown plant is presented before him, he may attempt to deduce what its normal habitat is by rolling his skill or less. He can try to name any plant known to mankind, and will also know its normal range and habitat if he makes his skill roll.

**Camouflage:** This skill allows the covering of oneself, one's comrades, or an object with debris or cloth or other concealing materials to keep them from being spotted. It also includes hiding small objects in a room or place.

**Chemistry:** This skill allows the character to make fairly complex chemical compounds, including simple explosives, poisons, gases, and acids by merely rolling his percentage change of success and spending at least a day or so with the proper equipment and chemicals. He can also analyse an unknown substance, given a week in a lab, if he makes his roll.

**Climb:** Climb is self-explanatory. A successful Climb roll must be made every 10 to 30 feet, depending on the difficulty of the climb. If a character needs to climb quietly, his die roll is matched vs. both Sneak and Climb. If the character's roll is such that he succeeds in Climb but fails Sneak, he is considered to have climbed successfully, making noise.

**Credit Rating:** This is the investigator's chance to get a loan, either from a bank or business, or simply by pan-



handling. The amount of money he is able to get will vary greatly from situation to situation, and must be adjudged by the keeper with particular note of the character's social standing, job, and wealth, or lack of same. If the character fails in his skill roll, he gets no money. Bonuses may be added onto this roll if the character appears wealthy or has known business interests. This skill is also the chance for the character to pass a bad check successfully or to bluff past a demand for credentials.

**Cthulhu Mythos:** This skill starts at a base percentage of 0%, and never exceeds 98% for a player-character. *No investigator may choose this as a starting skill, and it may not be increased by normal experience.* Cthulhu Mythos skill is gained only by insane insights into the nature of the universe (see Sanity chapter) or by reading forbidden books (see Magic chapter, Keeper's Book). Increases from insanity and reading books are permanent. This skill will decrease a character's maximum SAN. A character's Sanity never may be higher than 99 minus his Cthulhu Mythos skill level. Once learned, Cthulhu Mythos cannot be forgotten.

Whenever spoor or other evidence of mythos monsters is seen, a successful roll against this skill allows the investigator to know the general class of monster involved (as given on the Five Classes of Monsters table on page 34). If the investigator sees a monster (even briefly), he may roll vs. this skill to identify the exact creature involved. Use of this skill will also allow a character to identify a spell from watching its casting, and it will allow him to identify a Mythos book by skimming over a page or two.

*Example: Harvey Walters has worked his Cthulhu Mythos up to 15% and sees a smeared spot on the road, heavy with goo and slime. He rolls 08 on his skill roll, and is told that whatever made the smear was at least a major monster. Harvey goes in the other direction.*

Note that although the keeper should only give the monster's general class, the investigator may well be able to figure out more. For instance, a footprint in the Arizona desert is unlikely to be a Deep One's trail.

**Debate:** This is the ability to convince a targeted victim intellectually that the debater is correct in whatever principle he is expounding. He may still deny it emotionally, or he may go home and look it up, but he will admit to himself that the debater sounds right. Two debaters trying against one another each roll their skills simultaneously, continuing until one fails while the other succeeds.

**Diagnose Disease:** This allows the user to tell from what disease a given victim (including himself) suffers, including knowing whether or not someone is malingering. If the character has the Pharmacy or Treat Disease skills, he can double his normal chances for success in these skills by succeeding in Diagnose Disease on the ailment to be treated.

**Dodge:** Allows a character to evade seen blows, missiles, etc.; a function of DEX. It may be increased by experience. A character attempting to dodge may perform no other actions in that combat round, including making no attacks.

**Drive Automobile:** Anyone with a skill of 25% in driving can successfully drive a car down the road. If the character is trying to lose a pursuer or trail someone, both participants should attempt Driving rolls til one fails, and the other succeeds. In addition, if a drive is made under bad conditions, such as high speed, over very slick ice, or down a steep mountain trail, the character must succeed in a Drive roll or wreck.

**Electrical Repair:** This enables the investigator to repair and piece of electrical equipment that has been broken or otherwise damaged. It also allows him to perform such operations as hot-wiring cars. To fix a device, he may require special parts or tools at the keeper's discretion.

**Fast Talk:** This skill causes the victim to agree with whatever the fast talker is saying. He does so without thinking and will proceed to sign the paper, allow the fast talker to trespass, or whatever else is needed. If allowed a moment's thought, he will come back to his senses if he makes an Idea roll successfully.

*Example: Slimy Sam the insurance man is using his Fast Talk pitch on a target, and has succeeded. The target proceeds to go upstairs for a pencil to sign the contract, but while upstairs is allowed an Idea roll to come to his senses, and succeeds. He comes down determined not to sign the contract.*

Fast Talk will *not* work on a target that has already made up his mind, and Debate or Oratory must be used instead. The advantage of Fast Talk is that obviously false or suspect goods or facts may be passed off as true. It also takes less time (only a minute or so) to work. Debate or Oratory usually take at least five minutes to work.

**First Aid:** This skill allows the user to heal 1D3 points of damage that he or another has taken. Once a character has had First Aid applied, whether or not the attempt was a success, he may not receive it again until and unless he is wounded again. This also gives the percentage chance of awakening an unconscious or stunned comrade, setting a broken limb, and performing limited operations (such as taking out large splinters). If the character performing the First Aid makes a Special roll (same as chance to impale for weapons, or 1/5 the normal chance for success), then the target has 2D3 points of damage healed. If the character rolls 96-00 on the percentile dice, then 1D3 points of damage is done instead of any healing.

**Geology:** Geology enables a character to tell the approximate age of a rock stratum, recognize fossil types, and tell the name of a particular fossil. It also allows him to recognize potential earthquake zones, landslide areas, or places that could contain caves. By looking around an area and inspecting the mouth of a cave, the character can try to tell the approximate extent of the cave. He can also identify rocks and minerals with this skill, and even tell what areas rare minerals are known to come from.

**Hide:** This aids the user to hide behind objects or in bushes or otherwise to attempt to conceal himself. If shadows are extremely deep, the user could try to hide in them, but note that cover must be present before this skill may be used. If the user wishes to move while re-



maintaining in cover, his chances for success are figured by using his Hide skill cut in half.

**History:** The character is enabled to remember the history of a country or city by successfully rolling this skill, with particular reference to events that would interest that character. Subtractions may be made from the user's chance of success if he is trying to know something about a particularly obscure fact or tiny area.

*Example: Harvey Walters is on location in Germany in the small town of Frundsberg. He decides to use his History skill to see if he can find out anything. His recent studies have given him a chance of 25%, and he rolls an 07! The keeper tells him that he remembers that the village next to Frundsberg has a very bloody history, and that during the Thirty Years' War a great massacre occurred in which over 200 accused witches and warlocks were burned to death. Harvey is fascinated, and immediately goes to that neighboring town to investigate and look for monuments.*

**Jump:** Successful use of the Jump skill allows the character to leap through openings or to leap a distance up to his own height vertically, or twice his own height horizontally. A character falling from a height that makes a successful Jump roll can subtract 1D6 from damage done.

**Law:** This is the character's chance of knowing a given law which pertains to his present situation, whatever it is. If operating in a foreign country, the chance for success is halved, unless the character spends some time (30-INT in days) studying the nation's law.

**Library Use:** Use of this skill enables the character to find a given book, newspaper, or reference in a library, assuming that the reference exists. Failure indicates that he has wasted his time and must try again. It takes four hours of continual search to use this skill, so a character rarely gets more than two tries per day. This skill will not let a character into a locked-case or rare-book special collection, though he can locate the proper case. He may need Fast Talk, Oratory, or proper credentials to get at such books.

**Linguist:** A linguist has a percentage chance of speaking any common language at a chance equal to his Linguist skill/5. He may recognize the exact language and/or dialect of a speaker by making his percentage roll as well. This even applies if the speaker is trying to conceal his accent, but the linguist must concentrate and hear the character speak for at least 30 seconds. He can use this skill to tell the native tongue of a character speaking a foreign language as well, so that he could tell that the person by the counter speaking in Polish was actually a Finn, for example. However, this last use is limited by the character's skill in the language being spoken. Thus, in the previous example, if the linguist had a Linguist skill of 90%, but could speak Polish only at 50%, his chance of detecting that the person at the counter was Finnish would only be 50%.

**Listen:** This skill is the ability of listening intently for sound. It includes trying to overhear conversations and hearing through a closed door. The keeper may use it to

determine the results of such situations as whether or not you were awakened by that cracking twig.

**Make Maps:** This skill allows the user accurately to map an measure an area, whether it is an island or the inside of a room. It includes properly estimating distances. Failure indicates that the map is somehow misleading.

**Mechanical Repair:** This allows the user to repair a broken machine. It is a companion skill to Electrical Repair, and both may be necessary to fix some devices. Special tools or parts may be required to fix some machines. This skill can be used to pick locks, but usually special tools are also required, except with simple locks.

**Occult:** This skill enables the user to recognize occult paraphernalia and words, as well as recognize grimoires of magic and occult codes when he sees them, though he may not be able to translate the code. This skill does *not* apply to spells, books, and magic of the Cthulhu mythos, but as most of the more ignorant human worshippers of the Great Old Ones believe in the conventional occult as well, it may prove of use.

**Operate Heavy Machinery:** This is required to drive a tractor, tank, or other heavy equipment. It works similarly to Drive Automobile. If the user is trying to perform an exacting piece of work, he must succeed on his Heavy Machinery roll to do it. If he has a skill of 25% or more, he may successfully use the machine except for difficult tasks or in bad conditions, when the roll must be made. Each different type of machinery counts as a different skill. However, a character with skill in one type can operate similar types as well.

**Oratory:** This is the counterpart to Debate. It convinces the target(s) emotionally that what the user says is true, though it will not necessarily make them believe it intellectually. Usually it is a more potent tool than Debate, but if the victims have a few minutes to think it over, they may begin to poke holes in the speaker's rhetoric.

**Pharmacy:** This skill allows the caster to know the name and side-effects of a drug which will produce any desired effect. If he hears the name of a drug, he may use this skill to attempt to realize what its effects are. Players may keep a record of drugs known. A character cannot properly prescribe drugs to help disease unless he knows the exact disease being dealt with (and possibly not even then). However, he might be able to use drugs to relieve symptoms.

**Photography:** This skill allows one to take clear pictures, and develop them properly. If this skill is failed when a photo is made, then it was blurred or did not show what it was intended to.

**Pickpocket:** This is an overtly criminal skill. It allows the user to steal unobtrusively from the person of the victim. If the object being stolen is in intimate contact with the victim (such as a watch or necklace), the chances for success are cut in half.

**Pilot Aircraft:** A trip made in an aircraft may require the user to successfully make his Pilot skill roll to avoid minor disaster. If he is forced to fly in a storm, navigate by



instruments, or perform other difficult tasks, he must also make his piloting roll. Upon any landing, even under good conditions, he must try his Pilot roll as well. If conditions are good, chances for success are doubled on landing. Unless the landing field is really bad, the only effect of a failed Pilot roll on landing will be damage to the craft, which will need to be repaired before the next takeoff. Each different basic type of aircraft counts as a different skill. There were no helicopters during the 1920s, only airplanes and dirigibles.

**Psychoanalysis:** This skill enables a character temporarily to cure a neurotic or psychotic patient of his or her fears and problems. It takes at least an hour to perform, but it will permit the madman or madwoman to behave somewhat normally for a day or so. It may be used to cure insanity permanently if the skill is used over a prolonged period of time (see Sanity chapter). It also can be used to increase a person's SAN (see Sanity chapter).



**Psychology:** This skill allows the user to study an individual and tell if he is overtly psychotic or not. A second successful use allows him to tell the specific ailment that the victim suffers from. He can also make a general guess as to a particular individual's desires and/or needs.

*Example: Harvey, when he reaches the nearby town of Kriegs, meets a fellow American, sloppily dressed and unkempt, with shifty eyes. The fellow accosts Harvey and begins to talk to him. Harvey tries a Psychology roll to see what the fellow wants and succeeds. He can tell that this man is evidently trying to start a fight, so he turns and walks away.*

**Read/Write English:** The basic chance for this skill is extremely high, EDUx5 for native speakers. The character only needs to roll his skill or less if an extremely difficult document is read, or if a paper is in an archaic dialect, when it functions as does the similar Read/Write Other Language skill. No communication skill (including Bargain, Debate, Fast Talk, and Oratory) may have a higher chance of success when written than the character's Write

English score. For example, Slimy Sam the conman has a Read/Write score of only 50%. Although he has a Fast Talk ability of 95%, if he is trying to con somebody by mail, his chance for success can be no higher than his Read/Write score, or 50%.

**Read/Write Other Language:** The character's skill percentage in reading a language is his chance of understanding a document in a foreign language. In general, he will have a chance equal to his skill of understanding each important point in the manuscript. Each separate language counts as a separate skill. A character's skill in Reading a language is never less than 1/2 his ability to Speak that language—assuming the language has a written form.

*Example: Harvey Walters uncovers an ancient document while in the old castle in Kriegs. He can tell that it is in Latin and proceeds to take it home and try to read it. He has an ability of 40% in Latin, and the keeper determines that there are three important facts in the document. Harvey tries to roll his percentage chance three times, and rolls a 39, a 22, and a 67, so he cannot make out the third reference. The keeper tells him that, first, the old manuscript is written by a Theophobos Elias, who claims to be a wizard, and second, that he claims to have buried a monster beneath the castle. Harvey rushes out to disinter the monster and photograph its bones. Unfortunately for him, the third fact was that the monster is still alive!*

If the character is not trying to read a manuscript, but is trying to understand an arcane volume (see Magic chapter, Keeper's Book), he need only roll once. Succeeding, he gets the gist of the book; failing indicates that he has only been able to skim the surface. He may attempt to re-read the book only when his skill with the languages improves by at least 10%. If he wishes to study the book later on, looking for specific facts, he must attempt to make his Read/Write skill while perusing the book. Failure indicates that the references he was looking for were too difficult to make out.

If a character is writing to another, his chance of succeeding in Bargain, Debate, Fast Talk, or Oratory can be no greater than his skill in Writing in that language.

**Ride:** Riding a horse is easy, as long as the horse remains in a slow gait, no more than a trot. If a rider has a 25% or higher ability in Ride, he can stay on a horse at any gait. When a horse does something unexpected, such as falling or rearing, the character's chance of remaining on the horse's back is equal to his Ride. If a character falls off a horse, either because the horse has suddenly collapsed, fallen, or died, or because the character failed a Ride roll, he may attempt another Ride roll to land on his feet. If he fails the roll, he takes 1D6 points of damage.

**Sing:** Success in this skill indicates that the performance is pleasing and that the audience is happy. Failure indicates that the singer went off-key or forgot the words. The better the singer's chance for success, the better the song when performed, so that a singer with an 80% skill sounds better than one with a 40% skill, even if both make their skill rolls successfully.



**Sneak:** This skill covers the act of moving quietly, without alerting an enemy. If it is used with the skill of Hide (see above), the investigator makes a single die roll, which is used for both skills. The investigator may succeed with one skill and fail with the other using this method.

*Example: Exploring an ancient castle just north of Kriegs, Harvey's servant Kurt has heard footsteps coming down one of the otherwise deserted hallways, and he wishes to move secretly and quietly down the hall, concealing himself behind the heavy shadows and draperies so that he can see the intruder. His skill in Hide is 70% and his skill in Sneak is 25%. Since he is moving and trying to remain hidden simultaneously, his Hide skill is cut in half to 35%. Kurt rolls 29, thus successfully keeping under cover, but his shoes click loudly on the hallway's paving stones as he fails his Sneak skill roll.*

**Speak Other Language:** When two characters are speaking together in a foreign language, the total chance for success is equal to twice the Speak Language skill of the less skilled speaker. A character's basic chance to speak his native tongue is equal to his INTx5. When two characters speak their native tongue together, there is no chance for a misunderstanding. A character's chance to speak another language is never less than half his chance to read or write that language, except in the case of certain dead or pictographic languages, such as Cuneiform. Thus, since Harvey Walters has a 40% ability to Read Latin, he also has a 20% chance of speaking it, if he can find anyone to talk to. Failure in using this skill indicates that a misunderstanding has occurred. Each separate language counts as a separate skill. A character must use his Speak Language skill to understand something overheard in a foreign language. A character's chances for success in a foreign language using Bargain, Debate, Fast Talk, or Oratory can never be higher than his ability to speak that same language.

**Spot Hidden:** This skill allows the user to spot a secret door, hidden compartment, camouflaged car, concealed ambushers, or anything similar.

**Swim:** Swim is the ability to stay afloat and moving. When in water, the character may use a Swim roll either to keep from drowning or to move across a distance. If a character fails a Swim roll, he must undergo the drowning procedures (see above, under Drowning). A drowning character may attempt a Swim roll each round. If he succeeds, in a Swim roll, then he can reach the surface, and if he then succeeds in a second Swim roll, he can begin to move. If he fails in the second Swim roll, he again begins to drown.

**Throw:** This skill is used to hit a target with a casual object, hitting the target with the right part of the object thrown (such as the blade of a throwing knife). A palm-sized object balanced for throwing can be hurled one meter for every STR point of the investigator which exceeds the object's size. If the throw roll fails, then randomly determine where the object lands.

**Track:** This allows the investigator to follow a person, car, or animal over soft earth or leaves successfully. Each day old that the tracks are subtracts 10% from chances of suc-

cess, and an intervening rainy day may make tracking impossible. A being cannot be tracked over concrete.

**Treat Disease:** Successful use of this skill allows the sick person cared for by the user to recover and to be more or less comfortable. This skill will not help a victim recover if he has an extremely virulent disease, but the user will be able to tell that the victim belongs in the hospital. This skill is intended for use on mild illnesses, or recurrent severe ones such as malaria or influenza. If your investigator comes down with the bubonic plague, this skill will only help him to remain comfortable while he dies.

If this skill is used in a hospital, with proper equipment, access to drugs, and continual care, the skill may be able to treat even very severe diseases.

**Treat Poison:** If a character has the skill of Treat Poison applied to him before the poison's effects have become evident, he will be purged of 2D6 levels of poison. This skill can also be used to know what type of poison a victim has been poisoned with, and what the best course of treatment would be.

**Zoology:** This skill allows the user to name a given animal from any part of reasonable size ("reasonable" depends on the skill of the zoologist and the judgment of the keeper). He can also judge the probable ecological niche and habitat of an unknown animal presented to him.

## CHAOSIUM PRONUNCIATIONS OF CTHULHOID NAMES

The capitalized syllable is the one most stressed. Consonants are always hard. All S's are silibants. An apostrophe indicates an extremely-compressed short-I sound. A short-O is written O; a broad-O is written AU; a long-O is written OE. A short-A is written A; a broad-A is written AH. A short-E is written E or EH; a long-E is written EE. A short-I is written I or IH; a long-I is written IGH. A short-U is written I or UH; a long-U is written OO. The letter Y is always pronounced as it is in 'yawn.'

Azathoth	[AZ-uh-thoth]
Byakhee	[B'YAHK-hee]
Chthonian	[kuh-THOEN-ee-unn]
Cthugha	[kuh-THOOG-hah]
Cthulhu	[kuh-THOOL-hoo]
Dagon	[DAG-on]
Dhole	[DOEL]
Glaaki	[GLAHK-ee]
Hastur	[HAS-tur]
Hydra	[HIGH-drah]
Ithaqua	[ITH-uh-kwah]
Mi-Go	[MEE-goe]
Necronomicon	[nek-roe-NOM-ih-kahn]
Nodens	[NOE-denz]
Nyarlathept	[n'yarl-ATH-oh-tep]
Nyogtha	[N'YOG-thah]
Shantak	[SHAN-tak]
Shoggoth	[SHAHG-auth]
Shub-Niggurath	[shub-NIG-ger-ath]
Shudde M'ell	[shood-eh MEL]
Tcho-Tcho	[CHOE-choe]
Tindalos	[TIN-dahl-ose]
Tsathoggua	[t'sath-OG-goo-ah]
Wendigo	[WHEN-dee-goe]
Y'golonac	[ee-GOEL-un-ak]
Yig	[YIG]
Yith	[YITH]
Yog-Sothoth	[YAHG-sauth-auth]
Yuggoth	[YUG-auth]



# Sanity

*Insanity is the primary cause of Investigator disablement. Here the use of Sanity and the effects and benefits of its loss are explained. Several methods for the recovery of SAN are also provided.*

## General

Sanity is the natural mental state of ordinary life. It is possible to lose this state of mind when confronted with the horrors and terrors of the Cthulhu mythos. It is possible to regain or even increase one's initial SAN. Knowledge of the Cthulhu mythos always lowers a character's maximum SAN. Temporary insanity can be cured; permanent insanity results when a character's SAN is reduced to or below zero. Permanent insanity is incurable.

## Using SAN

All characters are required to roll their SAN as a percentage whenever encountering a monster which is unnatural or which is behaving sufficiently unnaturally (such as a attacking horde of frothing rats) to endanger a person's SAN. Sometimes a situation, such as finding a companion horribly and inexplicably mutilated, will also call for a SAN roll.

Further, a character must lose SAN when reading certain books and when attempting to learn and/or cast certain spells.

A successful roll usually means that the character loses either no or a minimal amount of SAN, and is capable of continuing his current actions until confronted with a different danger. But each confrontation, even if involving first reading a book, then casting a spell from the book, then facing the monster conjured by the spell, requires another SAN roll. Confronting a number of monsters at one time or in rapid succession (such as a series of attacking dholes) calls for just one roll. However, if encounters are spread out over several hours, then successive rolls are needed to simulate the situations.

Failure to make the SAN roll always means that the character loses some SAN. The amount lost depends on

the monster type or on the situation as ruled by the keeper.

Losing SAN may also cause the character to go temporarily insane, as described below.

Finally, when a character's SAN is reduced to zero, he is hopelessly, incurably insane, and becomes a non-player-character (NPC) for the keeper to play.

## INSANITY

### Shock and Temporary Loss

Whenever a character loses 5 or more points of SAN in a single experience, he has suffered a terrible shock. He must make a D100 roll. If he *succeeds* in an Idea roll, then he has realized the full significance of what he beheld, and will go temporarily insane. The keeper should determine what happens, and the investigator will remain in the resulting state for the amount of time shown by rolling on the Temporary Insanity Time Table, below.

### Temporary Insanity Time Table

Roll 1D10	Result
1-4	1D10 combat rounds
5-7	1D10 Minutes
8-9	1D10 Hours
10	1D10 Days

If the roll is over the character's Idea roll, the investigator does not go mad, but may not clearly remember what he just experienced.







Temporary insanity due to this type of loss need not represent true insanity: the character may just faint, go into hysterics, or suffer a nervous breakdown. It is likely that he will receive a phobia associated with the cause of his insanity.

## Indefinite Insanity

Whenever a character loses 20% or more of his current SAN in a single hour, he will automatically go insane. To find the exact mania induced by the experience, the keeper must pick an appropriate infirmity from the Insanity Table (page 29). The effect begins immediately.

This type of insanity is indefinite, and the sufferer will not recover of his own accord. Recovery from insanity is described in *Curing Insanity*, below.

*Example: As Harvey Walters, armed with his new shotgun, enters Kriegscastle, he confronts the horribly mutilated corpse of his former servant, Kurt, hanging from a hook. The keeper rules that he must make a SAN roll against his current SAN of 45. He fails with a roll of 72 and the keeper rolls 1D6 to determine the SAN damage. Harvey loses 3 points.*

*A few seconds later, while Harvey is still stunned from the macabre vision before him, a dismal shriek is heard overhead, and Harvey quails before the sight of an entire flock of terrifying winged things, not twenty feet overhead. (The winged things are byakhee.) Harvey attempts a SAN roll against his new SAN of 42 and rolls 54. Because there are twenty monsters, the keeper rules that Harvey loses 6 full points of SAN, rather than rolling 1D6 for the amount.*

*Harvey's original SAN was 45, and he lost 9 points in rapid succession. As 20% of his total SAN was 9, Harvey must go insane. The keeper decides to roll 1D6 on the Insanity Table, rather than merely choosing an appropriate insanity as he could have done, and rolls 3. Harvey is under Stupefaction. His gun drops from nerveless fingers, and he is found beside the corpse next morning, singing tunelessly and babbling nonsense to Kurt's corpse.*

## TYPICAL SAN LOSSES

Potential Loss	Event
1D3	Surprised by corpse
1D3	Surprised by mangled corpse of animal
1D4	Surprised by fragment of a corpse
1D6	Surprised by horribly mangled corpse
1D6	Waking up in a tomb or coffin
1D6	See good friend or close relative die
1D8	Meet someone you know to be dead
1D8	Witnessing bizarre occurrence (i.e. sky turns green)
1D10	Witnessing grisly bizarre occurrence (i.e. gigantic bloody head falls from heavens)
1D10	Undergo severe torture

## The Value of Insanity

It is possible for a character who has gone mad to gain from the experience in two ways:

First, the character may add to his Cthulhu mythos skill. The first time a character goes temporarily or indefinitely insane from any mythos-type source, he may add +5% to his Cthulhu mythos skill. Each time he goes insane thereafter, he may add an additional 1% to his Cthulhu mythos skill.

*Example: Harvey Walters has a 5% skill in Cthulhu mythos since he read a manuscript found in an abandoned house. After he sees the byakhee fly overhead and goes insane, his raving mind attempts to understand these unearthly manifestations. Since he has never gone mad before, he adds 5% to his Cthulhu mythos knowledge, bringing it to a total of 10%. This means that his SAN may never reach higher than 79 (99 minus his Cthulhu mythos). Of course, his current SAN is still only 36.*

Secondly, a madman may gain an unnatural insight into the problems or monster facing him. Whether this happens is determined by rolling a number greater than the character's Idea roll on percentile dice after going insane. Keeper judgment and sensitivity are needed to help maintain game balance and dramatic tension.

*Example: Confronted with a vampire in the Carpathians, Chastity Thirstwhistle loses her mind. Her Idea roll is 75 and she rolls 99, thus gaining an insight. The keeper rules that in her delirium she realizes that vampires are repulsed by garlic. She screams, "Get into the kitchen!" – even though they are outside, and she starts picking various plants. Whether anyone realizes what she is doing, or questions her, is up to the keeper and players.*

## REGAINING AND INCREASING SAN

### Skills

Each time a character attains 90% ability in a skill during the course of a game (excluding skills at 90% at the start of the campaign), he is allowed to add 2D6 more points of SAN to his current SAN, though his SAN may still not exceed 99 minus his Cthulhu mythos. This addition to SAN represents the self-discipline and self-esteem gained in mastering a skill.

### Defeating Monsters

When a character manages to defeat a monster, he may manifest the increased confidence he gains by his performance by increasing his SAN by an amount equal to the normal danger to SAN which the being(s) posed. If he kills a dimensional shambler, for example, he regains 1D10 points of SAN. His SAN may not increase past the limit of 99 minus Cthulhu mythos.

If a temporarily or indefinitely insane character manages to defeat a monster and regain SAN, he does *not* become cured of his insanity. He must still recover normally (for temporary insanity) or undergo treatment (for indefinite insanity). See *Curing Insanity* below.)



## Insanity Table

### Use for Indefinite Insanity

In most cases of insanity, an obvious affliction will appear on the table, and the keeper need make no random roll. However, in some cases the nature of the affliction will not be obvious from the context of the shocking event, and at that time the keeper may randomize the affliction by rolling 1D6 on the table.

When a character is experiencing indefinite insanity, his madness will be all-encompassing, and will either incapacitate him or render him a danger to himself and others. Even after a character has been cured, he will retain vestigial traces of his madness (i.e., a paranoiac may keep polishing his silverware before eating, and have occasional suspicions, though his conscious mind tells him they are false). This is especially true with phobias, further described below.

1. **CATATONIA** — Character assumes foetal position (legs and arms curled up tightly against the body). Victim is oblivious to events and will not resist being moved, but will always assume foetal position if left alone. Cannot walk or stand.

2. **AMNESIA** — Victim is bereft of memory; possibly selectively. Will usually remember language and Agility, Manipulation, and Stealth skills, but Knowledge abilities (except Read and Write) disappear. Names and knowledge of friends, family, and enemies are first to go.

3. **STUPEFACTION** — Victim stands with no will or interest, and will not talk or communicate in any way. May be led or forced to walk, eat, stand, or sit, but will not take independent action. May babble incoherently.

4. **PANTOPHOBIA** — Fear of everything. Every noise, every gesture, every possible action of his companions or random passersby (not to mention enemies) throws him into paroxysms of fright. He is usually running for cover, when not cowering in a corner.

5. **PARANOIA** — The character is positive that everyone is an enemy. Every comment or gesture is a threat. Victim will usually not broadcast this belief, but will develop elaborate secret schemes of protection and revenge.

6. **PHOBIA** — Keeper picks 1D6 phobias from among the following.

### Phobia List

A phobia is an unreasoning fear of a particular type of thing. An indefinitely insane character will react strongly to any manifestation of that which he fears. A character with scotophobia will shy away from the slightest shadow; an investigator with dendrophobia will back away from any wood, which after all comes from trees; et cetera. The character will continually look for aspects of his fear everywhere, to the exclusion of all else. He may even hallucinate, seeing garden hoses as snakes or feeling invisible insects crawling over him.

Even when a character has been cured of his indefinite insanity, his phobias remain. A claustrophobe will always prefer the stairs to the elevator. A Nyctophobe keeps his house lights blazing and cowers under his covers in the evening. However, unless a character is actually insane, phobias need not prevent a normal life — merely hinder it.

**AGORAPHOBIA** — Fear of Open Places. The sky is so wide, so heavy, so massive. It spreads into infinity with stars and clouds held up by who knows what. Monsters come from the sky and space.

**BACTERIOPHOBIA** — Fear of Bacteria. Tiny bacteria are crawling all over you, bringing dread disease and disfiguration. Each one is an agent of the Great Old Ones. They lurk everywhere, in the bushes, on your food, everywhere.

**BALLISTOPHOBIA** — Fear of Bullets. There is nothing more terrifying than the sound of gunfire, for that means They have found you again. Gunfire attracts monsters. Agents of monsters wield guns themselves. Run far away from all guns, or alternatively try to get rid of all guns around you.

**BAROPHOBIA** — Fear of Loss of Gravity. You know that you might fall off the world, into the sky (see Agoraphobia). Hold onto something every minute. Be sure that what you hold onto is bolted to the earth. Walk cautiously!

**CLAUSTROPHOBIA** — Fear of Enclosed Spaces. It's awfully cramped in here. You can't stretch your arms and you're getting a terrible cramp in your back and your legs and your stomach. Maybe that's why the sweat is crawling down your forehead. It's smaller in here than it was a minute ago. The walls are closing in! You can't breathe! Forget everything else, *get out of here!*

**DEMOPHOBIA** — Fear of Crowds. Any crowded place has agents of Them. You are extremely uneasy with any group of people, even your friends. The presence of other bodies may make you physically ill and even hysterical.

**DENDROPHOBIA** — Fear of Trees. They taught you in school that trees are live. They were right. If you turn your back on them, they will move. If you've seen the Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath, you'll know that no tree can be trusted. Cut them all down if you dare, it's the only way to be safe. If it's too dangerous to draw near them, stay far away in the heart of the city, where the only trees are sickly saplings, easily chopped down.

**DORAPHOBIA** — Fear of Fur. Monsters have fur. Ergo, pussycats and dogs and bears and mice must be monsters. Watch out, they're everywhere.

**ENTOMOPHOBIA** — Fear of Insects. There are billions, quadrillions of insects out there. They are all after you, crawling under your bed, flying above you, infesting your food. There is no escape, but you must try.

**NYCTOPHOBIA** — Fear of Nightfall. With the fall of night comes terror. It's harder to see. Night is the time of the coming of the minions and the demons and the agents of the monsters of foulness. Death is nigh!

**OPHIOPHOBIA** — Fear of Snakes. Snakes are agents of the Evil One. All are bloated with deadly poison. The simplest snake or lizard could grow to monstrous proportions. They could swallow you whole and pierce your insides with terrifying convulsions.

**SCOTOPHOBIA** — Fear of Darkness. Darkness of any sort hides monsters. That shadow could conceal a great old one! Only light and flame are weapons against Them. Keep the home fires burning.

**TERATOPHOBIA** — Fear of Monsters. Monsters are everywhere. The end is near. Monsters are tricky. Are you sure your friend isn't a monster?

**THALASSOPHOBIA** — Fear of the Sea. Thundering waves, briny green emptiness, the sea will flood the land and only the highest of mountain peaks will survive above water, maybe. The doom is coming now. Warn the world.

**XENOPHOBIA** — Fear of Foreigners. Your friends are safe enough, and so are most Americans (if you're an American). But how about those foreigners? Any of them could be assassins in the pay of Them. They might be monsters in disguise! Beware all foreign accents and mongrel faces, and tell all your friends to watch out for them too.



The criteria for "defeating a monster" have purposely been left vague. The keeper should decide what the goals of the monster were, whether or not the investigator(s) succeeded in foiling it, and whether the characters realize that the monster's goals were blocked.

If the monster had no particular aims beyond the immediate destruction or hampering of the characters, "defeat" generally consists of slaying it or permanently driving it away. Whether one monster or a hundred were defeated, the SAN gain is about the same. If a greater number were defeated, the keeper may desire to increase the SAN reward to its maximum for the type. Under no circumstances should the SAN reward be increased beyond the maximum possible for that type of being. For example, defeating any number of dimensional shamblers with magic should never restore more than 10 points to the character, since the type SAN rating is 1D10. If the character did exceptionally well, the keeper may wish to reward him with 10 points automatically. The same principle applies to other rewards.

## Psychoanalysis

It is possible to increase SAN through intensive psychoanalysis, though it can never increase a character's maximum SAN. One psychoanalyst may work on one player-character per week. If the psychoanalyst makes his skill roll that week, then the patient gains 1 point of SAN. However, if the psychoanalyst rolls 96-00, then the patient loses 1D6 points of SAN. The SAN may never be raised higher than the character's Luck roll by this method. If his SAN is already higher than his Luck roll, psychoanalysis is of no avail in raising SAN. Some people are always a little shakier than others. If the psychoanalyst makes a special roll on the D100 (20% or less of the needed roll, or equal to chances for an 'impale') then the patient regains 1D3 points of SAN that week.

## CURING INSANITY

### Psychoanalysis

It is possible for competent characters to attempt to psychoanalyze other characters to cure them of their temporary insanity. Until cured in this manner the PCs will continue insane.

The procedure is long and tedious and not always successful. The PC attempting the cure must have a Psychoanalysis skill to succeed at all. Each character to be cured must spend 1D6 full game months in intensive communication with the psychoanalyst, during which time they may do nothing else.

After this time period, the psychoanalyst's player must attempt to make his skill roll on 1D100. If a successful roll is made, the character has been cured. If the psychoanalyst rolls 20% or less of his needed roll (for example, if he had a 75% skill and rolled 15 or less), then the insane character also recovers 1D6 points of SAN. However, if a roll of 96-00 is made, then the character loses 1D6 points of SAN and may never be cured by that psychoanalyst.

## Availability of Psychoanalysis

*Use for cities located in USA, Canada, Great Britain, France, Germany, Austria, Northern Italy, Japan, Czechoslovakia, Scandinavia, and Australia.*

Population	1D100 Roll
Up to 100,000	01-05
100,000 to 300,000	01-50
300,000 to 600,000	01-95
Over 600,000	01-99 (roll 1D10 for number)

In other populations of 300,000 or more, roll POWx1 or less on D100 to find an analyst. Only one roll is possible per game year.

## Curing Insanity by Institutionalization

It is possible for a character to recover sanity by being committed to an institution. Psychology at this time was primitive at best, however, and there is a distinct danger in the process.

In the 1920s, insane asylums (the phrase "mental health facility" was yet to come) ranged from enlightened bastions of healing to real snake pits. Even if the player-character's friends know enough to avoid a real quackworks, enlightened psychotherapy of the period has its pitfalls. For instance, electroshock therapy might shock a player-character out of his insanity while lowering his Intelligence until he is useless as an investigator.

Each time a character is institutionalized for insanity, the keeper should establish a Cure Rate for the place by

## Institutional Disasters

1D100	Result	Explanation
01-20	Disfigurement	Lose 1D6 points of APP
21-40	Poor Health	Lose 1D6 points of CON
41-55	Muscle Atrophy	Lose 1D6 points of STR
56-70	Mental Damage	Lose 1D6 points of INT
71-85	Nerve Damage	Lose 1D6 points of DEX
86-00	Coma	Roll 1D10 each month. If the roll equals CON or less, awakened cured. If the roll is between CON and CONx5, continue to sleep. If the roll is over CONx5, lose 1D6 CON and continue to sleep.



# POPULATION OF U.S. AND SELECTED FOREIGN CITIES, 1920

## U.S. Cities

600,000 +	100,000-300,000	
New York	5,620,043	Akron, Ohio
Chicago	2,701,703	Atlanta, Ga.
Brooklyn	2,018,336	Omaha, Neb.
Philadelphia	1,823,779	Worcester, Mass.
Detroit	993,678	Birmingham, Ala.
Cleveland	796,678	Syracuse, N.Y.
St. Louis	772,897	Richmond, Va.
Boston	748,060	New Haven, Conn.
Baltimore	733,826	Memphis, Tenn.
		San Antonio, Tex.
		Dallas, Tex.
300,000-600,000		Dayton, Ohio
Pittsburgh	588,343	Bridgeport, Conn.
Los Angeles	576,673	Houston, Tex.
Buffalo	506,776	Hartford, Conn.
San Francisco	506,676	Scranton, Pa.
Milwaukee	457,147	Grand Rapids, Mich.
Washington, D.C.	430,000	Paterson, N.J.
Newark, N.J.	414,524	Youngstown, Ohio
Cincinnati	401,247	Springfield, Mass.
New Orleans	387,219	Des Moines, Iowa
Minneapolis	380,582	New Bedford, Mass.
Kansas City, Mo.	324,410	Fall River, Mass.
Seattle	315,312	Trenton, N.J.
Indianapolis	314,194	Nashville, Tenn.
		Salt Lake City
100,000-300,000		Camden, N.J.
Jersey City	298,103	Norfolk, Va.
Rochester, N.Y.	295,750	Albany, N.Y.
Portland, Ore.	258,288	Lowell, Mass.
Denver	256,491	Wilmington, Del.
Toledo	243,164	Cambridge, Mass.
Providence, R.I.	237,595	Reading, Pa.
Columbus, Ohio	237,031	Fort Worth, Tex.
Louisville	234,891	Spokane, Wash.
St. Paul	234,698	Kansas City, Kan.
Oakland, Calif.	216,261	

## Foreign Cities

600,000 +	600,000 +	
Berlin, Germany	1,900,000	Pekin, China
Birmingham, England	861,585	Prague, Bohemia
Bombay, India	979,000	Riga, Russia
Brussels, Belgium	680,000	Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Budapest, Hungary	900,000	Rome, Italy
Buenos Aires, Argentina	1,637,000	Shanghai, China
Cairo, Egypt	791,000	Singapore, China
Calcutta, India	1,222,000	Sydney, Australia
Canton, China	950,000	Tientsin, China
Changsha, China	550,000	Tokyo, Japan
Foochow, China	650,000	Vienna, Austria
Hamburg, Germany	1,000,000	Warsaw, Poland
Hangchow, China	700,000	
Hangkow, China	1,500,000	
Hanover, Germany	1,500,000	
Istanbul, Turkey	1,000,000	
Kiev, Russia	600,000	
Leipzig, Germany	600,000	
Leningrad, Russia	2,300,000	
Liverpool, England	772,665	
London, England	7,258,263	
Lyon, France	700,000	
Madrid, Spain	655,000	
Manchester, England	741,068	
Marseilles, France	800,000	
Melbourne, Australia	723,500	
Mexico City, Mexico	1,000,000	
Milan, Italy	690,000	
Montreal, Canada	800,000	
Moscow, Russia	1,100,000	
Munich, Germany	600,000	
Naples, Italy	700,000	
Ningpo, China	700,000	
Odessa, Russia	600,000	
Osaka, Japan	1,500,000	
Paris, France	3,300,000	

rolling 1D100 and subtracting 25 from the result. If the result is under 01, then the place is for caretaking only, and has no chance of curing the insane. The keeper should retain an institution's Cure Rate in his records, as the players may want to use the place again if it restores the first character they bring to be cured.

Each 1D6 game months, review the character to see if he can be released. The keeper rolls 1D100 against the Cure Rate of the institution. If the roll is equal to or less than the Cure Rate, the character is cured and free. If not, then the character loses 1D6 points of SAN. If the roll is 96-00, then the character loses 1D6 points of SAN and the keeper rolls on the Institutional Disaster Table.

*Example: After Harvey Walters went insane, friends and colleagues found the best institution in the area and put him into it. It happens to be very good (a keeper's roll of 87, subtract 25, still gives a 62% Cure Rate). The keeper rolls 1D6 for the months until Harvey's review, and gets a 3. Harvey is not cured, and loses 1D6 more SAN. Fortunately for Harvey, the roll is only 1, so his SAN is now 35. A second keeper roll for months until review gives 5 for the next period, and the cure rate roll this time is 32, so Harvey is now cured. Fortunately, he*

*did not run into any institutional disasters. Eight months after his incredible shock, Harvey is again sane, but with a lower tolerance for further shocks.*

Institutionalization can never increase a character's SAN.

## Availability of Institutions

If a character goes mad anywhere in Europe, the Western Hemisphere, Japan, or a colonially-influenced country, there will be an institution of some sort available to the authorities for incarcerating madmen. If the keeper rules that it is not a true mental institution, the cure rate can be found by rolling 1D100 and subtracting 50. If the result is under 01, the institution has no intention of curing the mad. Just locked away, the character's player can only hope that events will lead to his character's being rescued and put into a curing environment.

Many Moslem-influenced countries had no institutions available. Madmen were touched by Allah and were left alone to make what way they could in the world. Again, the player will have to hope for rescue of some sort for the character.



# An Example of Play



*The game has just begun. The investigators are trying to find out why Bosso Morgan, a notorious gangland figure, vanished.*

KEEPER: Well, what's your plan?

PAULA: Let's sneak around Bosso's house, looking for clues.

*[All the investigators agree to Paula's plan.]*

JOE: Okay, let's go. I'll drive us over in my Hupmobile. Is there anyone on the street? We're leaving at midnight.

KEEPER: Nobody is in sight.

JOE: Okay, Cathy, why don't you see if your private eye can pick the lock on the back door, and Paula can keep watch.

KEEPER: Paula, try to make a Listen roll.

PAULA: Okay, I succeeded.

KEEPER: You hear the house's front door opening oh-so-quietly.

PAULA: I'm going to try to hide behind the garbage cans. My Hide roll worked. What happens?

KEEPER: Since it's night, and there are no streetlamps near, you can't see much. A hulking figure leaves the house and creeps towards the street. When it reaches the street center, it pulls up a manhole cover and drops inside. You hear a splash.

PAULA: Did he lock the door behind him?

KEEPER: Not only is it not locked, but it still swings wide open.

PAULA: I'll sneak back and tell the others.

JOE: Let's go inside.

ARNOLD: Are you kidding? In *there*? Not me!

CATHY: Okay, you stand guard while the rest of us go inside.

ARNOLD: All alone? I'm coming inside.

KEEPER: It's very dark.

PAULA: Joe, let me carry your electric torch. I'll take the lead. Everyone else keep lights doused. We don't want to be seen from the street.

KEEPER: Ahead your beam picks up wet patches on the floor, possibly footprints. The water in the patches is dirty and stinks. You are inside the entrance hall and can either go left through an opening to the living room or up a stairwell to your right. Directly ahead is a closed door, evidently a closet.

PAULA: Where do the footsteps come from?

KEEPER: They backtrack upstairs.

PAULA: Shall we follow them?

*[General assent]*

KEEPER: In the first room upstairs is an awful sight. Gore is everywhere. The fully-clothed corpse of Bosso Morgan is draped over the bed. The top of his head has been torn off and the insides crudely scooped out. Everyone try a SAN roll. *[Paula, Joe, and Arnold succeed. Cathy fails her roll.]* Cathy, you lose 1D6 SAN. *[A 4 is rolled.]* You turn green and get sick at the gruesome sight.

CATHY: Makes sense. After I've gotten control of myself, I'll go find a bathroom and clean myself off.

KEEPER: What are the rest of you going to do?

JOE: I want to inspect the body closely, but without touching it. Also, I'm warning the others not to step in the blood.

PAULA: I'm searching the other rooms up here.

ARNOLD: I'm coming with you.

KEEPER: Joe, you can see more of the filthy water splashed over the corpse. Some of it is even inside his brainpan. There are some abrasions on what is left of his face. Try to Spot Hidden.

JOE: Okay, I succeeded. Now what?

KEEPER: Seven feet up the wall is a bloody, watery handprint. Clawmarks are visible, and the print is at least eight inches across the palm, though the fingers are quite stubby. It's not smeared at all, and you can make out the lines of the palm in the print.

JOE: Wow! I'm hissing to Paula, Cathy, and Arnold to get in here. Does your professor have his camera with him, Arnold?

ARNOLD: Dang it! I knew I forgot something! Uh ... I'll just press a sheet of paper from my notebook against the print for a copy.

KEEPER: Everyone try a Listen roll. *[Joe, Arnold, and Cathy fail. Paula succeeds.]* Paula, you hear a clanging noise in the street.

PAULA: I wonder what that could be ... Oh no! I hope it's not the manhole cover banging down.

KEEPER: The front door suddenly slams closed, and you can hear someone stomping up the stairs.

JOE: Uh-oh.

ARNOLD: My professor is jumping out the window.

PAULA: I'm shining my light out the bedroom door, trying to see what is coming.

CATHY: I'm pulling out my .32 automatic and looking over Paula's shoulder.

JOE: I'm cowering behind Cathy and Paula, but I'm getting out my trench knife, just in case.

KEEPER: Arnold, your character's back is turned, so he can't see what the others do. Please step into the next room for a moment while I describe the scene. *[Arnold obligingly goes to the kitchen for another bottle of pop.]* Shuffling into the room is a ghastly parody of a man. It stands almost eight feet tall, with deformed, twisted extremities. Its face is a mass of wrinkles—no features are visible. Its sickly brown-green skin is loose and seems to be decaying—loose strips of flesh hang from its limbs. It drips the filthy brown water seen earlier. Everyone but Arnold's professor try a SAN roll. If you fail, you lose 1D10 SAN.

JOE: I made my roll successfully.

CATHY: I blew it, but lost only 3 SAN.

PAULA: Oops! I'm really scared by the bogeyman. I lost 9 points.

KEEPER: Let's see ... Paula, your character isn't indefinitely insane, since you had 76 SAN, but unless you roll higher than your INTx5 on percentile dice, you're going to faint dead away.

*[Paula rolls a 04 and her character faints, collapsing.]*

KEEPER: Okay. Since Paula was holding the flashlight, it's now rolling on the floor, flashing wildly about the room. Arnold's professor sees, as he would have known had he checked earlier, that all the windows are barred with iron gratings. The only way outside seems to be past the Thing.

ALL *[In a rather confused fashion]*: I'm trying to pound open the bars with a chair ... Where's my electric torch? ... Does anyone know what this thing is? ... I'm shooting at its face ... Help! Help!

*[Let us close the curtain on this sorry scene.]*



# Keeper's Book

CALL of  
CTHULHU®





CALL of  
CTHULHU



# The Cthulhu Mythos

*Many of the creatures and beings of the Cthulhu Mythos are invulnerable to the actions of the Investigators. Such beings rarely deign to involve themselves directly in human affairs. This they leave to their worshippers and agents, who can be foiled by clever Investigators.*

## THE MYTHOS

Lovecraft once wrote: "All my tales are based upon the fundamental premise that common human laws and interests and emotions have no validity or significance in the vast cosmos-at-large." When mankind finds out the truths of the universe, the cosmic horrors that lurk beyond the sky creep in and cause madness and death. In the totality of the Cthulhu mythos, there is a complex and broad group of legends, and it is difficult, if not impossible to give a full summary. Keepers are reminded that one of the most important features of the Cthulhu mythos is the ease with which new additions are absorbed into the framework, and they are invited to add their own legends, monsters, and stories.

The 'deities' of the mythos appear to be extremely powerful alien beings, some of whom may be of extra-cosmic origin. They can be ranked on a continuum of power, ranging from all-ruling Azathoth, down through great Cthulhu, to lesser sorts such as the Deep Ones.

## Summary of the Mythos

The universe is ruled by beings known as the Elder Gods, Outer Gods, or Other Gods. Only a few of these are known by name; the majority are both blind and idiotic. They are controlled to some extent by their messenger and soul, Nyarlathotep, and are immensely powerful. Azathoth, the daemon sultan and ruler of the cosmos, writhes mindlessly to the piping of a demon flute at the center of the universe. Yog-Sothoth, either a second-in-command or co-ruler, is coterminous with all time and space, but locked somehow outside the mundane universe, and can only be summoned to this side through the use of mighty spells, whereas Azathoth theoretically might be met simply by travelling far enough through space. A group of the Other Gods dance slowly around Azathoth, but none are named. When troubles arise, these deities

are discomforted, which sends Nyarlathotep out to investigate. All the races and lesser deities of the mythos acknowledge the Other Gods, and many worship them.

Under the Other Gods in power, though not in importance, are the beings known as the Great Old Ones. The Great Old Ones appear to be immensely powerful alien beings, rather than true gods in the sense that the Elder Gods are. Each of the Great Old Ones is independent of the others, and many seem to be temporarily imprisoned in some way. It is said that "when the stars are right" the Great Old Ones can plunge from world to world, but when the stars are not right they cannot live. "Cannot live" does not necessarily mean death for one of this group. The arab Abdul Alhazred [Abd Al-Azrad] wrote the following couplet in his work "Al Azif" on this subject:

*That is not dead which can eternal lie,  
and with strange eons even death may die.*

The most famous creation of Lovecraft is a Great Old One, Cthulhu himself. Cthulhu, with the rest of his race, is at present imbedded in a vast tomb at the bottom of the Pacific Ocean. He seems to be the most important Great Old One on earth. Others exist of different races, but they seem to be both less powerful and freer. Ithaqua the Windwalker seems to be more or less free on earth, but restricted to arctic latitudes. Hastur the Unspeakable dwells near Aldebaran and Cthugha near Fomalhaut. Other Great Old Ones doubtless infest other worlds, and it may be common for a world to be ruled by dominant Great Old Ones. All the Great Old Ones known on earth are often invoked and/or worshipped, but Cthulhu is evidently worshipped more than all the other denizens of the Cthulhu mythos put together.

After the Great Old Ones come a host of minor deities and beings such as Quachil Utaus, the Treader of Dust; Fthaggghua; and similar beings. These entities usually have



no worshippers, but wizards may know spells to summon them. They fill the role of "demons" in the mythos.

## Alien Races

Alien races are an important part of the mythos. These races vary in power, and many are extinct. They are intimately connected with the history of the earth as described in *At the Mountains of Madness* and *The Shadow Out of Time*. In these stories Lovecraft gives the true history of the earth.

At the dawn of the Cambrian age, a race of beings known only as the Old Ones flew to the earth. They inhabited much of the land, warred with other races, and finally were pushed back to Antarctica. The Old Ones, perhaps mistakenly, bred organisms eventually to become the dinosaurs, mammals, and humanity. They also bred the horrible shoggoths, which eventually forced the Old Ones into semi-extinction.

An indigenous race of cone-shaped beings had their minds taken over by a race of mental beings known as the Great Race. The Great Race survived from the time of the earliest land creatures until about 50 million years ago, when they were exterminated by a race of terrible flying things, not native to this earth, which the Great Race had imprisoned in vast caverns beneath the surface. However, the Great Race had already transmitted their minds forwards in time to escape their doom.

The spawn of Cthulhu came down upon the earth and conquered a vast reach of land in the primordial Pacific Ocean, but were trapped when it sank beneath the surface.

The beings known as the Fungi from Yuggoth established their first bases on the earth in the Jurassic period, about a hundred million years ago. They gradually reduced their bases to the tops of certain mountains, where they still maintain mining colonies and such.

Dozens of other races also participated in this antediluvian parade of species, such as the serpent folk who

built cities and a civilization in the Permian, before the dinosaurs had evolved; or the winged race succeeding the Great Race in time; even some races from earth's future are mentioned, such as the beetle-like organisms to succeed man and the intelligent arachnids to be the last intelligent life on earth, billions of years in the future.

At the present time, there are only a few races on earth besides the humans. The Deep Ones dwell under the sea in large numbers, and the fungi from Yuggoth still keep isolated mining colonies in the mountains, but other races either only rarely visit earth, are sleeping, or otherwise inactive most of the time.

## THE DEITIES, RACES, AND MONSTERS

### The Outer Gods, Other Gods, and Elder Gods

The Other Gods are rulers of the universe and have little to do with humanity, except for Nyarlathotep. All those meddling with them gain only inevitable madness and death. Only a few of these beings are named. They appear to be almost true gods, as opposed to the alien horror of the Great Old Ones. Some of them may be the personification of some cosmic principle.

The term "Elder Gods" is sometimes used to refer to another race of gods, neutral to and possibly rivals of the Other Gods. The Elder Gods, if they exist, do not seem to be as dangerous to humanity as Azathoth and its kin, but have even less contact with us (if possible). Only one Elder God is named: Nodens.

All these deities are also sometimes called the Outer Gods, and are primarily gods of the outer planets and not of earth. They would only seldom be called to earth, but on the occasions when they do appear, they are second in horror to nothing. The races associated with them (shantaks, hunting horrors, servitors of the Outer Gods, and spawn of Shub-Niggurath) are the rarest of the monster types. Gates and such may be found in remote areas which can allow entrance to this universe to certain of the

### Five Classes of Monsters

#### 1. Minor

Byakhee  
Deep Ones  
Fire Vampires  
Ghouls  
Great Race of Yith  
Mi-Go  
Nightgaunts  
Old Ones  
Sand Dwellers  
Serpent People  
Shantaks

#### 2. Moderate

Immature Chthonians  
Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath  
Dimensional Shamblers  
Formless Spawn of Tsathoggua  
Hunting Horrors  
Servitors of the Other Gods  
Shoggoths  
Star Vampires

#### 3. Major

Adult Chthonians  
Father Dagon/  
Mother Hydra  
Dholes  
Flying Polyps  
Hounds of Tindalos  
Lesser Other Gods  
Star-Spawn of Cthulhu

#### 4. Great Old Ones

Cthugha  
Cthulhu  
Hastur  
Ithaqua  
Nyogtha  
Shudde M'ell  
Tsathoggua  
Y'golonac  
Yig

#### 5. Outer Gods

Azathoth  
Nodens  
Nyarlathotep  
Shub-Niggurath  
Yog-Sothoth



Outer Gods (especially Yog-Sothoth), and these gates can be used by a clever sorcerer.

## The Great Old Ones

The Great Old Ones are a category including a large number of extremely potent alien beings. They are not so supernatural as the Outer Gods and their kind. The Great Old Ones are worshipped much more frequently than the Outer Gods. Generally an entire clan or secretive cult will be found worshipping one of these beings, rather than a lone madman, as often occurs with the Outer Gods. The beings serving the Great Old Ones are frequently races normally inhabiting the remoter fastnesses of earth, unlike the races serving the Outer Gods. The Great Old Ones and their worshippers and servants comprise the crew most often encountered by the player-characters.

## The Races and Lesser Entities

There are a large number of greater and lesser beings that inhabit the Cthulhu mythos for the frightening of investigators. In an average campaign, the Outer Gods and Great Old Ones should *not* be frequently met with. If every encounter the players had was with the likes of Cthulhu and Nyarlathotep, there would be little opportunity for advancement in skills, for the players would have to create new characters every adventure!

## Format

All these beings are described in a standard fashion. First comes the *Description*. Where possible, the description will be a quote from a work by H. P. Lovecraft or the author who invented the monster. Next comes *Cult*. Only deities have the Cult section. This describes the extent of the being's worship, what other beings are associated with its worship, and what benefits it gives to its worshippers. All types have the *Notes* section. For deities, this is for use only when the being has been summoned or otherwise encountered. It gives the effects of the being on those around it, its probable actions, and how it may be driven off. For lesser races, the Notes state where the creature is found, what deities (if any) it is associated with, its habits, and any special features. Lastly, the entity or race is described in a consistent format as if it or they were investigators or animals.

Abbreviations are given for each of the monster's characteristics, which include STR, CON, SIZ, INT, POW, and DEX. None of these entities have APP, EDU, or SAN meaningful to humans. Unintelligent beings also lack INT. Deities are given actual numbers showing what their respective ratings are, but monsters are given a dice-roll range. When a monster appears, the keeper can roll up a monster using the rolls given as guides, but for faster monster-making, average scores for different monster types are also given.

*Hit Points* give the number of points of damage a monster must take before being slain. This is the average for the race, figured by averaging SIZ and CON. Bigger or

healthier monsters will have more hit points than this average. Gods cannot be truly slain, though they have hit points. When a deity's hit points are reduced to 0 or less, rather than dying, the being is dispelled, or forced back to whence it came. Mere damage will not destroy any Great Old One or Outer God.

*Move* is the monster's speed in meters per combat round. (Remember, humans have a speed of 8.) If two speeds are listed separated by a slash, the second number is the monster's flying or swimming speed (depending on the monster).

Underneath the monster's characteristics is a section headed *Weapon*, *Attk%*, and *Damage*. *Weapon* lists the usual weapon(s) used by the creature when forced into combat. *Attk%* is either a deity's chance to hit in combat, or for lesser beings, the percentage chance to hit in combat for a typical member of the race. *Damage* gives the damage done by an average member of the race or by the deity. This is usually given in the form of a damage for the basic weapon plus the creature's damage bonus. For example, the damage for a Deep One's claw is listed as 1D6+1D4. This means that a Deep One's claw does a base damage of 1D6, and that the average Deep One has a damage bonus of +1D4. Especially big Deep Ones may have a +1D6 or even +2D6 damage bonus, or very small ones may have no bonus at all.

After the creature's weapons, *Armor* is listed. This is the amount of damage subtracted from damage done to the creature, as described previously. This section may give special abilities that the monster or deity has for resisting damage, such as regenerating, immunity to bullets, or similar powers.

*Spells* are next. This heading gives chances for a particular monster to have spells, or it lists the specific spells which a deity possesses. Generally, only exceptional monsters have spells.

Certain spells match certain beings better than others. It is a lot more appropriate, for example, for a Deep One to Contact Spawn of Cthulhu than it would be for him to Summon Fire-Vampire.

The spells in *Call of Cthulhu* may be divided into four classes. These classes are (1) those spells dealing with the Elder Gods, (2) spells dealing with the Other Gods and their minions, (3) spells of the Great Old Ones and their survivor races, and (4) spells of independent entities such as the Hounds of Tindalos, the chthonians, and their kin. The Spells for Monsters table tells generally which spell(s) are known by which class of monster. The specific spells are left to the keeper's discretion.

Some monsters have *Skills*. These skills act as do the human skills of the same name.

The last entry is *SAN*. This gives the amount of SAN that a human will lose when seeing a member of the race. This amount may be increased if more than one monster were seen, at the keeper's discretion. The maximum that it could be raised to would be the maximum possible loss that a single creature could cause.



## The Beings and Their Mythos

### Azathoth, The Daemon Sultan (Outer God)

**Description:** Azathoth is the ruler of the Other Gods, and has existed since the beginning of the universe. It dwells beyond normal space-time at the center of the universe, where its amorphous body writhes unceasingly to the monotonous piping of a flute. Other gods dance mindlessly around Azathoth to the same music.

Azathoth is described as both blind and idiotic; it is a "monstrous nuclear chaos." All the urges of Azathoth are immediately fulfilled by Nyarlathotep.

**Cult:** Azathoth is worshipped by none in a regular cult. It is usually called upon by accident, and brings disaster and horror to its unwitting callers. Only the pathologically insane would worship such a being.

Azathoth's few worshippers may have special insights into the nature of the universe, its origin, and meaning. These insights could only be understood by another madman. They may also receive insights as to the controlling and summoning of the Other Gods, their slaves, and servants. Azathoth is not grateful for worship, and if called would be as likely to destroy a worshipper as a non-worshipper, though the worshipper probably wouldn't care if he were slain.

**Notes:** Azathoth never comes alone, always bringing 1 flautist (Servitor of the Other Gods) to play its music, and 1D10-1 lesser Other gods, for a total of 0-9 lesser gods. After being summoned, Azathoth may become irritated and start to strike out. The chance of it so doing is 100%, minus 10% for each Other God arriving with Azathoth, or that is otherwise present on the scene, and minus 5% more for each magic point (MP) which the caller expends to keep Azathoth happy. The magic points are expended each round. For example, if Azathoth were to arrive with 8 other gods, there would be a 20% chance per round that it would begin to destroy. If the caller expended 4 points per round, Azathoth would remain calm.

If Azathoth becomes angered, it will begin to grow, nearing its true size. On the first round that it attacks, it will burgeon out from its summoned confines, and its pseudopods have a reach of 50 yards. On the second combat round it has a reach of 100 yards, the third round giving it 200 yards, the fourth 400 yards, and so on, doubling each round. There is a chance that Azathoth will voluntarily depart as well once it becomes angered. This is equal to 10% per round, minus 1% per lesser god that arrived with Azathoth. In the above example, there would be a 2% chance per round that Azathoth would simply leave instead of continuing to devastate. Of course, Azathoth may be dismissed by using the reverse of the summoning spell. This is explained later under Magic.

An area blasted by Azathoth is totally ruined, with cracked boulders, pools of alkaline water, and dead splintered trees. A clever keeper could draw connections between this and the so-called Siberian "comet" of 1908.

Once it begins to grow, the entire area around Azathoth is destroyed in a radius equal to the pseudopod's range. However, investigators caught in this maelstrom are only harmed if specifically struck by a pseudopod.

#### Characteristics

STR	N/A
CON	300
SIZ	Variable
INT	0
POW	100
DEX	N/A
Hit Points	300
Move	0

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Pseudopod	Varies	1D100



**Pseudopod Attack:** Each round, after all other beings present have struck, Azathoth lashes out with 1D6 pseudopods. The chance of any given pseudopod of hitting depends on the number of pseudopods being used:

Number of Pseudopods	Attack%
1	100%
2	50%
3	33%
4	25%
5	20%
6	16%

These pseudopods leave greatly corroded rents in whatever is struck. Each hit will greatly weaken structural material, destroying any thickness of wood, a yard thickness of stone, or a foot thickness of metal. If Azathoth hit a tank, it could crush it like an eggshell. Investigators cannot Dodge these massive blows.

**Armor:** Azathoth has no armor, but cannot be slain. If its summoned form is reduced to 0 hit points, it will return whence it came. If somehow reduced to 0 hit points while at its seat where it rules the universe, it will withdraw to another dimension and return in 1D6 hours, back at full hit points. Azathoth always has 300 hit points, regardless of SIZ.

**Spells:** All the lesser Other Gods are subject to the whims of Azathoth. When angered, the lesser Other Gods with Azathoth may also begin to ravage the surrounding area, but they will return with Azathoth when it leaves.

Azathoth has other powers, not made manifest in a game situation. A case in point is the valley which Azathoth reduced to molten lava, leaving a great seal over the valley. The inhabitants had somehow caught Azathoth's notice. If Azathoth's crushing blows strike an Elder Sign, the sign will be destroyed, and Azathoth will take 3D6 points of damage. Anyone or anything hiding behind the sign will take damage from the blow normally, but the damage will be reduced by the amount of damage points which Azathoth took, for whatever that is worth.



**SAN:** All witnessing Azathoth's presence must succeed in a SAN roll or lose 1D100 points of SAN. Characters making a successful SAN roll lose 1D10 SAN each. Azathoth is one bad cookie.

## Byakhee (Lesser Servitor Race)

**Description:** ... *there flapped rhythmically a horde of tame, trained, hybrid winged things. ... They were not altogether crows, nor moles, nor buzzards, nor ants, nor decomposed human beings, but something I cannot and must not recall.* (The Festival by H. P. Lovecraft.)

**Notes:** The byakhee are an interstellar race often serving He Who is Not to be Named (Hastur the Unspeakable). Composed of conventional matter, though highly organized, they are vulnerable to ordinary weapons such as pistols. They are capable of flying through interstellar space and carrying a rider, if that rider is protected from the vacuum and cold by suitable spells or potions. They do not have any bases on earth, but are sometimes summoned by humans to perform deeds or serve as steeds.

In combat, a byakhee may either strike with both claws simultaneously (getting two attacks in the round), or it may attempt to bite the victim. If the bite strikes home, the byakhee will remain attached to the victim and begin to drain his blood. Each round the byakhee remains attached, including the first, the blood drain subtracts 1D6 points of STR from the target, until his STR reaches 0, when he dies. This STR loss is not permanent, and may be recovered by transfusions or by resting 1 day per point of STR lost. Once it has bitten a victim, the byakhee will remain attached, not otherwise attacking, until it is slain or the victim dies.

Characteristics		Average
STR	5D6	17-18
CON	3D6	10-11
SIZ	5D6	17-18
INT	3D6	10-11
POW	3D6	10-11
DEX	3D6+3	13-14
Hit Points		14-15
Move		5/20 flying



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Claw	35%	1D6+1D6
Bite	35%	1D6+1D6 plus blood drain

**Armor:** 2 points of fur and tough hide

**Spells:** Byakhees with a POW of 14 or more have at least 1D4 spells. Normally, byakhee know only spells relating to Hastur and his associated beings.

**Skills:** Listen 50%, Spot Hidden 50%

**SAN:** Seeing a Byakhee costs 1D6 points of SAN if a SAN roll is failed. If the roll succeeds, the viewer still loses a single point of SAN.

## The Deities and Monsters

### Outer Gods

Azathoth, the daemon sultan  
 Nodens, lord of the great abyss  
 Nyarlathotep, the crawling chaos  
 Shub-Niggurath, the black goat of the woods with a thousand young  
 Yog-Sothoth, the all-in-one, Tawil at'Umr, the gate and the key

### Great Old Ones

Cthugha  
 Great Cthulhu  
 Hastur the unspeakable, He Who is Not to be Named  
 Ithaqua the windwalker, the Wendigo  
 Shudde M'ell, the burrower beneath  
 Tsathoggua  
 Y'golonac  
 Yig, father of serpents

### Alien Races and Monsters

Byakhee  
 Chthonians  
 Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath  
 Deep Ones  
 Dholes  
 Dimensional Shamblers  
 Fire Vampires  
 Flying Polyps  
 Formless Spawn of Tsathoggua  
 Ghouls  
 Great Race of Yith  
 Hounds of Tindalos  
 Hunting Horrors  
 Mi-Go, the Fungi from Yuggoth  
 Nightgaunts  
 Old Ones  
 Sand Dwellers  
 Serpent People  
 Servitors of the Other Gods  
 Shantaks  
 Shoggoths  
 Star-Spawn of Cthulhu  
 Star Vampires

## Chthonians (Greater Independent Race)

**Description:** These are formed like an immense thin squid, with an elongate, worm-like body, coated with slime. A chanting sound accompanies them.

**Notes:** The chthonians are a powerful race of burrowing entities. The most important chthonian is the being



known as Shudde M'ell (*q.v.*). They have a complex life-cycle, lasting over a thousand years. Because of this, they are very protective of their young, which in the earliest stages are no larger than a walnut. Chthonian eggs resemble spherical mineral formations a foot or less in diameter, and have shells two or three inches thick. Chthonians communicate via telepathy and can thus reach another of their race anywhere in the world.

There are six stages in the life of a chthonian. We have initially listed the statistics for the last and largest stage, as it is the one most frequently met, but there is a following chart listing all six stages together and comparing them. A nest of younger chthonians may be encountered, or a band of chthonians with varying age-groups could be met with. Chthonians can withstand enormous temperatures, up to 4000 degrees Centigrade (7200 Fahrenheit). Younger stages can withstand less extreme heat.

All chthonians have powerful mental telepathy, and none need oxygen or air to survive.

**Chthonian Telepathy:** Chthonians can use their telepathic abilities to attack humans. This is done by matching the POW of the chthonian vs. the POW of the victim on the resistance table. If the victim is overcome, he may not leave the area where he is psychically attacked. At first, he has some limited mobility, and may move about as long as he stays within a mile or so of the spot he is 'bound' to, but as the chthonians draw nearer, he will be restricted more and more until finally he will not even be able to leave his desk or chair! This power is used to prevent the escape of victims. Chthonians can contact a known human with their telepathy anywhere on the earth, but it may take some time before they can find his mind. If the victim is aware of the fact that he is under the mental influence of the chthonians, he may try to break their hold by matching his POW vs. the chthonian's POW each day. Only one chthonian can hold a given human to the site, but they could take turns holding him.

It costs a chthonian a magic point (MP) to communicate for 15 minutes telepathically or to "bind" a human to a site for a day. It costs an additional MP to contact a non-chthonian and an additional point to bind a human per 10 miles distance that the chthonians must reach. Several chthonians can combine their MPs to reach a great distance to contact and bind a human, but only one of them matches its POW vs. the victim. It costs no extra MPs to contact another chthonian, no matter what the distance is. When a human feels a psychic probe or scan from the chthonians, searching for his mind, he may try to resist with a POW vs. POW roll on the resistance table to ward off the probe and avoid being detected. The human target will notice the probe only if he can make an Idea roll unless he has specifically been concentrating, trying to feel for such an attack.

Chthonians do not waste time chasing after humans unless they have something the chthonians want (such as odd spherical mineral formations). Chthonians are world-wide, even found in basalt under the ocean. There is a city called G'harne in Africa which they frequent.

Only full adults can psychically attack humans, though all stages can communicate telepathically and sense human minds.

**Chthonian Earthquakes:** All chthonians can create earthquakes when underground. The earthquake's force is figured by adding together the combined POW of all participating chthonians and dividing by 20. The result is the earthquake's force on the Richter scale. For example, a pair of chthonians with a POW of 20 would make an earthquake with a force of 2 on the scale. Ten chthonians with a POW of 20 each would give an earthquake of 10 on the Richter scale! The earthquake's area is limited to 100 yards diameter, plus 100 yards more diameter for each point of force (on the Richter scale) by which the quake is lessened.

*Example: A tribe of over 100 chthonians, with a combined POW of 1,800, decides to destroy a portion of Los Angeles. 1,800 points normally causes a quake of  $1,800/20$  or force 90, which would probably send that part of the earth into orbit! However, the chthonians wish to affect a larger area than just a 100 yard diameter circle. Therefore, they reduce the quake's power to 9, and increase the diameter of the circle by  $(90-9) \times 100$ , or 8100 yards, which makes a circle with a diameter of around 4.7 miles. Note that as far as destructive power is concerned, a quake of Richter 90 is little different from a quake of 12 or so! Flattened and destroyed is flattened and destroyed.*

At least half the chthonians must be directly under the center of the quake. Also, it costs each chthonian in the group Magic Points equal to the Richter force of the quake they create. In the example above, all participating chthonians would have to expend 9 Magic Points.

Only full adults are capable of creating earthquakes.

**Attacks:** Each round, a chthonian attacks with 1D8 tentacles, which do damage equal to half the creature's damage bonus (round down). If a tentacle strikes, it clings to its victim, worms its way into his vitals, and begins to sap his blood and drain his vital fluids, costing him 1D6 CON each round. When the victim reaches zero CON, he will die. CON lost to a chthonian is gone for good. While a tentacle is draining a victim, only 1D8-1 other tentacles can attack each round. If two tentacles are draining victims (it is possible for two or more tentacles all to drain the same victim) then only 1D8-2 tentacles strike, and so forth. Rolls of less than 1 indicate that no tentacles attack that round; however those draining their targets will continue to sap their CON. Each tentacle could attack a different target, or they could all attack the same one.

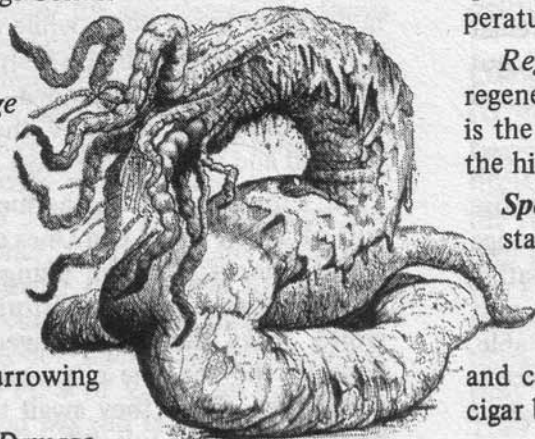
If the chthonian desires, it may simply try to crush its foes, instead of attacking with the tentacles. It cannot strike with its tentacles if crushing, but it can continue to hold onto and drain those victims already caught. This crush attack is performed by rearing up and plunging down upon a group of victims. The crush area is circular, striking at all within it. It has a diameter equal to the chthonian's SIZ divided by 10 in yards. All within the crush area must roll separately to see if they are hit.



The damage for a chthonian's crush is always equal to the creature's normal full damage bonus.

### Full Adults

Characteristics	Average
STR (3D6)x5	45-60
CON 3D6+30	40-41
SIZ (3D6)x5	45-60
INT 5D6	17-18
POW 5D6	17-18
DEX 2D6	7
Hit Points	43-51
Move	6/1 burrowing



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	75%	2D6 to 3D6 plus blood drain
Crush	80%	5D6 to 6D6

**Armor:** Chthonians have 5 points of armor (from blubber, muscle layers, etc) as adults. In addition, they seal up after being wounded, regenerating 5 points of damage per round. If a chthonian takes 12 points of damage on round 1, it is reduced to 7 points on round 2, 2 points on round 3, and on round 4, all damage vanishes and the monster is back to full strength. However, if a chthonian is slain (reduced to 0 or less hit points), it cannot regenerate.

**Spells:** Only full adult chthonians possess spells and then only on a roll of INTx3 or less on 1D100. If a chthonian does have spells, it will have 1D6 spells connected with the Great Old Ones tied to this earth, such as Cthulhu, Y'Golonnac, Shub-Niggurath, etc.

**SAN:** Seeing a chthonian costs 1D20 points of SAN unless a SAN roll is made. If a successful SAN roll is made, only 1D3 points of SAN are lost. If the chthonian viewed is only one of the lesser instars, not a full adult, the loss of SAN is 1D10 if a SAN roll fails, and 1 point if it succeeds. There is no loss for the sight of a chthonian hatchling.

### Chthonian Life Cycle

	1st Instar	2nd Instar	3rd Instar	4th Instar
STR	3D6	3D6x2	3D6x3	3D6x4
CON	3D6+10	3D6+15	3D6+20	3D6+25
SIZ	3D6	3D6x2	3D6x3	3D6x4
POW	1D6	2D6	3D6	4D6
Temperature	100C	250C	600C	1500C
Regene- rate	1 pt/rd	2 pt/rd	3 pt/rd	4 pt/rd
Armor	1 pts	2 pts	3 pts	4 pts
Hit Pts	15-16	22-25	29-33	34-42

**Explanations:** STR, CON, SIZ, and POW are listed above for the four larger stages of larval life, before the chthonian reaches adulthood (described above). INT and DEX do not change.

**Temperature** is the maximum temperature that the creature can withstand without taking pain and injury. A

temperature double that listed will kill the creature quickly. Remember that adults normally can take a temperature of 4000C.

**Regenerate** is the points per round that the creature regenerates as explained under the adult section. **Armor** is the points of skin armor the creature has. **Hit Pts** gives the hit points for an average individual of that stage.

**Special Notes on Hatchlings:** Hatchlings are the initial stage of the chthonians, before even the first instar, and exist only for a few months right after hatching. They are about the size of a large earthworm, have 1 hit point, 1D6 points of POW, and can withstand only 40 degrees Centigrade. A burning cigar butt could wither and kill one.

### Cthugha (Great Old One)

**Description:** Cthugha resembles an enormous burning mass continually varying in shape. It dwells at or near the star Fomalhaut, from whence it may be called. It is one of the most obscure and remote of all the Great Old Ones.

**Cult:** There does not appear to be any cult connected with Cthugha. Cthugha is served by entities known as flame vampires. In some books, the flame vampires are stated to be ruled by a being known as Fthagghua, but this is uncertain.

**Notes:** When Cthugha is summoned, it always brings 1D100x10 flame vampires with it which immediately begin to set the area alight. Cthugha itself will float over the summoning locale, blasting and burning the entire site. Humans remaining in the area will take damage from the heat, starting on the first round after Cthugha comes. Each round, the humans must attempt to roll CONx5 or less on D100. Once they fail, they begin to take damage at the rate of 1 point per round. The only way to survive is to flee the area. Once a character has begun to take





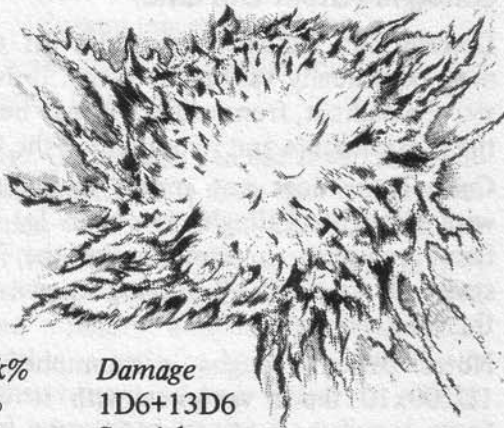
damage, he may attempt no more CON rolls. Further damage is automatic.

Cthugha and his minions will affect a roughly circular area with a diameter of 2D10 x 20 yards. It will not depart until that area has been thoroughly blasted and burned, unless it is dismissed through some spell.

Each round, Cthugha can form 1D4 pseudopods from its formless mass to attack with. It may belch forth fire instead of using pseudopods. The flame burst has a range of 150 yards, and blanket the target site with fire, coating an area 20 yards across. All within the area must resist with their CON vs. Cthugha's POW on the resistance table, or take damage equal to Cthugha's POW. If they successfully resist, they still take damage equal to half Cthugha's POW. Armor does not help vs. this damage.

#### Characteristics

STR 80  
CON 120  
SIZ 140  
INT 28  
POW 42  
DEX 21  
Hit Points 130  
Move 0



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Pseudopod	40%	1D6+13D6
Flame burst	60%	Special

**Armor:** None, really, but all hand-held weapons take 14 points of damage on any round in which they strike Cthugha. This damage is taken before Cthugha is struck, and if the weapon is destroyed, Cthugha takes no damage. Bullets and other high-velocity missiles will be melted into small blobs of liquid, doing 14 less points of damage upon striking Cthugha. Roll a bullet's damage normally, and then subtract 14 from the total. A score of less than 0 equals 0.

**Spells:** Cthugha knows all spells dealing with summoning or otherwise working with entities of flame and itself. It has the usual telepathic abilities common to the Great Old Ones, but does not seem capable of communicating with humans in any fashion, and must be summoned to be dealt with.

**SAN:** Those beholding Cthugha must succeed in a SAN roll or lose 1D20 points of SAN. If the SAN roll succeeds, they lose 1D3 points anyway.

### Great Cthulhu (Great Old One)

**Description:** ... a monster of vaguely anthropoid outline, but with an octopus-like head whose face was a mass of feelers, a scaly, rubbery-looking body, prodigious claws on hind and fore feet, and long, narrow wings behind. This thing ... was of a somewhat bloated corpulence ... It lumbered slobberingly into sight and groping squeezed its gelatinous green immensity through the black doorway. ... a mountain walked or stumbled.

Cthulhu dwells in the corpse-city of black R'lyeh, sunken deep beneath the surface of the Pacific. Cthulhu is in a sort of living death while there, but someday the city will rise, freeing him to raven and slay across the world. In the city are also entombed other members of Cthulhu's race. Cthulhu is evidently the high priest and ruler of them all and is by far the most potent.

**Cult:** Cthulhu's cult is the most widespread and popular cult of all the Great Old Ones on earth. The cult doctrines are as follows: Cthulhu plunged from the stars with his kin and built a great prehistoric city at R'lyeh, ruling the world. When the stars changed and their continent sank beneath the sea, the city and its inhabitants fell into a death-sleep where they await their reawakening by members of Cthulhu's cult. When R'lyeh rises above the waves, members of the cult will be required to come to it and open the vast black door behind which Cthulhu waits, when he will awaken and rise to revel across the world in wild abandon with the faithful.

Entire tribes worship Cthulhu, from remote Eskimos to degenerate Louisiana swamp-folk. He seems to be most worshipped among sea-folk, or beings that live near the sea. He is served by the beings known as the Deep Ones as well as by the octopoid things known as his Spawn.

Cthulhu's cult is prehistoric in origin, and has several variants. Cthulhu himself has many names, most of which can be traced back to their original form. Thus, two of his names are Tulu and Thu Thu.

**Notes:** If a party is unlucky enough to meet Cthulhu, each round 1D3 members of the party are scooped up in Cthulhu's flabby claws to die hideously. If Cthulhu's head is near enough (for example, if Cthulhu were just emerging from a vast hole, or if he were to stoop over), the characters may be attacked by Cthulhu's facial tentacles as well, which capture 4 members per round and can reach into small openings. Cthulhu moves at a speed of 25 mph, walking along the ground at a fair pace, and he can swim at a speed of 20 knots.

If Cthulhu takes more than 160 points of damage, he will burst and dissolve into a cloud of green mist which immediately begins to reform into his horrible form. It takes Cthulhu 11-20 minutes to regain full shape (roll 1D10+10). Cthulhu can regenerate from damage done to him at the rate of 6 points per round, but when his hit points have been reduced to 0 or less, he does not regenerate normally: he merely turns into the cloud and reforms with full hit points.

Cthulhu could try to grab a plane or similar object with his claws to keep it from hitting him. If he so tries, he is automatically successful.

If Cthulhu is encountered, the only hope is to try to escape before he can catch the investigators. If more targets are in reach than he can catch in one round, the keeper may have the player(s) attempt a combination of Luck and/or Dodge rolls until the requisite number of victims have been caught.

*Example: Harvey Walters, two other investigators, and six native porters stumble into the wrong cave on a Poly-*



nesian isle and find themselves confronting the head of Cthulhu himself. Harvey actually makes his SAN roll, and so do three natives and one of his associates. This leaves three natives and one investigator essentially helpless. so the keeper rules that Cthulhu's facial feelers snatch these four unfortunates. The residual losses to Harvey and the others are minimal (none were over 4), so all turn to run immediately. Cthulhu reaches out to snare some more prey and the keeper rolls a 5 on D6, which translates to a 3 on D3. Harvey, his partner, and one of the natives all make their Dodge roll, leaving two porters to be automatically scooped up. However, Cthulhu still needs one victim, so the keeper calls for Luck rolls for the three characters. Harvey, with a POW of 9, gets an 03. Whew! The native's POW is 12, and the roll is 32, also a Whew! The other investigator has a POW of 18, but the roll is 94. Kicking and screaming, the unlucky investigator is crushed as Harvey turns the corner of the cave and streaks for the saner world above.

Cthulhu's body form is not fixed. He can warp and modify it at will, extending new limbs, retracting old ones, greatly increasing his wings' area and reducing his body's size to enable flight, or elongating a single limb or tentacle to enable it to writhe through yards of corridor. However, his general overall shape is basically tied to the form listed above under Description. Thus, he might expand his wings, but would not completely absorb them. All forms are recognizable as being at least a distorted caricature of Cthulhu himself.

#### Characteristics

STR	140
CON	110
SIZ	210
INT	42
POW	42
DEX	21
Hit Pts	160
Move	24/20 swimming/16 flying

Weapon	Att%	Damage
Claw	100%	1D6+21D6
Tentacle	100%	11D6



**Armor:** Cthulhu has the equivalent of 21 points of armor, as any penetrating attack must go through several feet of muck and Cthulhu's equivalent of muscle. In addition, he has the ability to regenerate 6 hit points per round, unless reduced to 0 hit points, when he will dissolve into a disgusting, cloying, greenish cloud, then reform into his original form with full hit points in 1D10+10 minutes. He cannot move or attack while reforming from the cloud, thus perhaps allowing his assailants some time to flee. He is immune to all physical attacks in cloud form.

**Spells:** Cthulhu knows all spells except Summon/Bind Nightgaunt and Contact Nodens. The only spells he is likely to teach his servants are Contact Deep Ones or Contact Cthulhu, unless they offer a great deal of some sort.

**SAN:** Seeing Cthulhu causes the investigator to make a successful SAN roll or lose 1D100 points of SAN. A successful SAN roll still costs 1D10 points of SAN.

### Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath (Greater Servitor Race)

**Description:** These beings are enormous writhing masses, formed out of ropy black tentacles. Here and there over the surface of the thing are great puckered mouths which drip green goo. Beneath the creature, the tentacles end in black hooves, used to walk on. The monsters roughly resemble trees in silhouette — the trunk being the short tentacular “legs,” and the top of the tree representing the ropy “body.” The whole mass smells like an open grave. They stand between 12 and 20 feet tall.

**Notes:** These beings are the “young” referred to in the title of Shub-Niggurath: “Black Goat of the Woods With a Thousand Young.” They are closely connected to her, and are only found in areas where her worship has been heavy. They act as proxies for Shub-Niggurath in accepting sacrifices, provide worship figures for cultists, and try to slay non-cultists met, as well as spread their mother's faith across the world. Luckily, they are rarely met with.

In its masses of tentacles, a typical Dark Young has four main strands which it uses to attack with. All four can attack at once. If a victim is hit by a tentacle, he is held to one of the horrible sucking mouths and begins to lose 1D3 points of STR per round, permanently. This STR may not be restored. While being drained, a victim is incapable of performing any action other than writhing ineffectually and screaming.

Characteristics	Average
STR	4D6+30
CON	3D6+6
SIZ	4D6+30
INT	4D6
POW	5D6
DEX	3D6+6
Hit Points	30-31
Move	8

Weapon	Att%	Damage
Tentacle	80%	4D6 + STR drain



**Armor:** None, but Dark Young are of non-terrene material and make up, so that all firearms and bullets do no more than 1 point of damage when striking these beings. If the weapon impales, it does 2 points of damage. Shotguns are an exception, and do minimum possible damage, which would be 2 points for a light shotgun and 4 points for a heavy, 4D6 shotgun. Weapons such as clubs and cutlasses do full damage.

**Spells:** All Dark Young know spells equal to half their INT in number. Round fractions up.

**Skills:** Sneak 60%, Hide in Woods 80%



**SAN:** Seeing a Dark Young costs the viewer 1D20 points of SAN unless a SAN roll is made. A successful roll still costs the viewer 1D3 points of SAN.

## Deep Ones (Lesser Servitor Race)

**Description:** *I think their predominant color was a greyish-green, though they had white bellies. They were mostly shiny and slippery, but the ridges of their backs were scaly. Their forms vaguely suggested the anthropoid, while their heads were the heads of fish, with prodigious bulging eyes that never closed. At the sides of their necks were palpitating gills, and their long paws were webbed. They hopped irregularly, sometimes on two legs and sometimes on four. ... Their croaking, baying voices ... held all the dark shades of expression which their staring faces lacked. ... They were the blasphemous fish-frogs of the nameless design – living and horrible. (The Shadow Over Innsmouth, by H. P. Lovecraft)*

**Notes:** The deep ones are an amphibious, marine race that serve primarily Cthulhu and two beings known as Father Dagon and Mother Hydra. Deep ones are also worshipped by humans, because they are capable of breeding with humans – deep ones are immortal, unless slain, and so are the hybrid young, giving a form of eternal life to their worshippers' children. Such deep one/human hybrids may inhabit remote coastal villages. A hybrid begins life as a human-looking child which gradually becomes uglier and uglier. Suddenly, over a period of only a few months, the human undergoes a monstrous transformation into a deep one. The changeover usually takes place at the age of 1D20 + 20 years, but individuals with a smaller amount of deep one blood may undergo the change at a later age and possibly to a lesser degree.

Deep ones often interact with man. Globally, they have many submerged cities. They are a marine race, unknown in fresh-water environments. They appear to have a monstrous lust to produce human/deep one hybrids; the reason may lie in the breeding cycle of these beings, of which little is known.

Characteristics	Average
STR 4D6	14
CON 3D6	10-11
SIZ 3D6+6	16-17
INT 2D6+6	13
POW 3D6	10-11
DEX 3D6	10-11
Hit Points	13-14
Move	8/10 swimming

Weapon	Attack%	Damage
Claw	25%	1D6+1D4
Trident	25%	1D6+1+1D4*

\* The trident is capable of impaling, as well as being thrown.

**Armor:** 1 point of skin and scales.

**Spells:** Deep ones with a POW of 14 or more will know

spells at the discretion of the keeper. At least 1D4 spells will be known by such exceptional deep ones.

**SAN:** Seeing a deep one costs the viewer 1D6 points of SAN unless his SAN roll is successful, in which case he loses no SAN.

## Father Dagon and Mother Hydra

**Description:** These are simply deep ones that have grown enormously in size and age. Father Dagon and Mother Hydra are each over 20 feet tall.

**Cult:** These are the rulers of the deep ones. They are active and mobile, unlike Cthulhu and his minions, but are very infrequently met.

**Notes:** Dagon's and Hydra's characteristics are identical. It is possible that there are more than two deep ones grown to enormous size and strength, as described in the story *Dagon*.

### Characteristics

STR	52
CON	50
SIZ	60
INT	21
POW	30
DEX	20
Hit Pts	55
Move	10

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Claw	80%	1D6+6D6

**Armor:** 6 point skin

**Spells:** Father Dagon and Mother Hydra each know all spells pertaining to summoning and binding the lesser servitor races of the mythos.

**SAN:** It costs 1D10 points of SAN to see one of these individuals, or 1 point if a SAN roll is successful.



## Dholes (Greater Independent Race)

**Description:** *Below him the ground was festering with gigantic Dholes; and even as he looked, one reared up several hundred feet and leveled a bleached, viscous end at him. (Through the Gate of the Silver Key, by H. P. Lovecraft and E. Hoffman Price.)*

**Notes:** Dholes are gigantic wormlike burrowing horrors. They are not native to the earth, and none seem to have been brought here for more than brief periods. This is fortunate, for they seem to have riddled and left waste several other worlds. They dislike light, though it does not visibly harm them. They are only rarely seen in daylight, and then only on planets that they have thoroughly conquered.

Dholes have the ability to spit a glob of slimy goo from their mouths in lieu of any other attack. The goo has a range of 2-3 miles. Anything struck by the glob is stunned and engulfed. Climbing out of a mass of goo requires a roll



of STR or less on 1D100. This may be tried once per round.

While buried in the frightful slime, the character cannot breathe, and must make drowning checks as if asphyxiating each round. In addition the slime is caustic, doing 1 point of damage to the character (ignoring any armor the target might have) each round he is held. Once the victim escapes the glob into the open air, the corrosive properties cease and he takes no more damage, even though he is still sticky and wet. The glob could easily mire a car or bring down an airplane if fired at it.

The glob covers an area with a diameter equal to one twentieth the monster's SIZ in feet. A dhole with a SIZ of 400 would spit a glob 20 feet across.

If a dhole tries to swallow (engulf) someone, it affects an area equal in size to the area covered by a blob of spat goo, or SIZ/20.

If a dhole crawled over someone, he would definitely be crushed by its hundred-foot plus body.

Characteristics	Average
STR 1D100x10	Abt 500
CON 1D100+100	Abt 150
SIZ STR+1D100	Abt 550
INT 2D6	7
POW 10D6	35
DEX 1D4	2-3
Hit Points	Abt 350
Move	18/10 burrowing



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Engulf	80%	Swallows
Spit Goo	50%	Special (see above)

**Armor:** Dholes possess the equivalent of armor equal to their POW. A dhole with a POW of 38 would have 38 points of armor.

**Spells:** Dholes know no spells.

**SAN:** Seeing a dhole costs 1D20 points of SAN unless a successful SAN roll is made. If the roll succeeds, then the character loses 1D4 points of SAN anyway.

## Dimensional Shamblers (Lesser Independent Race)

**Description:** *Shuffling towards him in the darkness was the gigantic, blasphemous form of a thing not wholly ape and not wholly insect. Its hide hung loosely upon its frame, and its rugose, dead-eyed rudiment of a head swayed drunkenly from side to side. Its forepaws were extended, with talons spread wide, and its whole body was taugth with murderous malignity despite its utter lack of facial description. (The Horror in the Museum by H. P. Lovecraft and Hazel Heald)*

**Notes:** Little is known about these beings save their name and a description of a hide. It is assumed that they are entities capable of walking between the planes and worlds of the universe, spending little time at any one planet, but

wandering about. They can leave a plane at will, signalling the change by beginning to shimmer and fade. This transition costs them 4 magic points and takes a round to complete. During this time they may be attacked normally, but they may not attack back. They occasionally serve one or another of the Outer Gods or even Great Old Ones.

Shamblers can take objects or beings with them when they fade into another dimension. If they clutch the desired object in their talons and expend an additional Magic Point per 10 SIZ points of the object or creature, it will make the transit with them. Such victims or objects are never found again.

A dimensional shambler can attack with both of its foreclaws at once, at the same DEX.

Characteristics	Average
STR 2D6+12	19
CON 3D6+6	16-17
SIZ 2D6+12	19
INT 2D6	7
POW 3D6	10-11
DEX 3D6	10-11
Hit Points	18
Move	7

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Claw	30%	1D8+1D6



**Armor:** Shamblers possess 3 points of armor in their thick hide.

**Spells:** A shambler with an INT of 10 or more knows one spell per point of INT over 9.

**SAN:** Viewing a dimensional shambler costs 1D10 points of SAN if a SAN roll fails. If the SAN roll succeeds, there is no loss.

## Fire Vampires (Lesser Servitor Race)

**Description:** *There appeared thousands of tiny points of light. ... The myriad points of light were living entities of flame! For wherever they touched, fire sprang up. (The Dweller in Darkness, by August Derleth)*

**Notes:** The beings known as fire vampires are minions of Cthugha and, like him, dwell on or near the star Fomalhaut. They come to earth when summoned, or when accompanying Cthugha. They appear to be a form of intelligent gas or plasma, a fairly frequent mythos concept.

Fire vampires attack by touching their victims, and can set flammable objects alight by touch. They damage humans by heat-shock. To determine the heat-shock damage, roll 2D6 for the vampire's attack and match this against the investigator's CON on the resistance table. If the heat wins, the investigator takes the full rolled damage to his hit points. If the investigator wins, he still takes half the damage rolled to his hit points.

In the same attack, the vampire may try to steal magic points from its victim. It does this by matching its own current magic points vs. the magic points of the victim. If



the vampire wins in the ensuing resistance battle, it steals 1D10 magic points from the victim. If the vampire loses the resistance struggle, it loses one of its own magic points. Thus, in each attack by a fire-vampire, roll twice — once to determine heat damage and once to determine magic point loss.

Hit points for a fire-vampire are determined solely on the basis of CON. Their SIZ does not affect it. Their damage capacity is dependent on things other than sheer mass.

Characteristics		Average
STR	N/A	
CON	2D6	7
SIZ	1	1
INT	3D6	10-11
POW	2D6+6	13
DEX	3D6+6	16-17
Hit Points		7
Move		11

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Touch	85%	2D6 fire damage plus magic point drain

**Armor:** None, but material weapons cannot harm them, including bullets, etc. Water will do damage at the rate of 1 point of damage per half gallon poured over one. A typical hand-held fire extinguisher will do 1D6 points of damage per hit, and a bucket of sand will do 1D3 points of damage. Fire vampires hate fire trucks.

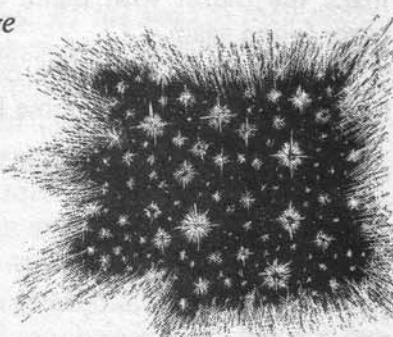
**Spells:** Fire vampires with a POW of 17 or more will have at least 1D3 spells.

**SAN:** Seeing a fire vampire costs no SAN.

## Flying Polyyps (Greater Independent Race)

**Description:** *A horrible elder race of half polypous, utterly alien entities. ... They were only partly material [and] had the power of aerial motion, despite the absence of wings. ... There were ... suggestions of a monstrous plasticity and of temporary lapses of visibility ... singular whistling noises and colossal footprints made up of five circular toe marks seemed also to be associated with them. (The Shadow Out of Time, by H. P. Lovecraft)*

**Notes:** This unnamed species came to earth out of space about six hundred million years ago to prey on the native animals. They built basalt cities with high windowless towers and inhabited three other planets in the solar system as well. On earth, they were warred on and finally forced underground by the efforts of the Great Race of Yith, but near the close of the Cretaceous era (about 70 million years ago) they rose up from their subterranean haunts and exterminated the Great Race. The polyyps still remain in their caverns and seem content to remain there, annihilating the few beings chancing across them. The entrances to their dwellings are mostly deep within ancient ruins, where there are great wells sealed over with stone. Inside these wells dwell the polyyps.



They have the power to use great winds in combat or wartime in three ways. The first way is by directly blasting their foes. The *windblast* has a range of 20 yards. All within a 10-yard diameter area (an area shaped like a cylinder emanating from the polyp) are affected. The blast does damage equal to the polyp's damage bonus, or usually 5D6 points of damage. The blast can extend further than 20 yards, but loses 1D6 of damage for each multiple of the basic distance travelled. Victims of the windblast literally have their flesh stripped from their bones, their skin dehydrated and wind-burned, and are blown backwards for a number of yards equal to the points of damage they have taken.

*Example: A polyp with a damage bonus of 5D6 uses a windblast on a patrol of soldiers spread out along a road. Those soldiers within the 10-yard diameter of the windblast and within 20 yards of the polyp take 5D6 points of damage each. Those 21-40 yards away take 4D6 damage, those 41-60 yards off take 3D6 damage, those 61-80 yards away take 2D6 points of damage, and those at 81-100 yards take 1D6 points of damage. Those further away take no damage, but may lose their helmets, etc. from the strong gust of wind.*

The polyp's second use of wind is for capturing prey. This is the most mysterious use. When used in this mode, the wind has a range of 1000 yards (a little over half a mile), and can blow around corners or up through winding hallways. Although the wind emanates from the polyp, it has a peculiar *sucking* effect on the victim, slowing him down. It forces the target to resist using his STR vs. half of the polyp's POW each turn. If the polyp wins the resistance struggle, the victim cannot move forward that turn. If the victim wins, he may move normally that turn. If the victim is within 200 yards of the polyp, he must resist vs. the polyp's full POW instead of half. This technique may be used on multiple targets, in which case 05% is added to the chances of the victims resisting for each extra target. The polyp may choose not to affect certain victims in order to affect the others more potently. All targets must be within around 30 yards of each other for multiple targeting. The flying polyp can move at full speed while using this tactic, so it will usually be chasing it's prey while slowing them down at the same time.

*Example: A polyp with a POW of 14 is trying to get Harvey Walters and his four manservants. Harvey's STR is 4, and each manservant has a STR of 9 (what a coincidence ...). They are further away than 200 yards, so must resist vs. half of the creature's POW, or 7. A 7 vs. 9 gives a 60% chance that Harvey's servants will resist, and 7 vs. 4 gives only a 35% chance for Harvey to resist. However, since the creature is trying to get five individuals instead of one, +05% is added to each person's chance to resist for each victim over the first, or +20%, so that the servants each have a 80% chance of resisting, and even Harvey has 55%. This is not good enough for the polyp, which is rapidly coming up behind them, so it decides to attack only two of the victims. Since the polyp doesn't know the STRs of its targets, two victims are chosen randomly, and Harvey is not one of them. The two attacked*



have a 65% chance (60 + 5 more for an extra target) of escaping, and must check for movement each round.

The last way that a polyp can raise a wind is in conjunction with its fellows in an effort to make a great wind-storm. A polyp can make such a wind with a speed of 1/2 mile per hour per point of POW it possesses. This wind loses 5 mph of force for every 200 yards it travels. These massive winds are used because they can cover such a vast area, and can blanket tens of square miles of countryside with their unnatural storm.

*Example: 12 flying polyps with a combined POW of 198 are gathered to destroy an Australian hamlet. They can create a wind with a force of 99 mph. They are 300 yards away from the town, so the wind force is reduced by 5 mph to 94 mph, which is still a high hurricane force, certainly sufficient to destroy the entire village.*

Each of the polypoid wind abilities cost them a magic point per turn to use.

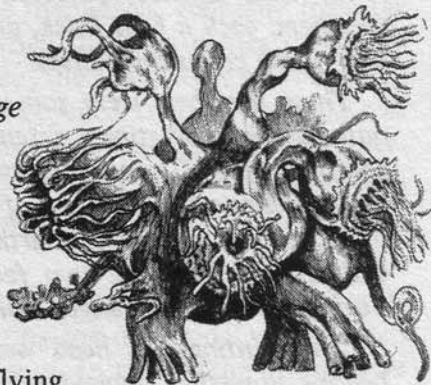
A polyp can turn invisible at will, costing a magic point per turn, but they can still be located by the constant nauseous piping sound that accompanies them. When invisible, anyone trying to hit the polyp must make a Listen roll to tell where it is, and then has 50 percentiles subtracted from his chances of hitting. Thus a marksman with a 90% chance to hit that fired at an invisible polyp would only have a 40% chance of hitting, and could fire only if he made a successful Listen roll during the same round he fired at the polyp. When the polyps are visible they change form and phase in and out of visibility, so a polyp's POW is subtracted from its chance of being hit. For example, a polyp with a POW of 17 would subtract 17% from the chance of any foe to hit it. When a polyp is invisible, it may not attack physically using its tentacles, but may still use wind force as a weapon or cast spells.

The polyps continually form and dissolve tentacles from their body. Each round, roll 2D6 to determine how many tentacles may attack in that particular round. The tentacle damage is always 1D10. Because of the partially non-material nature of these entities, the tentacle's damage is done directly to the target's hit points. No armor counts. The wound takes the form of a wind burn or dessication of tissue.

#### Characteristics Average

STR	4D6+36	50
CON	2D6+18	25
SIZ	4D6+36	50
INT	4D6	14
POW	3D6+6	16-17
DEX	2D6+6	13
Hit Points		38
Move		8/12 flying
Damage Bonus		5D6, but only used in figuring of windblast damage

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	85%	1D10



**Armor:** 4 points worth of armor, plus invisibility (see above). Also, due to the extraterrene nature of their bodies, a flying polyp takes only minimal damage from physical weapons. Thus, a gun doing 2D6+3 points of damage would automatically do only 5 points of damage to a polyp (and even this would be reduced by 4 points due to the monster's skin armor). A gun that impaled and normally did 1D8+2 points of damage would automatically do 6 points (minus the 4 points of armor). Enchanted weapons will do full normal damage, and forces such as heat or electricity will also do full normal damage.

**Spells:** To determine spells known by a flying polyp, roll 1D20. If the roll is higher than the polyp's INT, it knows no spells. Otherwise, the polyp knows a number of spells equal to the die roll.

**SAN:** Viewing a polyp can cost a viewer 1D20 points of SAN unless a SAN roll is made. There is a 1D3 loss if a successful SAN roll is made.

### Formless Spawn of Tsathogghua (Lesser Servitor Race)

**Description:** *When the men of K'n-Yan went down into N'Kai's black abyss with their great atom-power search-lights, they found living things – living things that oozed along stone channels and worshipped onyx and basalt images of Tsathogghua. But they were not toads like Tsathogghua himself. Far worse – they were amorphous lumps of viscous black slime that took temporary shapes for various purposes. The explorers of K'n-Yan did not pause for detailed observations, and those that escaped alive sealed the passage. ... (The Mound, by H. P. Lovecraft and Zealia Bishop)*

**Notes:** These formless beings can change form in an instant, from a toad-like lump to elongate things with hundreds of rudimentary legs. They can ooze through small cracks and enlarge their appendages at will. They are closely associated with Tsathogghua, and are often found in his temples, or in underground caverns.

Due to the extreme fluidity of these beings, and the many different forms which they may transform into with dazzling rapidity, they have at least four attack forms which they may vary at will from round to round. They may normally use only one attack mode in a single round. If a formless spawn uses its Whip mode, it may attack 1D3+1 times in a single melee round. If it uses its Tentacle mode of attack, it may strike at any 1D3 opponents in one round. If it uses its Bite or Bludgeon modes it may attack only once that round.

When the bite strikes an individual, the victim takes no damage, but is instantly swallowed. The round after being swallowed, the victim takes 1 point of damage. On the second round, he takes 2 points of damage, and so forth, increasing the damage done by 1 point each round. While swallowed, the victim may take no actions whatsoever, though his friends may attempt to slay the monster to free him. These beings can swallow prey of SIZ less than or equal to themselves. While digesting a victim, a Spawn may continue to fight, but may not move from its site.



without disgorging its prey. It may continue to swallow prey until it has reached its maximum capacity in SIZ.

The Spawn's chance to hit with Tentacle is always 2/3 that of its Whip chance. The chance to hit with Bite is always 1/3 Whip chance, and the chance to hit with Bludgeon is always 20%. Damage from the Whip is always 1D6. The Whip can reach up to the monster's DEX in yards. Damage from the Tentacle is always equal to the creature's damage bonus (minimum of 1D6), and has a range equal to the monster's SIZ in yards. The Bite does no direct damage (but see above), and the Bludgeon's damage is equal to twice the monster's damage bonus (minimum of 2D6). The Whip and Tentacle may be used to grapple a target instead of merely causing damage.

Characteristics	Average
STR	1-6D6+6 9-27
CON	3D6 10-11
SIZ	1-6D6+12 15-33
INT	2D6+6 13
POW	3D6 10-11
DEX	2D6+12 19
Hit Points	13-22
Move	12



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Whip	90%	1D6
Tentacle	60%	1D6-3D6
Bite	30%	Special
Bludgeon	20%	2D6-6D6

**Armor:** These beings have no armor, but are hard to slay, due to their nature. They are immune to all physical weapons, even enchanted ones, as wounds simply seal up again after being opened. Spells may affect them, as may fire, chemicals, or other such forces.

**Spells:** A given Spawn will know a spell if its INT+POW or less is rolled on 1D100. Certain Spawn will know many spells.

**SAN:** Viewing a formless spawn of Tsathogghua costs the viewer 1D10 points of SAN unless a SAN roll is successful, in which case he loses only 1 point of SAN.

## Ghouls (Lesser Independent Race)

**Description:** Ghouls are rubbery, loathsome humanoids with hooflike feet, canine features, and claws. They speak in "glibbering" and "meeping." They are often encrusted with grave-mold.

**Notes:** Lovecraft's ghouls are horrible creatures dwelling in tunnel systems beneath many cities. They have ties to witches and occasionally will attack humans. It may be possible for a human to be transformed into a ghoul over a prolonged period of time.

A ghoul may attack with both claws and its bite in a single melee round. If the ghoul's bite strikes home, then it will hang on with its fangs and worry the victim. On the second and subsequent rounds after the ghoul has bitten its victim, it will hold onto him and automatically bite

him again. While the ghoul is attached to the victim this way, both normally fall to the ground and roll around. Additionally, both ghoul and victim have a +20% chance to hit the other (except for the ghoul's bite which, as previously stated, automatically hits). A successful STR vs. STR roll will dislodge the ghoul; but a character trying to dislodge the ghoul may not attack. A character using a pistol that is grappled by the ghoul does not get to double his chances of hitting for point-blank range, though he does get the +20% add. Rifles cannot be used in such hand-to-hand scrambling.

Characteristics	Average
STR	3D6+6 16-17
CON	2D6+6 13
SIZ	2D6+6 13
INT	2D6+6 13
POW	2D6+6 13
DEX	2D6+6 13
Hit Points	13
Move	9

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Claws	30%	1D6+1D4
Bite	30%	1D6+1D4 + worry



**Armor:** None, but all guns do only half damage.

**Spells:** To determine spells known by a ghoul roll 1D100. If the roll is higher than the ghoul's INT, it knows no spells. If it is equal to or lower than the ghoul's INT, it knows that many spells.

**Skills:** Sneak 80%, Hide 60%, Listen 70%, Spot Hidden 50%, Climb 85%, Jump 75%

**SAN:** Seeing a ghoul will cost 1D6 points of SAN if a SAN roll fails. If it succeeds, there is no loss.

## Great Race of Yith (Lesser Independent Race)

**Description:** They seemed to be enormous, iridescent cones, about ten feet high and ten feet wide at the base, and made up of some ridgy, scaly, semi-elastic matter. From their apexes projected four flexible, cylindrical members, each a foot thick, and of a ridgy substance like that of the cones themselves.

These members were sometimes contracted almost to nothing, and sometimes extended to any distance up to about ten feet. Terminating two of them were enormous claws or nippers. At the end of a third were four red trumpetlike appendages. The fourth terminated in an irregular yellowish globe some two feet in diameter and having three great dark eyes ranged along its central circumference.

Surmounting this head were four slender grey stalks bearing flowerlike appendages, whilst from its nether side dangled eight greenish antennae or tentacles. The great base of the central cone was fringed with a rubbery grey substance which moved the whole entity through expansion and contraction. (*The Shadow Out of Time*, by H. P. Lovecraft.)



**Notes:** The Great Race was originally native to this earth. A species of mental entities, fleeing their own world's destruction, came to earth and took over the minds of the cone-shaped beings dwelling here. The combination of the two — the earth-born bodies and the minds of the aliens — made the Great Race. This race flourished from about three or four hundred million years ago until fifty million years ago, when they were exterminated by the flying polyps (*q.v.*). However, the minds of the Great Race had already fled their doomed bodies into the future bodies of a beetle-like race to succeed mankind.

Naturally, though the Great Race took over the bodies of one generation of the cone-things, their children were normal members of the cone-things' species. In practice, it made little difference, as the mental race taught its young its own technology and mythos, so that the young grew up as true inheritors of the original race.

The Great Race reproduces by means of spores, but does so infrequently because of their long life span (4,500 to 5,000 years). They feed solely on liquids.

The Great Race gained its name because it alone, of all intelligent beings, has managed to conquer time. A member of the race can send its mind forward (or backward) into time, pick out a suitable subject, and trade places with it. Thus, whenever a member of the Great Race takes over the body of a being, that being is put into the body of the Great Race individual, there to stay until the being now inhabiting its old body sees fit to return and trade places once more. It is this technique that is used by the race to travel en masse through time and space to conquer other planets.

The Great Race is very interested in history — both future and past. To satisfy their longing for knowledge, they exchange places with selected individuals in some time period they wish to study, and the Race member stays in that age for about 5 years, studying the era. At the same time, the victimized person forced back in time into the body of the alien Great Race member is caused to write down everything he knows about his own time. The Great Race is fairly kindly, and will permit its captives to travel about and see the country, as well as allowing them to meet other victims like themselves, generally from far distant planets or eras. When the time comes to restore the victim to his own body, the Great Race will blank his memory of all that has happened to him while he was "possessed" — in the distant past. This blanking is not perfect, and the victim often has dreams and/or nightmares reviewing occurrences which took place while the victim was in the past.

There is a cult on present-day earth which devotes its efforts to aiding and abetting the occasional visitors from the Great Race to the present. In return, the visitors give them technological or magical knowledge.

In practice, the only way that a member of this race in his original cone-body could be met would be through time-travel. However, this is the easiest being to meet through that method.

This race was highly technological, fighting with camera-shaped weapons that fired great goutts of electricity. Their wars were mostly among themselves, though sometimes wars were fought with the Old Ones or the Fungi from Yuggoth.

In combat, a member of this race may use both pincers simultaneously. The race is, however, very civilized, and will avoid participating in hand-to-hand combat if possible.

There are many varieties of lightning-guns. A common form is described here: the weapon contains a pack of 32 charges, and takes 1 round to reload. As many charges as desired may be fired in a single shot, but each charge past 4 fired at once gives a 5% cumulative chance of burning out the gun. Thus, if 7 charges were fired at once, there would be a 15% chance of ruining the gun. Each charge does 1D10 points of damage to the target, so that 3 charges would do 3D10 points of damage. The gun has a basic range of 100 yards. For each 100 yards fired past that base, 3 points are subtracted from the total damage done. Also, 20% is subtracted from the chance to hit for each extra 100 yards.

Characteristics	Average
STR 12D6	42
CON 4D6+12	26
SIZ 8D6+36	64
INT 4D6+6	20
POW 2D6+6	13
DEX 2D6+3	10
Hit Points	45
Move	7

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Pincer	40%	1D6+6D6
Lightning Gun	30%	Varies



**Armor:** 8 point skin

**Spells:** Members of the Great Race rarely learn magic. A random member has a chance equal to its INT or less on 1D100 to know 1D3 spells.

**SAN:** Seeing a member of the Great Race costs 1D6 points of SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds. A successful SAN roll costs nothing.

### Hastur the Unspeakable, He Who is Not to be Named (Great Old One)

**Description:** Hastur the Unspeakable dwells near the star Aldebaran in the constellation Taurus. He is connected with the mystic Lake of Hali, the Yellow Sign, and Carcosa, as well as the things that dwell therein. He may be connected in some way with the power of flight through space.

His appearance is unknown. In a reported instance of possession by Hastur, a corpse took on a bloated scaly look, and the limbs became boneless and fluid. The things in the Lake of Hali look octopoid from a rear view and are related to Hastur. They also have unbearably horrible faces. All the above facts give hints as to what Hastur may







look like, but his appearance is still largely up to the individual keeper.

**Cult:** The cult of Hastur is moderately common on earth, and the abominable Tcho-Tcho people are reputedly his worshippers. His cult is particularly loathsome, and is more widely known of than it is belonged to.

His worshippers always refer to Hastur as He Who is Not to Be Named. This may be a mistranslation of his title the Unspeakable. Hastur is served well by the byakhee, an interstellar flying race.

**Notes:** If Hastur is summoned (which is only possible at night), each round, 3 individuals within 20 yards of the horror must succeed in a Dodge roll or be grasped by Hastur and destroyed on the following round (unless Hastur is dispelled first). Hastur will not normally attack his friends or worshippers. He must always leave the earth when Aldebaran moves below the horizon. Of course, if his hit points are reduced to 0, he is banished.

#### Characteristics

STR	120
CON	200
SIZ	100
INT	15
POW	35
DEX	30
Hit Pts	150
Move	20/50 flying



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle/Claw	100%	Death

**Armor:** Thick, scaly, rubbery, and baggy hide worth 30 points of armor.

**Spells:** Knows Summon and Bind Byakhee; all Call and Contact spells; and Brew Space Mead

**SAN:** Witnesses of Hastur himself that do not make their SAN rolls lose 1D100 points of SAN. Those that succeed in a SAN roll lose 1D10 points of SAN.

#### Hounds of Tindalos (Greater Independent Race)

**Description:** "They are lean and athirst!" he shrieked. ... "All the evil in the universe was concentrated in their lean, hungry bodies. Or had they bodies? I saw them only for a moment, I cannot be certain." (The Hounds of Tindalos, by Frank Belknap Long)

**Notes:** The Hounds of Tindalos dwelt in the distant past of the earth, when normal life had not yet advanced past one-celled animals. They inhabit the *angles* of time, while certain other beings (including mankind and all common life) descend from *curves*. This concept is hard to figure out, and only seems to be used with respect to the Hounds themselves. The Hounds lust after something in mankind and other normal life, and will follow a victim through time and space to get it. They are immortal.

Because of their relationship with the angles of time, they can materialize through any corner, if it is fairly sharp — 120 degrees or less. When the Hounds manifest

themselves, they first appear as smoke pouring from the corners of the room, from which the head emerges, followed by the rest of the body.

Once a human has contacted a Hound, the Hound will follow that man through anything to get to him. To figure the time before the Hound reaches his prey, determine the number of years between the prey's present location and the time when he was spotted by the Hound. Then divide the number of years by 100,000,000 to get the number of days travel time for the Hound.

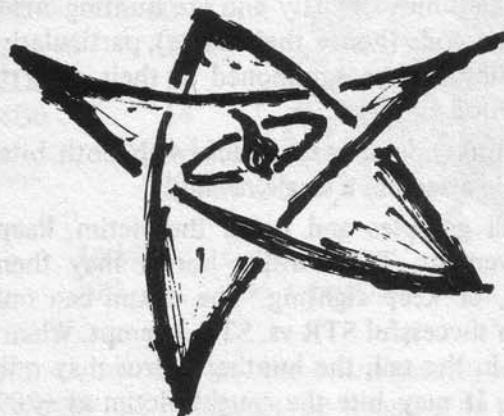
*Example: Harvey Walters has found a mysterious gem, which, when meditated upon, allows him to see into the distant past. He looks into the past, 3,000,000,000 years back; he sees a Hound of Tindalos, and is seen as well! Harvey faints, breaking the connection, but the Hound is out for blood! The travel time for the Hound is about 30 days. Harvey has a month to get ready for the arrival of his unwelcome visitor.*

Once driven off, the Hounds will usually give up. Unfortunately, they are very difficult to drive off. They are friendly to nearly all the greater races of the Cthulhu mythos, and can get aid from them. Remember that they cannot manifest except through a corner, and cannot pass through smoothly flat or curved walls.

A Hound may either use its paw or its tongue to attack with in a round, but not both. It will usually attack with its paw. For random determination, roll 1D6. On a roll of 1-4, it will use its paw. A roll of 5-6 indicates that it will attack with the tongue.

The entire body of one of these monsters is covered with a sort of bluish pus. When a victim is struck by a Hound's paw, a gout of this mucoid stuff is smeared over him. This "pus" is alive and active, doing poison damage to the target as if he had ingested a poison with a 2D6 potency. This poison damage is done *each* round that the ichor remains on the victim's body. The ichor can be wiped off with a rag or towel if the cleaning individual can roll his DEXx5 or less while doing it. It could also be sprayed off with water or some other cleansing fluid. Fire could be applied to kill the ichor — this, however, would do 1D6 points of burn damage to the victim.

#### AN ARCANESYMBOL





When the tongue hits a victim, a deep, penetrating, though bloodless and painless, hole is formed. The victim takes no physical damage, despite his peculiar wound, but loses 1D3 points of POW permanently!

Characteristics	Average
STR 3D6+6	16-17
CON 3D6+20	30-31
SIZ 3D6+6	16-17
INT 5D6	17-18
POW 7D6	24-25
DEX 3D6	10-11
Hit Points	23-24
Move	6/40 flying

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Paw	90%	1D6+1D6 + ichor
Tongue	90%	1D3 POW drain



**Armor:** 2 point hide. Additionally, Hounds can regenerate 4 points of damage per round, unless dead. Mundane weapons do no harm at all to Hounds, unless they have been enchanted in some way. Magic weapons do normal damage.

**Spells:** All Hounds know at least 1D8 spells.

**SAN:** Seeing a Hound costs 1D20 points of SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds. A successful roll still costs 1D3 points of SAN.

### Hunting Horrors (Greater Servitor Race)

**Description:** These beings resemble enormous ropy black serpents or worms possessing batlike or umbrella-like wings. Their forms continually shift and change, twitching and writhing, so it is hard to look at them. They may have only a single large wing rather than two. They speak in great harsh voices. A hunting horror is normally around 40 feet long.

**Notes:** These beings are dispelled by daylight. A strong burst of light (not producible by mankind) could sear one to dust. They move swiftly and are hunting-creatures for some of the gods (hence their name), particularly Nyarlathotep. They can be summoned in their own right, and seek for blood and lives.

A hunting horror may attack with both bite and its tail-tentacle attack in a single round.

The tail grapples and holds the victim, keeping him from movement. The hunting horror may then fly off with him, or keep fighting. The victim can only break loose on a successful STR vs. STR attempt. When a victim is caught in the tail, the hunting horror may only attack via biting. It may bite the caught victim at +20% to hit, and the grappled one may not fight back in any way.

Characteristics	Average
STR 5D6+12	29-30
CON 3D6	10-11
SIZ 5D6+24	41-42
INT 1D6+12	15-16
POW 6D6	21
DEX 3D6+3	13-14
Hit Points	26
Move	7/11 flying

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Bite	65%	1D6+3D6
Tail	90%	grapple only



**Armor:** Hunting horrors have 9 points of armor. They cannot be impaled by bullets.

**Spells:** Roll 1D20 for each hunting horror. If the total is over the monster's INT, it knows no spells. Otherwise, it knows the number of spells on the die roll.

**SAN:** Viewing a hunting horror costs 1D10 points of SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds. No SAN is lost with a successful SAN roll.

### Ithaqua the Windwalker, the Wendigo (Great Old One)

**Description:** Ithaqua is reported from the north part of North America, where the Indians encountered him. He is known to stalk the wastes, tracking down hapless travelers and carrying them off. Such travellers are found again, weeks or months later, buried partway as if dropped from a height, frozen solid in positions of great agony, with various important body parts missing.

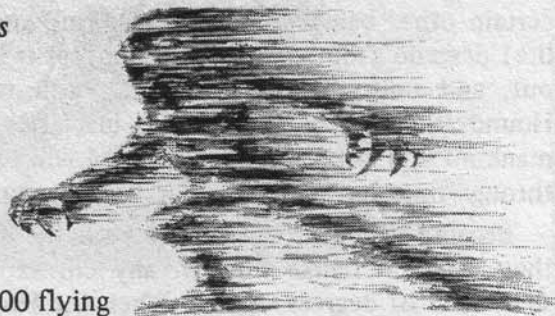
**Cult:** Ithaqua has a minimal cult, though many fear him in the far north. The inhabitants of Siberia and Alaska may leave sacrifices to keep the Wendigo from haunting their camps, but organized worship seems to be rare.

An invisible race of mental entities known as the Lloigor are connected to Ithaqua as servants or worshippers.

**Notes:** If Ithaqua is within a few dozen yards, he can attempt to use mighty winds to whisk victims off their feet and into the air. All attacked this way must roll on the resistance table, matching their own STR vs. Ithaqua's STR. If Ithaqua is attacking several victims, he must divide his STR up among them.

If very close, Ithaqua may grab with his mighty claws as well as use his wind gusts. He may use one claw each round. Anyone grabbed by the Wendigo's claw is automatically picked up and held as well, if Ithaqua desires to do so. If he takes 125 points of damage, Ithaqua will be dispersed along the arctic winds, not to return that night.

Characteristics	
STR 50	
CON 150	
SIZ 100	
INT 10	
POW 35	
DEX 30	
Hit Pts 125	
Move 10/100 flying	





Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Air Gust	100%	Lift and drop 1D10 x 10 feet. Each 10 feet dropped equals 1D6 damage.
Claw	80%	6D6 — ignores all armor worn by or natural to the victim.

**Armor:** 10 point skin and thick slime

**Spells:** All Call and Contact spells

**SAN:** Hearing the howl of the Wendigo on the north wind costs a listener who fails a SAN roll 1D6 points of SAN, and a single point even if the listener succeeds in the SAN roll. Those beholding Ithaqua lose 1D100 points of SAN if they fail a SAN roll and 1D10 even if they succeed.

### Lesser Other Gods

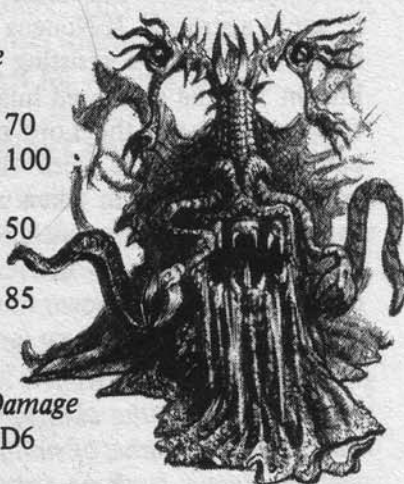
**Description:** In addition to the important, named, Other Gods, there is a company of entities which seems to be minor or at best less important Other Gods. This includes the beings known to dance for Azathoth and several beings worshipped in various places. They are capable of giving spawn to monstrous larvae which may grow into new Gods.

**Cult:** These beings possess only small cults, and their names should be determined by the keeper. Although most of them are as mindless as their master, Azathoth, they possess less power, so they are safer to approach. Their worshippers may gain protection from their gods through worship, or they may be able to exploit the god by using it to perform tasks for them unwittingly.

**Notes:** Since almost all these deities are at least a little different from one another, their powers and attacks should vary. This is up to the keeper. In conjunction with their masters these gods can manifest much greater power. Also, other types of lesser Other Gods exist than the type described here, including some types with INT, greater SIZ, and so forth.

Characteristics	Average
STR 4D20	42
CON 1D100+20	about 70
SIZ 1D100+50	about 100
INT 0	0
POW 1D100	about 50
DEX 1D10	5-6
Hit Points	about 85
Move 1D8-1	0-7

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Smash	60%	8D6



**Armor:** Usually none. If it reaches 0 hit points, the Other God is dispelled, rather than dying.

**Spells:** These beings are able to summon servants and slaves to aid them. Each god has at least one servitor subject to it (usually a Servitor of the Other Gods) which will come and go for it. They usually have no other true spells, as their being and presence is powerful enough.

**SAN:** Anyone viewing the Lesser Outer Gods must make a SAN roll for each one viewed, with a loss of 1D20 points of SAN for every missed roll. Successful rolls still indicate the loss of 1 point of SAN.

### Mi-Go, the Fungi from Yuggoth (Lesser Independent Race)

**Description:** *They were pinkish things about five feet long; with crustaceous bodies bearing vast pairs of dorsal fins or membranous wings and several sets of articulate limbs, and with a sort of convoluted ellipsoid, covered with multitudes of very short antennae, where a head would ordinarily be. ... They sometimes walked on all their legs and sometimes on the hindmost pair only.* (The Whisperer in Darkness, by H. P. Lovecraft)

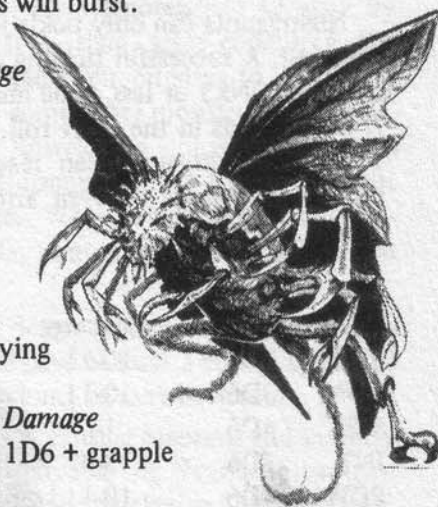
**Notes:** The fungi from Yuggoth are an interstellar race, with a main colony or base on Yuggoth (Pluto). There are mining colonies on earth, where the mi-go seek rare ores in mountainous areas. The mi-go have definite connections with fungi, and are clearly not animal. They communicate with each other by changing the colors of their brain-like head, but they can speak human tongues in a buzzing insectlike voice. They worship both Nyarlathotep and Shub-Niggurath, and possibly others. They will hire human agents to simplify their operations, and are sometimes connected to cults.

The fungi from Yuggoth are not able to eat normal terrene food, and must import all their food from other worlds. They are able to fly through the interstellar aether on their great wings, but maneuver clumsily in an atmosphere. Ordinary photographic plates will not take an image of these beings, but a good chemist could devise an emulsion that would work. After death, a mi-go will dissolve away in the course of a few hours.

A fungi from Yuggoth may attack in hand-to-hand combat with two nippers at once. If the victim is hit, the mi-go will try to grapple him (roll STR vs. STR to break free), and fly away with him into the sky, where it will either drop him from a height, or take him into the high atmosphere where his lungs will burst.

Characteristics	Average
STR 3D6	10-11
CON 3D6	10-11
SIZ 3D6	10-11
INT 2D6+6	13
POW 2D6+6	13
DEX 4D6	14
Hit Points	10-11
Move	7/9 flying

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Nippers	30%	1D6 + grapple



**Armor:** None, but due to the extra-terrene nature of the mi-go's body, all impaling-type weapons do minimum possible damage. A pistol doing 1D10+2 points will do 3



points with a normal hit, or 6 points with an impale.

**Spells:** All mi-go have a chance of knowing 1D3 spells equal to their INTx2. They are also capable of astounding and delicate surgical feats. One of their common surgeries is to take a human brain out of its body and place it in a metal tube, where it will stay alive. They can then attach speaking, listening, and seeing devices to the tube, so that the brain can interact with those about it. This way they can carry with them those that cannot withstand the vacuum and cold of space.

**SAN:** Seeing a mi-go costs 1D6 points of SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds. There is no loss if the roll is successful.

## Nightgaunts (Lesser Servitor Race)

**Description:** ... *Shocking and uncouth black things with smooth, oily, whale-like surfaces, unpleasant horns that curved inward toward each other, bat wings whose beating made no sound, ugly prehensile paws, and barbed tails that lashed needlessly and disquietingly. And worst of all, they never spoke or laughed, and never smiled because they had no faces at all to smile with, but only a suggestive blankness where a face ought to be. All they ever did was clutch and fly and tickle; that was the way of nightgaunts. (The Dream-Quest of Unknown Kadath, by H. P. Lovecraft)*

**Notes:** Nightgaunts serve Nodens by, among other things, grasping and carrying off intruders, who are unceremoniously dumped in the most dismal and horrible places imaginable, and left to die. Nightgaunts are stationed at various spots in the lonely parts of the world, and come out at night. They are not very intelligent, but can understand some languages (such as the glibbering of ghouls), and are friendly to some occult races. Nightgaunts will attempt to sneak up quietly on their victim, grasp his weapons, and then overpower him.

Two or more nightgaunts can combine their STRs for the purpose of grappling with a strong victim.

Nightgaunts can only tickle foes that have already been grappled. A successful tickling attack forces the victim to roll his CONx3 or less or be immobilized for 1D6 rounds. If he succeeds in the CON roll, he is still immobilized for 1 round. Nightgaunts can reach through holes, creases, etc; thick clothes or even armor will not help vs. this attack.

Characteristics		Average
STR	3D6	10-11
CON	3D6	10-11
SIZ	4D6	14
INT	1D6	3-4
POW	3D6	10-11
DEX	2D6+6	13
Hit Points		13
Move		6/12 flying



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Grapple	30%	match STR vs. STR or be grappled and immobilized
Tickle	30%	special (see above)

**Armor:** 2 point skin armor

**Spells:** None

**Skills:** Sneak 90%, Hide 90%

**SAN:** It costs 1D6 SAN to behold a nightgaunt, but a successful SAN roll means there is no SAN loss.

## Nodens, Lord of the Great Abyss (Outer God)

**Description:** Nodens usually takes the form of a normal human, greybearded and hoary. He will often ride in a chariot formed from a huge seashell drawn by unearthly monsters or fantastic beings from earthly legend.

Nodens belongs to a group of beings sometimes called the Elder Gods. The term "Elder Gods" is often used collectively to refer to the Cthulhu mythos and all its deities.

Nonetheless, Nodens seems different in some fundamental way from Azathoth, Yog-Sothoth, and the deadly malignity of Nyarlathotep. At times, Nodens is almost friendly to humankind.

**Cult:** Nodens has been known to visit earth on occasion. He is known to have aided those pursued or harassed by the Great Old Ones or Nyarlathotep on occasion. Nodens has no cult on earth, but is served by the horrible entities known as nightgaunts.

**Notes:** Nodens will never physically attack a foe. If he is faced by an opponent of not excessive power, he will summon nightgaunts in sufficient quantity to carry off the enemy. If he faces a foe too powerful for the nightgaunts to handle, Nodens will attempt to dismiss the enemy. In dismissing a foe, have the foe attempt to roll its POW or less on 1D100. If it succeeds, it will remain, and Nodens will himself voluntarily depart in order to avoid a struggle. If Nodens is forced to leave because of some such being's resisting his dismissal, he has been known to take a favored human with him part-way. Unfortunately, he is the Lord of the Great Abyss, and his paths only coincide with the normal world at a few points, so any human taken with Nodens would be likely to be dropped off somewhere dismal. Nodens will never take responsibility to deliver a character anywhere on earth, but has been known to take a human on trips to the outer reaches of the galaxy (and back again).

**Example:** *Harvey Walters has found a magical periapt. This periapt has the ability, when dissolved in wine and thrown onto a flame, of summoning Nodens. On an ocean voyage, Harvey lands on a remote Pacific isle, which turns out to be R'lyeh, and Harvey and his party meet Cthulhu himself. Harvey is atop a hill, hopelessly watching Cthulhu clamber and ooze up after him, when he remembers his periapt. He has 10 minutes or so before Cthulhu arrives at the promontory, so Harvey summons up Nodens with the periapt. Nodens arrives in the form of a pillar of flame and immediately attempts to dismiss Cthulhu from their pres-*



ence. Cthulhu has a POW of 42 and rolls 27, so he does not leave. As Nodens prepares to depart, Harvey, in an agony of fear, pleads with Nodens to take him as well. The cruel keeper arbitrarily decides that Harvey will need to make a quick Oratory roll to convince Nodens, and Harvey makes the roll. Nodens takes Harvey with him, but drops him off at a random spot. The keeper decides that Harvey finds himself at Irem, City of Pillars – the lost city in the middle of the Arabian peninsula. Still, it is far better than being but 10 minutes away from Cthulhu!

When severely pressed, Nodens is known to use his staff against human opponents. This staff always ignores all armor worn by the target.

#### Characteristics

STR 42  
CON 45  
SIZ 15  
INT 70  
POW 100  
DEX 21  
APP 21  
Hit Pts 30  
Move 12

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Staff	100%	4D6



**Armor:** Nodens has no natural armor, but see below.

**Spells:** Nodens can call nightgaunts to his aid at the rate of 1D10 nightgaunts per magic point he expends. He has other types of servants, but they would come only at the rate of 1 per magic point expended. Their precise nature is best left to the keeper.

Nodens can heal damage caused to himself by expending a magic point per point of damage.

Nodens can also gain armor for himself by expending 1 magic point per point of armor. This armor cloaking lasts until either moonset or sunrise, whichever comes first.

**SAN:** There is no loss of SAN for viewing Nodens.

### Nyarlathep, the Crawling Chaos (Outer God)

**Description:** Nyarlathep is the messenger, heart, and soul of the Other Gods. He is the only Outer God to have a true personality, and he claims to have a thousand different forms.

Only a few of Nyarlathep's forms are described in the mythos. One is that of a swarthy, Egyptian-looking human. Another is an enormous monster with clawed appendages and a single long blood-red tentacle in place of a face. This tentacle stretches forward when the Thing howls at the moon. The third form is black and winged, with a tri-lobed red eye, and cannot withstand light at all. There is some evidence that the "Black Man" of witch ceremonies is also a form of Nyarlathep.

Nyarlathep enacts the will of the Outer Gods, and is accurately referred to as their soul. He always attempts to bring madness to humanity, and several prophecies (in-

cluding the stories "The Crawling Chaos," "Nyarlathep," and the poem "The Fungi From Yuggoth") seem to state that someday Nyarlathep himself will destroy humanity and possibly the entire planet. Nyarlathep always appears mocking, and is evidently contemptuous of his masters.

**Cult:** Nyarlathep is never worshipped of himself. All invocations to the Outer Gods include Nyarlathep's name, possibly recognizing him as their messenger. He is known and feared by all races of the mythos, and he occasionally requires things of them.

Those worshipping the outer gods often do so in hope of gathering Nyarlathep's favor. Rewards to loyal slaves usually come through the Crawling Chaos, as the other Outer Gods are too mindless to care.

Nyarlathep may grant such worshippers knowledge of a spell, knowledge of some destructive scientific fact (such as how to make an A-bomb), or a servitor monster. Nyarlathep's gifts are always designed to cause turmoil and horror to mankind in general, and sometimes even to the gift's recipient.

Nyarlathep himself is served by the normal Servitors of the Outer Gods, but he also has his own special servants, including the shantaks and hunting horrors. He may grant any type of creature whatsoever to his worshippers if he deems it good. Such a bequest is rare, and usually involves at least permanently donating some POW or other characteristic to Nyarlathep and the other Outer Gods.

**Notes:** When encountered or summoned, Nyarlathep will usually act by attempting to summon beings to carry foes off or otherwise dispose of them. If not exposed as Nyarlathep yet, he may try to corrupt or trick his foes by appearing as a friend. Nyarlathep is generally reluctant to reveal himself by using supernatural powers. If sorely pressed, he will, of course, use such powers.

Nyarlathep has the ability to summon any monster listed in the book (plus several not included) at the cost of 1 magic point per POW point the creature possesses. When in monster form, he tends to grasp his victims and then carry them off with him.

When in human form, Nyarlathep can be slain by normal physical means. If so slain, after collapsing, the body will begin to quake and swell, bursting to release the huge clawed monster (or some other monstrous form) described previously. This unwelcome colossus then rises from the split corpse and disappears into the sky without further molesting the killer. When in monster form, Nyarlathep is difficult to slay, but so doing will dispel him magically.

Nyarlathep's clawed demon form changes continually, but each round he will have at least 2 claws capable of attacking. In special conditions, he may have more.

Always keep in mind that causing madness and insanity is more important and enjoyable to Nyarlathep than mere death or destruction. He will slay and destroy only to bring to pass more madness and insanity in the earth, preparing the way for the return of the Outer Gods and their star-spawn.



Characteristics	Human	Monstrous
STR	12	80
CON	19	50
SIZ	11	90
INT	86	86
POW	100	100
DEX	19	19
APP	18	—
Hit Points	15	70
Move	12	16



#### Human Fighting Ability

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Any	100%	As per weapon — usually using the most sophisticated available in the era he is in.

#### Monstrous Fighting Ability

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Claw	85%	10D6

**Armor:** Nyarlathotep has no armor in his two most common forms. If he is brought to zero hit points, he collapses on the ground, changes form (always to a more monstrous one, which causes his viewers to lose SAN), and then flies into interstellar space.

**Spells:** Nyarlathotep knows all spells in the mythos. In addition, he may summon monsters at the rate of 1 magic point per POW point the monster has. In addition, he may summon a shantak, hunting horror, or Servitor of the Elder Gods at the cost of only a single magic point.

**SAN:** Those beholding Nyarlathotep in his human form(s) lose no SAN. Seeing him in any of his other 999 forms causes a loss of 1D100 points of SAN unless a successful SAN roll is made. Even a successful SAN roll requires a loss of 1D10 SAN.

### Nyogtha, The Thing That Should Not Be (Great Old One)

**Description:** Nyogtha is a minor deity reported to inhabit underground caverns on earth. It may be related to Cthulhu. Nyogtha resembles a blob of living darkness which may throw out tentacles or pseudopods at will.

**Cult:** Nyogtha has a few worshippers, mostly witches and their ilk. It teaches them spells on occasion in return for sacrifices and POW.

**Characteristics:** Unless driven off by appropriate spells, Nyogtha will grab its victim and drag him off to its underground pits. If Nyogtha decides simply to strike for damage, everyone within 10 yards takes 1D10 points of damage from numerous wounds.

## Monster Form

MONSTER TYPE .....  
SAN LOSS .....

STR..... POW .....  
CON ..... DEX .....  
SIZ ..... APP .....  
INT ..... (EDU.....)

Move..... /..... /.....

#### SPELLS & EQUIPMENT

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

MAGIC POINTS 1 2 3  
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11  
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19  
20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27  
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35

Weapon .....  
A% ..... P% .....  
Damage ..... HP .....  
Weapon .....  
A% ..... P% .....  
Damage ..... HP .....  
Weapon .....  
A% ..... P% .....  
Damage ..... HP .....

ARMOR .....  
HIT POINTS 1 2 3 4 5  
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14  
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23  
24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32  
33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41  
42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50  
51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59  
60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68  
69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77  
78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86  
87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 96  
97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105  
106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114  
115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123  
124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132  
133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141  
142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150

permission granted to photocopy for personal use only — copyright © 1981,1983 by Chaosium Inc.

Use this Monster Form to keep track of the statistics and other information needed to fully portray the monsters of the Mythos during CALL OF CTHULHU games. Not all monsters will need all of the information given on this form. If the keeper needs more information on his antagonists than is provided here, use a regular character sheet. Feel free to make copies of this form for personal use only.



### Characteristics

STR 85  
CON 40  
SIZ 80  
INT 20  
POW 28  
DEX 20  
Hit Pts 60  
Move 10



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	100%	1D10 or entrap and grapple

**Armor:** The first 10 points of damage received each round (from all sources) are ignored by Nyogtha. Nyogtha is dispelled and will leave after taking 60 points of damage.

**Spells:** All Call and Contact spells, as well as Create Gate.

**SAN:** One seeing Nyogtha and failing a SAN roll will lose 1D20 SAN. A successful roll still costs the investigator 1D6 points of SAN.

### Old Ones, Elder Things (Lesser Independent Race)

**Description:** They represented some ridged barrel-shaped object with thin horizontal arms radiating spoke-like from a central ring and with vertical knobs or bulbs projecting from the head and base of the barrel. Each of these knobs was the hub of a system of five long, flat, triangular tapering arms arranged around it like the arms of a starfish. ... (*Dreams in the Witch-House*, by H. P. Lovecraft)

There is a very complete description of one of these things in *At the Mountains of Madness*, also by Lovecraft, which is too long to include here. It states that these organisms stand around eight feet tall, with a six-foot torso, and that they have wings which neatly fold up into slots.

**Notes:** The Old Ones came to earth many hundreds of millions of years ago, and may have accidentally started terrestrial life. They created the blasphemous shoggoths to serve as slaves. After numerous wars with other races, the amphibious Old Ones were driven back to Antarctica, where a city still remains frozen under a glacier. The Old Ones communicate by piping whistles and are able to sense without light. Their race began to degenerate before man evolved, and at least partially lose their former ability to fly through space on their membranous wings. Their civilization was eventually wiped out by their former slaves, the shoggoths. The Old Ones, or Elder Things are certainly all extinct on land, but may still have colonies in the deepest waters. Old Ones may also be met by time travelers.

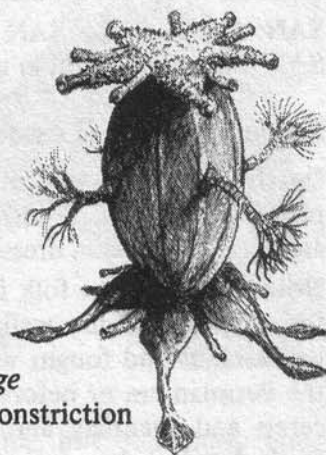
In hand-to-hand combat, an Old One may use all five tentacles at once, but no more than three vs. a single target. Once a tentacle grips home, it will cling onto the victim, and each round thereafter the victim will suffer 3D3 points (equal to half the Old One's damage bonus) of constriction and crushing damage. If the target has armor, it will only protect until the cumulative damage

rolled by the Old One has equalled or exceeded its defensive capabilities.

**Example:** "Knuckles" Bowman, tough explorer, is attacked by an Elder Thing while exploring underwater. The keeper rules that his armored diving suit is worth 8 points of armor. The Elder Thing wraps a tentacle around poor Knuckles and begins to constrict him, while using its other tentacles to fend off Knuckles' comrades. On the first round, the tentacle damage rolled is 3 points, so Knuckles takes no damage. On the second round, the damage rolled is 6 points. Since the suit's armor-like protection only works until cumulative damage exceeds it, Knuckles takes 1 point of damage (total damage rolled so far has been 9 points – Knuckles' suit can take 8 points in normal combat). Each succeeding round of constriction, Knuckles will take the full damage rolled.

Characteristics	Average
STR	4D6+24 38
CON	3D6+12 22-23
SIZ	8D6 28
INT	1D6+12 15-16
POW	3D6 10-11
DEX	3D6+6 16-17
Hit Points	25-26
Move	8/10 flying

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	40%	3D3 constriction



**Armor:** 7 point skin

**Spells:** Random Old Ones have a chance of knowing 1D4 spells equal to their INTx3.

**SAN:** Viewing an Old One costs 1D6 points of SAN. A successful SAN roll indicates no loss.

### Sand-Dwellers (Lesser Servitor Race)

**Description:** Then out of one of the caves came a Sand-Dweller – rough-skinned, large-eyed, large-eared, with a horrible, distorted resemblance to the koala bear facially, though his body had an appearance of emaciation. He shambled toward me, manifestly eager. (*The Gable Window*, by H. P. Lovecraft and August Derleth)

**Notes:** Sand-Dwellers may be the most obscure of all the races in the Cthulhu mythos. They appear in only a few stories.

Sand-Dwellers look as though they had been encrusted with sand. They dwell in caverns and come out at night. They are known to live in the American Southwest and may live in other spots as well. They usually serve various of the Great Old Ones, and often dwell near their rulers.

In combat, a Sand-Dweller may use both claws at once.



Characteristics		Average
STR	3D6	10-11
CON	2D6+6	13
SIZ	3D6+6	16-17
INT	3D6	10-11
POW	3D6	10-11
DEX	2D6+6	13
Hit Points		15
Move		8



**Armor:** 3 point armor from the rough hide

**Spells:** Sand-Dwellers with a POW of 14 or more may know spells. A typical magical Sand-Dweller would know 1D8 spells.

**Skills:** Hide 60%, Sneak 50%, Spot Hidden 50% (Sand-Dwellers make good watch-things)

**SAN:** It costs 1D6 SAN to see a Sand-Dweller unless a SAN roll is successful, in which case there is no loss.

### Serpent People (Lesser Independent Race)

**Description:** The serpent people resembled upright serpents, with ophidian heads and scales, but with two arms and legs. They often dressed in robes and possessed tails.

**Notes:** The serpent folk flourished in the prehistoric, before even dinosaurs walked the earth. They built black basalt cities and fought wars, all in the earliest times – in the Permian era or before. They were known as great sorcerers and scientists, and devoted much energy to calling forth dreadful demons and brewing potent poisons. They became extinct long ago, save for a few individual sorcerers and atavisms. Legends persist of a dwarfed degenerate remnant dwelling in burrows beneath England and Scotland. These diminutive relics, if they exist, are likely to have an occasional atavistic, full serpent man present.

Serpent Men may use any weapon known to man, clutching it effectively in taloned hands. In close combat, it may use ordinary weapons and bite simultaneously. A common serpent man spell is an enchantment which transforms their appearance into that of a normal human, masking their reality from others and allowing them to mingle in normal society.

Characteristics		Average
STR	3D6	10-11
CON	3D6	10-11
SIZ	3D6	10-11
INT	3D6+6	16-17
POW	2D6+6	13
DEX	2D6+6	13
Hit Points		10-11
Move		8



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Bite	35%	1D8 + poison, potency equal to the serpent man's CON.
Weapon	35%	As per weapon

**Armor:** 1 point scales

**Spells:** All modern serpent men should know at least 2D6 spells.

**SAN:** Seeing a serpent man in his true form costs 1D6 points of SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds, in which case there is no loss.

### Servitors of the Other Gods (Greater Servitor Race)

**Description:** These creatures are amorphous beings, which progress by rolling or slithering. They have a visual kinship to frogs, as well as to squids or octopi. Because of their ever-changing shapes, it is hard to be certain of any specific form.

**Notes:** The Servitors of the Outer Gods will accompany their masters as required. These are the demon flautists that play the flute-like music for their masters to dance by. They sometimes play for groups of cultists as well, as a sort of background dirge, or in order to summon various beings.

Each round a servitor can attack physically with 2D3 tentacles. Each tentacle does damage equal to twice the creature's damage bonus (minimum of 1D6 pts of damage).

Characteristics		Average
STR	4D6	14
CON	3D6+6	16-17
SIZ	4D6+6	20
INT	5D6	17-18
POW	2D6+12	19
DEX	3D6+6	16-17
Hit Points		18-19
Move		7

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	45%	2D6



**Armor:** None, but normal weapons can not harm a servitor. Magical weapons will do normal damage. A servitor, additionally, regenerates 3 points of damage per round until dead.

**Spells:** All Servitors know at least 1D10 spells. In addition, they are capable of summoning at least 1 type of being by piping on their flutes. A given Servitor is able thus to summon 2D6-6 different types of beings (minimum of 1). The being will arrive 1D3+1 rounds after the Servitor starts to "whistle it up." Summoned beings may (and often do) include a deity as one of the possibilities. Summoned servitor races depart when dismissed by the Servitor or within 2D6 rounds after the Servitor's death. If the being summoned is a deity, it need not leave unless it wishes to. Summoning a being costs the Servitor a magic point, and another magic point for every 5 rounds that the summoned being remains. Each summoning brings only a single being.

**SAN:** Seeing a servitor costs 1D10 SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds, in which case 1 point is still lost.



## Shantaks (Lesser Servitor Race)

**Description:** *They were not any birds or bats known elsewhere on earth ... for they were larger than elephants and had heads like a horse's. ... The Shantak-bird has scales instead of feathers and those scales are very slippery. (The Dream-Quest of Unknown Kadath, by H. P. Lovecraft)*

**Notes:** Shantaks brood in cavernous holes and their wings are encrusted with rime and nitre. They are always described as noisesome and loathly, and are used as steeds by various of the servants of the Other Gods. They have an extreme fear of nightgaunts and will always retreat from them. Shantaks can fly through space, and have been known to carry an unwary rider straight to the throne of Azathoth.

Characteristics	Average
STR 4D6+20	34
CON 2D6+6	13
SIZ 4D6+36	50
INT 1D6	3-4
POW 3D6	10-11
DEX 2D6+3	10
Hit Points	32
Move	6/30 flying

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Bite	55%	1D6+4D6

**Armor:** 9 point hide

**Spells:** None

**SAN:** It costs 1D6 SAN to gaze upon a shantak unless a SAN roll succeeds, in which case there is no loss.

## Shoggoths (Lesser Servitor Race)

**Description:** *The nightmare, plastic column of fetid, black iridescence oozed tightly onward through its fifteen-foot sinus, gathering unholy speed and driving before it a spiral, re-thickening cloud of the pallid abyss vapor. It was a terrible, indescribable thing vaster than any subway train – a shapeless congerie of protoplasmic bubbles, faintly self-luminous, and with myriads of temporary eyes forming and unforming as pustules of greenish light all over the tunnel-filling front that bore down upon us, crushing the frantic penguins and slithering over the glistening floor that it and its kind had swept so evilly free of all litter. Still came that eldritch mocking cry – “Tekeli-li! Tekeli-li!” And at last we remembered ... the demonic Shoggoths ... had no voice other than the imitated accents of their bygone masters. (At the Mountains of Madness, by H. P. Lovecraft)*

**Notes:** Shoggoths are among the most horrible of all the monsters of Lovecraft. Abdul Alhazred (Abd al-Azrad) himself attempted desperately to claim that there were none on Earth itself, save in crazed dreams. Shoggoths are often found as servants of deep ones and other races, and are amphibious. They are surly servants at best, ever becoming more and more intelligent, more and more rebell-

ious, more and more imitative. They destroyed their former creators, the Old Ones, in a rebellion. They communicate in whatever manner their master race wishes, forming special organs for the purpose.

A typical shoggoth is roughly a 15-foot diameter sphere when floating free. In combat, it covers an area 5 by 5 yards across. All within the area are attacked separately, and must successfully match their STR vs. the shoggoth's STR or be sucked apart. If the shoggoth is attacking more than a single target, it must divide its STR among all targets. Those held within the shoggoth's black bulk can only strike back on rounds they roll STR or less on 1D100. Each round the victims are held within the shoggoth, they take damage equal to the shoggoth's damage bonus, in the form of rupturing, crushing, and sucking into pieces. A given shoggoth may be much larger or smaller than the typical specimen given here.

Characteristics	Average
STR 18D6	63
CON 12D6	42
SIZ 24D6	84
INT 2D6	7
POW 3D6	10-11
DEX 1D6	3-4
Hit Points	63
Move	10 rolling

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Crush	100%	8D6

**Armor:** Shoggoths have no armor, but their body form gives them quite a bit of defense. Fire and electrical attacks do only half damage to a shoggoth. Physical weapons such as firearms do only 1 point of damage on hitting a shoggoth, no matter how much damage is rolled, and whether or not the attack was a successful impale. Finally, shoggoths regenerate from damage done at the rate of 2 points per round, until dead.

**Spells:** None, normally

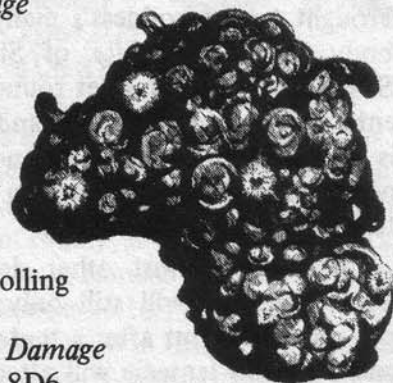
**SAN:** Viewing a shoggoth costs 1D20 SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds, in which case only 1D6 SAN is lost.

## Shub-Niggurath, The Black Goat of the Woods With a Thousand Young (Outer God)

**Description:** Shub-Niggurath is never met personally in any of H. P. Lovecraft's stories, but is often referred to in rituals and spells. It has been guessed that she is some sort of perverse fertility deity.

In one of Shub-Niggurath's few descriptions, she is said to be an enormous cloudy mass. This mass doubtless boils and festers. It is likely that parts of the mist coalesce at times, forming horrendous body parts, – ropy black tentacles, slime-dripping mouths, or short writhing legs, ending in black hooves.

**Cult:** Shub-Niggurath is worshipped quite extensively. She may have connections with the Druids and similar groups. Worshipers of Shub-Niggurath are generally formed into





gangs or congregations, as are Cthulhu's cultists, but unlike the worshippers of Yog-Sothoth or Azathoth.

Worshippers of Shub-Niggurath receive the usual promises as well as sometimes getting some of her young as aides, servants, or masters. Shub-Niggurath is not a sorcerer's goddess. Many diabolical cults in the fastness of the jungle or hidden swamps may worship this being, gaining power over wilderness horrors.

**Notes:** If summoned, Shub-Niggurath will attack any non-worshippers present. She is often summoned specifically to accept sacrifices. Shub-Niggurath may be dismissed by beings knowing her summoning spell (see Chapter VI), or it is possible to hurt her enough to make her leave. She will voluntarily disappear if she takes 145 points of damage from any source.

Shub-Niggurath has dozens of tentacles, but only one can attack a given victim in a round. If it catches him, the character will be whipped to the body of the creature and brought to the goddess's many mouths to be drained of body fluids. The bite of Shub-Niggurath drains 1D6 STR from the victim per round. This STR loss is permanent. While having his fluids and blood drained, the victim is held absolutely helpless, and may not cast spells, expend magic points, or perform any act whatsoever except to writhe in pain.

In battle against other deities or powerful beings, Shub-Niggurath will still only attack with one tentacle per opponent, but after a tentacle strikes, it will hold on and a second tentacle will attack. After the second hits, a third will attack, and so on. Each successful attack permits a different set of Shub-Niggurath's mouths to begin draining her gigantic victim.

Shub-Niggurath may trample beings with a SIZ of less than 60. The trample attack is effective against all such beings in her path, which is about 10-20 yards across.

#### Characteristics

STR 72  
CON 170  
SIZ 120  
INT 21  
POW 70  
DEX 28  
Hit Pts 145  
Move 15

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	100%	Catch
Trample	75%	11D6
Bite	Auto.	1 point STR drain



**Armor:** Shub-Niggurath has no armor, but her slimy mist body is immune to physical weapons. Magical weapons, or fire, electricity, or similar energies damage her normally. Her ropy tentacles and gooey vapors can rejoin, effectively allowing her to regenerate points of damage. Each magic point she expends enables her to heal 2 points of damage.

**Spells:** Shub-Niggurath knows all spells pertaining to the Other Gods, as well as Create Gate, Curse of Azathoth, and Voorish Sign.

**SAN:** All witnessing Shub-Niggurath who do not make their SAN rolls lose 1D100 SAN. A successful SAN roll indicates a loss of 1D10 SAN.

### Shudde M'ell, The Burrower Beneath (Great Old One)

**Description:** Shudde M'ell is pre-eminent among the chthonians, and is apparently largest and most evil of his kind. He resembles an exceptionally large member of his race.

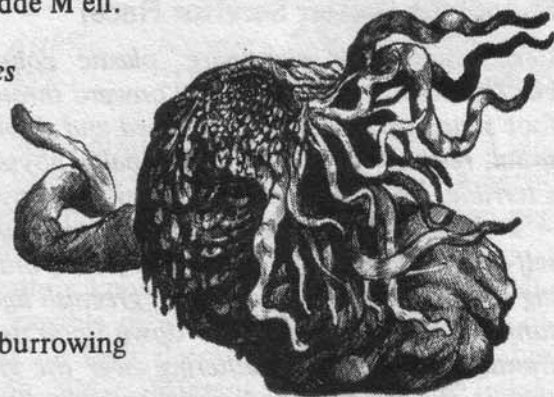
**Cult:** The chthonians, along with Shudde M'ell, are not much worshipped, though they may have been dealt with in prehistoric tribes, or by stone-age tribes in New Guinea, etc. There are rumors that some of the Druids worshipped chthonians (and through them, Shudde M'ell), and perhaps the races that built G'harne honored him. There does not appear to be an active modern cult laboring for Shudde M'ell.

**Notes:** Shudde M'ell, all by himself, can cause an earthquake with a strength of 3.5 on the Richter scale anywhere within a half-mile of himself. Since he usually works in conjunction with other chthonians, he can create much stronger earthquakes. A randomly-caused quake of this sort would be around 2D6 on the Richter scale. If Shudde M'ell attacks directly, it is much like a normal chthonian assault. A vast hole opens up, accompanied by a terrible chanting noise and slobbering, sucking sounds. Everything over the hole, which is at least 1D10+10 yards across, is sucked in and destroyed. Chthonians then pour out of the hole and attack any survivors. A hundred points of damage from any source will drive off Shudde M'ell.

#### Characteristics

STR 90  
CON 80  
SIZ 120  
INT 20  
POW 35  
DEX 15  
Hit Pts 100  
Move 8/2 burrowing

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	100%	6D6 plus 1D6 points of CON drained per tentacle
Crush	90%	12D6 to all within 12 yard radius.



**Armor:** 8 points of skin, plus regenerates 5 points of damage per round.

**Spells:** Knows all spells dealing with lesser entities of the Great Old Ones.

**SAN:** Shudde M'ell affects the viewer's SAN just as does a normal chthonian: 1D20 SAN for a failed SAN roll, and 1D3 if it succeeds.



## Star-Spawn of Cthulhu (Greater Servitor Race)

**Description:** Gigantic octopoid beings and entities resembling Cthulhu himself, but smaller.

**Notes:** Not all the inhabitants of R'lyeh were trapped when it sank. Some still live on in the deep trenches beneath the ocean, where they are tended by the Deep Ones. Related entities dwell in the stars, such as the beings said to infest the Lake of Hali, on or near Aldebaran in the constellation Taurus.

A Star-Spawn may attack either with tentacles or with a claw. It may use 1D4 tentacles each round, or a single claw. Tentacle damage is equal to half the creature's damage bonus, and claw damage is equal to its damage bonus.

Characteristics	Average
STR 2D6x10	70
CON 3D6x5	45-60
SIZ 3D6x10	90-120
INT 6D6	21
POW 6D6	21
DEX 3D6	10-11
Hit Points	68-90
Move	20/20 swimming

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacles	80%	9D3 to 11D3
Claw	80%	9D6 to 11D6



**Armor:** The thick blubbery outer parts of these beings act as armor, giving them 10 points of armor. In addition Star-Spawn regenerate from damage done at the rate of 3 points per melee round.

**Spells:** All know at least 3D6 spells.

**SAN:** It costs 1D20 points of SAN to view the Star-Spawn unless a SAN roll succeeds, in which case 1D6 points is still lost.

## Star Vampires (Lesser Independent Race)

**Description:** *Slowly but surely the dim outlines of a Presence came into view; the blood-filled outlines of that unseen shambler from the stars. It was red and dripping; an immensity of pulsing, moving jelly; a scarlet blob with myriad tentacular trunks that waved and waved. There were suckers on the tips of the appendages, and these were opening and closing with ghoulish lust. ... The thing was bloated and obscene; a headless, faceless, eyeless bulk with the ravenous maw and titanic talons of a starborn monster. The human blood on which it had fed revealed the hitherto invisible outlines of the feaster. (The Shambler from the Stars, by Robert Bloch)*

**Notes:** These loathsome things are normally invisible, their presence signalled only by a sort of ghoulish tittering. After feeding, the thing becomes visible through the blood it has drunk. These can sometimes be "tamed" to serve a powerful wizard or other being. They are summoned from the depths of space.

In an attack, 1D4 talons can grasp a given victim at once. He will be grabbed and squeezed and then drained of blood. After being grasped by the vampire's talons, if the victim is not dead yet, the thing bites him and drains his blood at the rate of 1D6 points of STR per round. If the victim is dead, it will drain him anyway, but it matters little to the target.

Characteristics	Average
STR 4D6+12	26
CON 2D6+6	13
SIZ 4D6+12	26
INT 3D6	10-11
POW 1D6+12	15-16
DEX 1D6+6	9-10
Hit Points	20
Move	6/9 flying

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Talons	40%	1D6+2D6
"Bite"	80%	1D6 STR (blood) drain



**Armor:** 4 point hide, plus invisibility. If an investigator is trying to hit a star vampire by aiming at the noise, his chance of hitting is reduced by 50 percentiles. Thus, if he had a 70% chance to hit normally, it would be reduced to 20%. If the creature is in close combat with the investigator, he has half normal chances to hit, so that if he had a 70% chance to hit, it would be cut in half to 35%. Bullets only do half damage to the extra-terrene material of the star vampire.

After feeding, the star vampire will remain visible for 1D6 rounds, after which it has metabolized the blood drunk into a transparent equivalent. During this time, it can be hit normally.

**Spells:** If a star vampire can roll its INTx3 or less on 1D100, it is likely to know at least 1D3 spells.

**SAN:** Viewing a star vampire costs 1D10 SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds, in which case 1 point is still lost.

## Tsathogghua (Great Old One)

**Description:** Tsathogghua dwells in the black gulf of N'Kai, where he first arrived on earth from Saturn. He is one of the less malevolent beings of the Cthulhu mythos, though still terrible.

Tsathogghua is usually represented as having a fat furry body and a toadlike head with batlike ears and fur. His mouth is wide and his eyes always half-closed as if sleepy.

It is also said that he can change his shape freely.

**Cult:** Tsathogghua was worshipped by furry subhumans in ancient times, and by sorcerers and wizards in later times. He has given magic space doors and spells to the faithful.

Tsathogghua is served by a race of entities known, for lack of a better name, as his Formless Spawn. They dwell in N'Kai and in his temples.

**Notes:** If Tsathogghua is encountered, check to see if he is hungry or whether he has just had a sacrifice. There



should be a basic 50-50 chance, or the keeper may prefer to roll against the Luck of the unluckiest investigator in the party. If Tsathogghua is not hungry, he will ignore the characters and pretend to be asleep. If hungry, he will grab a character each round. If a character is grabbed, he is pulled to Tsathogghua, and on each following round, he loses one point from all of his characteristics each round until Tsathogghua is driven off. The investigator will be in great agony, with acid burns, vitriol running through his veins, punctures all over his body, and similar catastrophes befalling him. He will require hospital care for some time before he will again be able to act effectively. Each full month of hospital care will restore one point to each characteristics.

Tsathogghua will retreat after taking 75 points of damage from any source.

#### Characteristics

STR 50  
CON 120  
SIZ 30  
INT 30  
POW 35  
DEX 27  
Hit Pts 75  
Move 24



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	100%	Catch
"Bite"	Auto.	1 point per characteristic per round

**Armor:** Absolutely no weapon using kinetic force has any real chance of harming Tsathogghua. He regenerates from such damage as cuts, holes, and bruises, sealing up at the rate of 30 points per melee round. Fire, electricity, and other such phenomena have normal effects on the monstrous god.

**Spells:** Tsathogghua may summon all the lesser races of the Cthulhu mythos except nightgaunts, and may Contact all the higher gods.

**SAN:** If the viewer fails a SAN roll, he loses 1D10 SAN. There is no loss if the SAN roll succeeds.

#### Y'gononac (Great Old One)

**Description:** Y'gononac is a bloated, glowing figure which dwells underground in a vast ruin behind a wall of bricks. It is known to come when its name is read or spoken while evil is present. It is a minor god, but extremely malignant.

**Cult:** Y'gononac is delineated in the *Revelations of Glaaki*, an occult book. He has only a little cult, but strives mightily after more worship, accosting the especially perverted and subtly evil in an attempt to gain them as his High Priests.

**Notes:** Y'gononac is usually seen as a normal, somewhat neurotic and flabby human. When a person debased in sin and evil is contacted by Y'gononac, he becomes pos-

sessed and absorbed by the deity. His shape can then mutate at will from the form of the possessed individual to that of Y'gononac — glowing, headless, naked and huge, with wet mouths opening in the palms of the hands.

If Y'gononac attacks a person psychically, the person must roll his POWx5 or less each round to avoid being overcome. Once overcome, he loses 1 point of INT and POW each round until Y'gononac is forced away or until his soul and mind are completely destroyed, and replaced with Y'gononac's. Y'gononac will depart if he takes 75 or more points of damage from any source. Y'gononac may normally only attack people that have somehow become aware of him, usually through reading at least a page of the *Revelations of Glaaki*. Y'gononac is clever at getting persons to read passages from that horrid book without knowing they have done so.

In combat against more than one enemy, Y'gononac will use his mouths to devour and destroy any foes. Damage done by Y'gononac's biting mouths will not heal naturally, and the loss is permanent — the suppurating wounds never closing or healing.

#### Characteristics

STR 25  
CON 125  
SIZ 25  
INT 30  
POW 28  
DEX 14  
Hit Pts 75  
Move 10



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Touch	100%	Lose 1 pt INT & POW each round of attack
Devour	100%	1D4 non-healing damage

**Armor:** None

**Spells:** Y'gononac knows all Summon, Bind, and Contact spells.

**SAN:** Those witnessing the transformation from a human body to that of Y'gononac must succeed with a SAN roll or lose 1D20 SAN. One point is lost if the SAN roll is successful.

#### Yig, Father of Serpents (Great Old One)

**Description:** Yig is never clearly described, but is mainly an American deity, worshipped by those on this continent. The notorious curse of Yig consists of madness and malformed children.

**Cult:** Yig is worshipped by Amerinds and voodoo doctors, and may be somehow connected to Quetzalcoatl. He is also worshipped by the serpent people and their kin. His worshippers gain some immunity from poisonous snakes, the ability to talk to snakes, and some arcane rituals and spells.

**Notes:** A manifestation of Yig would be signalled largely, or entirely, by a carpet of serpents. These snakes would be





rattlers in North America. In other places, they might be puff adders or cobras. If Yig desires to slay someone that has offended him greatly, such as a cult member who has exposed secrets or an outsider who has seriously damaged the cult, he will send a sacred snake to kill the offender.

Sacred snakes of Yig are always very large representatives of their species with a white crescent mark on the top of their heads. In North America, the snake would be an enormous tom rattler, 5-6 feet long. The snake appears so swiftly that the victim is always startled and automatically hit unless he can react swiftly (by making an Idea roll). On subsequent rounds, the character must Dodge to avoid being bitten by the snake, which will follow him across the room. If one is bitten by a sacred snake of Yig, no antitoxin will save him. He is a dead man.

Yig himself, on the rare times he appears, may look like a scaly strong man with a serpent-like head or a normal head. He may be accompanied by mobs of snakes. 70 or more points of damage will drive him off.

In hand-to-hand combat, the hand of Yig will grasp, not punch, doing crushing damage to an arm or leg. On the next melee round, Yig will draw the victim to him on a successful STR vs. STR roll and bite him.

#### Characteristics

STR 30  
CON 120  
SIZ 20  
INT 20  
POW 28  
DEX 18  
Hit Pts 70  
Move 10



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Hand	90%	2D6
Bite	95%	1D8 + instant death on penetration

**Armor:** 6 points of scales. Impaling weapons only hurt Yig on an impaling roll, in which case it will damage him normally, but ignore his armor. Any other hit by an impaling weapon bounces off. Normal hacking and crushing weapons do normal damage, and must count Yig's scaly armor. All objects to strike Yig that penetrate his armor take 3D6 points of damage from the disintegrating effects of Yig's venomous blood. If Yig takes 70 points of damage or more, he is dispelled.

**Spells:** Yig has all the usual Summon, Bind, and Contact spells. He is particularly adept at Contacting chthonians and obtaining their aid.

**SAN:** Any character seeing Yig in his true form must make a SAN roll or lose 1D8 points of SAN. There is no loss if the SAN roll is successful.

#### Yog-Sothoth, the All in One (Outer God)

**Description:** Yog-Sothoth dwells in the interstices between the planes making up the universe. There, Yog-Sothoth appears as a conglomeration of iridescent globes, which are always shifting, flowing into one another, and breaking. This conglomeration is large in size, but variable, so that at one time it may appear to be 100 yards across, and at another time half a mile or more.

Connections between Yog-Sothoth's appearance and the so-called flying saucers are obvious. Yog-Sothoth desires to enter this plane to feast on the life it contains, but can only do so at certain times.

Yog-Sothoth holds the power to travel within the planes to reach any other time or space. Yog-Sothoth itself is coterminous with *all* time and space. Because of this, Yog-Sothoth has been called the Key and the Gate. In Yog-Sothoth's aspect as Opener of the Way, it is known as Umr at'Tawil [correct Arabic form would be Tawil at'Umr, which means the Prolonged of Life].

**Cult:** Yog-Sothoth is preeminently the deity of sorcerers and wizards. He grants them the power to travel between



the planes, or the power to see into other planes, usually performing the latter gifting its slave with a piece of magic glass or the like. Yog-Sothoth may also give its slaves the ability to command various monsters from distant worlds.

In return for these gifts, the way is opened for Yog-Sothoth to travel from his usual domains to earth to ravage and plunder.

As Tawil at'Umr, all those wishing to travel to distant times and places may safely deal with him. This form seems to be the least malignant way in which to meet him, but even then there is always a danger that Tawil at'Umr will remove its veil and cause utter madness and destruction of those dealing with it.

**Notes:** Yog-Sothoth can fly through the atmosphere at an enormous speed — normally upwards of 100-200 mph, or even capable of breaking the sound barrier.

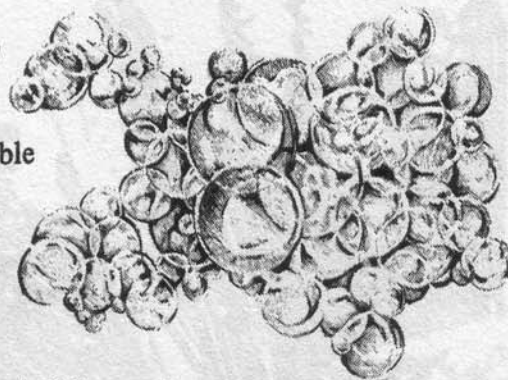
Each combat round, Yog-Sothoth may touch one character with its slimy spheres, and that character immediately takes 1D6 points of damage to his CON. This damage is permanent and will not heal normally. It takes the form of corrosion, withering, or corruption of the body part touched, and may also involve an APP loss for the victim. Alternately, Yog-Sothoth may unleash bolts of silvery fluid or fire (at a cost of 1D6 magic points) which can reach over half a mile, and destroy any normal objects struck — knocking down aircraft, and slaying or stunning any or all humans failing to Dodge or jump out of the way. These gouts of energy cover an area up to 5 yards across with their effects.

Yog-Sothoth can transport one character per round anywhere in the universe or anywhere in time by touch-

ing him. If the character is not willing to be thus transported, he may successfully resist by rolling his POWx3 or less on 1D100.

#### Characteristics

STR	N/A
CON	400
SIZ	Variable
INT	40
POW	100
DEX	1
Hit Pts	400
Move	100



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Sphere touch	100%	1D6 permanent CON loss
Silver bolt	80%	Death to all in 5-yard circle

**Armor:** None. Only enchanted weapons can harm Yog-Sothoth at all. If he is reduced to 0 hit points, he is dispelled back to the interstices between the planes.

#### Spells: All

**SAN:** In its form of Tawil at'Umr, it costs no SAN to view this deity, as it is covered with a mystic cloth. As the iridescent spheres, it costs 1D10 SAN if a SAN roll fails, and 1 point if the SAN roll succeeds. Yog-Sothoth has other forms than the spheres, and if seen in one of those other forms, it costs the viewer 1D100 SAN unless he succeeds with a SAN roll, in which case he loses 1D10 SAN.

*They walk unseen and foul in lonely places where the Words have been spoken and the Rites howled through at their Seasons. The wind gibbers with Their voices, and the earth mutters with Their consciousness. They bend the forest and crush the city, yet may not forest or city behold the hand that smites. Kadath in the cold waste hath known Them, and what man knows Kadath? The ice desert of the South and the sunken isles of Ocean hold stones whereon Their seal is engraven, but who hath seen the deep frozen city or the sealed tower long garlanded with seaweed and barnacles? ... As a foulness shall ye know Them. Their hand is at your throats, yet ye see Them not; and Their habitation is even one with your guarded threshold. ... Man rules now where They ruled once; They shall soon rule where man rules now. After summer is winter, and after winter summer. They wait patient and potent, for here shall They reign again.*

— H. P. Lovecraft



# Magic and Spells

*Wherein the methods of summoning and binding Mythos horrors are explained. No sane Investigator would willingly learn such secrets unless forced to by the greatest need.*

The magic of the Cthulhu mythos is not that of most fantasy games. There are few spells devoted to blasting and smiting foes, and very few spells are quickly performed. Much of the sorcery will need to be invented by the keeper for his campaign.

The magic is largely devoted to ritualistic summonings of horrible demons and entities and trying to coerce them into obeying one's wishes. The spells are learned by resorting to ancient books of lore, or by learning from a wizard.

## The Books of the Cthulhu Mythos

The numerous volumes of arcane lore and their various editions and translations are the backbone of the mythos. These books will be a major source of power for the characters, and defeating some terrible monster may be made palatable by the prospect of gaining some book or other.

The following conventions are used in the list of books following: *title* refers to the name of the book; *language* gives the language the reader needs to be familiar with in order to read the book; *+ to knowledge* gives the number of points added to the reader's ability in Cthulhu mythos. *Spell multiplier* gives the percentage chance that the reader will learn spells or other arcane arts from reading the work; *effect on SAN* is the amount of SAN lost by reading the work.

Unlike SAN loss from being frightened by monsters, SAN loss from reading a book is automatic. There is no way to lessen the impact.

With some of the books, I have listed the author or translator for interest's sake. Also, since some books come in varying editions, an asterisk (\*) has been placed beside the names of books which are later editions of the books listed just over them. For example, the *Necronomicon* of Dr. John Dee is marked with a "\*" because it is a later edition of the book above it, namely *Al Azif*, by the Arab. I hope this is not confusing. The only books with dupli-

cate editions listed are *Al Azif* (also known as the *Necronomicon*), *Unausprechlichen Kulten* (later known as *Nameless Cults*), and the *Liber Ivonis* (known as *Livre d'Ivon* or the *Book of Eibon*). Other editions of the remaining works are at the option of the keeper.

**Language:** When a character gets his hands on one of the books, he may attempt to read it by spending at least 2D6 months in serious study (this need not be consecutive months), and then rolling his skill in the appropriate language on 1D100. If he succeeds, he takes the SAN loss tied to the book and also gains the benefits contained in the work. If he fails to make the roll, it is assumed that he





## Books of the Cthulhu Mythos

<i>ID100</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Language</i>	<i>+ to Knowledge</i>	<i>Spell Multiplier</i>	<i>Effect on SAN</i>
01	<i>Al Azif</i> (by Abd al-Azrad)	Arabic	+18%	x5	-2D10
02	<i>*Necronomicon</i> (tr. by Theodorus Philetas)	Greek	+17%	x5	-2D10
03	<i>*Necronomicon</i> (tr. by Olaus Wormius)	Latin	+16%	x5	-2D10
04	<i>*Necronomicon</i> (tr. by Dr. John Dee)	English	+15%	x4	-2D10
05-08	<i>Cultes des Goules</i> (by the Comte d'Erlette)	French	+14%	x2	-1D10
09-12	<i>De Vermiis Mysteriis</i> (by Ludvig Prinn)	Latin	+12%	x3	-2D6
13	<i>Unausprechlichen Kulten</i> (by von Junzt)	German	+15%	x4	-2D8
14-16	<i>*Nameless Cults</i> (pub. Bridewell)	English	+12%	x3	-2D8
17-20	<i>*Nameless Cults</i> (pub. Golden Goblin Press)	English	+9%	x2	-2D8
21-22	<i>Liber Ivonis</i>	Latin	+13%	x2	-2D4
23-24	<i>*Livre d'Ivon</i> (tr. Gaspard du Nord)	French	+12%	x2	-2D4
25	<i>*Book of Eibon</i>	English	+11%	x2	-2D4
26-30	<i>The Golden Bough</i> (Frazer)	English	+5%	x1	-1D2
31-34	<i>Witch-Cult in Western Europe</i>	English	+4%	x1	-1D3
35-37	<i>Pnakotic Manuscripts</i>	English**	+10%	x2	-1D8
38-40	<i>Book of Dzyan</i>	English**	+9%	x1	-1D6
41-44	<i>Azathoth and Others</i> (poetry by Edward Derby)	English	+4%	—	-1D4
45-47	<i>People of the Monolith</i> (poetry by Justin Geoffrey)	English	+3%	—	-1D3
48	<i>R'lyeh Text</i>	Chinese	+15%	x4	-2D8
49-50	<i>Cthaat Aquadingen</i>	English**	+13%	x3	-2D8
51-52	<i>Eltdown Shards</i>	English**	+11%	x2	-1D8
53-54	<i>Celaeno Fragments</i>	English**	+9%	x2	-1D8
55-56	<i>Sussex Manuscript</i>	English**	+7%	x2	-1D6
57-58	<i>Ponape Scripture</i>	English**	+5%	x2	-1D6
59-60	<i>Zanthu Tablets</i>	English**	+3%	x2	-1D6
61-63	<i>Revelations of Glaaki</i>	English**	+15%	x3	-2D6
64-65	<i>Seven Cryptical Books of Hsan</i>	Chinese	+8%	x3	-1D8
66-67	<i>Prodigies in the New-England</i> <i>Canaan</i> (by Reverend Ward Phillips)	English	+4%	—	-1D6
68-69	<i>True Magick</i> (by Theophilus Wenn)	English	+6%	x2	-1D8
70-71	<i>Monstres and Their Kynde</i>	English	+8%	x1	-1D8
72-74	<i>G'harne Fragments</i> (tr. Lord Wendi-Smith)	English**	+10%	x2	-1D10
75	<i>Cthulhu in the Necronomicon</i> (by Dr. Shrewsbury)	English	+6%	x1	-1D6
76-00	Keeper's Choice	various	varies	varies	varies

\* translation of work listed above.

\*\* the work is found translated into English, but originally was not in that tongue.







was able to get enough of the gist of the work to lose his SAN, but not enough to gain any other benefits. If he does succeed in his Read Language roll, he may attempt to go up through experience. If he fails his roll, he may not try to read that particular work again until he has increased his current skill in that language by at least 10%. If a character has failed to read a book (losing the appropriate SAN) and then tries again, he will only lose half the SAN rolled (round fractions up). Once an investigator has successfully read a book, he will no longer lose any SAN upon again perusing it.

**+ to Knowledge:** Once a character has successfully studied and read a book, this number is immediately added to his Cthulhu mythos skill.

This number also gives the book's usefulness as a reference tool. Whenever a character needs to find out a specific fact about the Cthulhu mythos (such as how long it takes for a chthonian to reach maturity, or approximately where Y'golonac's body awaits its resurrection), he may spend several hours of hard study poring over a book. Multiply the book's Knowledge + by 5 and attempt to roll that or less on 1D100. If the roll is a success, then the fact, or at least allusions to that fact were found. If the roll was a failure, then there was nothing about that in the book. In either case, the keeper should make a note to the effect of what was or was not contained in the book for future reference. Of course, the keeper may always state as to whether or not a certain fact is contained, and may have the discovered fact be as obscure as he desires.

*Example: Harvey Walters has obtained the dread De Vermiis Mysteriis. In a recent experience, he overheard references to the "Moon-Lens" and is quite curious as to what this means, since the reference was in a fairly ominous tone. He turns to his new book, and reads it. Since De Vermiis Mysteriis has a knowledge + of 12, it has a  $12 \times 5$  or 60% chance of containing a reference to the desired fact. Harvey rolls 47, and the keeper informs his player that, while the Moon-lens' nature and description is not contained in De Vermiis Mysteriis, the book does contain a reference to a special sort of quartz found in central Africa which can be used to "see the Moon-lens clearly." Harvey is mystified by this, but decides shortly that it must mean that he is supposed to look at the moon through a glass of this quartz, and starts pestering his editor for funds to travel to Africa.*

**Spell Multiplier:** After a character has successfully studied a book, he may attempt to learn spells from it. The keeper should make a listing of the various spells in a given book, and the order in which they can be deciphered. When a character tries to learn spells from a book, he must spend 2D6 weeks in study and then try to roll his INT times the spell multiplier or less on 1D100. If he succeeds, he has learned a spell. If he fails, he has wasted his time. A character may try again and again, taking 1D6 months each time, and learning new spells until he has learned all the spells contained in a particular book.

When a spell is determined for a book, the keeper should make a note of it, and when anyone else reads that

same book, the first spell learned should be the same as the first spell learned by the previous readers.

**SAN:** This has been already explained at the beginning of this chapter. The character loses this amount of SAN (no SAN roll can be made to reduce the loss) when he first tries to read the book. On each subsequent attempt, he loses half this amount (round fractions up) until he has finally succeeded, when he will lose no more SAN.

**Second Editions:** As previously explained, the asterisk (\*) means that the book is a translation of the one listed above it, without an asterisk, which would be an original edition of that work.

When one edition of a work is read and understood, it has definite effects on the other editions of that work read by an investigator. After a successful reading, SAN is not lost again in reading the work, no matter how many different languages and editions are subsequently read. The Cthulhu mythos knowledge that a character may gain from reading different editions is limited. The highest bonus of all the editions that he has read is used as his bonus.

*Example: Harvey Walters gets a copy of the Golden Goblin edition of Nameless Cults, and adds 9% onto his Cthulhu mythos skill. Later on, he gains a copy of the Black Book, — the original German edition, which adds 15% onto Cthulhu mythos. However, since Walters has already added 9% onto his skill by reading a less complete edition of the work, he only gets to add  $15 - 9 = 6\%$  onto his skill. Later yet, he gets a copy of the Bridewall edition of Nameless Cults. He may add nothing to his Cthulhu mythos skill for this book, as its bonus is only 12%, less than the 15% he already has gained in owning the original edition. In acquiring and reading these three books, Harvey only had to lose the 2D8 points of SAN once, as he successfully read the book the first time.*

The double asterisk found after the Language column in some books means that the book is found here translated into English, but was not originally in that tongue. If a copy of the work (usually around a one-third chance of this) is found to be in the original, usually non-human, tongue, it is more potent. Add +3% to the Knowledge increase that the work provides, and add +1 to the spell multiplier. It is treated as another edition of the same work. The exact language of the original is up to the keeper. The 1D100 roll at the head of the chart is for the convenience of the keeper to use if he or she cares to randomly determine a particular book that a character finds. Note that the roll of 76-00 gives no specific book. For this, the keeper may make up his own book, using the previously given works as guides. He or she could also have the books be useless, or be an old diary or black magic grimoire. Diaries often add to Cthulhu mythos knowledge (especially when written by the right people), but hardly ever have spells. Grimoires, on the other hand, usually lend only minimal increases to the Cthulhu mythos skill, but may have as high as x2 or even x3 spell multipliers. However, most grimoires have only a x1 spell multiplier. The amount of SAN lost in reading



one of these books must also be specified by the keeper. The amount of SAN lost should be commensurate with the amount of benefits the book contains.

### Other Means of Learning Spells

A person knowing a spell can teach it to another by spending time with him in a one-on-one situation. Each week the trainee may attempt to roll his INT or less on 1D100. Once he succeeds, he has learned the spell.

Another way to learn a spell is from a deity or monster. The entity may either give his follower a tablet or scroll containing the spell (from which it may be learned as if it were a book) or the entity may telepathically imbed the spell in the target's mind. This takes only a few minutes. The target must succeed with an Idea roll to retain the spell's knowledge after the entity leaves.

## SPELLS AND MAGIC OF THE CTHULHU MYTHOS

### Magic Points

All characters have magic points (MPs) equal in amount to their POW at the start of the game. These MPs can be expended by the character to cast spells. A character cannot expend more MPs than he possesses. Magic points are regenerated by POW at the rate of one-quarter of the user's POW per 6 hours (round down any fractions). Thus, at the end of a full day, all the user's magic points would be regenerated. Magic points will never be regenerated above the character's POW. If a character were to somehow obtain more magic points than his POW, he could use them in casting spells, but they would not be regenerated.

If a character's Magic Points reach 0, he will fall unconscious and remain in that state till his MPs have increased to at least 1.

### Casting Spells

Several requirements must be met before a game spell can be successfully cast. In most spells magic points are required of the caster or the spell will not work. In some cases the spell uses POW. POW does not regenerate. It will remain at that lower value until further lowered or somehow raised.

The second requirement for spell casting is that of a physical component. Some spells lack a physical component, and other spells may share components with each other. Usually a physical component may be used again and again for a spell (such as the necessary great menhirs used for the summoning of He Who is Not to be Named), but other times this component is used up in the course of the spell (such as drinking space-mead).

The third requirement is that of time. All spells take some time to cast. This may vary from only a few minutes or seconds to over a week.

The fourth requirement is the incantation. The user must know the spell and reiterate a sometimes complex and lengthy chant. The spell caster must have freedom of movement and usually voice as well to cast the spell.

The last requirement is SAN. Whenever a spell is cast, the user will usually lose some of his SAN. The loss varies from spell to spell, and is grossly large for some spells. In general, all such SAN losses are automatic — no SAN roll will reduce the loss.

### Spell Choices for Cthulhu Monsters

The following table divides all the spells into various categories. These may be used to determine what spells a particular alien entity knows, or is likely to teach its worshippers or followers.

### Summoning Servant Races

There are a group of spells, each summoning a different being, but sharing several characteristics in common, which are discussed under this heading. All these spells are distinguished by the use of the word "Summon" in the title. Knowing one of these spells is of no use whatsoever in attempting to cast any of the others.

All the Summonings require the expenditure of magic points at the rate of 1 MP per 10% chance for success (exception: Summon Servitor of the Outer Gods). For each MP that the character is expending in the spell, he must spend at least 5 minutes in chanting and gesticulations. The character may spend as many magic points as he likes, but more than 10 points is counterproductive. Even if 10 points are expended, there is still a 5% chance for failure — if the caster rolls 96-00.

If the spell is a success, the desired being will appear within 2D10 minutes after the chanting ends. Only one being will appear per spell cast. The caster loses 1D3 SAN each and every time that he casts a Summon spell. Other Summon spells besides these certainly exist, but this list should give a good starting point. Of course, when the Summoned being arrives, it may cause additional SAN loss. Most of these spells require a material component.

**Summon Byakhee:** This spell requires the material adjunct of a whistle, which must be blown during the Summoning. For each point of POW permanently expended in enchanting the whistle (knowledge of how to do this may or may not be included in the original spell's description, at the keeper's option — it may be found in a different place altogether), 10% is added to the spell's probability for success. Such a whistle may be used again and again. This spell may only be cast successfully at night when Aldebaran is above the horizon (October through March are the best months). The byakhee will flap down out of the sky, still icy from space.

**Summon Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath:** This spell requires a blood sacrifice of some beast with a SIZ of 8 or larger. The summoner must use a knife to make certain ritual cuts in despatching the victim. This spell may only be cast outdoors in a wood, and during the dark of the moon. The Dark Young will stalk out of the woods when summoned.

**Summon Dimensional Shambler:** This spell requires the use of a dagger, which must be made from a pure elemen-



## SPELLS FOR MONSTERS

<i>Category</i>	<i>Associated Spells</i>
Elder God	Summon/Bind Nightgaunt Contact Nodens Brew Space-Mead Elder Sign
Other God	Summon/Bind Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath Summon/Bind Hunting Horror Summon/Bind Servitor of the Other Gods Call Azathoth Call Shub-Niggurath Call Yog-Sothoth Contact Nyarlathotep Resurrection Dread Curse of Azathoth Shriving Voorish Sign Powder of Ibn-Ghazi Create Gate
Independent Races	Summon/Bind Dimen. Shambler Summon/Bind Star Vampire Contact Chthonian Contact Flying Polyp Contact Hound of Tindalos
Great Old One or Servitor Race	Summon/Bind Byakhee Summon/Bind Fire Vampire Contact Deep One Contact Formless Spawn of Tsathoggua Contact Ghoul Contact Fungi from Yuggoth Contact Old One Contact Sand-Dweller Contact Spawn of Cthulhu Call Cthugha Call Hastur Call Ithaqua Call Nyogtha Contact Cthulhu Contact Tsathoggua Contact Y'gononac Contact Yig Create Gate Brew Space-Mead

tal metal, and may not be an alloy of any sort (including steel). The blade may be enchanted, by expending a point of POW permanently on it. (Knowledge of how to do this may or may not be readily available, at the keeper's option), in which case +10% to chances of success are given for every point of POW in the dagger. This spell may be cast anytime. The shambler simply forms out of the air.

**Summon Fire Vampire:** This spell requires a bonfire or other source of flame for success. The spell may only be cast at night when Fomalhaut is above the horizon (September through November are the best times).

**Summon Hunting Horror:** This spell requires a blood sacrifice of a sentient being (usually human). The caster does not perform the sacrifice himself — it is taken by the Hunting Horror when it arrives. If no sacrifice is available for the horror, it will take the caster. This spell may only be cast at night in the open air.

**Summon Nightgaunt:** This spell requires a stone emblazoned with the cryptic Elder Sign. The stone must *not* be star-shaped. The spell is only effective at night when the moon is below the horizon.

**Summon Servitor of the Outer Gods:** This spell may be cast anywhere and at any time that is especially unhallowed. Typical nights would be Midsummer's Eve, Mayday, Halloween, and Walpurgis Night. Other nights could also work, at the whim of the keeper. A flute is required for the success of the spell. This flute may be enchanted to increase chances for success, at a cost of 1 point of POW permanently gone for a 10% increase in chances of success. This spell costs triple normal costs for success — that is, it takes 3 magic points for a 10% chance of success.

**Summon Star Vampire:** This spell is only castable at night under a cloudless sky. The caster needs a book in which is inscribed the words of the spell. The book may be enchanted to increase chances for success, at the rate of 1 point of POW permanently gone per +10% chance.

### Binding Servant Races

For each Summon spell, there is an appropriate Bind spell. Thus, there is a Bind Byakhee, Bind Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath, Bind Dimensional Shambler, and so forth. All these spells are specific to type; the Bind spell for one monster never will work on another.

To cast a Binding spell, the user must spend a combat round intoning the spell's chant, and then expend a magic point. He then matches his magic points vs. the magic points of the creature he is trying to control. If he overcomes the creature's magic points on the resistance table, it is bound. If he fails, it will always attack him. He may not try to Bind a creature currently engaged in melee with him. A Binding spell must always have a specified, visible target, with one exception: if a successful Summoning spell has been cast, but the creature has not yet arrived, a Binding spell may be cast upon the not-yet-arrived being, so that when it comes it will already be bound by the caster.

A being may not be bound if it is already under the influence of a Binding spell cast by some other individual, or if it is more than 100 yards off (unless it has been summoned by the character attempting the binding).

Once a being has been bound, it must obey one order of the caster, after which it is free to go again. It is considered to be under the influence of the caster's spell until it has fulfilled the letter of his command (if not the



spirit). This order must be specific and limited in duration. For example, "Protect me from all harm." would not be a legal command, but "Slay those four men who are attacking me." would. A being could be summoned to carry one somewhere, preside at a cult ceremony, go to a specific location and slay all found there, or any other deed the keeper's fevered brain can imagine.

The command given the creature by its binder, may not have more words than the INT of the creature, though the binder can point ("Go thataway.") or make other simple gestures.

Each attempted casting of a Binding spell, successful or not, costs the user a point of SAN.

## Contact Spells

This is another group of spells sharing characteristics in common, grouped for convenience. As usual, knowledge of one of these spells does not allow the knower to cast any of the others. The effects of the spell are the same in all cases. A member of the Contacted species will come to the caller. The spell takes a minute or two to cast, but the Contactee will not necessarily come immediately, and may delay its coming for a day or two. The beings will usually try to come when their caller is alone, or with no one but cultists or friends of the beings. To make a random determination as to time of arrival, the keeper could roll 1D100 for the number of hours before the Contactee will come. Members of lesser races, such as Old Ones, sand-dwellers, or mi-go, may come in small groups instead of coming alone.

This spell is usually used to get into contact with one of the Elder Races, so that a sorcerer can learn knowledge of skills, magics, and secrets. The contacted race may set up some simple method of being called by the sorcerer, and the keeper should carefully determine their reactions to the sorcerer and play them carefully. If the spellcaster can offer something to the being or beings contacted in exchange for what the caster wants, his chances of success will greatly increase. Remember that these entities often have their own, diabolical plans and schemes. There is no guarantee that the contacted entity would rather bargain with the sorcerer than devour him (especially in the case of such malignant creatures as Flying Polyps or the hounds of Tindalos). In any case, the minds of these alien horrors do not work at all as a human's would.

Each Contact spell costs a certain amount of magic points to cast, depending on the spell. This amount is equal to the minimum possible POW that a member of the Contacted race could have (i.e., a Hound of Tindalos, with a 7D6 POW, could theoretically have a minimum POW of 7, so the appropriate Contact spell costs 7 magic points).

The Contact spells each cost the user 1D3 SAN to cast. Other Contact spells for other races may also exist.

**Contact Chthonian:** This spell takes 5 magic points to cast. It must be cast at a sight that chthonians are known to inhabit or have surfaced at, such as G'harne in West Africa. It might also be possible to successfully cast this

spell at any place where earthquakes have caused extremely deep cracks to form in the earth.

**Contact Deep Ones:** This spell takes 3 magic points, and may only be cast on the ocean shore, near one of the Deep Ones' submerged towns. The spell involves throwing specially inscribed stones into the water.

**Contact Flying Polyp:** This spell takes 9 magic points and must be cast at one of the rare openings into the underworld wherein the polyps live. The caster must actually stand by the opening as he intones the spell and expends the magic points.

**Contact Formless Spawn of Tsathogghua:** This spell takes 3 magic points and must be cast either at a temple of Tsathogghua (still possessing its statue of Tsathogghua) or at a spot near an opening into the black abyss of N'Kai (evidently somewhere in western North America).

**Contact Ghoul:** This spell takes 8 magic points. It may only be cast on moonlit nights near an old (at least a century) graveyard or at an ancient crypt. Or at other sites that ghouls are known to favor.

**Contact Hound of Tindalos:** This spell costs 7 magic points and may be cast anywhere, at any time. It is extremely dangerous.

**Contact Fungi from Yuggoth (Mi-Go):** This spell takes 8 magic points and must be cast either at the base of a high mountain, or on the mountain itself. The mountain must be part of a range known to be mined by the mi-go. Such ranges include the Appalachians, the Himalayas, and some mountains in Central Africa.

**Contact Old One:** This spell takes 3 magic points and must be cast while over a deep trench in the sea, or while near a magical gate to another world in which the old ones are known to dwell. The most likely trenches to be successful are those near Antarctica and the mid-Atlantic rift.

**Contact Sand-Dweller:** This spell takes 3 magic points and must be cast while in a suitable desert. The desert of the southwestern United States is suitable.

**Contact Spawn of Cthulhu:** This spell costs 6 magic points and must be cast while at the ocean shore, and near a Deep One outpost, or else near a spot that the Spawn of Cthulhu are known to sleep. This spell will work on various Polynesian isles, off the Massachusetts coast, and over the site of R'lyeh.

## Call Deity

It is possible to summon some of the demon-gods of the Cthulhu mythos to one's aid or detriment. The actions of the being when summoned are given under the description of that particular being. As usual, knowledge of one of these spells gives no help in casting any of the others.

All of the Call Deity spells have the same basic chances for success. In each case, one individual must act as the caller for the entire group. He must know the spell, and may expend as many magic points as he desires. Anyone else knowing the spell may expend as many magic points as he desires as well. All others in the group may only expend 1 magic point each. Add up the total number of



magic points being used, and this gives the percentile chance that the spell will work.

For each 1% chance of the spell's success, the entire group must chant for a full minute. Thus, a ritual with a low chance of success will normally take less time. However if the total percentage chance for success exceeds 100%, the extra percentage points may be subtracted from the total time necessary (down to a minimum of 1 minute).

*Example: Harvey Walters wants to summon Cthugha to destroy a certain site. He knows the right spell and acts as the caller. He has 6 compatriots, one of whom also knows the spell, and others of which do not. Harvey expends 8 Magic Points (all but one), and his knowledgeable friend expends 12 of his Magic Points as well. Each of the other 5 investigators spend their 1 point each for a total of 5 Magic Points more. The grand total is  $8+12+5=25\%$  chance for success. Harvey's group must chant for 25 minutes.*

A second, possibly more important use of these Call Deity spells is in Dismissing said deities. The spell to Dismiss any deity is contained within the Call spell, so that anyone knowing how to Call a given deity also gains the knowledge of how to Dismiss it.

Dismissing a deity takes 1 magic point per 5 points of POW or fraction thereof that the deity possesses. In addition, an *additional* magic point must be expended for each 5% cumulative chance of success in the dismissal.

*Example: Harvey Walters and his friend George encounter Nyogtha, whom they naturally enough wish to Dismiss. Both Harvey and George know the spell for Calling (and thus Dismissing) Nyogtha, so they go to it. Nyogtha has a POW of 28; they must expend 6 magic points, plus 1 more magic point per 5% chance of dismissal. They have nothing to lose, so each of them give up their entire store of magic points (9 for Harvey and 12 for George). This makes a total of 21. Since 6 points must be spent just to activate the spell, their chance is equal to  $21-6$  or  $15 \times 5\% =$  a 75% chance of success in Dismissing Nyogtha.*

Most Call Deity spells require special adjuncts or times when or where the spell may be cast successfully. This does not apply to the Dismiss Deity use of these spells. A Dismiss spell may be cast at any time and at any place.

Casting any Call Deity spell costs the caster 1D10 SAN. Dismissing a deity costs no SAN.

**Call Azathoth:** This spell may only be cast at night. No special preparations are needed, but the summoning is dangerous. It must be cast outdoors.

**Call Shub-Niggurath:** A large stone altar must be consecrated before this spell can succeed. The altar must be set in the heart of a dank wood or other wilderness spot, and the spell must be cast from it. The altar is consecrated by being completely bathed in blood — which requires at least 200 SIZ points of victims. Once the altar is consecrated, it may be used again and again. Each time Shub-Niggurath is summoned, 40 SIZ points of victims must be sacrificed, and their blood spilled over the altar. The altar will add +20% to chances of success in casting the spell

of Summon Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath. This spell may only be cast at the dark of the moon. For each Dark Young present at the casting of Call Shub-Niggurath, 10% is added to chances for success of this spell.

**Call Yog-Sothoth:** A stone tower at least 10 yards high must be created for this spell. Each time that the spell is cast, a human sacrifice must be designated for Yog-Sothoth's taking. This need be no more than gesturing towards a nearby village, from which Yog-Sothoth will select a victim. For each point of POW permanently expended in enchanting the tower, +5% is added to the chances of casting this spell from it. The tower must be in an open area, and the spell must be cast under a cloudless sky.

**Call Cthugha:** No adjuncts for this spell are needed other than a flame of some sort, which the casters must move during the spell's intoning. A match or torch would both be suitable. The spell may only be cast at night when Fomalhaut clears the horizon. September to November are the best months for Fomalhaut.

**Call Hastur:** This spell requires the enchantment of 9 blocks of stone in a "V" pattern. A point of POW must be permanently expended in enchanting each of the 9 blocks. The stone monoliths need not be regular in shape, but each must have a total volume of at least 9 cubic yards. The spell may only be cast on clear nights when Aldebaran is above the horizon (generally between October and March). The stone "V" adds +30% to chances for success in casting the spell of Summon Byakhee. Each byakhee present when Call Hastur is cast adds +10% to the chances for success in the spell.

**Call Ithaqua:** This spell requires an enormous mound of snow upon which the caster must stand. It may only be performed in the far North and only when temperatures are below freezing.

**Call Nyogtha:** This spell may only be cast at an entrance to an extensive underground cavern, which must (eventually) connect up to the cave wherein Nyogtha dwells.

## Contact Deity

Deities may be contacted as well as lesser races. The procedures are different from those followed in Calling a deity, and so are the results. Knowing a Contact spell for one deity does not help in casting any other Contact spell.

In casting any Contact spell, the caster must expend 1 point of POW permanently. This gives him a chance of success equal to half his new Luck roll. Once success is achieved, the deity contacts him in a more-or-less friendly manner, according to its personality and whims. The keeper should play the deity carefully. Since investigators generally will not worship these beings except in passing, they are unlikely to give the characters very good magics or knowledge. The deity will generally not appear personally, but a sending or projection of the god will come.

The deity will contact the spellcaster within 24 hours or so after it has been successfully Contacted. Each casting of any of these spells costs 1D6 SAN.



**Contact Nodens:** This spell may only be successful if performed while in a remote location, such as on the edge of a sea-cliff. Nodens will contact the caster when he is alone, and in an inaccessible place.

**Contact Nyarlathotep:** This spell may be cast anywhere, but Nyarlathotep will only appear at the meeting of a group of worshippers or at the initiation of a new follower of the Outer Gods.

**Contact Cthulhu:** Cthulhu's response is always in the form of a dream or nightmare. He informs his followers of his desires in dreams.

**Contact Tsathogghua:** When this spell is successful, Tsathogghua may appear in spirit form, as a hazy, translucent projection of his real self (normal SAN losses apply). He will speak audibly to his contactor, but will usually only appear when his contactor is alone.

**Contact Y'gononac:** Contacting Y'gononac results in the possession of the contactor or of a close associate, who will then approach the contactor. Y'gononac will try to possess the contactor himself if the deity does not feel that he would make a suitable priest. Otherwise, it will inhabit one of the contactor's associates or even a different, random person, and try to convert the contactor through his possessed victim.

**Contact Yig:** Yig will generally send one or more of his snakes to the contactor. The snakes will bear messages between the god and his contactor.

## Other Spells

**Brew Space-Mead:** This spell is actually a procedure for creating a magical drink. This drink requires five different ingredients — which should be determined by the keeper — and requires at least a week of brewing time. Once finished, it must be enchanted by putting 20 magic points into the brew per dose (this may be done over a period of time). Each dose of the brew will allow a human character to withstand the vacuum and vicissitudes of space. While in space, the investigator will be in a sort of mental and physical stasis, and will be nearly insensible to his surroundings. Upon arriving at his destination (presumably by being carried by Byakhee or something similar), the

effects of the space mead end, and the character must drink another dose to travel back through space. In all cases, use of the mead requires the expenditure of magic points. In general, it costs magic points equal to the log to base 10 of the distance travelled in light-years. For example, if a character were to travel 101 light years, it would cost him 2 magic points. If he were to travel a billion light years, it would cost him 9 magic points. In addition, travelling through space costs the character points of SAN equal to the magic points lost. Space-Mead is usually only prepared for immediate use. There are several different types of Space-Mead, each with the same effects, but requiring a different 5 ingredients.

**Create Gate:** This spell allows the user to make a Gate to other lands, places, and worlds. Each Gate is preset for a single other location. Creation of a Gate requires the permanent expenditure of POW in enchanting the site. The amount of POW that must be sacrificed is equal to the log to base 10 of the distance the Gate covers in miles. The Gate may take many forms, a common one being a pattern of painted lines on a floor or a peculiar arrangement of stones in a field. Using the Gate costs a number of magic points equal to the POW originally used to make the Gate. If a character going through a Gate does not have enough magic points to make the transition, he goes through anyway, but arrives at the other side dead.

## GATE CREATION COSTS

<i>POW or magic points Expended</i>	<i>Distance in Miles Not to Exceed ...</i>
1	100
2	1,000
3	10,000
4	100,000
5	1,000,000
6	10,000,000
7	100,000,000
8	1,000,000,000
9	10,000,000,000
... and so on.	

## SPACE-MEAD EFFECTIVENESS

<i>Magic Points and SAN Expended</i>	<i>Distance in Light-Years Not to Exceed ...</i>
1	100
2	1,000
3	10,000
4	100,000
5	1,000,000
6	10,000,000
7	100,000,000
8	1,000,000,000
... and so on.	

*Example: Harvey Walters comes upon a spell to make a Gate, and decides to make a Gate to go to Mercury. At the furthest, Mercury is about 140 million miles away, so the log to base 10 comes between 8 and 9 (always round down). Thus Harvey would have to sacrifice 8 points of POW in order to have such a Gate.*

Gates are designed for returns as well as departures. To return, a character must make a return Gate attuned to the Gate used to move initially. This costs no POW. All the character needs to do is go through the initial Gate, and while on the other side ink out or otherwise make a



copy of the Gate through which he came. Then the traveler expends magic points equal to the POW expended in making the original Gate, and the return passage is operational.

Gates are known that are capable of *changing* those passing through them, the better to aid their survival on an alien world, and there may be Gates that can go to more than one destination. These elements would have to be introduced by the keeper.

Creating a Gate costs no SAN. Each use of a Gate costs one point of SAN.

### SAMPLE LOCALES AND DISTANCES

<i>Sample Locale</i>	<i>Distance in Miles (POW needed)</i>
1 Astronomical Unit	93,000,000 (7)
1 Light Year	5,900,000,000,000 (12)
1 Parsec	19,000,000,000,000 (13)
Moon	230,000 (5)
Mercury	140,000,000 (8)
Venus	160,000,000 (8)
Mars	250,000,000 (8)
Jupiter	600,000,000 (8)
Saturn	1,000,000,000 (8)
Uranus	1,900,000,000 (9)
Neptune	2,800,000,000 (9)
Pluto (Yuggoth)	4,600,000,000 (9)
Proxima Centauri	24,000,000,000,000 (13)
Sirius	52,000,000,000,000 (13)
Fomalhaut	140,000,000,000,000 (14)
Vega	160,000,000,000,000 (14)
Aldebaran	320,000,000,000,000 (14)
Other side of Milky Way ...	600,000,000,000,000,000 (17)
Andromedan Galaxy ...	6,000,000,000,000,000,000 (18)
Distant Quasar ...	30,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000 (25)

**Resurrection:** This is a rare spell, with a misleading name. It enables the user to take the complete corpse of a being and reduce it by various essential salts and compounds into a fine, usually bluish gray, powder or ash. Under the influence of a magical spell, the powder will take the form of the original being. All the dust must be present for the resurrection to be a success. If only part is there, what the magician will get will have "onlie the liveliest awfullness" in it. The complete corpse of the being need not be all in one piece. As long as the coffin is intact, and sufficient care is taken to scrape together all the fragments of dust within it, the spell is likely to be a success.

By reciting the spell's formula backwards, it may be used to dissolve a resurrected entity back into the dust. In doing this, the formula reciter matches his Magic Points

vs. the target's Magic Points. If the spell user wins the struggle, then the target dissolves back into dust. Otherwise, it remains, and may try to prevent the spell user from reciting the spell a second time. Reciting the spell backwards takes two combat rounds.

Either use of the spell costs the user 3 Magic Points. Also, each use of the Resurrection spell costs the user 1D10 SAN. Using the reverse formula to dissolve a "returnee" back into his component dust costs 1D6 SAN. Being resurrected by this spell costs one 1D20 SAN.

**Dread Curse of Azathoth:** By repeating the secret name of Azathoth, one can generate respect for oneself in any being conversant with the mythos. This is due to the "curse" effect. By repeating the secret last syllable of the Name of Azathoth, and directing the effects of that Name against a particular foe (a roll on the resistance table matching Magic Points vs. Magic Points is necessary), one causes the target to lose (permanently) 1D3 POW. This spell is usually used to coerce and threaten recalcitrant creatures. Each use of the Name costs the speaker 1D6 SAN and 4 magic points.

**Powder of Ibn-Ghazi:** This magic powder has 3 ingredients, which must be compounded carefully and strictly according to the directions. The exact ingredients are up to the Keeper.

The powder is used either by blowing it from a tube, or by throwing it over the target. It has the ability to make invisible things visible. This includes magical lines extending from all places enchanted for the Calling of any deity or the aura around a Gate. It also works on invisible creatures, of course. The duration of the powder's effect is no more than 10 heartbeats. Using the powder costs no SAN, but seeing what it exposes may.

**Shrivelling:** This curse takes two combat rounds to intone, and costs the caster a variable number of magic points. It blasts and blackens the victim, giving him one point of damage per magic point the caster invests in the spell. To succeed, the caster must overcome the target's magic points with his own on the resistance table. Casting this spell costs SAN equal to ½ the magic points spent.

**Voorish Sign:** This is a complex hand-gesture that serves to aid in the casting of other spells. All spells have their chances for success increased by 5% if the Voorish Sign is performed with it. Using the Voorish Sign costs the user 1 magic point and 1 SAN.

**Elder Sign:** The Elder Sign may be formed into the shape of a leaden seal, carved in rock, or drawn in the sand. When emblazoned across an opening, it makes that path unusable to the minions of the Great Old Ones and Outer Gods. The Sign is star-shaped, with an eye with a flaming pupil in the center of the star. This is the most effective technique for sealing off an entrance to the Outer Gods, Great Old Ones, and their minions. Making an effective Elder Sign also involves permanently sacrificing 2 POW (but no SAN).

**Enchant Item:** There is no one "Enchant Item" spell. Rather, there are several different spells used to create



## Complete Listing of Spells

<i>ID100</i>	<i>Name of Spell</i>	<i>ID100</i>	<i>Name of Spell</i>
01-02	Summon Byakhee	47-48	Contact Star-Spawn of Cthulhu
03	Bind Byakhee	49	Call Azathoth
04-05	Summon Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath	50-51	Call Shub-Niggurath
06-07	Bind Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath	52-54	Call Yog-Sothoth
08-09	Summon Dimensional Shambler	55	Call Cthugha
10	Bind Dimensional Shambler	56	Call Hastur
11	Summon Fire-Vampire	57-58	Call Ithaqua
12	Bind Fire-Vampire	59	Call Nyogtha
13-15	Summon Hunting Horror	60	Contact Nodens
16	Bind Hunting Horror	61-63	Contact Nyarlathotep
17-18	Summon Nightgaunt	64-66	Contact Cthulhu
19	Bind Nightgaunt	67-68	Contact Tsathoggua
20-21	Summon Servitor of the Outer Gods	69	Contact Y'golonac
22	Bind Servitor of the Outer Gods	70	Contact Yig
23-24	Summon Star Vampire	71-72	Brew Space-Mead
25	Bind Star Vampire	73	Create Gate
26-27	Contact Chthonian	74	Resurrection
28-30	Contact Deep Ones	75-76	Dread Curse of Azathoth
31-32	Contact Flying Polyp	77-79	Powder of Ibn Ghazi
33-34	Contact Formless Spawn of Tsathoggua	80	Shrivelling
35-37	Contact Ghoul	81-82	Voorish Sign
38-39	Contact Hound of Tindalos	83-85	Elder Sign
40-42	Contact Fungi from Yuggoth	86-90	Enchant Item
43-44	Contact Old One	91-00	Other Spells, at keeper's discretion
45-46	Contact Sand-Dweller		

magical objects, each of which must be learned separately. However, they have been grouped here for convenience.

Each spell is used to enchant a different device to use with some of the spells listed above. The criterion for each spell is the same, involving a blood sacrifice, the permanent loss of 1 or more POW, and 1D4 SAN, and at least a day of time.

**Other Spells.** Other spells can be devised by the keeper. It is recommended that most introduced spells be limited to techniques of calling, summoning, or contacting alien monsters.

I have purposely left out some obvious spells, keeping the idea in mind that Lovecraft generally invented his spells when needed. Thus, a creative keeper should be able to make up a new spell for any occasion, if conditions warrant.

### Increasing POW

When a character successfully casts any spell which requires him to match his magic points or POW on the resistance table vs. the target's magic points or POW, his POW

has been exercised, and may increase. Subtract his current POW from 21 and multiply the difference by 5 to get his percentage chance of increasing by 1D3 points.

*Example: Harvey Walters has succeeded in casting the spell of Bind Fire-Vampire against a recalcitrant Vampire which was attempting to burn him to death in his car. After ordering the being back to whence it came, Walters has a chance of increasing his POW. His current POW is 8. Subtracting this from 21, he gets 13. Thirteen times 5 is 65%, so he has a 65% chance of going up. He lucks out and rolls a 34, so his POW goes up 1D3 points. He lucks out again, and it goes up 3 points. His POW is now 11.*

Another way of increasing POW is by trading SAN for it. More powerful and effective individuals often seem to be a little irregular in their ways. For each 10 points of SAN sacrificed for this purpose, POW goes up 1 point. If a character has 9 or less SAN, he cannot do this.

A third method is by coercing or convincing deities to give one POW in return for something from the recipient. This method is best left up to the keeper.



Finally, whenever a character is forced to make a Luck roll, and rolls a 01 on the percentile dice, he may attempt to increase his POW as if he had overcome another's magic points or POW (i.e., subtract current total from 21 and multiply remainder times 5).

Increasing a character's POW does not raise his SAN in any way, though his Luck roll will increase.

### Magical Items

It is preferable for the keeper to provide his own magic items, rather than having a ready-made list available for

the characters. Each magic item should be crafted and carefully planned, both as to its advantages and disadvantages. This is not to say that the items should never be duplicated, but that they should be unpredictable.

Magic items should generally be of the type that allows the character to probe more deeply into the mythos or that allow him to encounter other monsters, dimensions, or areas. Some magic items that could profitably be included in a healthy campaign are listed and briefly described here:

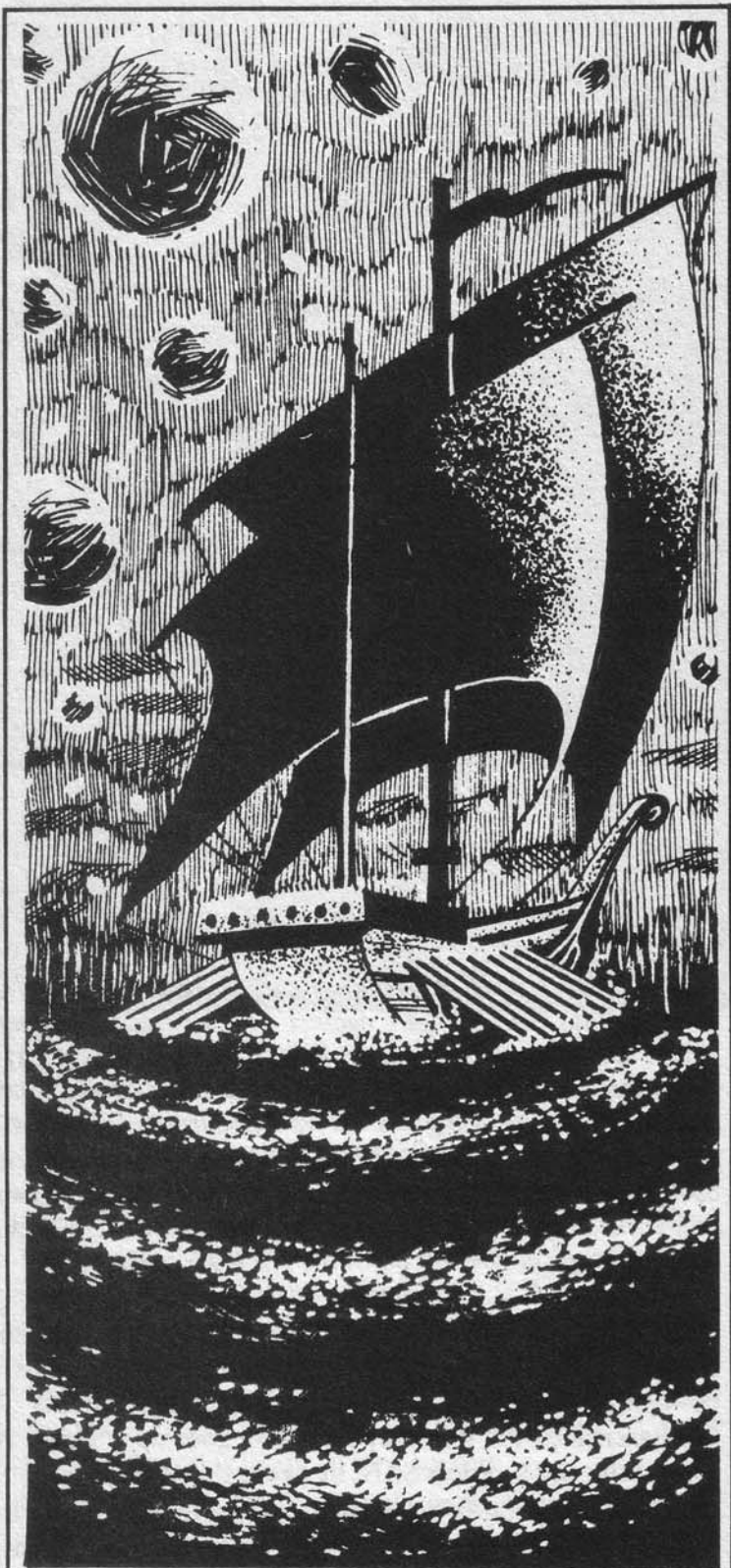
**The Glass from Leng:** A magic piece of glass which allowed the owner to see into other places randomly. He would inscribe a pentagram in red chalk, recite a brief verse, and then the glass would show him a scene from some area inhabited by the beings of the Cthulhu mythos. Unfortunately, they could also see through to his side of the glass ...

**The Plutonian Drug:** This was a drug which had the ability to send the user's mind back in time. It had the unfortunate side effect of sometimes sending them so far back that they encountered entities capable of travelling forward after them.

**The Shining Trapezohedron:** When this bright jewel-like object was placed in total darkness, it summoned the Haunter of the Dark — Nyarlathotep — in a form that could not endure light. The Haunter could not, unfortunately, be dispelled again without very potent ceremonies.

**The Lamp of Alhazred:** This lamp gave forth vapors when lit that sent the mind of the breather into ecstasies of vision. These visions showed the breather strange and weird landscapes of the mythos.

Other reasonable magic items could include functioning Gates, magical adjuncts to the various other spells, and magic books.





# How to Play the Game

*Wherein the secrets of successful roleplaying are revealed. Call of Cthulhu games are quite different from other roleplaying games. They depend upon the creation of a suspenseful atmosphere and unified Investigator action against overwhelming odds.*

*Call of Cthulhu* differs in feel and motivation from other roleplaying games. In many such games, an effective technique is to confront and attempt to destroy obstacles directly. Such a course of action will lead to disaster in a typical *Call of Cthulhu* scenario. The majority of the otherworld monstrosities are so terrible that any attempt to openly combat them will end gruesomely the player's character. Even the merest glimpse of some of the more macabre horrors can send a character into screaming insanity. What can a player do, then?

The first step in a *Call of Cthulhu* scenario is to determine what you are up against. This may involve going to the library, speaking with local residents, trying to obtain journals and diaries of those involved, and comparing reports of the problem with the character's arcane books. After some evidence accumulates, the players may want to send one or two characters to see if they can spot or hear anything interesting. If a slimy hole has been found in the back of the old Marsh mausoleum, send a character through to see what he can see. Ideally, a scout should be well-equipped and prepared for instant flight. If feasible, it may be smart to put the scout in a car, aircraft, or boat for the trip. The scouting party should be small because, realistically, there is an excellent chance that the scout or scouts may not return. "Safety in numbers" does not apply here — the eldritch horrors are likely to be able to dispose of fifteen unprepared investigators as easily as of two or three. Even the death of the scouting party may tell the main party something, though. The scouting party should consist of characters with high SAN and good mobility (especially Agility skills). They should avoid trying to destroy or foil any Cthulhu mythos activity (except as necessary in escaping), and restrict their activities to studying and spying out the foe.

If and when the scouts return, make a plan to deal with the problem. In a small party, everyone may participate in the scouting trip. Even in such a case, after the explora-

tion, they should return to a safe place and make plans. Commonly, novice players will sink into despair and assume that any danger is too much to face. This usually is not so, as any competent keeper will try to match the dangers to the party's capabilities. However, if disaster occurs and Elder Horrors overwhelm the party, it is best to flee with what remnants of the group are left and leave the scenario as "a story better left untold!" If the keeper consents, the players may attempt the same scenario again later on, as they have become more competent and their investigators better able to handle themselves. Of course, the keeper is within his rights in beefing up the monsters and dangers of the scenario. After all, the horror has had all that much more time to grow.

The best way to destroy the dangers in a scenario is to use brain instead of brawn. The investigators should use direct action and engage in combat only against creatures that have attacked them. Otherwise, they should rely on spells, defacing monuments, the Elder Sign, and similar techniques in destroying the monsters. If the investigators find out that there is a grisly demon inhabiting the old rickety mine shaft, they need not climb down it again and get eaten or struck permanently insane. They could set fire to the mine supports, dynamite the shaft, or pour concrete into the opening, thus burying the hideous threat forever (?).

A smart maneuver is to divide characters into two general classes or types. One type is the wise old professor, who spends his time reading arcane manuscripts and learning the Sanity-blasting spells able to send the Elder Horrors back whence they came, as well as learning and increasing his Cthulhu mythos knowledge. This kind of character is typically of little use if a fight develops, and generally has a low SAN, due to intensive study of the mythos. The second type is that of the tough, high-CON guy able to fight well, whether with fists or guns. This



character should leave the more eldritch aspects of the mythos to others, so that he can keep a high SAN and thus remain suitable as a bodyguard and for scouting missions. Other "types" of characters could be developed, but the basic pattern should be obvious. No one character can learn to do everything, and thus no one character can be prepared for all eventualities. Because of this, characters need to operate in well-balanced groups (or at least to stick to scenarios in which their particular deficiencies will go unnoticed).

Avoid too much gunplay. Trying to win scenarios by shooting up the monsters and their accomplices will result in bad things happening. First, the police/FBI/whoever may become involved, especially if the players shoot some high priest of Yog-Sothoth. Witchcraft was not enforced as a crime in the U.S.A., and the investigators may well be carried off to prison babbling about diabolical gods and human sacrifices. Further, an observant keeper may notice that the players' response to difficulties is to shoot their way out and react accordingly, by presenting the investigators with monsters immune to gunfire or by giving the investigators a taste of their own medicine. Three or four gunslinging worshippers of Yig could well prove more than the players would like to handle! Always remember that in *Call of Cthulhu*, as in the real world, guns are lethal! Avoid overuse of them and try to avoid confrontations involving them.

Every campaign will have its own feel. The above guidelines may or may not prove fully useful in some other campaign. For example, if gangsters and/or foreign spies are a common feature in a campaign, the characters may want to carry concealed weapons for self-defense. On the other hand, in a campaign in which the investigators devote their time to studying the grislier mysteries of the Cthulhu mythos in Hollywood, the only use for a gun may be to shoot oneself if in danger of permanent madness.

## How to Set Up a Scenario

Each scenario in *Call of Cthulhu* should be organized like the layers of an onion. As the characters uncover one layer, they should discover another. These layers should go on and on, until the players themselves decide they are getting too deep and stop their investigations. On the surface, the scenario should look like it is no more than a conventional "haunted house," mystic cult, or even a hoax. As the investigators delve deeper into the mystery, hints and notes should be given showing the greater significance of this particular haunted house in the scheme of things. If the players choose to investigate these hints, he should be led on to yet another scenario or adventure. For example, take *The Case of Charles Dexter Ward*, the only horror novel written by Lovecraft. In this novel, the hero begins by investigating the ancient writings of his wizard ancestor. As he investigates deeper (the first layer of the onion) he discovers a technique to raise the dead and so raises his ancestor, who proves to look almost exactly like the hero. His ancestor then becomes his mentor in the arcane arts (the second layer of the onion).

However, the hero proves too "squeamish" and his ancestor murders him and takes his place (end of scenario for the hero). The hero's doctor then starts his investigations along the same lines as the hero (the new first layer of the onion). He finds that the ancient house of the sinister ancestor still stands, and visits it (the second layer of the onion). While there, he encounters numerous horrific sights, beings, and makes other discoveries, among them how to lay to rest the evil ancestor whom he suspects has displaced the original hero (the third layer of the onion). The doctor finally gets to the insane asylum where the evil ancestor is masquerading as the original hero and he destroys the ancestor.

Although the novel goes no further, other steps could be taken: a Being destroyed some of the ancestor's cronies, but were there others? Were there surviving notes, devices (and guardian monsters) at the homes of those cronies? At the ancestor's centuries-old house there were deeper crypts than the doctor wished to explore. What was in them? Was the malignance of the Being that the doctor unleashed limited only to the ancestor and his brother wizards, or does it now have diabolic plans of its own?

Each layer of a scenario should present two or three choices as to where to proceed. The players should never be certain that they have delved into the bottom of a mystery, except in a superficial manner. Obviously, the keeper cannot make his scenarios infinitely deep, so either he will have to break off play when the investigators get too deeply into his mysteries, or else he will have to improvise. If he breaks off play, it should only be till he manages to extend his scenario further and give more depth to the mysteries. Two or more scenarios could lead to the same dark secret, simplifying the life of the keeper and presenting the atmosphere of a sinister interlinking network of secrets to the players. For example, the old Starry Wisdom cult chapel in Boston could lead the investigators to Innsmouth and the Esoteric Order of Dagon. Later, investigators of swamp cults in Louisiana could find that they have connections to a master cult in New England, centered in Innsmouth and titled the Esoteric order of Dagon.

In this manner, the keeper need not have a different black mystery for each scenario, which would make his life too complex.

## Keeper's Lore:

### How to Set Up a Campaign

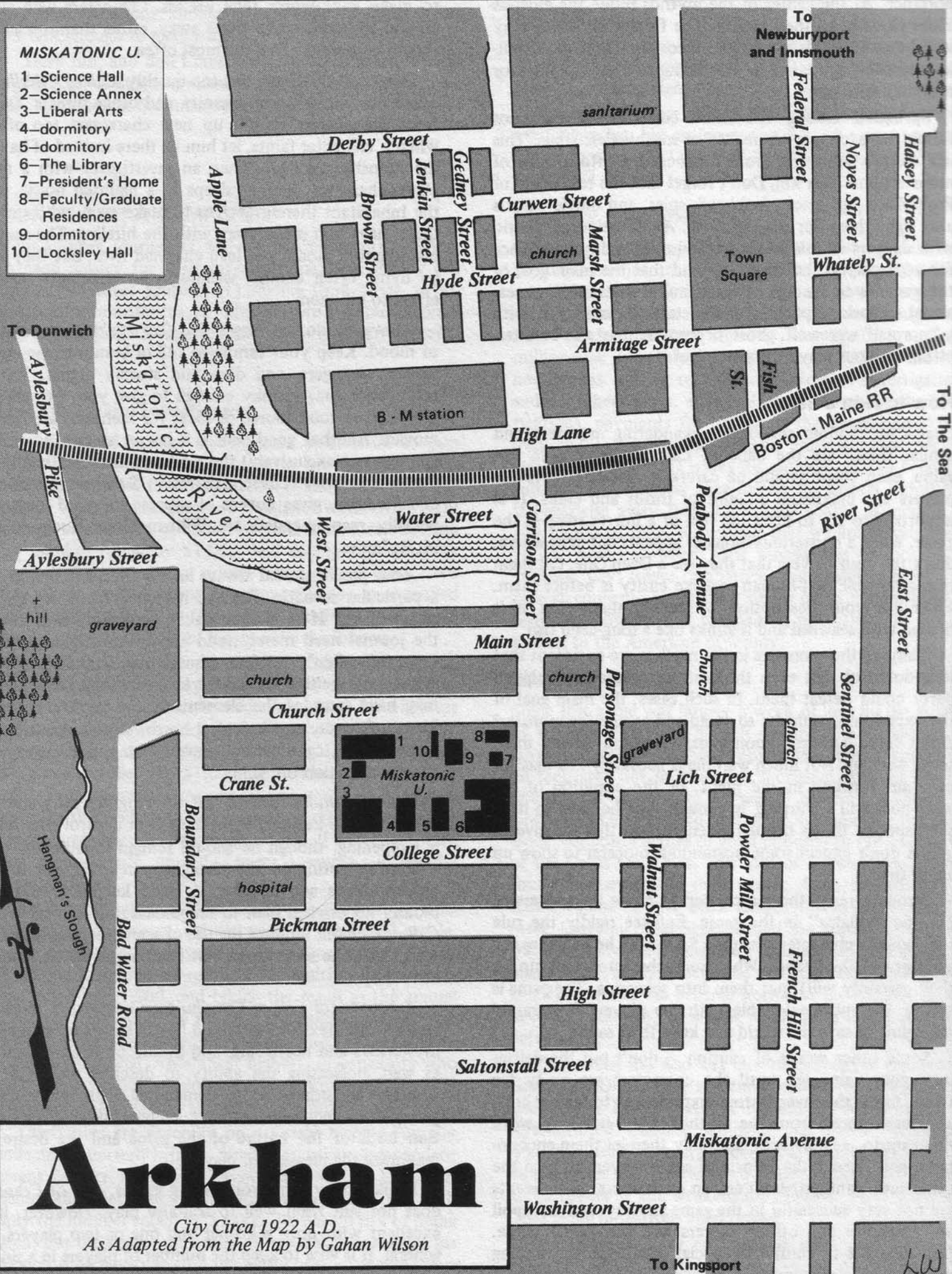
First, make up several scenarios. To start, make them only two or three layers deep. The keeper will also need to think of a couple of deeper secrets and subsequent scenarios for the players to delve into if they succeed in solving a scenario.

The scenarios ought to be arranged like the branches of a tree. The players start out fooling around with the very tips and edges of the mythos, where there are dozens of myths, legends, clues, and adventures. As they gain knowledge and experience, the investigators will work their way inwards, where there are fewer happenings, of greater im-



# MISKATONIC U.

- 1—Science Hall
- 2—Science Annex
- 3—Liberal Arts
- 4—dormitory
- 5—dormitory
- 6—The Library
- 7—President's Home
- 8—Faculty/Graduate Residences
- 9—dormitory
- 10—Locksley Hall



# Arkham

City Circa 1922 A.D.  
As Adapted from the Map by Gahan Wilson



portance. At the center of the mythos reside the hideous Elder Gods in all their reality. The final goal of play may well be to save this planet and force the retreat of Cthulhu and other space beings. Becoming powerful enough for *that* may take years.

Sprinkled among the more conventional scenarios should be a couple of hoaxes or meaningless trails. This will keep your world from degenerating into a mass of monsters and their kin. Don't forget that the real world of Prohibition, gangsters, bolshevik spies, and movie stars is also right there for your players. An occasional scenario with dangers of this world would be a relaxing experience for your players, but keep in mind that the main goal of the game is to meddle in the Cthulhu mythos! An occasional scenario, especially at the start of a campaign, with a "normal" werewolf, ghost, or vampire may also be interesting for your players. Be creative!

## How to Run a Campaign

Charts for random encounters, wandering monsters, and similar things are the bane of *Call of Cthulhu*. In this game, each event should be carefully crafted to give the players the maximum amount of thrills and chills. It is important to try to keep the feel of a horror story in the game. When a mysterious monster appears out of nowhere, don't tell your players that they see a Deep One; tell them that a horrible half-human froglike entity is before them. Embellish your description by telling them that it is draped with seaweed and it stinks like a long-dead fish.

Many of the monsters in the mythos are so potent that it is doubtful that even the best-prepared and -equipped party could defeat them. In such cases, the main goal of the expedition could be to avoid and escape the monster! Don't force a horror upon a party without giving them some warning. Not much warning is necessary ... a blast of cold air, howling in the night, or the cessation of the whip-poor-will's chirping is enough, but be sure to have such spooky things happen often enough that the investigators don't expect some horrendous monster to show up every time.

Strongly resist the temptation to allow the players to become "villains" in the game. Enforce rigidly the rule that when a character reaches a SAN of 0, he becomes the property of the keeper. When such characters crop up (as they certainly will), put them into scenarios. The game is by far the most enjoyable with the players desperately struggling to save the world and keep their sanity.

Some other words of caution — don't put the deities into your campaign until the characters are ready for them. Limit the investigators' experiences to fanatic cults and lesser races from the mythos, then gradually work them up to greater races, and only then let them encounter a god. Resist the efforts of some players to turn the game into gunfight/shoot'em up encounters. Such events are not very successful in the game anyway, and can spoil an adventure for others players and the keeper alike. Limit the use of gunfire to special situations. By running monsters basically immune to guns, the keeper can help

to make guns worse than useless. Characters who stick around to ineffectually blaze away, rather than run away, should be the ones that die most often.

Don't kill the characters too quickly. *Call of Cthulhu* is dangerous enough with insanity and other threats. Don't force the players to roll up new characters too often. When a character faints, let him lie there instead of having the monster eat him. When an investigator with a non-player-character hireling sleeps in a haunted house, and the Inhabitant therein decides to make away with one of them, have him make away with the hireling. The central investigators should not lead charmed lives, but they will be dying often enough without your making a special effort to kill them.

Above all, do not forget that *Call of Cthulhu* is a game of mood. Keep your campaign full of bumps in the night, sinister strangers, and dark and stormy nights. Try to make your runs spooky enough to give your players the creeps. One good source of ideas for scenarios are horror movies. Another good source is horror stories, especially (though not exclusively) the works of those writing in the Cthulhu mythos. Lovecraft's essay, *Supernatural Horror in Literature*, gives dozens of sources for good ideas. Especially recommended are William Hope Hodgson and M. R. James.

Your player should always have a motive to investigate a particular scenario. Perhaps it is tied to an old family secret of his? If he is a journalist, your problem is solved; the journal need merely send him to investigate a story! Lovecraft didn't confine himself to Cthulhu mythos stories, and neither should the keeper, though all his plots may have some of the elements of the mythos in them. Lovecraft wrote psychological horror stories about ancestral memory, cannibalism, grave-robbing, and curses: let your imagination run wild.

*Call of Cthulhu* should not be a rigidly set game experience. The keeper should have firm control over what is happening, though he should remain flexible and capable of adapting to the changing circumstances of his players' plans and abilities. A good keeper always will modify his original plan to accommodate his players. While *Call of Cthulhu* requires the use of scenarios, this does not mean that the scenario cannot be changed by an imaginative keeper.

A keeper for *Call of Cthulhu* thus necessarily must be creative and flexible. He should have a strong sense for the mysterious and horrifying, and should be fairly articulate as well, possessing the ability to describe well. *Call of Cthulhu* is perhaps more demanding than many other games in its requirements for a keeper, but that is a function both of the nature of the game and the desire to maximize the pleasure of playing it.

Unlike many other roleplaying games, *Call of Cthulhu* does not suit itself well to solitaire play. However, it is excellent with only a keeper and one or two players. In general, it is wise to keep the number of players in a single scenario quite low ... three or four players being sufficient



for most situations, though occasionally an event is important enough to justify more.

Have fun, and don't take the game too seriously. When a character is killed, remember that that's the way it usually happened in the stories themselves!

## MONEY FOR A CAMPAIGN

Your authors, journalists, and other investigators are going to need money for their investigations. This money can come from three sources; (1) income from wages, royalties, and/or remittances; (2) savings from previous income; and (3) financial assistance from many (non-government) sources.

### Income for the Investigator

Journalists and private investigators must work to gain money. This money either comes in the form of a paycheck for working for a major firm, or the assumed steady income from commissions and free-lance work. The yearly average income can be found by rolling 1D4, multiplying the number rolled by \$1,000, and adding \$2,000 to the result. If the journalist or private investigator is away from his desk or regular source of commissions on an extended Cthulhoid investigation, he will be fired (or lose all his steady clients) and will no longer have the income.

Professional men like parapsychologists, historians, and professors have a yearly income from their salaries as teachers or as researchers/custodians/advisors for whatever institution for which they work. The professional's yearly average income can be found by rolling 1D6, multiplying the amount rolled by \$1,000, and adding \$2,000 to the total. Such an investigator can get one-year paid sabbatical leaves (a skill roll on a Communication skill chosen by the keeper probably will be necessary) and, if a teacher, often gets summers off, unpaid. Longer absences will get the character fired.

Unlike journalists, authors are all considered to be free-lance story and novel writers, with an occasional article, essay, or poetry. Their yearly income from their incidental writing is figured by rolling 1D6, multiplying the number rolled by \$1,000, and taking the result as the annual income. If they become full-time investigators, they must survive on savings, advances, and payment for their writing (see Financial Assistance, below). Investigators who leave their various employments to become full-time investigators may become authors in attempts to raise cash.

Dilettantes are generally on a yearly income (usually collected quarterly) from family or other independent means (stocks, remittance payments, rents, etc.). To determine the dilettante's annual income, roll 1D10 and multiply the number rolled by \$1,000. He has no risk of being fired, but the keeper may raise difficulties in collecting his stipend if he jaunts around the world on continuous investigatory excursions.

## Savings

All characters may be assumed to have savings equal to their INT times one tenth their yearly income at the start of the campaign.

*Example: Harvey Walters, journalist working for "Enigma" magazine, has an income of \$4,000 a year, and thus has savings of \$400 (1/10 of \$4,000) times his INT of 17, or \$6,800.*

## Financial Assistance

Characters could rapidly go broke if they pursue their investigations into the obscure corners of the world. However, their own income and savings are not their only resources. The keeper should have available (though only after careful searching by the investigators) eccentric millionaires (possibly with their own hidden motives) newspapers willing to bankroll extensive investigations, sudden inheritances, advances on books about the investigations, payments for books on the investigators' findings, and so forth. This financial assistance will become vital if the character leaves his employment to become a full-time investigator, goes insane for several months, or is otherwise away from his normal source of income for any length of time. Remember that we are talking about 1920s America, when such innovations as sick leave, vacation pay, leaves of absence, and health insurance are radical concepts being tried on an experimental basis by some few enlightened companies, but otherwise are unknown to the American economy.

## What Was Left Out

Since this game was largely a work of love by the author, he has taken it upon himself to ignore a portion of the current mythos which does not appeal to him, and which he feels was not in Lovecraft's original concept. He has left out the concept of a "war in heaven" in which the Great Old Ones battled and were defeated by the Elder Gods, supposed deities of good opposed to the cosmic evil of the Great Old Ones. This idea of a cosmic war is never found in Lovecraft's own works; more importantly, it vitiates some of the stark horror found in the original ideas. Carrying Elder Signs around like crucifixes and holy water and always having the white-hat Elder Gods in the background, ready to save one's bacon if things get too far greatly weakens the original horror of the stark and bleak uncaring universe, to which mankind is left, naked and defenseless.

The author has also left out the concept of the various Great Old Ones being somehow connected to the Greek elements of Earth, Water, Fire, and Air (exemplified by Nyarlathotep, Cthulhu, Cthugha, and Hastur, respectively). This idea falls apart under close inspection (if Cthulhu is a water god, why is he currently "dead" due to being under the sea?), and weakens the premise of the Great Old Ones being monstrous alien beings.

Naturally, if these conceptions seem good and well-done to the keeper of your campaign, use them at will. *Call of Cthulhu* is your game.



# Ready-to-Play Scenarios

*The Keeper need only review each of the following three scenarios before play. All information needed by the Keeper is provided within the scenario text. Only certain specified bits of information should be given to the Investigators.*

Each scenario is portrayed in a series of steps. First, the information available to the players is given, followed by the facts of the situation, which are only available initially to the keeper. Then comes the scene of the action, with a description of the various parts involved in the scenario, and statistics given for the non-player characters involved. Finally, a long list of clues appears, along with the locations where they may be found. The major value of these scenarios is in setting up your own scenarios, using these as models.



## THE HAUNTED HOUSE

### Player's Information

In the year 1920 the investigators are asked to investigate mysterious happenings in the Corbitt house in central Boston. The last family to live there had a tragedy and the owner wishes to set matters straight. The landlord is willing to reimburse the investigators for their time and trouble. The available facts are as follows: the family moved into the house in 1918. Nine months after moving in, the father had a serious accident, and went violently insane shortly thereafter. There are rumors of the house being haunted, and the landlord wants the investigators either to put the rumors to rest or else to exorcise the haunts.

### Keeper's Information

A previous owner of the house, Walter Corbitt, was buried in the basement. Through his connections with a Cthulhoid cult, he learned magics that enable him to animate his body after death. He vampirizes and psychically preys upon the inhabitants of the house, killing or otherwise disposing of those that threaten his secret.

## KEY TO MAP:

### Ground Floor

**Room 1** – This is a storage room, filled with boxes and junk such as broken water heaters, old bicycles, and the like. On the west wall is a cupboard, boarded shut. If it is wrenched open, inside are three ancient books. Two of the books are the diaries of a certain Walter Corbitt, a former inhabitant of the house; the third is labelled *Dzyan*, and is almost completely incoherent. If the diaries are perused, together they will add +4% to the reader's Cthulhu mythos knowledge. They will also cost him 1D4 SAN. The diaries describe various occult experiments of Corbitt's, along with their results, including demonic summonings and the like. If the book labelled *Dzyan* is studied, it will be impossible to understand except for one section, which clearly describes the technique for Summoning a Dimensional Shambler (*q.v.*). The spell can be learned by studying the book and rolling INTx5 or less on 1D100, but no other spells can be learned.

**Room 2** – A second storage room, but without any secrets.

**Room 3** – The bathroom, of large size. The drains aren't very good.

**Room 4** – This is the living room. It contains conventional appurtenances such as a radio, couch, shelves with gewgaws, and so on.

**Room 5** – The dining room, complete with a table and seven chairs.

**Room 6** – This is the quite conventional kitchen.

### Upper Story

**Room 1** – This is an ordinary bedroom, with a bed, bookshelf, and window view.

**Room 2** – As Room 1.



**Room 3** – This room looks like Rooms 1 and 2, but it is the old room of Corbitt himself. He has stayed there so long that part of his psychic aura lingers here, and he can use the power of Nyarlathotep to cause that aura to perform deeds in this room. Whenever he does something in this room, a horrible smell is made manifest – the sign of the Old Ones. He can cause loud thumping noises to emanate from this room, which may be heard downstairs. He can also form a pool of blood (taken from rats) on the bedsheets. He can make a rattling, scratching sound on the windowpane or door, and he can move the bed around at a fair speed. If an investigator appears to be learning his secret, he will try to make him think that the haunting is all taking place in this room. If an investigator is unconvinced, Corbitt will try to lure him into this room and kill him. He attempts to do this by attracting the investigator to the window by making it rattle, then causing the bed to move rapidly, hitting the investigator, and throwing him out the window. The fall causes 2D6 points of damage. In trying to convince the investigator that this room is the main source of the haunting, Corbitt will use the pools of blood and the thumping. He will not rattle the windows, saving that for his attempt at hurting the investigator.

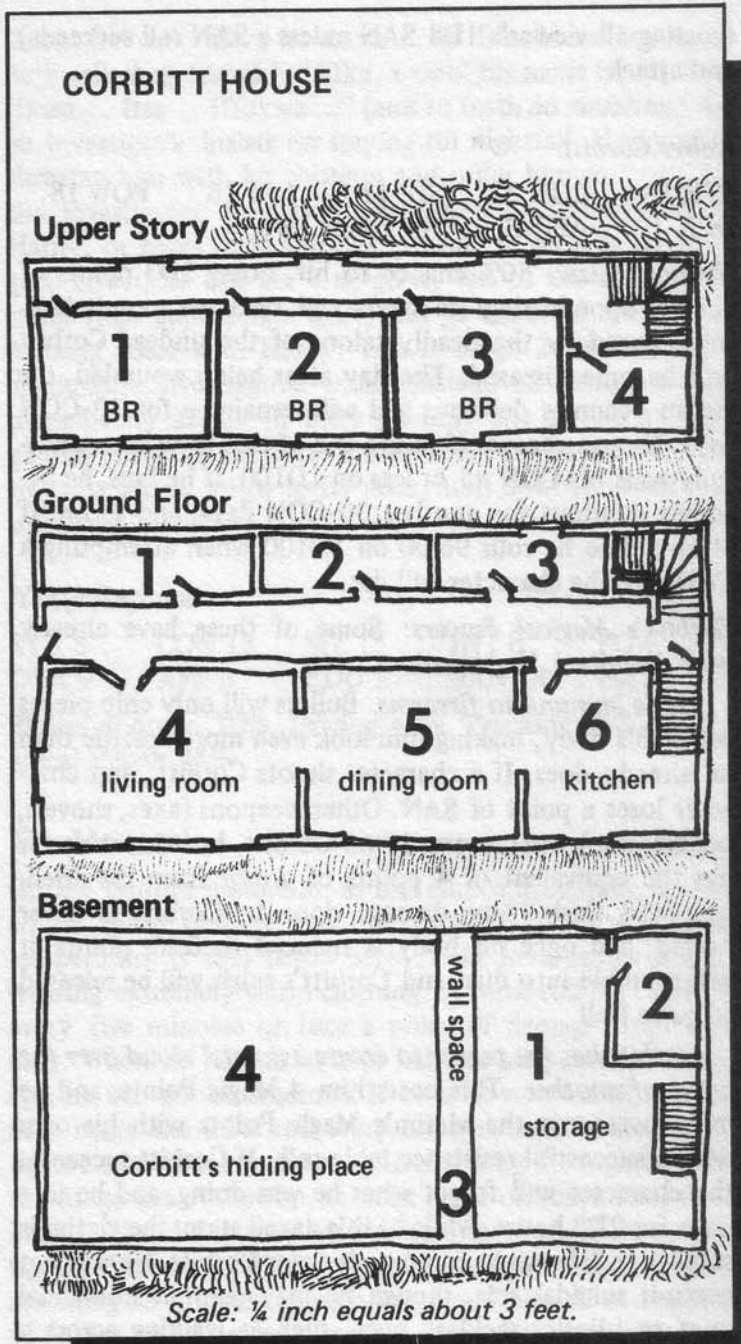
**Room 4** – A bathroom. Its pipes connect to the one downstairs. Its drains aren't so hot either.

### Basement

**Room 1** – This is the main basement storage room. Corbitt can try to cause a person to fall down the stairs by controlling the rickety wooden steps. Unless the character can roll his DEXx5 or less, he will fall down the steps if Corbitt wishes him to. He will take 1D6 points of damage from this fall. In the room, scattered about, are a large number of tools, blocks or wood, nails, screws, broken chairs, and the like. If an investigator searches through the mess and succeeds in a Spot Hidden roll, he can find a knife with oddly thick rust on its blade. This is Corbitt's magic knife. The "rust" is from the blood of those it has killed. Corbitt can make this knife float in the air and try to stab someone. Each such attempt costs him a Magic Point, and the chance for the knife to hit its target per attempt is equal to Corbitt's current Magic Points x 5 or less on 1D100. The character could try to parry the knife with a garbage can lid (base chance 30%), but nothing else suitable is in the room. If the investigator wishes, he can try to grab the knife out of the air (he will succeed if he can roll his DEX or less on 1D100). If the investigator gets a good grip on the knife in this manner, he must match his STR vs. Corbitt's current Magic Points, or the knife is wrested free, doing the investigator a point of damage from sliced hands. Attempting to wrench the knife away costs Corbitt another Magic Point.

**Room 2** – A storage room full of wood and coal.

**Room 3** – The west wall of room 1 is made of closely-connected boards. If they are broken through, a crawl-space is visible between two wooden walls. A foul odor emanates from here and rats nest here as well. The rats



attack any intruder trying to explore this space. They attack in a swarm which clambers all over the hapless investigator, doing 1D2 points of damage per round on DEX 8. If an investigator can hit one of the rats with any weapon (a miss means that the hapless victim covered with the rodents is hit instead), he will kill the rat, and the rest of the rats will flee. Carved into the inner wall are the words "Chapel of Contemplation: Our Lord Granter of Secrets" with the church's address. If the investigators break through the inner wall, they will find themselves in Room 4.

**Room 4** – This is Corbitt's hiding place. He lies motionless and seemingly dead on a pallet in the center of the room. It takes 2 Magic Points for Corbitt to move his body for 5 combat rounds, so he is reluctant to move unless he must. The floor is earthen, and there is a table in the southwest corner with some withered papers on it, which fall to dust if touched. If threatened, Corbitt will rise from his pallet



(costing all viewer's 1D8 SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds) and attack.

### Walter Corbitt

STR 18    CON 22    SIZ 11    INT 16    POW 18  
DEX 7    APP -3    Hit Points 17

**Weapon:** Claws 50% chance to hit, doing 2D3 points of damage upon hitting. He may attack once per round. Anyone injured by the deadly talons of the undead Corbitt will become diseased. The day after being wounded, the victim becomes delirious and will remain so for 30-CON days. He can recover if at the end of that time he successfully rolls his CON x5 or less on 1D100. If he fails, he becomes delirious for another 30-CON days, and so on. If at any time he rolls 96-00 on 1D100 when attempting a CON roll, the character will die.

**Corbitt's Magical Powers:** Some of these have already been described. He has others.

*He is immune to firearms.* Bullets will only chip pieces off of his body, making him look even more horrific than he already does. If a character shoots Corbitt, that character loses a point of SAN. Other weapons (axes, shovels, pokers, etc.) work normally on Corbitt, but this monster has the equivalent of 4 points of armor from his dried, iron-hard flesh. Any damage done to Corbitt is never healed, and once his body is reduced to 0 hit points, it will crumble into dust and Corbitt's spirit will be released to go to Hell.

*Corbitt has the power to create a mental cloud over the mind of another.* This costs him 4 Magic Points, and he must overcome the victim's Magic Points with his own with a successful resistance table roll. If Corbitt succeeds, the character will forget what he was doing, and be in a daze for 2D3 hours. While in this dazed state, the victim is subject to telepathic commands from Corbitt. He will not commit suicidal acts, though he may commit homicidal ones or idiotic, reckless ones, such as walking across a highway. After waking, the victim will not recall what he did under the influence. This power is usable only on target within the house, but once entranced, the victim may wander anywhere and remain subject to Corbitt's will, until the daze ends.

*Corbitt is vulnerable to daylight.* Each combat round that he is exposed to direct daylight he will take a point of damage.

### CLUES

In the Boston Library are the following facts. In old newspapers it says that in 1835 a wealthy landowner built the house, but sold it for reasons of health to a certain Walter Corbitt. In 1852 Mr. Corbitt was the subject of a lawsuit by his neighbors, who petitioned to force him to leave the area "in consequence of his surious [*sic*] habits and inauspicious demeanor." Evidently Corbitt won the lawsuit, for his obituary in 1866 states that he was still living in the same place. It also states that a second lawsuit was being waged to prevent Corbitt from being buried

in his basement, for which his will evidently provided. It does not say whether or not the suit was successful. A successful Library Use roll is necessary to find the above material. The newspaper concerned is the Boston *Globe* in all cases.

At the Boston *Globe's* offices (roll Fast Talk or Oratory to get in) is an unpublished article written in 1918 about the "Haunted House." It states that in 1880 a family of French immigrants moved into the house but left again after a series of violent accidents that left the parents dead and three children crippled. The house was left vacant until 1909, when a family moved in, but immediately fell prey to ill house. In 1914, the oldest brother went mad and "killed himself with a kitchen knife" (in reality, Corbitt's magic knife) — the heartbroken family moved out. In 1917 a second family moved in, but again moved out almost immediately, as all members of the family became ill at once.

Civic records say that the executor of Corbitt's will and the main speaker at his funeral was a certain Reverend Michael Thomas. Reverend Thomas was pastor of the Chapel of Contemplation: Church of Our Lord Granter of Secrets. The Church Register (available at the city building) states that this church was closed down by the police in 1912.

At the police station (roll a Law or Fast Talk to get in) are records concerning the raid on the Chapel of Contemplation. The highly secret raid was occasioned by complaints that the Church was responsible for the disappearance of several neighborhood children. During the raid three policemen and seventeen cult members were killed, through it doesn't say how, and there is no record of any autopsies. Though 54 members of the cult were arrested, all but eight were released. The records hint that important officials may have been tied to the cult, which may be why the explanation and story were quashed after the raid. Michael Thomas was arrested and sentenced to 40 years in prison on five counts of second-degree murder, but he escaped from prison in 1917 and has not been seen since.

At the closed, darkened Chapel of Contemplation are the church records stating that Walter Corbitt was buried in the basement of his house "in accordance with his wishes and with the wishes of that One Who Waits in the Dark." Chained to the rotting pulpit is an enormous volume bound in human skin (a doctor can tell this, as can anyone succeeding in an EDUx3 roll). This book will prove to be a copy of the *Celaeno Fragments* in Latin. It acts just as does that book in English.

### Benefits

If Corbitt is conquered and destroyed, each participating investigator can gain 1D6 SAN. Also, around Corbitt's neck is a black gem. If this is taken out of his dust by an investigator, it will dissolve in his hand, adding a point of POW to his characteristic. This stone helped fuel Corbitt's undead might.





## THE MADMAN

### Player's Information

Old Harny Reginald in backwoods Vermont is reputed to have gotten very eccentric. He attacked a postman for no apparent reason. There are also tales that Harny's insanity has taken the form of mysterious rituals on hilltops, complete with bonfires and sacrifices of goats.

### Keeper's Information

Harny, never overly stable, has been contacted by a group of mi-go, the fungi from Yuggoth. This small band of mi-go wish to clear out the nearby valley of Jennings so that they may mine its surrounding hills in peace. They are trying to clear it out by summoning Ithaqua the Wind-walker to blast the town, killing all the people as if by a severe snowstorm. Any survivors will be mopped up by the mi-go. They are attempting to summon Ithaqua with midnight chances and spells, but they have failed so far. (They only have a 20% chance for success in casting the spell Call Ithaqua.) Over the course of a few months, the mi-go have managed to create a magic pathway to the top of one of the nearby hills, allowing Ithaqua to manifest itself this far south.

### Facts

Harny's cottage is about 4 miles north of the valley of Jennings. Two miles northeast of Harny's cottage is the mountain on which the bonfires are supposed to occur.

**Jenning:** In the town of Jennings, successful use of Oratory will allow the investigator to speak with the townspeople freely. (Fast Talk will merely turn them off.) They have the general opinion that Harny is crazy and that he has been meddling with things that shouldn't be meddled with. If the investigator can befriend a townspeople or two, they will state that they have seen "unnatural things" in those hills and won't go there at night anymore. Successful Fast Talk, Debate, or Oratory can get them to describe the "things" —they are described as "sumthin like big crawdads, big as a man, but with a little scrunch'd up face, an' red all o'er, like they bin roasted." Every Friday night a bonfire is visible atop Harny's mountain. If someone with spyglasses succeeds with a Spot Hidden roll, several black figures can be seen moving around the base of the fire.

**Harny's Cabin:** Harny Reginald is friendly enough to an investigator in the day, but becomes increasingly uneasy as night approaches. Harny does not know what his new friends are planning to do to Jennings, and if he found out, he would turn against them. He will drunkenly make statements as "M' new friends knaow more th'n them per-fessers from the U." "They kin mek it snow or rain." "My crops hev'n't failed oncst since m' new friends come along."

Daon' hev m' dawg no more ... m' friends needed it to he'p call *their* friend." "Iffka, I thin' his name be. Er is it Ifkwa ... Itta ... Iffdkwa ..." (and so forth *ad nauseum*). If an investigator insists on staying till nightfall, Harny will threaten him with his shotgun and order him to "git!" If the investigator manages to get the shotgun away from Harny, or hides in the woods outside, as soon as the sun goes down, he can see a mi-go fly out of the sky to the cabin (lose appropriate SAN) and go inside to speak in a buzzing voice with Harny. This is mi-go 2. If the mi-go encounters investigators within instead of Harny, it will immediately attack (if there are only one or two investigators) or flee (if there are more). If it flees, it will only be to bring armed mi-go to fly after, hunt down, and kill the intruding humans.

### Harny Reginald

STR 8	CON 13	SIZ 15	INT 8	POW 10
DEX 9	APP 6	EDU 1	SAN 18	Hit Pts 14

Skills: Shotgun 70%, Driving 40%, Tracking 65%, Mechanical Repair 45%

### The Mountain

On the bonfire mountain, as one climbs the slopes, it gets colder quite quickly and unnaturally. At the top, the temperature is well below zero. If the investigator is not wearing extremely warm clothing, he must roll his CONx5 every five minutes or take a point of damage from the cold. When he has taken over half his hit points in damage, he will go unconscious. If he is in warm clothing, he may make the CON roll every hour instead. If the investigator tries to climb the mountain during the night, while the mi-go are at the top, he must make one each Hide and Sneak roll or be spotted by a patrolling mi-go. If the investigator climbs the hill the previous day and waits till night, assuming he is smart enough to conceal himself in a copse of frozen trees, he must make a successful Camouflage or Hide roll to keep from being seen by the mi-go when they arrive. In both of these cases, the keeper should make the die roll himself. The investigator should not know whether he is hidden well enough or not. Each investigator may try a single, appropriate, roll.

If a loud noise is made, such as a gunshot, within 1D10 combat rounds several fungi from Yuggoth will arrive to investigate. There are three fungi patrolling the hill at any one time.

At the top of the mountain is a ring of stones, each stone around three feet in diameter. The stones are all cracked and coated with a thick layer of spiky frost. As the investigator waits in the dark (rolling vs. his CON for frostbite damage); just before midnight seven fungi from Yuggoth float out of the sky (check for SAN loss) and begin to move about the hilltop. Harny joins them after a while, and then a couple of the mi-go leave to patrol the hillside against intruders. Then the chant begins, led by the awful buzzing voice of the leader, who is assisted by fungi 5, while Harny and the two remaining mi-go



chant responses. The leader and fungi 5 each expend all their Magic Points but one, while Harny and the other two each expend one, giving them a 28% chance to succeed. As the beings hum and sway, a blue-white flame begins to flicker in the circle of stones. A blast of icy air emanates from it, and the flame is one of cold, as can be determined by the sudden growth of frost on the stones around it. If the spell is a success this time, a grotesque howling horror will plunge out of the sky into the middle of the flame, extinguishing it, and proceed to ravage down through the valley, bringing an unnatural arctic blizzard to the small Vermont town. All investigators seeing the Wendigo must take appropriate SAN losses, as they have just encountered Ithaqua himself. If the spell is a failure, then the flame will flicker for about half an hour of chanting, then subside, and the disappointed fungi from Yuggoth will call back their guards and flap off the mountain, leaving Harny to make his way back to his farm.

All the fungi from Yuggoth carry twisted pieces of metal, looking like metallized driftwood. Fungi 1, 5, and 7 also wear slimy green webs draped over their bodies.

### The Fungi From Yuggoth

	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
STR	14	11	14	10
CON	14	14	10	9
SIZ	14	7	12	6
INT	17	13	14	15
POW	13	8	12	15
DEX	22	17	14	13
Hit Pts	14	11	11	8
Claw Attk	70%	35%	35%	40%
Damage	2D6	1D6	2D6	1D6
Armor	11 pts	3 pts	3 pts	3 pts

	No. 5	No. 6	No. 7
STR	9	8	15
CON	9	15	13
SIZ	8	11	10
INT	15	13	12
POW	14	12	10
DEX	14	15	18
Hit Pts	9	13	12
Claw Attk	50%	40%	30%
Damage	1D6	1D6	2D6
Armor	11 pts	3 pts	11 pts

These slimy webs act as 8 extra points of armor vs. all weapons and are a half-alive artifact of the mi-go technology. The twisted metal objects held by all the fungi are weapons.

If an investigator manages to kill a fungus from Yuggoth and steal its web, he may wear it. Its slime will do a point of damage to him every time he takes it off. It will work as armor for him, though. However, since he does not have the proper nutrient solution to soak it in after use, after each time he uses it, it declines 1 point in efficacy. Thus, after wearing it once, on the second time it

is only 7 points of armor, then 6 points, etc. It looks quite grisly, and cannot be worn on the street without screams or other comments. When a projectile or weapon strikes the user, the web instantaneously bunches up and clumps around the target spot, softening the impact.

The twisted metal things project an icy mist which looks like a thick fog. The fog moves at a speed of about 30 mph in a fat cylinder about 30 feet across. There is no die roll involved in the use of this weapon, with such a broad area of effect. The fog always engulfs its target(s) unless the victim is able to move out of the area of effect. When the fog engulfs the victim, he will take 1D10 points of freezing damage, which is reduced by 1 point for thick clothing (2 points for arctic-type clothing). If the victim is in a rolled-up car, then the damage is reduced by 4 points, but the car will freeze up and stall unless the character immediately makes a Drive roll. The weapon is normally played on a target for several successive rounds. Its main advantage is the lack of marks on the victim, who appears to have frozen to death. It must generally be played for three or four rounds over a victim to ensure his death. If an investigator can get one of these weapons, he can master its use by succeeding in an Idea roll.

If Ithaqua is successfully called, the valley and its village will be destroyed by three days of 75 degrees-below-zero weather. All roads are blocked by huge snowdrifts.

### Benefits

If the investigators manage to foil the fungi's awful plan, each will gain 1D10 SAN. Merely killing a mi-go will not net them any SAN (unless, of course, all are killed, which would necessarily halt it indefinitely). If an investigator can succeed in a Cthulhu Mythos roll while listening to the mountaintop chant, he learns that they are trying to summon Ithaqua, and gains 2D10 SAN instead of 1D10 SAN if Ithaqua is stopped.



## THE BROCKFORD HOUSE

with permission of Marc Hutchison

### Player's Information

Joyce Brockford, a wealthy shipowner, is unhappy with his new vacation house just off the coast of Maine. He wishes the investigators to locate the cause of the strange noises coming from beneath.

### Keeper's Information

The house originally was built by a worshiper of Cthulhu. The problematic "noises" that disturb Brockford's sleep are made by groups of Deep Ones meeting in caverns underneath the house and chanting hymns to Father Dagon, Mother Hydra, and Cthulhu.



## Key to Map: Ground Floor

**Room 1** – This is the parlor/dining room. No secrets here.

**Room 2** – This is the kitchen. Food is cooked over the open fire in the fireplace.

**Room 3** – This is a large bathroom, with an enormous tub and WC.

**Room 4** – This is the guest room, for visitors to stay in.

**Room 5** – The study. There are several cushioned chairs here, the fireplace, and a bookshelf. There is a deer's head

over the fireplace. If an investigator succeeds in a Zoology roll, he can tell that it is the head of no deer known to him, and that it seems to be malformed around the eyes. If a character succeeds in his Spot Hidden roll, he can see a group of six books hidden behind the books on the front shelf of the bookcase. Four of the mystery volumes are collections of notes of a mathematical or astrological nature – there are columns of figures, astrological and alchemical symbols, etc. One of the books is a collection of notes on ancient history, geology, mythology, the occult, and the like, with an attempt at correlating all these into some grim whole. Reading this costs the reader a point of SAN and also adds +1 to his Cthulhu mythos knowledge. If the investigator can succeed in an Idea roll after reading the book, he can understand that the writer must have had (or have sincerely believed that he had) contact with some sort of underwater beings. The last book is a collection of notes with explanatory comments taken from “a very horrible book.” It requires a successful Cthulhu mythos roll to tell from whence the notes were taken – the *Necronomicon*. This collection costs 1D8 points of SAN to read, adds +1D3 to Cthulhu mythos knowledge, and has a spell multiplier of x2. The first spell listed is Contact Spawn of Cthulhu, the second one is Contact Cthulhu, the third one is Call Azathoth, and the fourth and last is Create Space Mead.

## Upper Story

**Room 1** – This is an unmysterious bedroom.

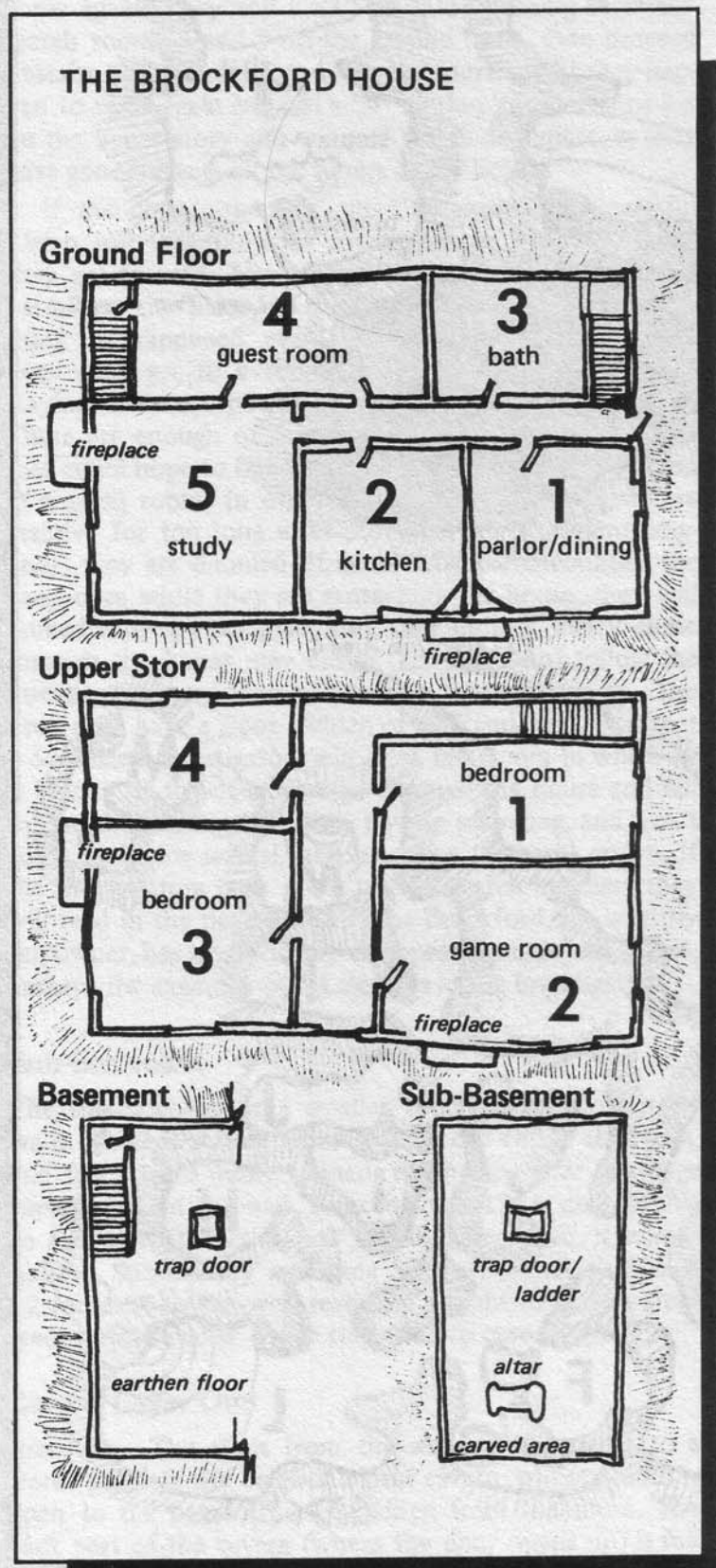
**Room 2** – This is a games room; there are dartboards, chess sets, etc. scattered about. Another of the malformed deer heads sits above the fireplace here. If the character failed to succeed in a Zoology roll downstairs, he can try again here.

**Room 3** – This is the master bedroom, intended for Mr. Brockford's use.

**Room 4** – This room is curiously barren. There is no rug on the floor, and the walls are bare. There is no furniture, but there are some iron staples in the outside wall, driven into the stone. The original owner used to keep human sacrifices here until needed. The iron staples held chains which were fastened around the victim's neck and torso. A successful Spot Hidden and Idea roll, if both made together, will allow an investigator to determine from marks on the floor and walls that people were once imprisoned here and somehow fastened to the iron staples. He can't tell why, of course.

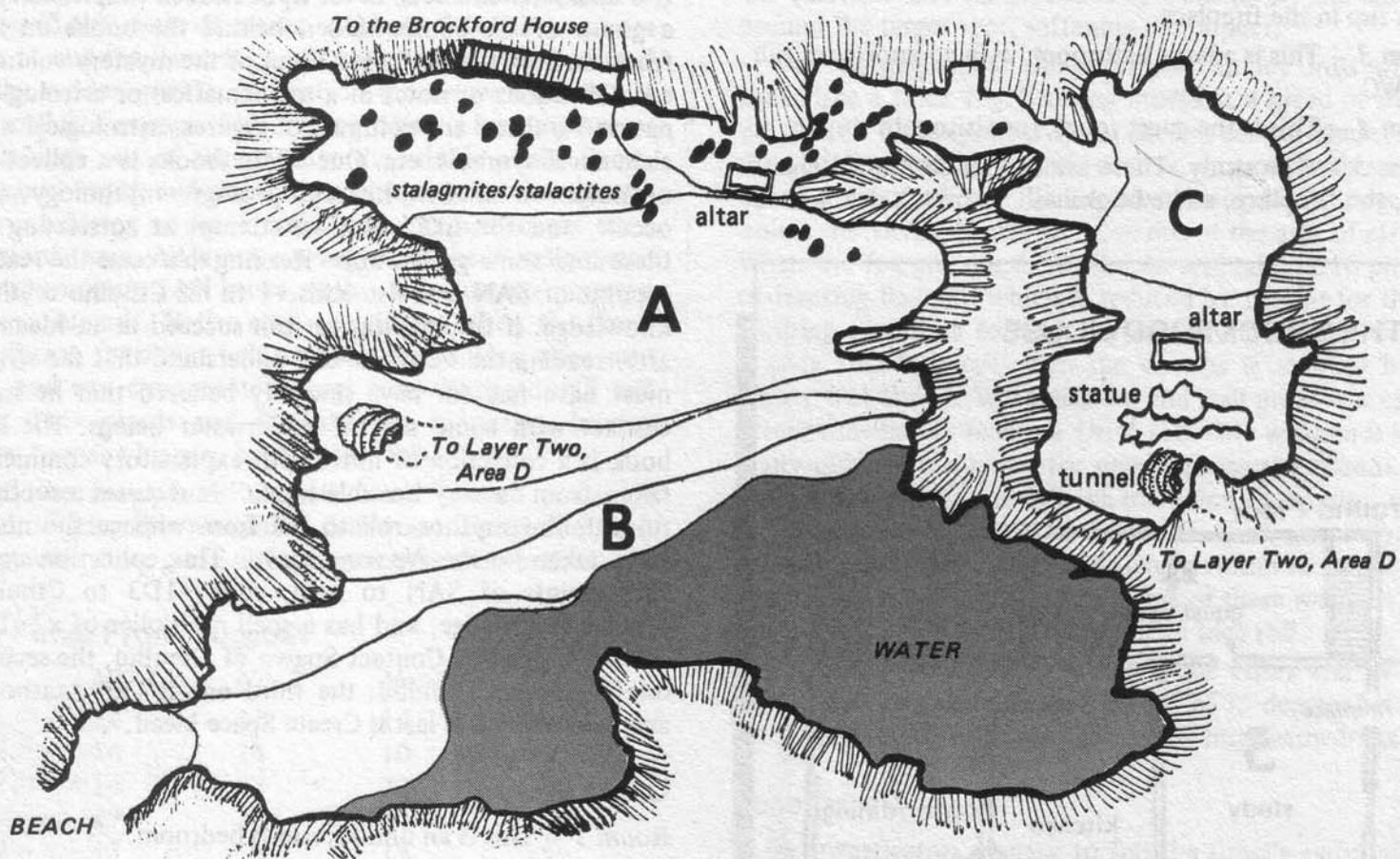
## Basement

The basement has an earthen floor. There is not much down here, just a few bundles and boxes scattered around the foot of the staircase. Underneath about 4 inches of soil at the marked location a trapdoor leads to a secret sub-basement. Brockford doesn't know about it. If a character either starts digging into the floor over the trapdoor or makes a successful Listen roll while walking over it (to hear the hollow sound), he may find it. Once found, it is hard to pry loose. Unless the character pulling up the lid

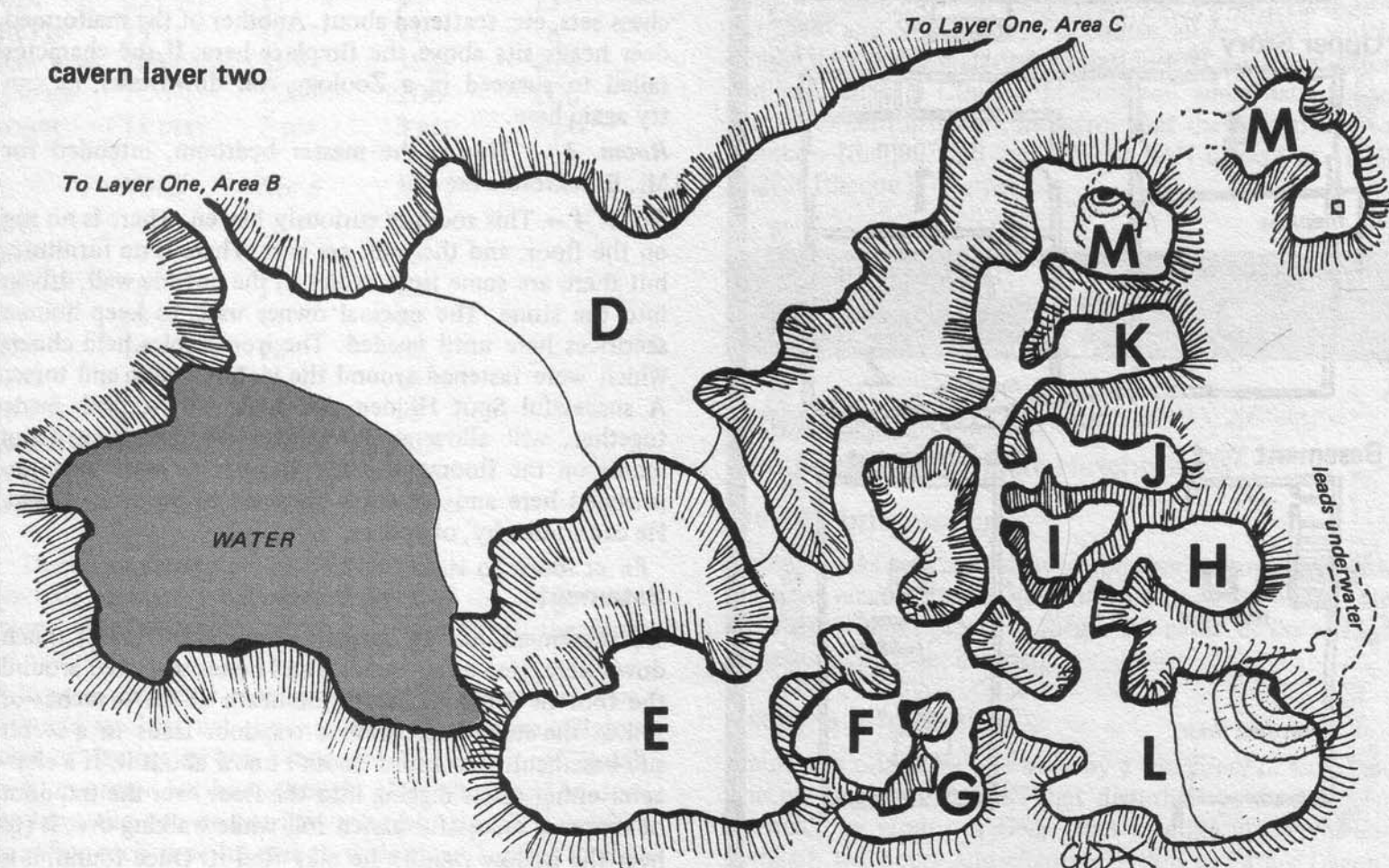




# BENEATH THE HOUSE: cavern layer one



## cavern layer two





succeeds in half a Mechanical Repair roll, the lid to the sub-basement is destroyed in the process of getting it loose. Once the lid is pried loose, there is a 50% chance each night of deep ones entering through it (unless it is undamaged and replaced carefully) and seeking for the investigators. Each night that they search, they cover 1D4 rooms, in numerical order, starting with the ground floor. For example, on their first night, they might roll a "3" on their D4, meaning that they would cover rooms 1-3 on the ground floor. On the second night, they roll 57 on 1D100 and don't arrive at all. On the third night, they roll 23 and come again. They roll a "3" on 1D4, meaning that they search rooms 4 and 5 on the ground floor, then proceed upstairs and search room 1. On the fourth night they happen to come again and roll a "4" so they search rooms 2-4 on the upper story and will not search any more, as they have gone through all the rooms of the house.

If the deep ones thus enter the house, a successful Listen roll will allow an investigator to awaken before they get to him. After they leave, a horrible fishy odor permeates the place, so the investigator will know something has happened, even if he didn't hear them. If the deep ones get to a room in which an investigator was staying, they overpower him and carry him off forever. There are enough of them so that no group of investigators could hope to fight them all off if they were cornered in a small room. In other words, if the investigators are inactive for too long after removing the basement trapdoor, they are doomed. If an investigator encounters the deep ones while they are ransacking the house, they will immediately try to grab him, and quite a merry chase through the house may ensue. They will not follow the investigator more than half a mile from the house. The deep ones have a Spot Hidden of 60% and can try to spot a concealed investigator only once in a room in which he is hidden. If the deep ones go through the house and fail to find the investigators, they give up searching, and won't come again for several months, when they will return. If the investigators have given up the search by then, they will read in the papers that Joyce Brockford, the wealthy shipowner, has mysteriously disappeared at his new house. Perhaps the executor of his estate is hiring investigators?

### Sub-Basement

The sub-basement is a smaller room with carved stone walls. There is a large stone altar at one end of the room, and this altar is oddly stained. Behind the altar is a large carved area on the wall, defaced so that it is not possible to tell what it once was. If the altar is rapped, it sounds hollow. Successfully matching STR vs. the altar's SIZ of 12 causes it to tip over, revealing a flight of narrow steps leading downwards. These steps lead to cavern layer 1.

### Cavern Layer One

**Area A** — The steps from the sub-basement lead to a secret panel at the back of a large cavern, whose mouth is open to the ocean, though hidden from the shore. The back part of the cavern (where the door opens up) is full

of stalactites and stalagmites (represented by the dots on the map).

There is sand all over the flat area of this area, and it is crisscrossed and trodden down by webbed footprints. Lose a point of SAN for seeing this if the characters have not already seen deep ones. There is an altar on a rise near the back wall of the cavern, and there is a dense thicket of stalactites behind it. If the investigator actually threads his way through the stalactites, he will find that they thin out again and lead into cavern area C. If he heads towards the lapping of the waves, he will come upon an area sloping down toward the ocean — area B.

**Area B** — On the border between A and B is a hole in the rock floor. If an investigator inspects it there is a 2/3 chance (roll 1-4 on a D6) that there is a deep one just within the hole acting as a guard. Fortunately for the investigators, the room is so filled with the lapping of waves and echoes that no sound below a shout or gunshot can be heard in it. Thus, the guard will not have heard the investigators if they were moderately quiet in nosing around area A. Of course, he will try to grab anyone coming around his hole. Down by the water's edge a slight crevasse or tunnel leads away from the cavern and back onto the regular seashore.

The guardian deep one (as are all guards in this scenario) is armed with a peculiarly-made speargun. Its bolt does 1D10 damage upon hitting, and can impale.

**Area C** — This is a hidden area with no light source. An investigating party will need flashlights or lanterns. At the end of the cavern is an altar, and looming over the altar is a statue of Great Cthulhu. The investigators will each lose 1D4 SAN from seeing this statue, but only once. If an investigator has the nerve to look behind the statue (due to a trick of lighting, it seems to be snug against the wall), he will find a shaft or tube leading downwards.

If rapped, the altar sounds hollow. Inside the altar is a withered human corpse (lose 1D3 SAN) which immediately falls out. It still wears the rags of a Maine fisherman's raincoat. Curiously enough, sticking out of a top pocket is a deed to the house — evidently this sorry lich is a former owner to the house! There is no explanation as to how he came to be here, but the holder of the deed legally owns the house, and the investigators could theoretically use it to try and cheat Mr. Brockford out of its ownership!

### Cavern Layer Two

**Area D** — This is the place that the tunnels in both Area A and Area C lead to. It is an open area with a pool of water at one end. This water connects with the sea, and a character making a Swim roll could get through to the open ocean. This area has a 50% chance of holding 1D6 deep ones, all armed with harpoon guns, as described previously. These deep ones will try to take any intruders off with them, or kill intruders if necessary. The hole in one wall leads to a complex of caves.

**Area E** — This room has a pile of bones in one corner. Some of the bones are human.



**Area F-K** – Each of these small rooms contain nothing. However, each room has a 10% chance of holding a resting guardian deep one, complete with speargun. These deep ones will only come out of their chambers if a wandering investigator makes a noise that cannot be attributed to a wandering deep one.

### Deep Ones

	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
<b>STR</b>	12	18	19	19
<b>CON</b>	6	12	12	11
<b>SIZ</b>	13	16	16	13
<b>INT</b>	12	14	16	14
<b>POW</b>	13	8	9	9
<b>DEX</b>	12	16	13	11
<b>Armor</b>	1 pt	1 pt	1 pt	1 pt
<b>Hit Pts</b>	10	14	14	12
<b>Speargun</b>	30%	65%	75%	30%
<b>Damage</b>	1D10	1D10	1D10	1D10
<b>Claw Attk</b>	50%	75%	60%	55%
<b>Damage</b>	2D6	2D6	2D6	2D6

	No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8
<b>STR</b>	9	8	21	18
<b>CON</b>	13	9	15	11
<b>SIZ</b>	17	15	22	17
<b>INT</b>	17	12	18	15
<b>POW</b>	6	13	12	7
<b>DEX</b>	12	10	9	6
<b>Armor</b>	1 pt	1 pt	1 pt	1 pt
<b>Hit Pts</b>	15	12	19	14
<b>Speargun</b>	70%	45%	40%	70%
<b>Damage</b>	1D10	1D10	1D10	1D10
<b>Claw Attk</b>	60%	50%	65%	60%
<b>Damage</b>	2D6	1D6	3D6	2D6

**Area L** – This room has a large mud slick at one end, sloping into a tunnel. If an investigator gets too near, he must make half either a Climb or Jump roll to keep from sliding down its smooth surface. An investigator could also voluntarily slide down it. The slide ends suddenly underwater. The investigator must make a Swim roll or start to drown. If a Swim roll is made twice consecutively, the investigator can surface near the shore. If he makes his Spot Hidden while underwater near the mud slick, he can see a tube leading down into the depths of the ocean. This eventually comes out in a town of the deep ones, but requires deep sea diving gear to penetrate. (Remember that scuba gear has not yet been invented.) Any subsequent scenario is best left up to the keeper.

**Area M** – This small cavern slopes down into an icy-cold room, with congealed mud ripples on the walls. In the solidified mud at the back of the room is embedded a shining cube. It takes a successful STR roll vs. the mud's

### TRANSPORT CUBE TABLE

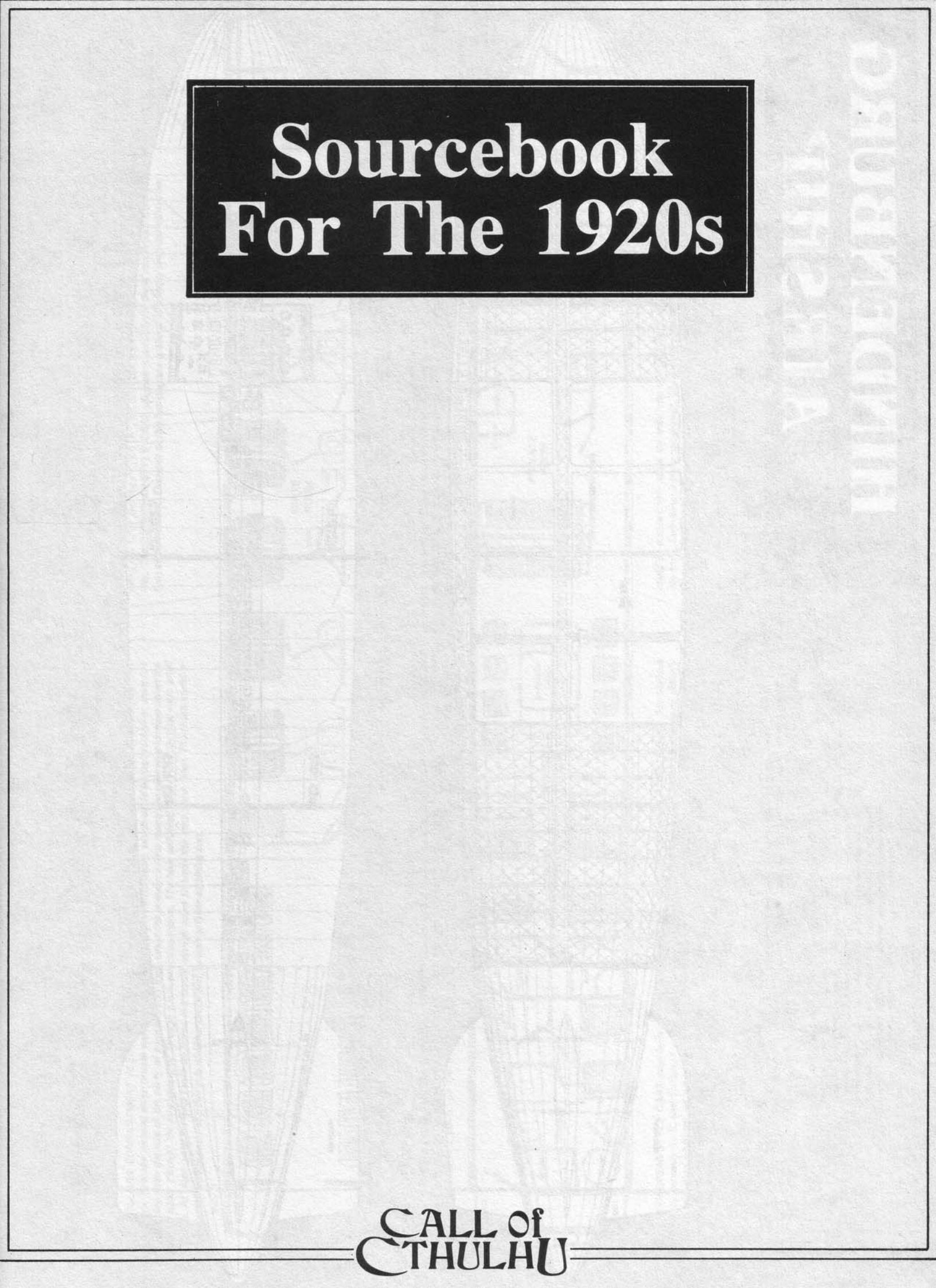
#### 1D6 Result

- 1 90,000,000 years in the past, to the time when the Great Race was still dominant.
- 2 900 light years away, to a planet where the Old Ones still dwell.
- 3 To Pluto, in a pressurized city dwelt in by the fungi from Yuggoth.
- 4 This takes the investigator to the lightless caverns of N'Kai, inhabited mainly by things such as Tsathoggua's spawn and nightgaunts.
- 5 This goes to another world inhabited solely by monstrous dholes. There is a 5% chance per hour of attracting a dhole's attention.
- 6 One billion years in the past, when life was all primitive worms and microscopic things. There is a 2% chance per hour of attracting the attention of a Hound of Tindalos.

STR of 20 to rip the cube free. Anyone trying also takes 1 point of damage to his hands from frost damage, as the cube freezes to his flesh. It costs 1 SAN to look at the cube, because it is not organized like a regular cube – the angles and sides are subtly different, and sometimes it seems as though more than three sides of the object can be seen simultaneously.

This cube sometimes provides glimpses of other planes of existence when peered into (a chance equal to the peerer's POWx1 each time he looks into the crystal). It emits a chilling force, and will gradually (over several hours) cool any area it is set in to nearly freezing. It may only be handled without injury by wearing mittens or good gloves. If the cube is studied over a period of time, it may be possible for the investigator to learn how to use it. His chances for success are equal to his Cthulhu mythos knowledge. He may try once per month of study. If he succeeds, he will learn that the permanent sacrifice of a point of POW will transport himself, with the cube, to another plane or place. It requires another such sacrifice to return, and the user cannot use the crystal twice in a 24-hour period without risking permanent loss of the user and crystal to Limbo, wherever that is. When the crystal is used, roll randomly on the following chart to determine where the investigator ends up.





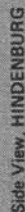
# Sourcebook For The 1920s

CALL of  
CTHULHU



Slightly out of period, the Hindenburg plan is a model of the kind of airship that (for an arch-horror) might plan and build. In place of passenger cabins might be hangars for special aircraft which take off and land by cable and winch, extra-powerful telescopes, eavesdroppers for detecting approaching enemies and storms, perhaps giant loudspeakers with which to broadcast to the ground, and so on. (Be sure to load your gas cells with helium, not hydrogen.) Given pre-planning, such airships were perfectly capable of soaring thousands of miles, or even around the world. *Bon voyage!*

The ship is covered by rubberized fabric, wire netting, and cable bracing. Then by longitudinal stringers under the outer layer of fabric.

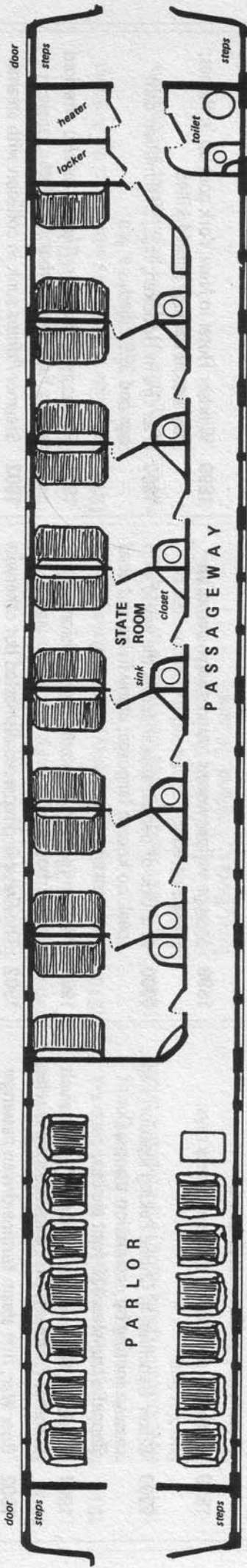


Bottom View. HINDENBURG

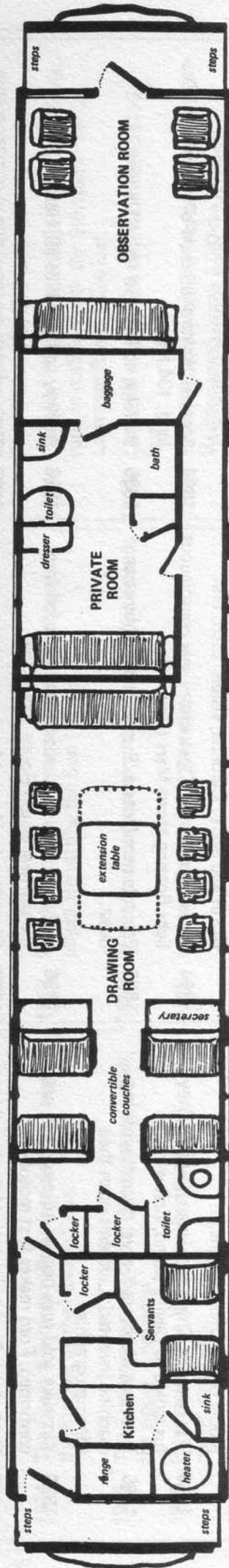


# Railway Coaches

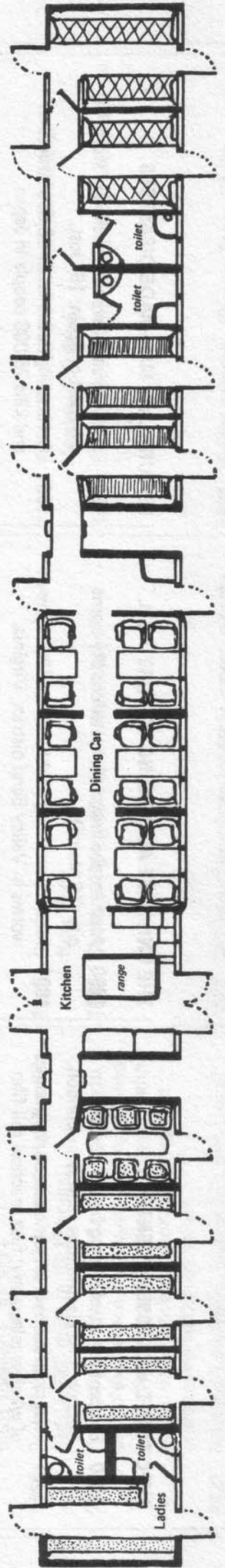
This PULLMAN COMPARTMENT SLEEPING AND PARLOR CAR is one of the many arrangements produced by that company. This one features seven private state rooms connectable by interior doors, which could be kept locked or unlocked depending upon the size of the party of travellers and their desire for privacy; notice that adventurers could move down the coach either through the passageway or through the connecting rooms. The beds unfolded, and in the daytime were small settees. At night, with the beds made up, there was barely enough room to open the state room door. The coach could be entered by outside doors at either side of either coach end, as well as from adjoining cars.



Here is a sample PRIVATE RAILWAY CAR. Other such cars had several smaller state rooms, or perhaps a more central location for the kitchen, giving added separation and privacy to the ends of the car. This car is notable for the generosity of its few rooms, and was built for one man or one family. Entrances again are at either end, from either side. The private car was not built so that foot traffic on the train passed through it; entrance from the main train is possible only by leaping the



These EUROPEAN-STYLE CARS were built at about the turn of the century, for service on British railroads. The obvious difference between U. S. and European coaches is that the European coach has compartments which are entered directly from the station platform, an advantage in the ease of movement. The special third-class ladies' section allowed poor but virtuous women to segregate themselves from the potentially rowdy and rude behavior of males—their portion of the train



Third Class

Second Class

First Class



# Timeline for the 1920's

## IMPORTANT and LESSER EVENTS

- 1890** First entirely steel-framed building erected in Chicago; first electric tube railway in London.
- 1891** First practical hydroelectric station; beginnings of wireless telegraphy; first practical roll film
- 1892** Cape-Johannesburg railroad completed; crown top for bottles developed.
- 1893** World Exposition in Chicago; first working model of the Diesel engine.
- 1894** War between China and Japan; Captain Dreyfus exiled to Devil's Island; first wireless.
- 1895** Roentgen discovers X-rays; cigarette-making machine invented; Lumieres open their Cinematographie.
- 1896** Klondike gold rush begins; Adressograph patents confirmed; Ford makes first motor-car.
- 1897** McKinley is President of the U.S.; stencils are invented.
- 1898** Spanish-American War; disc recordings become practical; commercial aspirin appears; rules for present-day golf are established.
- 1899** Rutherford discovers alpha and beta rays.
- 1900** Boxer Rebellion in China; Peking legation siege; massive looting by occupation troops; Count Zeppelin launches 420-foot airship.
- 1901** President McKinley assassinated; T. Roosevelt becomes President; first trans-Atlantic wireless.
- 1902** Boer War: first steam turbine-driven passenger ship; modern macadam developed; safety razor patented; first alum-dried powdered milk; puffed cereals.
- 1903** Wright Bros. fly first heavier-than-air powered aircraft; first fluorescent light.
- 1904** Broadway subway opens in NYC; thermos flask patented; tracks (as opposed to wheels) first appear on farm machinery.

## THE UNIVERSE ACCORDING TO FORT, et. al.

- 1890** Alaskans see image of mysterious sky-borne city (16 March).
- 1891** Fresh snows inexplicably covered by layers of worms in Valley Bend district, Virginia.
- 1892** Unexplained explosions occur along the English Channel for several years; no evidence, damage, or explanation is ever found.
- 1893** A great luminous body passes over Virginia and North and South Carolina; visible 15-20 min.
- 1894** Pickering at Lowell Observatory sees conspicuous light floating above Mars (Nov. 14).
- 1895** Peasants near Odessa, Russia, attacked by strange beast.
- 1896** In the summer, hundreds of dead birds fall from the sky near Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
- 1897** Giant illuminated airship passes over Kansas City, Chicago, Texas, and W. Virginia (April).
- 1898** Phosphorescent strands of an asbestos-like substance fall on Montgomery, Alabama (Nov. 21).
- 1899** Strange yellow worms found strewn across an Alaskan glacier.
- 1900** A trickle of people appear across the world who speak no known language; many living and dead sea monsters reported.
- 1901** Alaskan Indians repeatedly report visions of a great airborne city.
- 1902** The *Freya* is discovered dismantled but otherwise undamaged; her crew is never found.
- 1903** Mud, ash, and fireballs fall across southeast Asia.
- 1904** At Wimbledon, England, an intense and inexplicable darkness occurs for 10 minutes (Apr. 17).

## NATURAL and MAN-MADE DISASTERS

- 1890** British cruiser *Serpent* wrecked in storm off the coast of Spain; 167 lost.
- 1891** Devastating quake levels 20,000 structures and kills 25,000 people in Japan.
- 1892** Fire and flood create a human hell at Oil City, Pennsylvania. 130 dead.
- 1893** Floods pushed by hurricane winds devastate U.S. South Atlantic coast; 2000 dead.
- 1894** Steamer *Walraro* wrecked off coast of N. Zealand; 134 lost.
- 1895** Building collapses in Ireland, killing 14.
- 1896** Railway collision kills 60, Reading, Penn.
- 1897** Three sampans collide off Sarawak; 138 die.
- 1898** Tropical cyclone hits south U.S. coast; hundreds die.
- 1899** Windsor Hotel in New York goes up in flames; millions in damage and 14 killed.
- 1900** Pier fire in Hoboken, N.J.; \$10 million damage and 326 killed.
- 1901** Pacific mail steamer *Rio de Janeiro* wrecked in San Francisco harbor; 128 lost.
- 1902** Steamer *Primus* sunk in collision with steamer *Hansa* on the Elbe River; 112 lost.
- 1903** Fire at Iroquois Theater, Chicago; worst theater fire in U.S. history (602 dead); disaster prompts fire codes across the nation.
- 1904** Steamship *General Slocum* catches fire near Manhattan; 1000 dead.



<b>1905</b>	Cullinan diamond (3000 carats) found, largest to that date; steam turbines standard for British navy; abortive revolution in Russia.	<b>1905</b>	Sheep are killed and their blood sucked from them (Badminton, Gloucestershire, Nov. 1).	<b>1905</b>	Japanese warship <i>Mikasa</i> sunk by explosion; 599 lost.
<b>1906</b>	U.S. troops occupy Cuba till 1909; <i>Lusitania</i> and <i>Mauretania</i> launched.	<b>1906</b>	"Typhoid Mary" is found.	<b>1906</b>	Earthquake and fire devastate San Francisco; 28,818 houses destroyed and 700 killed.
<b>1907</b>	Rasputin reaches the height of his influence in Czarist Russia.	<b>1907</b>	Balls of light fall from the sky and explode near Burlington, Vt. (2 July).	<b>1907</b>	Explosion on French battleship <i>Jena</i> kills 117 persons.
<b>1908</b>	Hermann Minkowski formulates his 4-dimensional geometry.	<b>1908</b>	A woman burns to death in her bed without the bedsheets being damaged or scorched (Blythe, England, March of the year).	<b>1908</b>	Steamer <i>Ying King</i> foundered off Hongkong; 300 lost.
<b>1909</b>	Robert E. Peary reaches the North Pole; first powered flight across the English Channel.	<b>1909</b>	Lighted airship repeatedly seen across New England (14-23 Dec.).	<b>1909</b>	Steamer <i>Seyne</i> sunk in collision with steamer <i>Onda</i> off Singapore; 100 lost.
<b>1910</b>	Murray and Hjort undertake the first deep-sea research expedition; paper cups invented.	<b>1910</b>	Fresh blood falls from sky in South America.	<b>1910</b>	Landslide buries many workers in the Norman open-pit mine, Virginia, Mn.
<b>1911</b>	Revolution in China leads to the republic under Sun Yat-Sen.	<b>1911</b>	"Ground found covered with masses of jellies the size of peas [and] contained numerous eggs of species . . . from which the larvae soon emerged." Eton, Bucks., England, 24 June.	<b>1911</b>	Forty tons of dynamite explodes at Community terminal, NJ, killing 30.
<b>1912</b>	Wilson's cloud-chamber leads to the detection of protons, electrons; cellophane patented; Saville Row creates the WWI-named 'trench coat.'	<b>1912</b>	An intensely black object is seen upon the Moon, estimated to be 250 miles long by 50 miles wide (27 Jan.).	<b>1912</b>	<i>Titanic</i> rammed by iceberg, 1517 passengers and crew are lost.
<b>1913</b>	The Balkan War begins; Wilson inaugurated.	<b>1913</b>	Ambrose Bierce prepares for Mexico.	<b>1913</b>	British steamer <i>Calvadas</i> lost in blizzard in the Sea of Marmora; 200 lost.
<b>1914</b>	The Great War begins; first air raids take place; the first use of the Panama Canal.	<b>1914</b>	Manchester, England, reports a spindle-shaped object transitting the Sun (10 Oct.).	<b>1914</b>	Canadian Pacific steamship <i>Empress of India</i> sunk in collision with the <i>Storstad</i> in the St. Lawrence River; 1024 lost.
<b>1915</b>	The <i>Lusitania</i> is sunk; cereal flakes are marketed; the zipper is patented.	<b>1915</b>	Bright spots appear upon the Moon in December.	<b>1915</b>	<i>Lusitania</i> sunk by German submarine; 1199 lost.
<b>1916</b>	Pershing pursues Villa into Mexico; Halley's comet reappears.	<b>1916</b>	Red tides along the U.S. coasts.	<b>1916</b>	French auxiliary cruiser <i>Provence</i> sunk in the Mediterranean; some 3100 die.
<b>1917</b>	United States enters WWI; the Russian Revolution unfolds.	<b>1917</b>	Luminous objects seen moving on the Moon.	<b>1917</b>	Steamer <i>Castalia</i> wrecked on Lake Superior; 22 men lost.
<b>1918</b>	WWI ends; regular U.S. airmail service; world influenza epidemic kills 21.6 million; powered flight 150mph+, 30,000'.	<b>1918</b>	Unusual weather in many parts of the world.	<b>1918</b>	U.S.S. <i>Cyclops</i> leaves the Barbados and is never heard of again.
<b>1919</b>	Prohibition enacted in U.S.; first trans-Atlantic flight (1880 miles in 16:12 hours).	<b>1919</b>	Captain James and his aircraft disappear over New York.	<b>1919</b>	French steamer <i>Chaonia</i> lost in Straits of Messina; 460 dead.
<b>1920</b>	Prohibition in effect in U.S.; Harding elected; the Bolsheviks win the Russian civil war; Allied occupation troops in Soviet Union mostly withdrawn; parachute and ripcord invented; first broadcasting station on the air.	<b>1920</b>	Shafts of light project from the Moon.	<b>1920</b>	Earthquake in Kansu province, China, kills 100,000.
<b>1921</b>	Rorschach devises his inkblot test; inflation of the German mark begins; KDKA broadcasts sports.	<b>1921</b>	Millions of tiny frogs suddenly appear in north London; more than a dozen ships disappear without a trace during the year.	<b>1921</b>	Bridge collapses, Chester, Penn.; 21 die.



<b>1922</b>	Revival and growth of Ku Klu Klan; insulin isolated; first practical postal franking machine; Soviet May Day slogans omit 'world revolution.'	<b>1922</b>	Rocks mysteriously fall from the sky for weeks at Chico, Calif. (March of the year).	<b>1922</b>	British steamer <i>Egypt</i> lost in collision off France: 98 persons, \$5 million in gold and several million in banknotes lost.
<b>1923</b>	Teapot Dome scandal rocks the Harding administration; German mark stabilized; Nazi putsch in Munich fails; King Tut's tomb opened.	<b>1923</b>	Three large mounds discovered in Archimedes crater, Moon.	<b>1923</b>	Big fire in Berkeley, Calif., destroys 600 buildings, causes \$10 million in damage, and 60 persons killed.
<b>1924</b>	Leopold and Loeb convicted of the kidnap-slashing of Bobby Franks; present-day paper egg cartons developed; Coolidge elected.	<b>1924</b>	The footprints of Day and Stewart end abruptly 40 yards from their intact aircraft; the intrepid pilots are never found.	<b>1924</b>	Ward Line steamship <i>Santiago</i> sunk by storm off Cape Hatteras; 25 lost.
<b>1925</b>	W. Pauli formulates Exclusion Principle; I. G. Farben formed; Sun Yat-Sen dies; SS formed.	<b>1925</b>	Edale, Derbyshire, England, terrorized by many evidences of a werewolf.	<b>1925</b>	Italian submarine sinks during naval maneuvers off Sicily; 50 lost.
<b>1926</b>	Dr. Goddard fires his first liquid-fuel rocket; Chiang stages coup in Canton, 20 Mar.; Trotsky expelled from Politburo.	<b>1926</b>	No trace of the Percy Expedition, seemingly swallowed by the northern Brazilian jungles.	<b>1926</b>	Lightning starts a massive explosion at the U.S. Naval ammunition dump, Lake Denmark, NJ; 85 million in damages and 30 dead.
<b>1927</b>	Charles A. Lindbergh flies solo and non-stop between NYC and Paris; world is electrified by the event, and Lindbergh becomes perpetual celebrity.	<b>1927</b>	Black rain in Ireland.	<b>1927</b>	British Indian steamer <i>Tukaram</i> sunk in storm off Bombay, along with 128 persons aboard.
<b>1928</b>	Television experiments; teletypes come into use; first general release sound movie; waterproof cellophane developed; Hoover elected.	<b>1928</b>	Danish training ship <i>Kobenhoven</i> disappears without trace after sailing from Montevideo.	<b>1928</b>	Chilean transport <i>Angames</i> wrecked in storm in Bay of Arauco; 291 lost.
<b>1929</b>	Great stock-market crash, 24 Oct.; <i>Graf Zeppelin</i> circles the world; 16mm color film developed.	<b>1929</b>	Peter Kurten, the infamous 'vampire of Dusseldorf,' terrorizes the city.	<b>1929</b>	Russian passenger steamer, <i>Volga</i> , struck by remnant WWI mine in the Black Sea; 31 lost.
<b>1930</b>	Technocracy movement at its highest; the teabag developed; present-day flash bulb ends disruptive explosions at press conferences.	<b>1930</b>	Scores die and 300 are stricken by a poisonous fog in Belgium (Dec. 5).	<b>1930</b>	Fire at the Ohio State Penitentiary traps and kills 322 in locked cells.

# THE YEAR 1920

This is a complete calendar year for the year 1920, offered as a starting point for a 'real-time' campaign. Later years can be found in the universal calendars usually included in almanacs and phone books. If referees want real-time coordination, the WORLD ALMANAC will furnish a convenient national time-line for any particular year; local newspaper files will provide as much local detail as desired.

JANUARY							FEBRUARY							MARCH							APRIL							MAY							JUNE															
S	M	T	W	Th	F	Sa	S	M	T	W	Th	F	Sa	S	M	T	W	Th	F	Sa	S	M	T	W	Th	F	Sa	S	M	T	W	Th	F	Sa																
					1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31					
4	5	6	7	8	9	10		8	9	10	11	12	13	14	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
11	12	13	14	15	16	17		15	16	17	18	19	20	21	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30									
18	19	20	21	22	23	24		22	23	24	25	26	27	28	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30																
25	26	27	28	29	30	31		29							28	29	30	31				25	26	27	28	29	30																							
JULY							AUGUST							SEPTEMBER							OCTOBER							NOVEMBER							DECEMBER															
S	M	T	W	Th	F	Sa	S	M	T	W	Th	F	Sa	S	M	T	W	Th	F	Sa	S	M	T	W	Th	F	Sa	S	M	T	W	Th	F	Sa																
					1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7																																				
4	5	6	7	8	9	10		8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13																		
11	12	13	14	15	16	17		15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20																		
18	19	20	21	22	23	24		22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27																		
25	26	27	28	29	30	31		29	30	31					26	27	28	29	30			24	25	26	27	28	29	30																						



# Biographies

*All of the following people actually lived.*

The 1920's were perhaps the apogee of personal literacy; most people actually wrote letters, and print was still an inexpensive medium for fact and fiction. In consequence, the era and the 60-70 years before it were, in what can be called the English-speaking universe, the best-recorded in history. From our point of view, the 1920's are also far enough back in time that we can begin to be objective about the events of that day in a way which we cannot be about events nearer to us. There is consequently a mass of information which even an army of scholars could not master. The following biographical sketches give a taste of the times and an indication of some historical currents; it may be amusing to run into some of these people as NPCs in the course of an adventure. Dates given are birth and death. If there is no death date, then the person lived on past 1930.

**Aguinaldo, Emilio (1869—)** Local anti-Spanish Phillipino revolutionary, he fought alongside the U.S. during the Spanish-American war, then, still seeking independence for the Philippines, he fought against the U.S. until he was captured by a ruse. He later adjusted to American rule, and lived to see full independence for his nation after WWII.

**Ataturk, Ghazi Mustapha Kemal (1881—)** Born in Salonika, the son of a Turkish customs official. As a lieutenant, he engaged in underground political activities, yet was also recognized as an excellent commander. A colonel by WWI, he gained national recognition for his defense of Gallipoli. He strove to block foreign partition of his nation. He was elected President of the new Turkish republic in 1923. He oriented Turkey toward the West throughout the 1920's.

**Berlin, Irving (1888—)** Born Israel Baline, he was originally a saloon singer. His first big hit was 'Alexander's Ragtime Band,' 1911. One of the most famous composers of his day, his most successful musicals included the Ziegfeld Follies (1919, 1920, 1927) and the Music Box Revues (1921, 1922, 1923, 1924).

**Besant, Annie (1847—)** This remarkable woman was by turns an Anglican minister's wife, a freethinker, prosecuted for obscenity while publishing sex education materials, a Fabian socialist, a theosophist, the international president of the Theosophical society, a Hindu, a founder of a Hindu college in Benares, India, interned for agitating for home rule for India during WWI, elected president of the Indian National Congress, and the discoverer and firm advocate of J. Krishnamurti as the vehicle of the new Messiah—all accomplished with great verve and wit.

**Bierce, Ambrose (1842-1914?)** A famous journalist and author of his time, he long worked for the Hearst papers in San Francisco and Washington, D.C. He was lost during a journey to Mexico in 1914; the situation of his death remains unknown. Ascerbic and in range half-way between Poe and Samuel Johnson, he heavily influenced writers like Stephen Crane and H. L. Mencken. In the *Midst of Life* (1892, 1898), *Can Such Things Be* (1893), *Devil's Dictionary* (1911), *Collected Works* (1909-1912).

**Byrd, Richard Evelyn (1888—)** With an upper-class birth and education, he was a pioneer in naval aviation. He made polar aerial explorations in 1925 and 1926, circling the North Pole in the latter year. Now famous, he turned to the Antarctic and flew to the South Pole and returned in 1929. He led later U.S. Antarctic expeditions.

**Capone, Al "Scarface" (1899—)** Nominally born in Naples, Italy, Capone was a nationally-known U.S. gangster by 1920. Moving from Brooklyn to Chicago, he took control of the bootlegging industry and was the de facto ruler of Chicago in the late '20's and early 1930's. He was responsible for the St. Valentine's Day Massacre in 1929.

**Carnegie, Andrew (1835-1919)** Born poor, he worked his way up the Pennsylvania Railroad managerial ladder, and the Civil War confirmed his wealth. In the 1870's he put his capital into steel, and dominated the industry after 1880. Despairing of successfully competing, J. Pierpont Morgan bought out Carnegie's entire steel holdings in 1901 for 500 million dollars, and in the next 20 years Carnegie gave away about 350 million of that total. Believing that the wealthy must use their wealth for the good of the community, his most outstanding act of philanthropy was the funding of hundreds of new libraries across the U.S.

**Caruso, Enrico (1873-1921)** Born poor, he was the eighteenth child of a mechanic. In 1898 he electrified Milan with a historic triumph in 'Fedora'; offers came from every large opera company. Shortly after the turn of the century he appeared with the Metropolitan in New York, and thereafter was connected with it. At the peak of his career he made a half-million a year from opera, and was also a major sound recording star. He died in Naples, 2 Aug., 1921. He was probably the greatest tenor of the century. A generous and gracious man, he was mourned across the world.

**Chaplin, Charles (1889—)** Born poor, he was a popular British music hall performer by age 19. Sennett starred him in silent pictures beginning in 1910, and he thereafter progressively more and more controlled his artistic destiny. His fame dimmed when talking pictures changed the requirements for film success.

**Chiang Kai-Shek (1887—)** The son of a merchant, he was educated at military academies. He joined Sun Yat-Sen's ongoing revolution; in 1918-20 money speculations and cordial relations with Shanghai's 'Green Gang' improved his prospects for the future. He be-

came Sun's chief of staff in 1923; when Sun died Chiang took control of Sun's political party, the Kuomintang (KMT). In 1925-1928 he unified east and central China by force, though other areas of the old empire were held by war lords, communists, the Japanese, and European colonial powers. Chiang's famous purge of KMT communists was in the same year he married missionary-educated Soong Mei-Ling (1927).

**Chou En-Lai (1898—)** One of the most skilled diplomats alive during his lifetime, Chou had a traditional Chinese education. He became a Marxist about 1917, and travelled and organized Chinese students in Europe throughout the early 1920's. A communist and member of the KMT, he held Chinese government posts 1925-1926; he was purged by Chiang in 1927. He organized the famous Shanghai general strike in 1927, and escaped to the Soviet Union when it was quashed. Returning to China, he became the liaison between Mao Tse-Tung and the CCP Central Committee in the early 1930's. A man persistently of the Middle Way, he tempered extremists and sharpened dullards throughout his life.

**Churchill, Winston Spencer (1874—)** With an upper-class but lonely childhood, he became a military man and journalist as soon as he reached his majority, and served in and wrote about Cuba, India, South Africa, and the Sudan between 1895-1899; in a world filled with dashing young journalists, he became almost the prototype with his Boer War escapades. MP in 1900; First Lord of the Admiralty 1912. The Gallipoli disaster lost him most public confidence, after which he activated his Army commission and served on the Western Front. He was in general political isolation throughout the 1920's.

**Du Bois, W. E. B. (1868—)** This famous black activist and scholar is the author of several landmark books, including *Suppression of the African Slave Trade* (1895) and *Black Reconstruction in America* (1935). One of the founders of the NAACP and a leading organizer of and theorizer about Pan-Africanism and the role of Black Africa in the history of the world. Ascerbic, incisive, controversial.

**Edison, Thomas Alva (1847—)** The most famous and the most honored American inventor: the stock ticker, the phonograph, the incandescent lamp, the electric power system, the first patent for wireless transmission, the fluoscope, motion picture, more. Always maintaining excellent media relations, Edison was the founder and organizer of modern industrial research.

**Einstein, Albert (1879—)** A German-born physicist, he hypothesized the Special and General theories of relativity (1905 and 1919) which essentially ended his creative work, a common-enough situation for theoreticians. As with Edison, he was able to maintain very good media relations, and with the advent of Nazism his Jewishness and his prominence thrust him frequently into roles of spokesman and letter-writer.

**Fitzgerald, Francis Scott Key (1896—)** This American author was a spare and precise writer of some importance, chiefly as a debunker of the Carnegie myth: Fitzgerald's self-made millionaires get their status by shady deals and are shallow hypocrites without capacity for self-reflection. He and Zelda were free-



spending alcoholics, and probably more people wished for their lifestyle than ever read his books.

**Ford, Henry (1863—)** The son of a farmer, he loved machines, and started his first auto company in 1899. It failed, but the second (1903) produced the Model A, and it succeeded. In 1909 he decided to produce only Model T Fords, and by 1913 he was selling 40,000 cars annually. He installed conveyor belts and thereby created the assembly line; he also raised his employees' wages to \$5 a day, nearly double the industry standard for the time. Continuing to produce Model T's until 1927, he lost the auto lead to GM, which took advantage of tailored marketing and advertising to divide his 'uniform' market. His isolationist political activities were inept and often controversial.

**Freud, Sigmund (1856—)** He laid the systematic foundations for consideration of the unconscious mind, for the meaning of dreams, for the study of pre-pubescent sexuality, for the understanding of neurotic behavior, and more. A seminal 20th century mind. Books include *The Interpretation of Dreams* (1901), *Three Essays on Sexuality* (1905), *Totem and Taboo* (1912), *Beyond the Pleasure Principle* (1920), and *The Ego and the Id* (1923). With rare exception, later psychological thought uniformly agrees with or departs from one man: Sigmund Freud.

**Gandhi, Mohandas Karamchand (1869—)** A lawyer and activist, he lived for many years in England and South Africa (1888-1915) and developed his ideas and techniques while in South Africa. His methods of passive civil disobedience and his unrelenting will for the independence of India contributed to the end of British control after WWII. The poet Tagore first called him 'Mahatmaji,' and he was usually so known thereafter. Intelligent, contradictory, fearless, dedicated.

**Gershwin, George (1898—)** Popular composer of songs, as well as longer works of more serious intent (*Porgy and Bess*, *An American in Paris*, etc.) which attempted with some success to fuse American popular music with black American musical concepts and with European classical forms.

**Goddard, Robert Hutchings (1882—)** Had a PhD in physics, and studied rocketry persistently. Published 'A Method of Reaching Extremely High Altitudes' in 1919. Experimented with rockets throughout the 1920's, and fired his first liquid-fueled rocket in 1926, near Auburn, Mass.

**Goldman, Emma (1869—)** American anarchist. Implicated in the attempted assassination of Frick, Carnegie's partner, (1899) she later ceased to advocate violence. Stood strongly for women's rights. Imprisoned several times. Though an early supporter, she disavowed the results of the Russian Revolution, 1923-1924. *Living My Life* (1931) is her autobiography.

**Goring, Hermann Wilhelm (1893—)** Upper-class child, and a flying ace for Germany in WWI; led Von Richtoffen's squadron after the Red Baron was downed; won all important German decorations. Met Hitler in 1922; became Munich Storm Troopers commander 1923. Won seat in Reichstag 1928.

**Hearst, William Randolph (1863—)** Upper-class child; began sensationalist journalism career with the *San Francisco Examiner*.

Moved his chain of newspapers away from 'hard' news and toward comics, sports, headlines, and columns, a trend that has generally continued. Supported a succession of mistresses and expensive hobbies, among them Marion Davies and the San Simeon estate. Held the world's largest private art collection. Always unsuccessful politically. Orson Welles' *Citizen Kane* is a fictionalized account of WRH.

**Hemingway, Ernest Miller (1898—)** Reporter, soldier, author, personality. Served Italy in WWI. In Paris during the 1920's. Known for his short stories and novels like *The Sun Also Rises* (1926) and *A Farewell to Arms* (1929). His life as a celebrity really starts during the Spanish Civil War and WWII.

**Hitler, Adolf (1889—)** Lower middle class child; his attempts at an artistic career failed during his teens, and he developed his anti-Semitic and Aryan Race mythologies. Fought with distinction in WWI; decorations include Iron Cross, First Class. A significant political force in Bavaria, 1923, his 'beer-hall putsch' failed and he was imprisoned for a year during which he wrote *Mein Kampf*. He had no solid national strength until the Depression.

**Hoover, John Edgar (1895—)** Made Acting Director of the FBI in 1924, he recruited top-notch specialists as agents in combatting crime. In the 1920's and 1930's the FBI was unparalleled in the United States for its trail-making use and methodical study of fingerprints, the ballistics laboratory, and what now seem elementary police training procedures.

**Houdini, Harry (1874-1926)** Born Erik Weisz, he was attracted to the circus at an early age, and began his show business career by doing tricks and magic. But his genius lay in performing escapes from cells, chains, caskets in rivers, strait jackets, and anything else his fertile mind could imagine. He was an expert publicist, but he also knew more about locks and their solutions than any other human, and was obsessed in following their details. He collected magic tricks, and filled rooms in his home with defunct props, posters, tools, and books of magic. He was also an indefatigable exposé of spiritualist fraud, as well as a star in many motion pictures. He died on Oct. 31, 1926, the victim of peritonitis caused by a mistaken blow from an admirer.

**Kroeber, Alfred Louis (1876—)** An anthropologist, Kroeber taught at UC Berkeley until he retired in 1946. His life's work was the description of the California Indians, but he also did major work on Zuni, Arapaho, and Peruvian archaeology topics. Probably the most widely-known and respected American anthropologist of his day. Also did extensive fieldwork and systemized previously unconnected areas of study.

**Lawrence, Thomas Edward (1888—)** Soldier, diplomat, writer, and mystic. A student of the Middle East and the Arabs in particular, Lawrence advised (and frequently led) Arab guerilla raids on Turkish positions during WWI. Their ingenious, flexible, and far-ranging tactics were in marked contrast to the ponderous military orthodoxies of the day, and he sometimes was in as much trouble with his superiors in Cairo as he was with the Turks. He stayed in government service after WWI, and was stationed in India near the Soviet frontier 1926-1928.

**Lenin, Vladimir Ilich (1870-1924)** Marxist theorist and revolutionary, nearly unique in the lasting impact of some of his writings and in his active political achievements. Upper-class child, a Marxist by his majority, he was soon imprisoned and exiled, and spent most of the next 20 years in Western Europe. His acumen and will led directly to the triumph of the Bolsheviks after the successive collapse of the Czarist and constitutional regimes. He was tireless, self-effacing, and intelligent, and his death occurred at an unfortunate time for his nation, rigidifying 'democratic centralism' into a form which could not adequately distinguish between thought and action. Works include *The Development of Capitalism in Russia*, *What's To Be Done?*, *The State and Revolution*, more.

**Lindbergh, Charles Augustus (1902—)** Upper middle class child, fascinated by flying. With St. Louis financial backing, *The Spirit of St. Louis*, a very fast monoplane, was built, and with it he flew from Roosevelt Field, Long Island, to Le Bourget Airport, near Paris, the first solo flight across the Atlantic. From this feat he received tremendous fame and popularity, May 20-21, 1927.

**London, John Griffith ("Jack") (1876-1916)** Author and socialist. A poor and illegitimate child, he held various jobs connected with the sea, then joined the Klondike gold rush, 1899. His experiences led to popular books like *The Call of the Wild* (1903), *The Sea Wolf* (1904), *White Fang* (1906), and *Martin Eden* (1909). His fiction gets power from stereotypes of Social Darwinist and Marxist ideas, mixed with liberal doses of the notion of female purity, also popular in the time.

**Mao Tse-Tung (1893—)** A middle class child, he did not become a communist until he studied for a time in Peking when he was about 25. He was a founding member of the Chinese Communist Party, and until the purge of 1927 was also a member of the Kuomintang, and worked as a coordinator between the two. Lacking sophistication, he was sent back to his home province, and spent the next years agitating and building a revolutionary base. By substituting the peasantry for the almost non-existent Chinese proletariat, Mao was able to depart from Comintern theory and find a suitable mode of operation in China. Even after the disasters of the purge and the Shanghai general strike, however, the central committee steadily retook power from Mao in his 'liberated' zone, and his authority eroded until the Tsunyi conference (1935) during the Long March.

**Mussolini, Benito (1883—)** The son of a blacksmith, he was from his early 20's a politician, journalist, and orator, urging reform at any cost. It was his genius to understand the unrest of the middle classes in Italy before and after WWI, and to offer a program theoretically granting all power to the workers which actually stifled and impoverished them, for which he and his party were greatly rewarded by the upper and middle classes. He took power in 1922, with the famous 'march' on Rome. By 1930 he was irrevocably in control of Italy, the conclusion of the decade being marked by accolades about him from Pope Pius XI.

**Peary, Robert Edwin (1856-1920)** An engineer, he was fascinated by the Arctic, and led a succession of land expeditions trying to



reach the North Pole. The eighth expedition reached the Pole by utilizing support teams to clear the way, somewhat in the fashion of a step rocket. His officially supported triumph was upstaged by prior claims of another explorer, but those claims were later discredited.

**Pershing, John Joseph ("Black Jack") (1860—)** Serving in the Philippines and other Asian posts, he was chosen to command the 1916 punitive expedition into Mexico in search of Pancho Villa. Though he failed in that effort, he was chosen because of his active service record to command the American Expeditionary Force dispatched to Europe. There he struggled mightily to retain the U.S. troops as an independent command which would otherwise have been fragmented between the Allies and (it seems likely) have been expended in early wave attacks. A stern, unfriendly man who had tragically lost his family, he did his utmost for his troops, and earned general respect.

**Reed, John Silas (1887-1920)** Rich and well-educated, Reed became a radical journalist who travelled the globe. He was a 'staff officer' for Pancho Villa. He covered the Great War in Germany, Russia, Serbia, Rumania, and Bulgaria. He witnessed the October Revolution in what would become Leningrad, and wrote '10 Days That Shook the World,' an inaccurate and inspiring book about it. He was named Soviet Consul-General in New York, but since the Soviet Union was not recognized by the United States government, neither was Reed. He died of typhus in Moscow, 1920, and was given a state funeral and burial in the Kremlin. Reed is an example of the many colorful and committed journalists of the day, of all political persuasions.

**Rockefeller, John Davison (1839—)** A middle-class child, he quickly showed an extraordinary talent for economy, efficiency, and organization, and was fortunate enough to have started in the oil business early in its development, helped immensely by the Civil War. By 1880 Rockefeller holdings refined 90% of American oil, owning all of its own support industries such as transport, storage, ships, and so on. Though Congress broke apart the Standard Oil Trust, in practice its policies continued to be coordinated after the Sherman Anti-Trust act. He had a personal fortune of 900 million in 1913, and gave away some 500 million dollars during his life. The Rockefeller Foundation was chartered in 1913. Rockefeller remained simple, frugal, and obsessed with work.

**Roosevelt, Theodore (1858-1919)** An upper-class child and Harvard Phi Beta Kappa, he was soon elected to the New York Assembly, and was thereafter a politician and author-lecturer except for a year or so spent ranching and writing on the Little Missouri river in Dakota Territory. He gained a justified reputation for honesty and energy in the various offices he held, and returned a war hero after the Spanish-American War. Elected governor of New York, he accepted the U.S. Vice-Presidential nomination two years later, and when McKinley was assassinated, became President in 1901. Though moving slowly at first, he used the Presidency frequently to promote conservationist and progressivist policies which have had very long-term effects. A try for re-election in 1912 split the Republican party and insured Wilson's victory.

**Stalin, Joseph (1879—)** The son of a Georgian cobbler, Stalin prepared for the ministry but was expelled for subversive activity. Though finally banished to Siberia, he escaped and joined the Bolshevik underground in the south. Stalin organized bank robberies and raids in the early part of the century which materially aided the international wing of the party (with Lenin at its head) as well as the local cells. He was finally caught in 1912 and exiled to the Arctic Circle, where he remained until 1917. He was a military commissar again in the south and several other fronts during the Civil War, then rose in standing during the next few years as Lenin's troubleshooter and finally as one of the three-man committee that administered party and nation after the death of Lenin. Over the next few years he engineered the exile of Trotsky, his only viable rival, and finally assumed full personal authority.

**Stefansson, Vilhjalmur (1879—)** A brilliant, mostly self-educated student and ethnologist, he came to the conclusion that the Arctic was hostile only when explorers treated it with contempt and did not bother to learn the Eskimo survival techniques. In proof of this theory, and confounding the ponderous Arctic expeditions of the day, Stefansson and two companions once travelled 500 miles across the moving ice of the Beaufort Sea with little more than light packs. A popular author and lecturer, his works can still be read with profit, especially by those who still divide humans into 'civilized' and 'uncivilized' categories. During and after the Depression he served as adviser, consultant, and compiler of survival techniques. If adventurers want to go a-travelling in the Arctic, they should find this man first.

**Sunday, William Ashley ("Billy") (1862—)** An orphan, Sunday was first a drifter and then an early major-league baseball player. Becoming a committed Christian, he was ordained in 1903, and quickly evolved a show-business style of religious presentation. The height of his career was in the second decade of the century. It was Billy Sunday who exhorted sinners to "put it over the plate for Jesus."

**Tesla, Nikola (1856—)** A Croatian-American inventor, he fathered the alternating electrical current system known throughout the world, as well as the induction motor, fluorescent lights, and more. He refused the 1912 Nobel Prize, offered as a joint award to him and to Edison. In the latter days of his career he experimented obsessively with the possibilities of broadcasted electrical power. He was reputed to have unusual powers of foresight and perception, and grew more and more reclusive as he grew older.

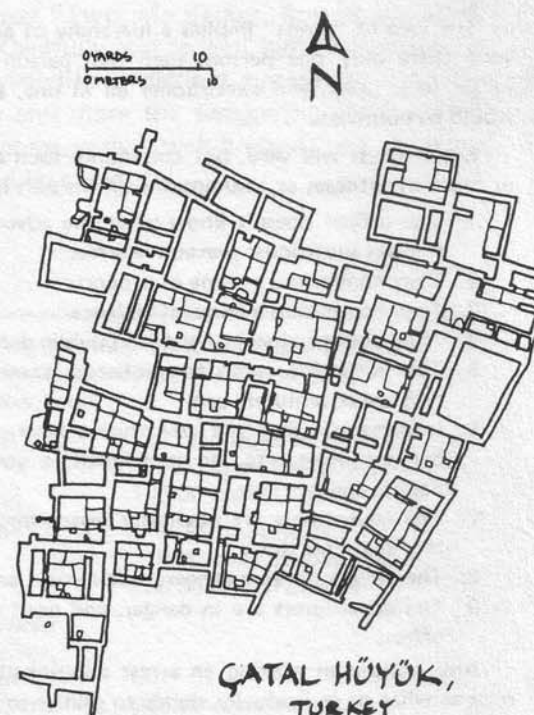
**Trotsky, Leon (1879—)** A middle class child, he was a Marxist by his late teens, whereupon he was exiled to Siberia, but escaped to Western Europe some time later. There he initially sided against Lenin and with the Mensheviks. Returning to St. Petersburg during the 1905 Revolution, he was again exiled to Siberia when it was put down, but he again escaped to the West and did not return to Russia till 1917. The Great War caused him and Lenin to reach more similar positions, and in the 1917 crisis in St. Petersburg he first provided strong allies for the Bolshevik cause, and then organized the actual seizure of power. During the Civil War Trotsky was commissar for war, and did a monumental job of creating a reliable

armed force under difficult circumstances. A brilliant thinker and orator, he was by nature incapable of constructing a firm factional base and Stalin rather quickly maneuvered him out of power—and then out of the country.

**Villa, Francisco ("Pancho") (1878-1923)** An orphaned peasant, he became a skillful fighter and organizer with Francisco Madero. Once Huerta had usurped the victory over Diaz, Villa again took the field, uneasily allied with Carranza and Zapata. In the confused years following, Villa was finally localized as a force in Mexico to Chihuahua, and was there assassinated. Villa attacked Columbus, N.M., in retaliation for the U.S. recognition of Carranza; Pershing's columns unsuccessfully chased Villa for months in return.

**Wells, Herbert George (1866—)** A lower middle class child, Wells originally trained as a science teacher, but forswore it upon the success of *The Time Machine* (1895). In the ten years following, he established or improved upon most of the classic themes of what is now called science fiction, in prose lucid with both political thought and symbolic sophistication. He then wrote a series of 'social problem' novels which also were successful. WWI corrupted his basic optimism, and after that usually saw his role as a popular educator on a mission to make mankind understand its own motives. He loved women and pursued them as long as he was able.

**Zapata, Emiliano (1879-1919)** Perhaps the 'saint' of Mexican revolutionaries, Zapata was single-minded in his determination to restore land to the control of those who worked it. He was rather like Lenin in his self-effacement (the opposite of swaggering Villa) and pursuit of final goals, but was much more gentle than Lenin in the actual application of force. If adventurers have to be captured by a revolutionary, this one will probably lecture them and take them to the border of Morelos and bid them good day.



*This excavation is part of a larger mound. It dates from 7000-5500 B.C. What appear to be streets are actually walls—the citizens entered their homes from the rooftops.*



# Companies

Borden Milk. Campbell's condensed soup had nation-wide distribution. Food processing had become big business. But, whether they were canned, dried, or condensed, they didn't taste or look like what people were used to. Carnation evaporated milk, "Milk from contented cows." Dole canned pineapples, "It Cuts with a Spoon—Like a Peach." Coca-Cola came in bottles, "The pause that refreshes." Del Monte. Swift. Postum Cereal. Jell-O. Log Cabin syrup. Ting & Bettles. Birdseye's frozen foods. Betty Crocker. Wheaties. Gerber baby foods. Minnesota Valley Canning. "Green Giant." Heinz. The 5 cent Hershey bar. Hormel. Kellogg's Corn Flakes. Libby. Oscar Mayer. National Biscuit (Nabisco). Nestle. Pepsi-Cola. In 1929, Americans drank an average of 35.4 soft drinks (12 oz. bottles). Pillsbury. Quaker Oats. Aunt Jemima. Maxwell House coffee. Fleischmann. Chase & Sanborn coffee. Staley.

A&P. There were 70,000 milkmen with horse-drawn wagons. Jewel. Kroger. Safeway. Skaggs. Jolly Time popcorn.

The public loved Burlington's shiny new fabric, rayon. J. P. Stevens. Buster Brown shoes. Shirts with attached collars were introduced, "Only Arrow Shirts Have the Arrow Collar." Hookless fasteners (zippers) were perfected. Levi's jeans still had a rivet at the crotch. Thom McAn shoes. Black & Decker portable electric drills. Toastmaster pop-up toasters were introduced.

Avon. Gillette. Band Aids. Vicks VapoRub. Aspirin became a generic word. Walgreen drugstores.

Willys-Overland. Maxell Motor Car. Ford's Model T did about 35 mph. In 1924 Chrysler introduced the 6-cylinder Chrysler 50 that did 50 mph. DeSoto and Plymouth were introduced. Dodge. Autohose. Gearless Steamer. Humpmobile. Roamer.

Kresge. J. C. Penny. Sears, Roebuck & Co. There were over 1000 Woolworth stores, nothing costing over 10 cents. Hale Bros. Dayton's. Macy's.

Arthur Murray Dance Studios. Pond's cold cream. Rinso soap. Jergens lotion. Sun Maid raisins. By 1929 there was a radio set in more than one-third of U.S. homes. Procter & Gamble popularized a new art form—soap sculpture.

Wall Street Journal. Barron's. Dow Jones ticker service. Douglas Fairbanks plugged Lucky Strike cigarettes. Charlie Chaplin plugged Old Gold cigarettes. Mary Pickford plugged Lux dishwashing soap. Charles Lindberg plugged Bulova "Lone Eagle" watches. Reader's Digest was available only through subscription. Time magazine had circulation of 220,000 in 1929. Kodak cameras. Bell telephone. National Cash Register. International Business Machines.

American Express. Esso. Phillips 66 gas stations. Peabody Coal Company.

Kotex. Kleenex. Toilet papers and paper towels became necessities. Cellophane. John Deere. International Harvester.

Northern Pacific. Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad Company. Great Northern. Missouri Pacific. Norfolk & Western. Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe. Southern Pacific. Union Pacific. Illinois Central.

Steamboat Willie. A & W Root Beer. MGM. Doubleday. Harcourt, Brace & Company. James Thurber. E. B. White. Robert Benchley. Harper & Brothers. McGraw-Hill Book Company.

Chesterfields, "Blow some my way." "I'd walk a mile for a camel." Prohibition.

3M masking tapes. Hallmark cards. Wrigley's Spearmint gum.

# Crime

## ABOUT ARRESTS

The idea of "arrest" implies a hierarchy of authority and function: were there only one person, then that person would be policeman, judge, jury, jailer, and executioner all in one, and the idea of arrest would be pointless.

Every arrest will vary, but commonly each arrest will present one or more hypotheses or assumptions on the part of the arresting officer.

1. The officer doesn't know what the adventurers are doing, but it looks suspicious: preventive arrest.
2. They committed a crime of property.
3. They committed a crime of violence.
4. They outraged local custom and public decency.
5. The authorities wish to confiscate something (or everything) that the adventurers own.
6. Information that the adventurers have may be embarrassing, compromising, etc., to individuals, a government, a group, a nation, etc.
7. The adventurers are obviously insane and society must be protected against them.
8. The adventurers are dangerous in some manner to the authorities.
9. The adventurers are in danger, and need the protection the jail offers.

Any policeman making an arrest additionally must weigh factors such as what he individually stands to gain or to lose by making the arrest, the apparent status and probable wealth of the adventurers, the visibility of the offense, the importance of the offense, and the apparent danger to the way things are as posed by the adventurers. The referee should make clear the motivations of the arresting officer, because it will determine the players' course of action.

### PROCEDURES OF ARREST AND PROSECUTION

1. The arresting officer will identify himself or his authority, so that the adventurers know he has the backing of law or society. Depending on the custom or the strength of the evidence, the arresting officer may or may not bother to tell the adventurers why they are being arrested.

2. If the adventurers resist, the police will use the force appropriate to make the adventurers conform to the needs of the state.

3. If the adventurers go quietly, they will be disarmed and secured in some manner, then will be taken to some station, court, or superior official so that the arresting officer can transfer the responsibility of his prisoners and record the fact of their apprehension.

4. The adventurers will be questioned en route and at the station, and may be required to make a statement.

5. Even after being jailed, the adventurers may be unable to learn the reason for their arrest. They may or may not be allowed communication with the outside. The fact of their arrest may be kept secret. They may be kept imprisoned separately, rather than as a group. They may be tortured for information.

6. The authorities may or may not allow a trial. They may refuse to allow witnesses favorable to the adventurers.

7. If found guilty the penalty may reflect the crime, or it may reflect the danger the adventurers pose to an individual, a group, or the state.

8. Sentences may split up the adventurers, or otherwise be designed to force them to lose cohesiveness. Adventurers who cooperate with corrupt authorities may not live long, because they then become evidence of that corruption.



# SOME HISTORY

On January 16, 1920, the 18th Amendment to the U.S. constitution went into effect, beginning what quickly became known as Prohibition, a period lasting until the Roosevelt administration in the 1930's. Though the Amendment stopped legal production of alcoholic beverages in the United States and its territories, it did not halt the demand for liquor, and from that demand rose a number of criminal syndicates determined (for a price) to quench the thirst of Americans.

Small illegal distilleries produced liquor for the heartland of the nation, but poisonings occurred often enough from such homegrown spirits that both safety and prestige lay in securing good liquor produced in other countries. Thus began the bootlegging era.

Much of the bootlegged liquor came from British vessels anchored outside the formal three-mile limit which was then the area of oceanic control claimed and enforced by the United States. Motor boats smuggled the contraband to various points along the east coast of the nation. Trucks from Canada and rum-runners from the Caribbean also provided the bonded quality booze that brought the high prices and the highest profits. The syndicates sold the liquor (either straight or cut) to independent distributors who either sold it directly to retail customers or to 'speakeasies,' illegal bars whose only advertisement was word-of-mouth.

In general, the syndicates transferred, rather than produced, and therefore did not have the normal operating requirements of industries, such as raw materials, capital investment for plants, and so on. However the necessities of extensive communication and transportation networks stimulated cooperation between syndicates in various regions of the nation. As a practical matter, the Volstead act turned gangs into corporations, and immeasurably aided the growth of organized crime.

With the enormous profits from bootlegging, the syndicates were able to capitalize and regularize illegal activities of every sort—bookmaking, gambling, the fencing of stolen property, prostitution, control of unions, loan-sharking, the numbers racket, narcotics, 'protection,' and so on. In every case where well-intentioned legislation attempted to stifle personal demands of citizens, organized crime was equipped and prepared to fill the demand at a much higher price. The vastness of the various markets and the lengthy existence of organized crime

indicates a total cash outlay for all these illegal activities of hundreds of billions of dollars.

The largest and most successful syndicate was the 'Big Seven,' which included Waxey Gordon, Charles (Lucky) Luciano, Bugsy Seigal, and Frank Costello, and which controlled the east coast.

In the New York area, Guiseppe (Big Boss) Masseria controlled vice in Brooklyn and Manhattan. Dutch Schultz ran the bootlegging and numbers rackets. Lepke Buchalter and Gurrah Shapiro controlled narcotics and extortion as well as engaging in strike-breaking and labor-extorting enterprises.

In Chicago, the Shelton Gang headed bootlegging and gambling. Al Capone watched over almost every significant criminal action. The competition included Dion (Deany) O'Bannion, Hymie Weiss, and George (Bugs) Moran. During the decade Chicago knew 629 unsolved gangland murders (and a total of 5000 apparently non-gang-related killings). Most famous of the episodes was the St. Valentine's Day Massacre on 14 February, 1928, when seven underlings of Bugs Moran's North Siders were shot to death in a Chicago warehouse by agents of Al Capone.

In Detroit, the Purple Gang with Eddie Fletcher controlled bootlegging. The Licavoli Gang distributed the liquor and controlled extortion.

In a different vein, the early 1920's also saw the return of and the heightened influence of the Ku Klux Klan, especially in the Ohio river valley, the South, and in portions of Oregon and California. The Klan, however, never succeeded in finding firm financial backing, and its history is more one of moments of terror than of omnipresent control. A Klan rally of 100,000 people was held in Kokomo, IN, in July of 1923.

With the economic depression signalled by the stock market crash of October 24, 1929, organized crime began to take a backseat in the popular press to the exploits of individual bank robbers like Pretty Boy Floyd, Ma Barker, Bonnie and Clyde, and John Dillinger. Carefully-laid federal indictments for tax-evasion also made visibility a distinct hazard for organized criminals, and more and more the swaggering anti-heroes of the 1920's became conservative, well-dressed, and inconspicuous men without public names.

## BRIBERY

Officials are most likely to be bribable if they are in small towns and rural areas (where pay is low and the consequences possible from a bribe are well-known) or in large cities (where the bribee constantly contrasts his expectations with the affluence around him). Referees might make the skill of bribery a function of the briber's CHA or POW.

Calculate bribe rates in terms of a day's wages for the bribed official, and accept bribes along these lines: minor matters might cost 1-4 hours pay as a bribe; major matters will cost a day to a month or more, depending on the seriousness of the matter. The higher the level of the bribed official, the more money he or she will cost. Use the same rate basis for bribes in foreign lands.

Rates may also differ with the degree of the offense in the eyes of the bribee. A county sheriff who is glad to see the old Barnsworth place burn because neighbor kids kept getting hurt there will want less (or nothing at all) from those who burnt it; the same sheriff will react differently when the only hotel in Ponyville goes up in flames, along with four odd but peaceable-seeming residents whom some firebug freaks from Chicago claim were vampires.

If player-characters over-bribe, the bribee will become alarmed and think that perhaps he doesn't understand the situation, and refuse the

bribe. Alternatively, the bribee may think the PCs are fools, and hold out for twice as many dollars. Player-characters should hit the right range, or suffer the consequences.

<i>Bribe to Rural Policeman</i>	—	\$2.00 misdemeanor, etc.
	—	5.00 more serious matter
	—	100.00 capital offense
<i>Bribe to Urban Policeman</i>	—	4.00 misdemeanor, etc.
	—	10.00 more serious matter
	—	250.00 capital offense

<i>Bribe to Government Official (police chief, tax assessor, district attorney, sheriff, smallish-town mayor, etc.)</i>	—	\$50.00 small matter
	—	200.00 more serious matter
	—	1000.00 capital offense

If the player-characters are trying to bribe their way out of a serious situation, then they may need to bribe several different people or even a whole layer of civil servants.



# On Cultists

Humans often worship the alien entities of the Lovecraft mythos. These humans are usually primitive, sometimes mutated, and always are a bit deranged. Lovecraft rarely emphasizes them, yet often suggests them; this essay will guide Keepers in entity worship and entity worshippers.

Worship may take any of several forms, but in general the worshippers admit their inferiority to the entities they worship, sacrifice something to the entities to show their respect and submission, and occasionally receive something in return. There are usually presiding

officials, commonly called priests, and there are always sacred ceremonies and rituals which are followed during worship. These forms are followed by the cultists of the Lovecraft mythos as well, and these points are detailed in the following section.

The mortal cultists are most often the enemies which the players will encounter. There are several reasons for this, primarily the fact that they are the most common and most visible part of the alien presence. Also, these cultists are usually the holders of some knowledge,

## Other Occupations

Listed here are some alternate occupations which investigators and keepers may wish to try. Other occupations not listed can be easily extrapolated by comparing them to those listed below and those given in the rulesbook.

### ANARCHIST

Camouflage  
Fast Talk  
Hide  
Library Use  
Oratory  
Psychology  
Read/Write Other Language  
Sneak

### GANGSTER

Bargain  
Climb  
Credit Rating  
Drive Automobile  
Fast Talk  
Jump  
Law  
Listen  
Spot Hidden  
Handgun Attack  
Knife Attack

### MISSIONARY

Accounting  
Bargain  
Credit Rating  
Diagnose Disease  
First Aid  
Oratory  
Read/Write Other Language  
Sing  
Speak Other Language  
Treat Disease

### PROFESSIONAL ATHLETE

Climb  
Credit Rating  
Dodge  
Jump  
Psychology  
Ride  
Swim  
Throw

### HOBO

Bargain  
Climb  
Fast Talk  
First Aid  
Hide  
Listen  
Spot Hidden  
Sneak

### POLITICIAN

Accounting  
Bargain  
Credit Rating  
Debate  
Fast Talk  
History  
Law  
Oratory  
Psychology

### FARMER

Bargain  
Botany  
First Aid  
Listen  
Mechanical Repair  
Operate Heavy Machinery  
Spot Hidden  
Zoology

### POLICEMAN

Drive Automobile  
Fast Talk  
First Aid  
Hide  
Law  
Listen  
Spot Hidden  
Sneak  
Handgun Attack  
Nightstick Attack and Parry

### SOLDIER

Camouflage  
Climb  
Drive Automobile  
Electrical Repair  
First Aid  
Hide  
Listen  
Operate Heavy Machinery  
Spot Hidden  
Sneak  
Rifle Attack



magical spells (especially of protection), or magical items which are valuable to the player characters. Finally, any PCs who have gained knowledge of what they are up against will try to keep as far away from the main entities as possible, but will continue relentlessly to wage war against them. This means the destruction of the deranged worshippers wherever possible, either through the theft of their sacred or protective items or through the actual death of the individuals. It is also most likely that the worshipped entities will use their mortal pawns to attempt to destroy the intrusive player-characters.

### GENERAL NOTES ON THE CULTS

The cults of the alien 'gods' or of their inferior races all have certain facets in common.

They are led by a priest. This priest may have other assistants with powers similar, though generally weaker or less developed, than his. The priests will know, perhaps, minor protective spells created by the Keeper and a Summon or two. The Summon will be for the god worshipped, and perhaps also for calling the right kind of race that serves the god. The priests might know the spells to Dispel such creatures, as well.

Priests also may be a good source for minor treasures and magical items which could be useful to player-characters in the future. They might have magical books or scrolls for their spells, or might have amulets of protection or communication. Whatever is decided, a priest always should have the force needed to cow a congregation and lead the ceremonies.

Priests are, almost by definition, permanently insane. They have devoted themselves to the worship of the 'god' and have viewed it many times, losing SAN each viewing. By the time they become effective priests, they are quite mad.

It is possible that the priests maintain the ability to act, rather than go into one of the states designated on the Insanity Table, because they voluntarily began the worship of the god. Notice that this does not protect their SAN, it only makes them into slaves of the entity worshipped.

Initiates or worshippers of the cult will also be deranged by having viewed the ceremonies and manifestations, but they will not have lost all mental faculties through voluntary subjugation to the cult.

If any player-characters decide to join the cult, they of course will go permanently insane when their SAN reaches zero. No priest will trust a recent convert with any valuable information, and probably will wait until the PC's permanent insanity proves his eternal devotion.

Thus you can see that the common band of worshippers are also quite insane. This is characterized by their fanatical devotion to their religion. They are also likely to be as frightened of the priests and leaders as they are of the gods.

### PRIMITIVE CULTS

Many stories present primitive peoples as having been transfixed by these creatures or entities in ages past, continuing their unholy worship in the dark corners of the worlds. This is quite likely since any civilized peoples or organized religion would do everything possible to suppress such insanity.

Remember that it would be difficult to penetrate such uncivilized regions, and that hostile inhabitants could make it even more difficult. Not all natives may be hostile. Most of them may despise the cultists as much as do the player-characters. The natives may appeal to the players for assistance and offer aid in return.

Keepers and players should not infer that humans who putatively are uncivilized also are necessarily unsophisticated about the way of life their land demands. It takes brains, skill, and guts to survive in a wild environment. Any common farmer in his own realm is more likely to be tougher and better able to cope than the best-educated and best-equipped outsider.

### NON-HUMAN WORSHIPPERS

In some places there are cults consisting of non-human or mutated human creatures. These monsters always are kept well-hidden and their ceremonies are kept a great secret.

Even so, their priests will be quite insane, their ceremonies wild and frightening, and the worshippers fanatical beyond all reason.

### SACRIFICES

It is quite likely that the cults will sacrifice living humans to their outrageous demon gods. This provides the motivation for hundreds of pulp stories.

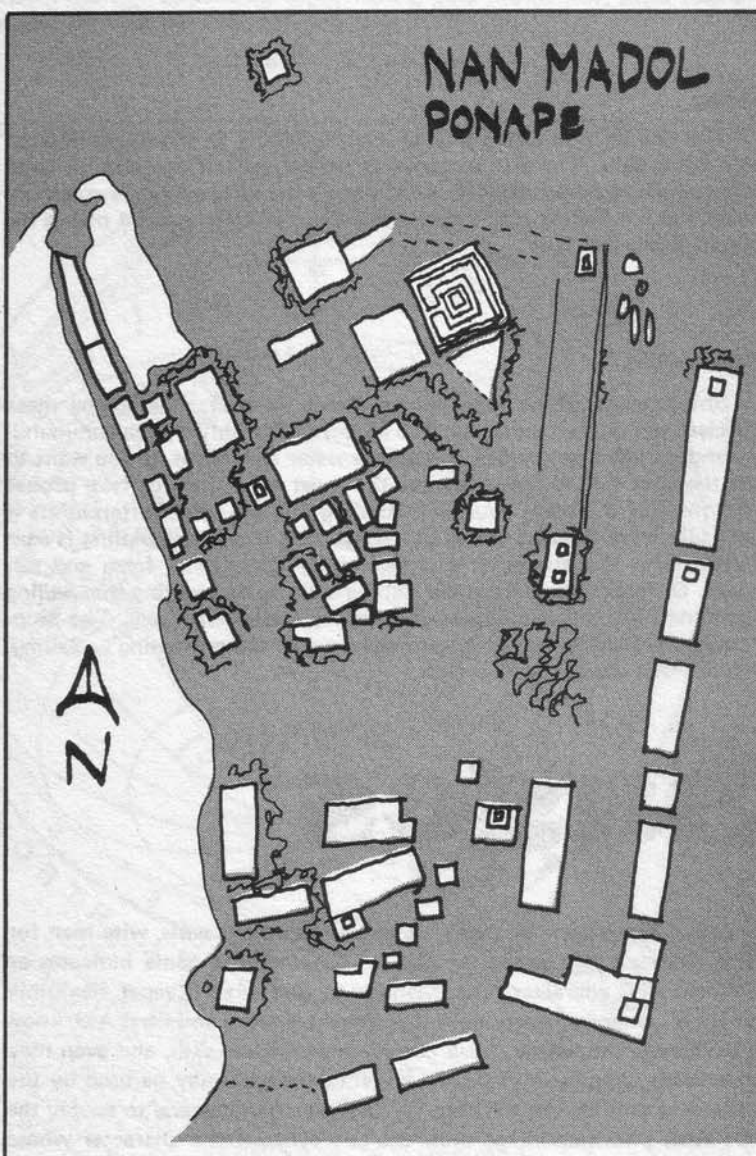
The sacrificial ceremonies may have the victim be any random human. It may be someone picked for certain characteristics, whether it is blonde hair or a true devotion to the god being worshipped. The rites will always be a full ceremony requiring all the participants to generate enough frenzied and insane energy to summon the monster.

The victim may be thrown into the ring of Summoning, given to a servant who flies away with the prize, or be ripped to shreds by the worshippers. Or it may be simply that the servants of the god will appear to the Summons and go through and destroy random members of the congregation.

Other items of sacrifice are always possible, but unlikely to appeal to insane gods without being accompanied by senseless brutality and meaningless loss. Such creatures inevitably deserve the destruction which the players will attempt to deliver.

### BENEFITS TO THE WORSHIPPERS

The unimaginable benefits derived from worshipping insane beliefs are left to the perverted minds of the worshippers, but we can imagine that they believe themselves somehow 'chosen' by the god for some greater glory.



*Nan Madol, ca. 900 A.D. or earlier, consists of about 175 acres of artificial islands (only the main ones are shown on the map) which include burial places, ceremonial platforms, and eel- and turtle-holding pens. The islands, mostly covered by nearly impenetrable mangroves, are made of natural basalt columns piled in alternating rows, like logs. The site is located just off the eastern tip of Ponape, in the Caroline Islands of the Pacific.*



It is likely that worshippers know all too well the real dangers of the monster and receive some protection, limited or full, for their support. The priest will always benefit most, his assistants derive the next greater benefits, and the worshippers get the least.

#### COSTS OF WORSHIP

For whatever benefits they receive, or think they receive, the worshippers of these foul entities all suffer certain results for their misguided piety.

All worshippers are, by definition, insane after a few services. As such they lose all individual identity, and then come under the control of the referee.

They are generally quite fanatical, capable of great actions when in a frenzy but quite unlikely to be capable of intelligent actions, especially after or during their profane services or when spurred on by their priest or god.

They become the pawns of manipulative priests or alien gods who have no regard for the worshippers' beliefs, desires, or intentions.

In general, they lead sub-human lives of vile motive and of desperate meaninglessness. As reward for their lives and souls, worshippers receive small tokens from their priests and god; such rewards are illusory compared to the cost. The constant anger of the worshippers comes from their unconscious realization of the cheat—and their inability to do anything about it.

# Nautical Skills

#### Boating

The Boating skill provides a character with the techniques of small boats. Small boats include rafts, canoes, rowboats, and small motorboats. It does not include craft powered by sails (see Sailing, below). If a craft is controlled by more than one person, as a canoe might be, then each character must attempt to make successful Boating skill rolls, unless there is a commander who makes his Shiphandling roll instead.

#### Sailing

The Sailing skill determine success or failure in moving a boat or ship using sails. The skill includes all sailing craft of any size. In large ships which require many people to handle the sails, every crewmember must make a Sailing roll, unless the individual in command makes his Shiphandling roll.

#### Shiphandling

Shiphandlers know how to run a ship or boat, making the most efficient use of craft and crew. The skill is usable only by the commander, and is rolled only when the gamesmaster calls for it. If you want to get the best sailing speed or row the most efficiently or take proper advantage of the tides, your Shiphandling skill can help. Differentiate it generally from Boating below by recognizing that Shiphandling is concerned with the strategies and tactics for conduct in fresh and salt water. Differentiate it from the Sailing skill by recognizing that Sailing concerns only the techniques of handling vessels with sails. The Shiphandling skill will always take precedence over either Boating or Sailing, and is a true command-level skill.

*EXAMPLE: Ben, Jerry, and Marge are sailing on a pleasant Sunday afternoon, between adventures. Their little craft is named the Myra. Foolishly, Ben mentions the Name Which Should Not Ever Even Be Whispered, a new deity in their campaign. Within minutes a storm is brewing, and a chill northern wind whips about their frail sailboat.*

*Ben, experienced in Sailing from his yachting days, makes his Sailing roll and the boat does what is best for the situation. For the moment everyone is safe, but the gamemaster tells them it will take eight more successful Sailing rolls to reach shore. The clouds are black, and there is ice on Ben's well-trimmed moustache as he handles lines and tiller. Then Ben's player misses the Sailing roll with a 98, and the gamemaster rules that something bad happened because the roll was so high. The mast has snapped, he says, and the Myra is awash.*

*Fortunately, they have some oars! Since there is no longer a mast, the Myra is no longer a sailing craft. All three aboard grab oars and frantically try to make their Boating rolls. Jerry, who is smart but weak, is only 15% and fails continually. Each failure means that the craft is no closer to shore.*

*At last Marge reveals that she had been raised by Trobriand islanders many years before, and has a good Shiphandling skill. Ignoring the protests of macho Ben, she orders Jerry to dump mast and sail, then counts time with a rowing chant and makes her die roll easily. She makes it again, six times in a row, and the storm lessens. At last the Myra limps to the dock, ruined and ice-covered, to the astonishment of gentlemen in high hats with ladies on their arms, the whoops of picnicking children, and the whispers of their parents sipping tea and staring up from their lunches, all of them wondering what could have happened to that ugly boat on such a calm and sunny day.*

# Sages

Sages are known by many names: philosopher, guru, wise man (or wise woman), and so on. In *Call of Cthulhu*, the name indicates an optional NPC character type intended to give extra Keeper flexibility during a campaign. Sages have high Psychoanalyze and First Aid, know their locales intimately, have considerable Occult skill, and even may have some Cthulhu Mythos. As an NPC, the sage may be used by the Keeper to provide limited help for the player-characters, to supply the PCs with information, or even act as a sympathetic character whose death proves the evil villainy of the death-doer. Sages sometimes threaten PCs, as related below.

#### CHARACTERISTICS OF A SAGE

A sage is a man or woman who has evolved a way of life in harmony with the universe. Sages refuse involvement with worldly bustle, prefer-

ring to study their own motives and the meanings implicit in the world. This understanding leads them to deeper levels of perception. Though sages are very realistic, most people who encounter them perceive sages as mystics and magicians.

All cultures at all times produce sages. Typically thought of as leading hermit-like existences, sages actually work at every occupation not demanding duplicity and misrepresentation. A sage can be a nurse, carpenter, or scientist, but can not be an advertising copywriter or a politician. Since sages need time to recognize the truth, they normally are more than 50 years old. Sages look and dress normally. The Investigator who meets a sage will notice keenness, a sense of humor, and warmth. PCs may notice unusual tolerance and intolerances in a sage.

Players should not be told of the existence of sages. Sages never create organizations or committees. Sages are often found near libraries with extensive Occult holdings, there pursuing their spiritual progress.



## STUDYING WITH A SAGE

If, during the course of play, a sage demonstrates his unusual powers, player-characters may ask to study with him. Though counseling that such study will take years, the sage will accept as a student any who then ask, who also can roll their POW x 5 or less on D100. Later requests will not be honored.

Every six months of study with a sage restores 1D20 points of SAN and adds 1D10 points to the Investigators Occult skill. If the Investigator's Occult roll happens to be 9 or 10 (9-0), the Investigator will further receive 1D6 points of Cthulhu Mythos (added Cthulhu Mythos will decrease the Investigator's maximum SAN by an equal amount).

Any Investigator who studies with a sage runs the risk of being converted to the path of the sage, thereby forgetting his fellow Investigators and his potentially world-saving mission. The player-character cannot leave the sage until his POW has overcome the sage's POW on a resistance table roll. The PC gets two chances to beat the sage, at successive six game-month periods. Failure means that the PC is unalterably on the way to sage-dom. The character becomes an NPC, now in the possession of the Keeper.

**WALT WHITMAN KOVACS**, carpenter, age 58. Lives in Pamansett, Long Island. Specialist in stairs and cupolas. Citizen of U.S.A. Has grade school formal education.

**STR 14 CON 15 SIZ 12**  
**INT 15 POW 18 DEX 14**  
**CHA 13 EDU 16 SAN 90**

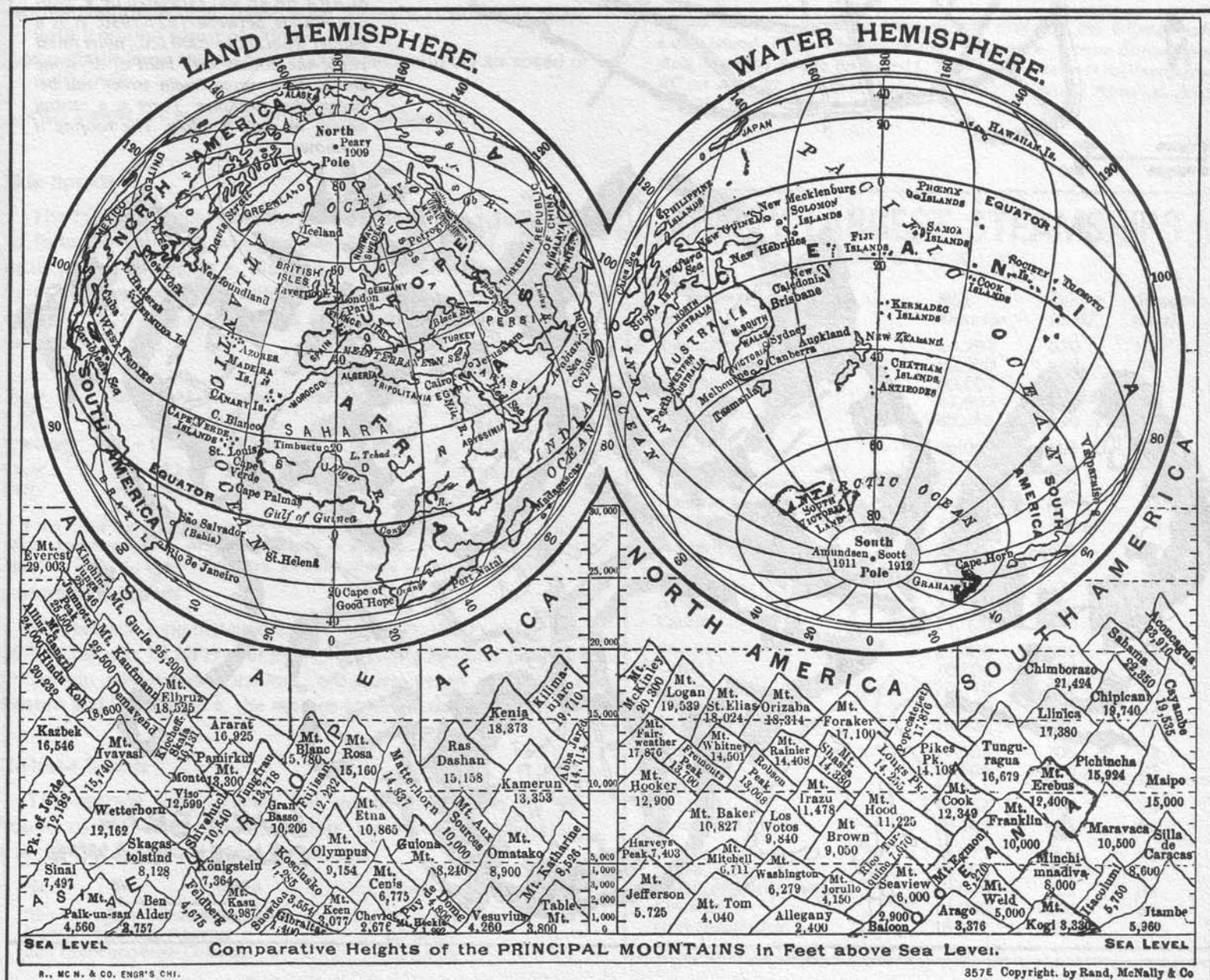
Parry 75% with any object; will not use offensive weapons.

**SPELLS:** no spells, but makes hypnotic pass which casts his POW vs. the POW of any servitor race on the resistance table. Only good against one monster per melee round, and not good unless the being can see or otherwise detect the hypnotic pass.

**SKILLS** — [Knowledge] Read/Write English 90%, Read/Write Latin 60%, Read/Write Sanskrit 30%, Accounting 15%, Anthropology 35%, Archaeology 25%, Astronomy 25%, Botany 75%, Chemistry 10%, Cthulhu Mythos 05%, First Aid 60%, Geology 10%, History 45%, Law 10%, Library Use 60%, Linguist 25%, Occult 45%, Pharmacology 30%, Treat Disease 30%, Treat Poison 30%, Water Divining 80%, Weather Forecasting 70%, Zoology 15%; [Perception] Diagnose Disease 30%, Listen 80%, Psychology 80%, Spot Hidden Object 25%, Track 15% [Manipulation] Drive Auto 25%, Electrical Repair 10%, Make Toys 90%, Mechanical Repair 20%, Operate Heavy Machine 10%, Pilot Aircraft 00%; [Stealth] Camouflage 70%, Hide 55%, Move Quietly 75%, Pick Pocket 10%; [Communication] Bargain 95%, Calm Mammals 85%, Commune with Universe 95%, Credit Rating 25%, Debate 60%, Fast Talk 75%, Green Thumb 80%, Oratory 50%, Psychoanalyze 90%, Sing 15%, Whistle 80%; [Agility] Climb 45%, Dodge 70%, Jump 35%, Ride 20%, Swim 30%, Throw 45%.

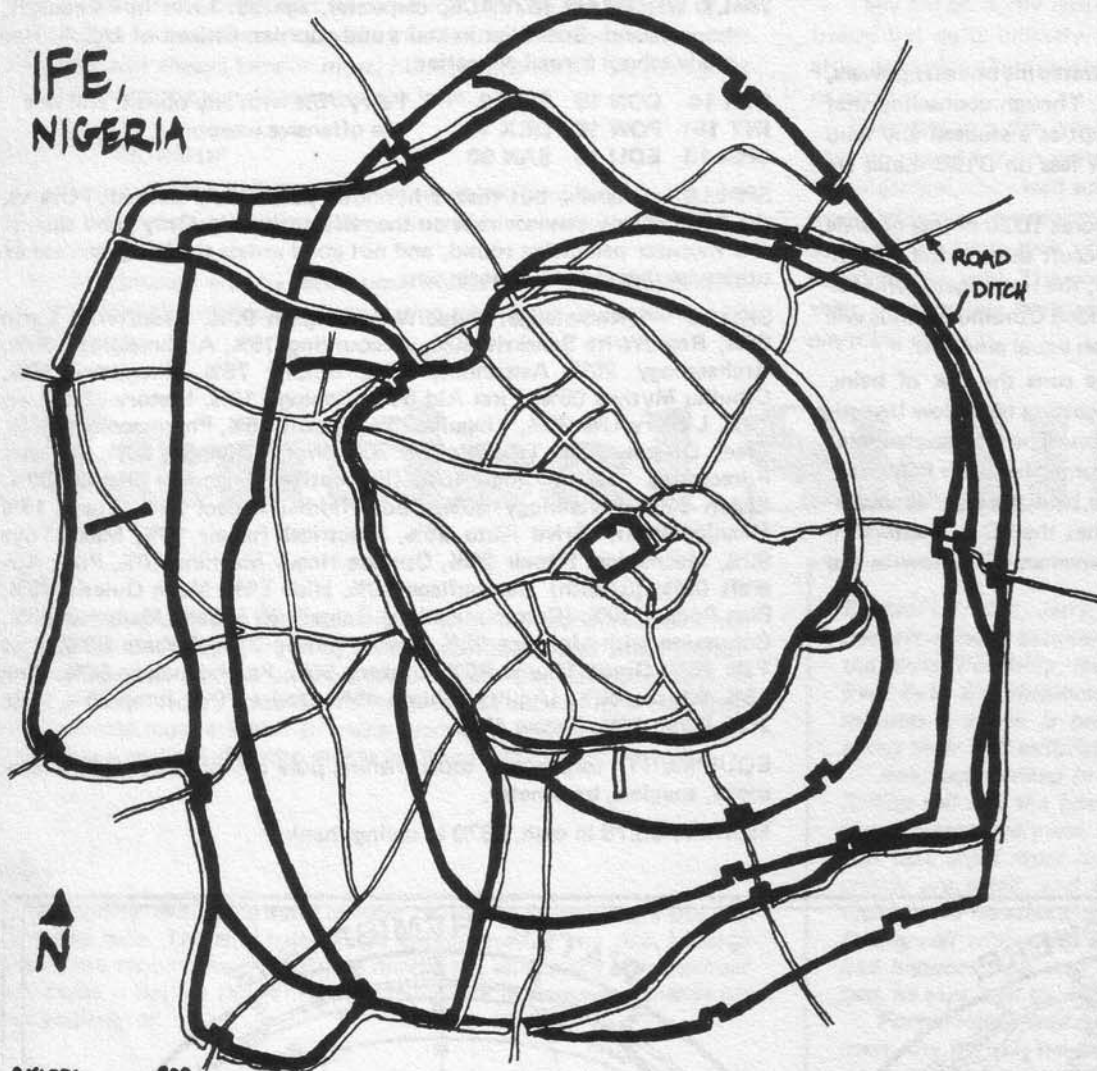
**EQUIPMENT:** carpenter's tools, fishing pole (no hooks), small microscope, spyglass, barometer.

**MONEY:** \$3.78 in cash, \$670 in savings bank.



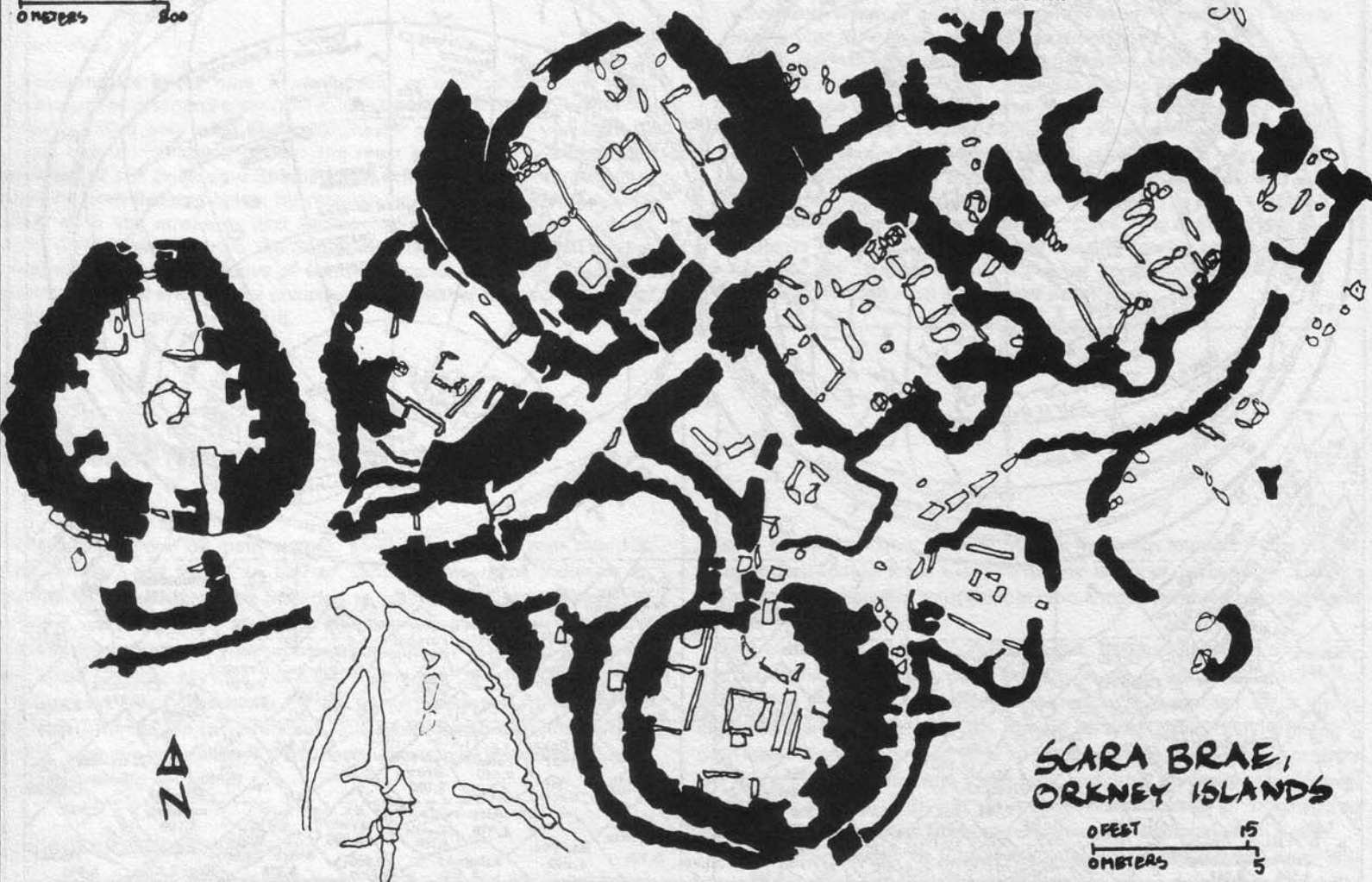


# IFE, NIGERIA



IFE, in Nigeria, is the holy city of the Yoruba, and the medieval producer of some of the most famous African sculpture, in both terracotta and brass. The heavy black lines are town walls from various periods, broken for roads or obliterated for other construction, or still standing. Upright walls will be a minimum of two men tall. The indentations in the walls guard gates.

SCARA BRAE was excavated by V. Gordon Childe between 1927-1930. It is a hamlet from about 2000 B.C.; in its finest phase the houses were built of drystone and a slab-covered 'main street' ran between the dwellings. There is a central hearth in each building. The roofing is unknown.



# SCARA BRAE, ORKNEY ISLANDS



# Travel

## TRANSPORT SPEEDS

Throughout the 19th century and into the 20th century, the steam engine steadily decreased the time needed to travel from one place to another. Up to and through the Great War, the keys to travel were the steamship and the railroad.

World War One greatly advanced the young inventions of the automobile and the airplane, and they were in the forefront of travel after 1950—but in the 1920's their day had not quite yet come, and it was not to them that people looked for speed, reliability, or comfort.

Below are sample transportation times for all the common carriers, as well as some speed records good till 1930 for your education and delectation. The travel times and speeds listed are simply convenient averages. Your own historical research will reveal more exact figures for particular areas, years, and vehicles.

### Air Speeds and Ranges

Normal single-engine fixed-wing aircraft — 300-500 miles, with a ground speed of 120mph.

Normal double-engine fixed wing aircraft — 500-800 miles, with a ground speed of 90mph.

Large dirigible or zeppelin — 1000 miles, with an air speed of 5-10 knots.

Longer ranges are available with special preparation.

### Ship Speeds

The following table gives the average ability of a type of ship to follow a schedule, what its average speed is, and what the usual price for passage is. Most prices are given in cost per 100 miles and cost per 1000 miles. For a short run, use the former column; for a long run, such as around the world, use the latter column.

Type	On Time?	Speed	Cost Per 100 Miles	Cost Per 1000 Miles
Tramp	+/- 30 days	10 knts	\$ 5.00	\$15.00
Freighter	+/- 5 days	14 knts	10.00	30.00
Liner	+/- 12 hrs	25 knts	20.00	60.00*
Ferry	+/- 15 min	5 knts	.15 first mile, .05 per miles there-after	

\* First class accommodations on the liner are available at triple prices. Miles traveled per 8 hr. day: Tramp — approx. 90 mi.; Freighter — approx. 130 mi.; Liner — approx. 230 mi.; Ferry — approx. 45 mi.

### Automobile Speeds

The average long-distance auto speed over 1920's roads in a 1920's car was 15 MPH over eight hours, or 120 miles per day. In certain well-paved corridors, of course, such as between Boston and Philadelphia, the average speed could be higher.

### Railroad Speeds

The average long-distance rail speed was 35mph for 24 hours, or 840 miles per day. Here are some representative travel times for regularly scheduled runs:

Run	Time
San Francisco/Oakland-Omaha-Chicago	70 hours
New Orleans-Los Angeles	60 hours
San Francisco-New Orleans	73 hours

### Record Train Speeds, by 1930

20th Century Ltd., Elkhart IN/Toledo OH, 74.26mph.

NY Central Special, between Granite City IL and Berea OH, 67.3 mph.

Flying Scotsman, London/Edinburgh, 49.1 mph.

Fleming to Jacksonville FL, 5 miles, 120 mph.

### Fastest Voyages of Various Kinds, by 1930

Fastest day on a sailing vessel, 437 miles in 24 hours.

Fastest trans-Atlantic passage by clipper ship, 12 days.

Fastest trans-Atlantic passage by yacht, 12 days, 4 hours.

Fastest passage between Cherbourg/Southampton, 4 hours and 19 minutes.

Fastest passage New York/Cherbourg, 5 days, 1 hour, 49 min.

Fastest day's steamship run: the Mauretania, 676 knots, averaging 27.04 knots per hour.

Fastest motorboat run: 10 km in 6:12, 58.84 mph.

Fastest trip around the world: 23 days, 15 hours, 21 min, 3 seconds.

*"They left New York by seaplane and overtook the Olympic off Long Island. From Cherbourg they flew by air across Europe and Asia, reaching Tokyo on July 11. They got by steamer to Vancouver BC on July 20, and flew thence to NYC." — World Almanac. June 29/July 22.*

## THIRTY LARGEST STEAMSHIPS

REGISTERED IN 1920

Name	Reg. Tonnage	Length (feet)	Breadth (feet)
Leviathan	54,282	920	100
Imperator	52,000	858	97
Europa	50,000	911	96
Aquitania	47,000	901	92
Olympic	45,000	890	92
Columbus	35,000	696	76
Mauretania	32,000	790	83
George Washington	25,570	722	78
Kaiserin Augusta Victoria	24,581	677	77
Adriatic	24,541	726	75
Rotterdam	24,170	668	77
Baltic	23,876	726	75
France	23,666	720	75
America	22,622	687	74
Cedric	21,035	680	75
Scythia	21,000	600	73
Celtic	20,904	680	75
Minnesota	20,718	622	73
Caronia	19,594	650	72
Carmania	19,524	650	72
Mount Vernon	19,503	706	72
Aeneas	19,500	500	60
Agamemnon	19,361	684	72
Lapland	18,694	620	70
President Lincoln	18,168	616	68
President Grant	18,072	616	68
Berlin	17,324	612	70
Prince Frederick Wilhelm	17,084	613	68
Cleveland	17,000	608	65
New Amsterdam	16,697	600	69



# SAMPLE DISTANCES, 1920

## MAIL ROUTE DISTANCES BETWEEN EUROPEAN CITIES, 1920, IN MILES

<b>London</b>																			
202	<b>Liverpool</b>																		
287	489	<b>Paris</b>																	
1195	1397	908	<b>Madrid</b>																
1610	1812	1323	415	<b>Lisbon</b>															
276	472	211	1119	1530	<b>Antwerp</b>														
657	859	587	1495	1804	412	<b>Hamburg</b>													
746	948	674	1582	1889	497	178	<b>Berlin</b>												
618	848	359	1183	1602	460	678	611	<b>Berne</b>											
787	989	500	1073	1506	719	839	837	297	<b>Turin</b>										
980	1182	849	1668	2157	727	605	427	533	720	<b>Vienna</b>									
768	970	582	1477	1897	522	579	401	295	470	266	<b>Munich</b>								
1195	1397	907	1223	1746	1033	1180	1048	639	414	840	647	<b>Rome</b>							
1150	1252	863	1416	1828	1009	1066	838	533	391	370	487	510	<b>Trieste</b>						
1135	1557	1067	1925	2593	895	576	398	1021	1156	436	702	1276	806	<b>Warsaw</b>					
2030	2232	1899	2748	3345	2025	1903	1699	1883	2018	1298	1564	2138	1725	1205	<b>Istanbul</b>				
1917	2119	1760	2635	3117	1737	1418	1240	1545	1680	969	1226	1800	1330	842	363	<b>Odessa</b>			
1915	2117	1843	2904	3414	1706	1387	1209	1832	1967	1247	1513	1087	1617	811	1339	950	<b>Moscow</b>		
1774	1976	1699	2874	3286	1588	1269	1091	1714	2119	399	1395	2239	1769	693	1733	1356	406	<b>Leningrad</b>	
1283	1491	1219	1972	2384	993	580	685	1176	1337	1110	1084	1731	1171	1082	2408	1510	836	430	<b>Stockholm</b>
919	1131	812	1600	2012	620	208	270	885	1047	897	671	1318	967	668	1510	1510	1252	846	416 <b>Copenhagen</b>

Subtract 20%  
for air distances.

### DISTANCES FROM THE PANAMA CANAL TO VARIOUS PORTS, IN NAUTICAL MILES

Boston, MA	2157	Hamburg, Germany	5070
Baltimore, MD	1901	Leningrad, USSR	6282
New York, NY	1974	Vancouver, Canada	4032
Jacksonville, FL	1535	Portland, OR	3869
New Orleans, LA	1403	San Francisco, CA	3245
Vera Cruz, Mexico	1420	San Diego, CA	2843
Havana, Cuba	1003	Callao, Peru	1346
Rio de Janeiro, Br.	5349	Valparaiso, Chile	2616
Buenos Aires, Arg.	5450	Yokohama, Japan	7682
Cape Town, S. Af.	6574	Shanghai, China	8556
Gibraltar	4343	Hongkong, China	9195
Naples, Italy	5325	Manila, Phillipines	9347
Istanbul, Turkey	6166	Singapore	10505
Port Said, Egypt	6268	Tahiti Islands	4486
Havre, France	4610	Sydney, Australia	7674
London, England	4763	Wellington, N. Zealand	6505

### DISTANCES FROM NEW YORK, NEW ORLEANS AND SAN FRANCISCO TO PRINCIPAL PORTS AND CITIES

	New York	New Orleans	San Francisco
Aden	6532	7870	11500
Bombay	8120	9536	9780
Buenos Aires	5868	6318	7511
Calcutta	9830	11239	8920
Cape Town	6815	7374	9898
Congo River, Mouth of	5862	6580	8853†
Hamburg	3637	5249	8315
Havre	3169	4760	7855
Hongkong	11431	10830	6086
Honolulu	6686	6085	2097
London	3233	4507	8038
Manila	11546	10993	6289*
Melbourne	10628	9437	7040
Mexico City**	2898	1626	2512
Nome	8010	7410	2705
Port Said	5122	6509	9562
Punta Arenas	6895	7340	6199
Rio de Janeiro	4778	5218	7678
Leningrad	4632	6223	7823†
Shanghai	10855	10254	5550
Singapore	10170	11500	7502
Valparaiso	4637	4035	5140
Vladivostok	10001††	9410††	4706
Wellington	8540	7939	5909
Yokohama	8986††	7762††	4536

Distances are shortest water routes available, except as specially noted.  
All water distances are in nautical miles.

\* Route is via Yokohama.

\*\* All three routes are entirely by land.

† Via New York by land.

†† Via San Francisco and Tehuantepec by sea.

### DISTANCES BETWEEN CITIES OF THE UNITED STATES BY LAND, IN MILES

	New York	New Orleans	San Francisco
Atlanta, Georgia	876	496	2810
Boston, Massachusetts	235	1607	3313
Charleston, S. Carolina	739	776	3119
Chicago, Illinois	912	912	2279
Columbus, Ohio	637	945	2593
Dallas, Texas	1769	515	1932
Denver, Colorado	1930	1357	1376
El Paso, Texas	2310	1195	1287
Helena, Montana	2452	2152	1255
Jacksonville, Florida	983	616	3098
Los Angeles, California	3149	2007	475
Memphis, Tennessee	1157	396	2439
Minneapolis, Minnesota	1332	1285	2101
New Orleans, Louisiana	1372	—	2482
New York, New York	—	1372	3191
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania	444	1142	2747
Portland, Oregon	3204	2746	722
San Diego, California	3231	2088	602
San Francisco, California	3191	2482	—
Seattle, Washington	3151	2931	957
St. Louis, Missouri	1065	699	2199
Washington, D.C.	228	1144	3069

These distances are entirely by land; water or land/water routes in some cases will be shorter. Figures are as established by the War Department, for the year 1920.



# Prices & Cash

Until the Great War, the United States was a debtor nation internationally, still paying off the vast European (particularly British) investments that had gone to fund such vital improvements as the national railway system. The Great War, however, liquidated all participant holdings in the United States, either through seizure (in the case of Germany, for instance) or through payment for military aid. While it is true that almost no state ever repaid its war debt to the U.S., this nation received payment enough: not until OPEC in the early 1970's would it be a debtor nation again, with persistent balance-of-payments problems.

Buoyed by elimination of foreign control and increased gold reserves, and initially fueled by the heavy inflation accompanying WWI, the 1920's were a generally favorable era for economic expansion and profit. Throughout the decade prices and wages remained relatively stationary with respect to each other, and inflation appears to have been effectively about 1% per year. By policy, the dollar was convertible to gold; silver prices consistently slumped.

*Average Price of One Fine Ounce of Gold or Silver  
On the London Market, in Dollars, 1920-1930*

Year	Gold	Silver
1920	\$27.49	\$1.35
1921	26.05	.81
1922	22.71	.75
1923	21.96	.67
1924	22.80	.74
1925	20.80	.70
1926	20.66	.63
1927	20.67	.57
1928	20.67	.59
1929	20.67	.54
1930	20.68	.39

Since the U.S. was on the gold standard at this time, gold can be bought and sold like any other commodity. The advantages of the era will be obvious to any adventurer: not only were all precious metals translatable, but foreign currencies could be pegged directly to the gold price if any exchanges became necessary during an adventure.

## Wages

As an example of a wage spectrum within a particular industry, here are the national average yearly sums received by railroad labor and management over thirty years.

Year	General	Section			Conductor	Laborer
	Officer	Clerk	Foreman	Crpnter		
1900	3260	683	524	636	989	533
1914	5011	792	686	830	1395	686
1920	6347	1647	2254	1808	2971	1306
1928	7000	1645	1558	1500	3118	1083

Note the drop off in wages among some of the occupations by 1928. This is partially prompted by the worsening financial condition of the railroad industry as a whole, which includes the short commuter trains and trolleys under heavy competition from the automobile by 1928. Worsening conditions also impress upon business the desirability of 'piece-work' labor, which does not need to be paid for unless it is used. These yearly rates should not necessarily be taken as indicators that the hourly wage decreased, only that the number of such hours on the averaged decreased.

## Taxes

Law-abiding adventurers should be paying a small local property tax if they own land (to finance the schools), and about 5% yearly to the federal government if the adventurer is making more than \$20,000 yearly. There are no sales taxes during this time, as a general rule.

## Prices

The following prices have been arranged in categories commonly of interest to globe-hopping adventurers. The prices are representative of the year 1920, but should not be taken to indicate that any one item (such as a Model T Ford) exactly costs the listed price. Additionally, there is slight inflation averaging about 1% a year over the decade, and referees interested in that sort of thing may wish to adjust costs as the years of the campaign progress.

## TRANSPORTATION COSTS

Automobile/Truck	Animal
used auto \$250.	OK saddle horse \$400.
new cheap auto 1000.	old saddle horse 200.
luxury auto 7000. tops	mule 100.
used truck 350.	burro 50.
small truck 1400.	sled dog 50.
large truck 3500. up	buggy 85.
med. auto tire 12.	farm wagon 65.
tire chains 5.	double horse harness 45.
tire rpr kit/pump 2.50	western saddle 20.
tire jack 1.	
auto spotlight 3.	Ship*
auto battery 15.	ferry, .15 first mile, .05 each
gasoline, gallon .20	additional mile
average mpg, 30	liner, \$60 per 1000 miles or
repair book 1.50	fraction thereof
	freighter, \$30 per 1000 miles
	or fraction thereof
	tramp, \$15 per 1000 miles
	or fraction thereof
	rowboat \$35.
	canoe 75.
	outboard motor 80.
Trains	
local commuter .05	
+ .02 per zone	
medium range 25-400	
miles, 1. + .02 per mile	
transcontinental, 1. + .01	
per mile**	
Air Travel	
1919 cost from London	Bicycle, suitable to attach
to Paris was £21 (\$100)	motor to 28.
1930 av. price was .09-.60	
per passenger mile	

\* These prices are for good to excellent accommodations. The relation between cost, speed, and reliability is given in *Ship Speeds*, p. 18.

***\*\* There are no transcontinental lines in this period. Characters always will have to transfer when going across the U.S. Chartered trains (called 'specials') can go across the nation by special arrangement.***

## CAMPING GEAR

Cheap trunk (40 lbs.)	\$4.	2-man tent (39 lbs.)	\$12.
Expensive trunk (55 lbs.)	10.	4-man tent (62 lbs.)	22.
Water bag, 1 gal.	1.	8-man tent (92 lbs.)	35.
Water bag, 5 gal.	2.	25-man tent (233 lbs.)	95.
Camp stove	6.	16 x 20 tarpaulin	15.
Cooking kit	9.	Hunting knife	3.
Camp cot	6.	Kerosene lantern	2.
Good quart thermos	5.	Light rod and reel	10.
Fishing tackle outfit	10.		



## LODGING AND DINING

Flophouse (guard your valuables)	\$ .20 night
Dingy (but you get a private room)	1.00 night
Comfortable (good bed, hot water)	5.00 night
Deluxe (bell-boys, tippable)	10.00 night and up
Deluxe meal on train	1.50
Good meal in restaurant	.75
Good breakfast	.30
Dozen eggs at the store	.50
Quart of milk at the store	.15
Loaf of bread at the store	.25
Pound of bacon with little fat	.45
Excellent cigar after your meal	.20

## CLOTHING

These are standard items of apparel, often useful for re-outfitting the adventurer who has escaped deadly peril sans clothing.

Man's topcoat	\$14.
Rain slicker and hood	5. up
Hiking/riding suit	12.
Quality woman's dress	15.
Woman's wool coat	14.
Hunter's coat	5.
Hip boots	6.
Union suit	1.
Man's shirt	1.
Woman's frock	5.

## EQUIPMENT FOR ADVENTURERS\*

Shoulder holster	\$ 1.25	Plated cross, 10" high	\$ 2.
Money/cartridge belt	2.25	Wind-up alarm clock	3.
Gasoline table lamp (runs 12-15 hours)	6.50	6X binoculars	24.
100X microscope	17.50	12-G shotgun shell, 500	20.
Baseball bat	1.50	.22 bullets, 200	1.
Varmint trap	.50	.45 bullets, 100	3.
Pocket knife	.50	.30 carbine bullets, 100	9.
Pencil	.01	Box camera	6.
Popular novel	1.50	3-cell flashlight	2.
Flashlight battery	.10	Holy Bible	4.
Carbide spelunker lamp (runs 9-10 hours)	5.00	144 8x10 photopaper	5.
Tablet	.05	Photolab equipment	15.
		Battery spot light	5.
		Flapped pistol holder	1.

\* The particular rules you are using may also have priced items.

## MISCELLANEOUS GEAR FOR ADVENTURERS

Wrist watch	\$25.	Shovel	\$ 1.
Pocket watch	15.	Axe	2.
Cheap signet ring	4.	½" steel link chain, per foot,	.25
Good fountain pen	3.	Carpenter tool set	50.
48-piece jeweler kit	16.	Blacksmith tool set	80.
6 needle files	1.	Plated cavalry trumpet	7.
Rubber gloves	.75	Typewriter	65.
Wheelchair (75 lbs)	40.	Ukelele	8.
Ordinary violin	35.		
Rope, per 100', ½"	3.		

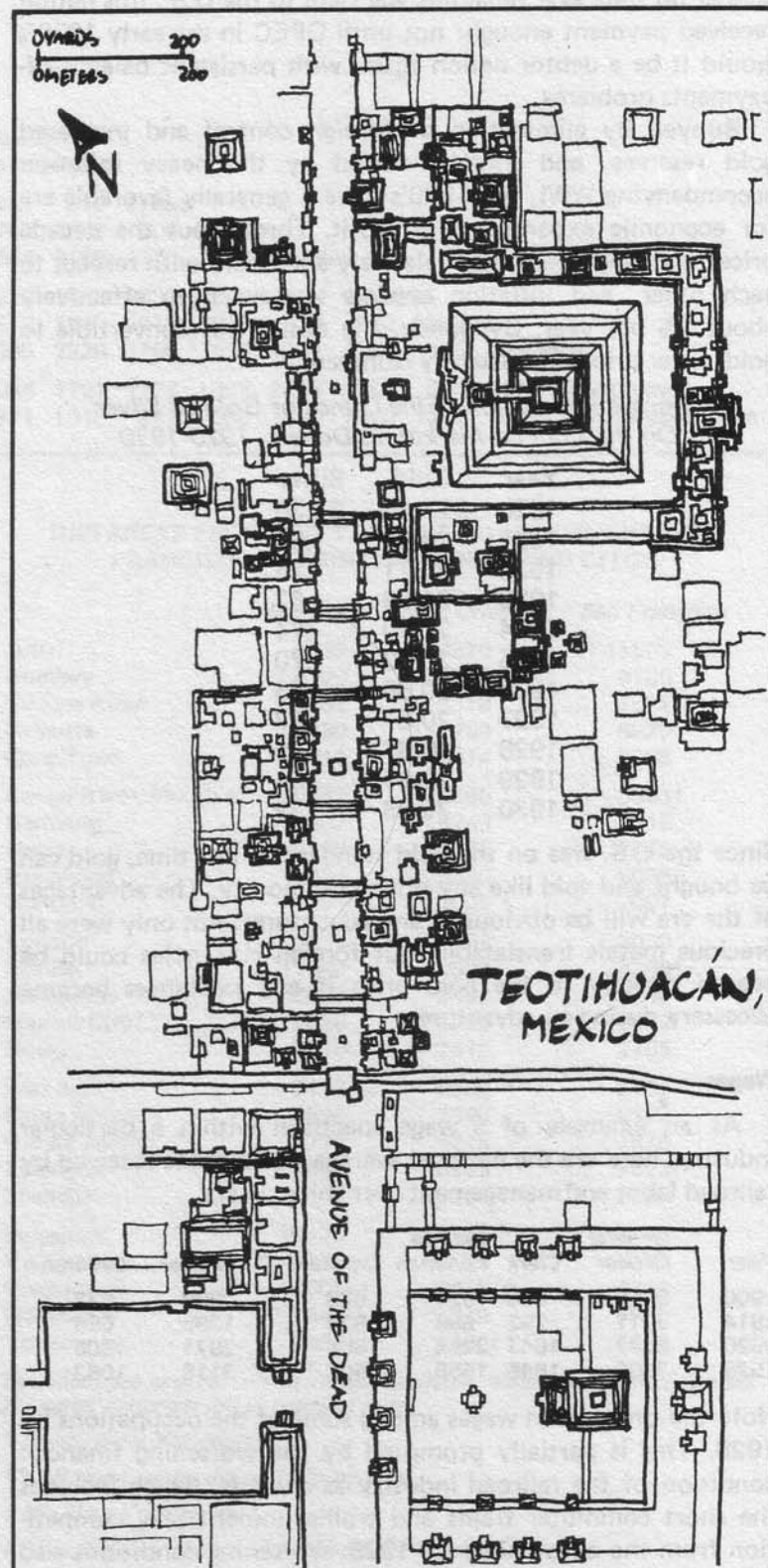
These items can be potentially useful, but usually are not part of an Adventurer's utility kit.

## Banks and Savings

Banks in this period are completely independent entities, and whether or not they thrive or collapse depends upon the stockholders and managers of the bank and on general economic conditions. There is no federal insurance on private

savings, for instance, nor are there federal limits as to how much or how little interest a bank pays. The interest rates on loans may be regulated in some areas, for a ceiling rate may be in effect, but often they may not be.

In general, the better the interest rate on a savings account, the shakier the bank will be. Any rate above 3% probably indicates that the bank unduly needs cash. It may be amusing to tempt player-characters with high interest rates. The characters also may occasionally lose their savings in a bank collapse, and regain part or none of it months later—but this should happen rarely.



A few miles north of Mexico City, Teotihuacán dates from 200-750 A.D., and was a very large city—over 100,000. The enormous pyramid to the right of the Avenue of the Dead is the Pyramid of the Sun; the compound and small pyramid at the bottom right is the Temple of Quetzalcoatl. There have been excavations and restorals throughout this century.



# Weapons

It was perhaps in the 1920's that the strangest weapons mixtures in all of history were found. While the imperial rivalries that led to the Great War had introduced the gamut of automatic weapons known to us today, their technologies and economies of production had not yet penetrated many parts of the world. At no other time was the military disparity between the colonizer and the colonized as great. In interpreting the tables below, you will need also to determine the status or race of the group to be rolled up: are they Boers or Zulus? Are they American cowboys or Digger indians? Use these tables judiciously, to reflect the realities of the time as accurately as you can.

In order to arm random civilian groups, the world has been divided into eleven areas, the chief differences of which are climate and consequent affluence. All of the groups are considered to be rural, not urban: for urban groups, half of each such party should not be armed at all, or armed only with the most casual weapons possible—sticks, bricks, straight-edge razors, and so on. Handle boundary areas between zones as you wish. The demarkations are suggestive, not authoritative.

Referring to the accompanying map, World Weapon Zones, roll 1D20+4 for the number in the group, then roll 1D10 to arm each individual in the posse, mob, robber band, or group of justifiably outraged citizens.

## WEAPONS ZONES

### ZONE 1 — Western and Middle Europe

roll 1D10	result
1	club
2-3	shotgun
4-6	ax
7-9	scythe or sickle
0	rifle

### ZONE 2 — Eastern Europe and the Russias

roll 1D10	result
1-3	club
4-5	ax
6-7	scythe or sickle
8-9	whip
0	shotgun

### ZONE 3 — Sub-arctic, New Guinea & Borneo interiors, SW Africa

roll 1D10	result
1-3	club
4-5	knife
6	hatchet
7-9	spear
0	bow

### ZONE 4 — North Africa, the Mid-East, Trans-Caspia

roll 1D10	result
1-4	knife
5-6	sword
7-9	musket
0	rifle

### ZONE 5 — Asian mountains, Tibet

roll 1D10	result
1-3	club
4-6	knife
7-8	spear
9	sword
0	rifle

### ZONE 6 — south Canada, U.S.A., non-jungle Mexico, settled South America, white S. Africa, Australia

roll 1D10	result
1-2	knife
3-4	ax
5-6	pistol (not allowed in Canada; make club instead)
7-8	shotgun
9-0	rifle

### ZONE 7 — jungle areas between Mexico and Argentina

roll 1D10	result
1-2	club
3	knife
4-5	spear
6-7	poison dart
8-9	bow
0	rifle

### ZONE 8 — India, China, Japan

roll 1D10	result
1-3	club
4-5	knife
6-7	torch
8-9	sickle
0	sword

### ZONE 9 — Southeast Asia

roll 1D10	result
1-4	club
5-6	spear
7	sword
8-9	bow
0	musket

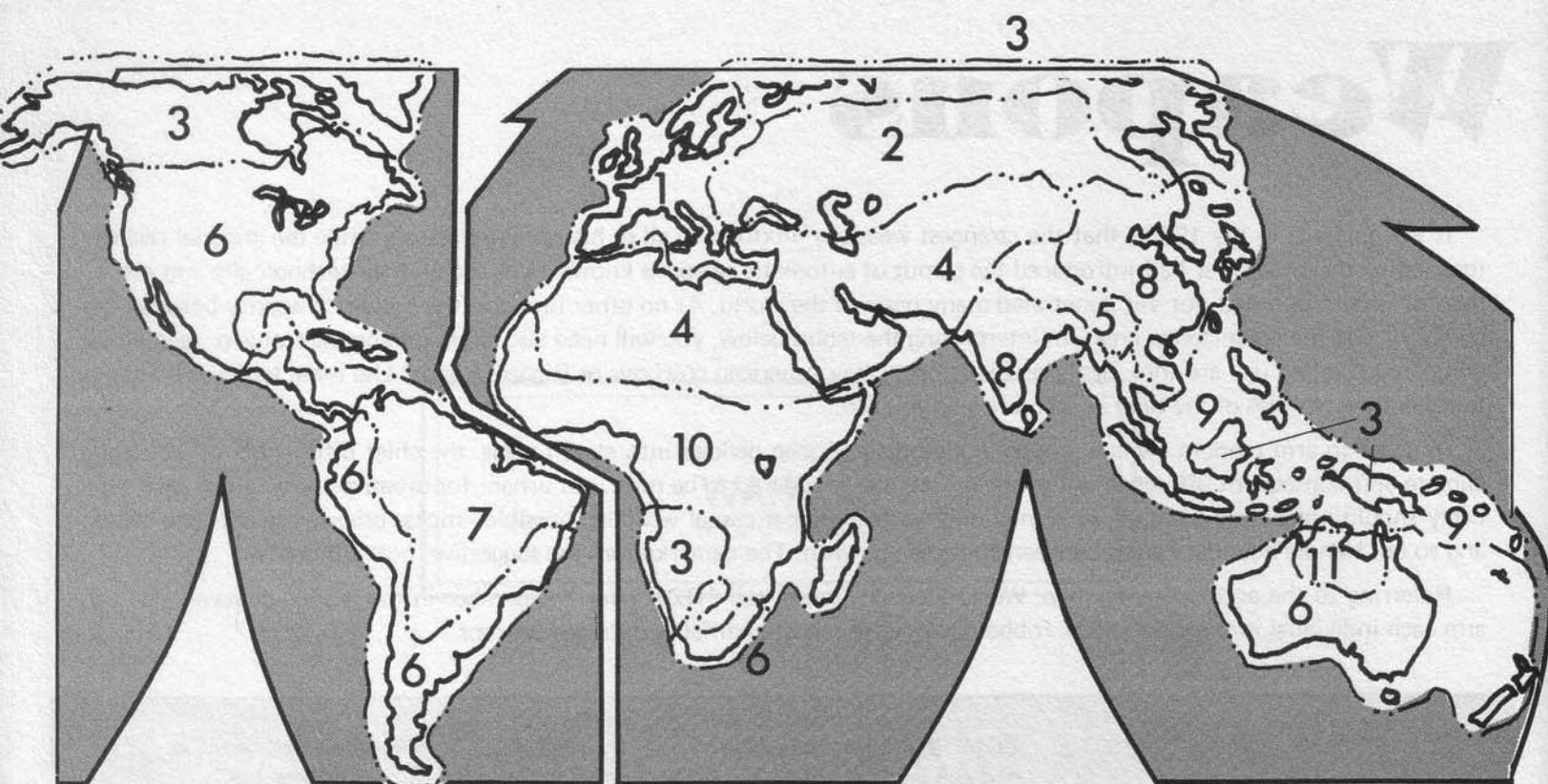
### ZONE 10 — jungle and savanna of Africa

roll 1D10	result
1	club
2-5	spear
6-7	javelin
8-9	bow
0	musket

### ZONE 11 — aboriginal Australia

roll 1D10	result
1-2	club
3	knife
4-6	spear
7-9	boomerang
0	bow





### Cultural Weapons Around the World

Remember that these groups are armed spontaneously. With time, they might all be able to arm themselves in a more deadly fashion. But when an adventurer needs help, he probably needs it quickly. And when he runs into a flock of villains, they may not have been waiting just for him—even bad guys sometimes have other things to do.

### New Weapons for CALL OF CTHULHU

skill	weapon	shots/rnd.	damage	base chance	hit points	range	cost	notes
Throw	Boomerang (war)	1/2	1D8	Throw%	8	thrown	\$10	—
Rifle	Musket	1/6	1D8+4	20%	15	40 yards	\$50	impales
Scythe	Scythe	—	2D6	10%	20	melee	\$20	—
Sickle	Sickle	—	1D6+1	10%	8	melee	\$10	impales
Whip	Bullwhip	—	1D3	05%	6	2-5 yards	\$10	entangles*
SMG	SMG (Thompson)	burst (20)	1D10+2 (automatic)	15%	8	20 yards	varies	impales
MG**	.30 Machine Gun	burst (belt)	2D6+3 (automatic)	05%	10	150 yards	varies	impales
MG**	.50 Machine Gun	burst (belt)	2D6+10 (automatic)	05%	10	200 yards	varies	impales
Mortar	2" Mortar	1/2	4D6 (3-yard radius)	00%	15	20/100 yds	varies	explosive
Throw	Hand Grenade	1/2	3D6 (3-yard radius)	Throw%	5	thrown	varies	explosive
Throw	Dynamite Stick	1/2	5D6 (1-yard radius)	Throw%	1	thrown	75 cents	explosive
Field Gun	75mm Field Gun	1/4	10D6 (2-yard radius)	00%	25	500 yards	varies	explosive

\* On an 'impaling' result (1/5th normal chance to hit), the user specifies whether the whip wraps around an object in the target's possession and yanks it away, or entangles and immobilizes a chosen body part — STR against STR resistance table roll determines who wins.

\*\* A machine gun jams on a 91-00 result if operated by one person, and on a 99-00 result if operated by two persons.

**BURSTS:** firer may state how many rounds make up a burst. Maximum is 20 for the Thompson SMG.

**AUTOMATIC WEAPONS:** fully automatic weapons, such as Thompson submachine guns, may fire more than a single shot on the user's DEX. For each shot fired in a burst, the attack chance is raised by 5 percentiles, except that no matter how many shots are fired, the chance will not more than double. Roll once for all attacks against a single target. If the attack succeeds, roll an appropriate die to determine how many bullets actually hit. For example, if 8 shots are fired, roll 1D8 to determine the number of hits. If 3 shots are fired, roll 1D3. Only the first bullet will impale if an impaling hit is rolled. If more than one target is attacked, the firer loses one shot per extra target aimed at. Each target must be attacked to be hit separately.

**EXAMPLE:** Ohio Jones, investigating mysterious sights and sounds occurring around a top-secret U.S. military base, discovers a dead guard. He picks up the guard's tommygun as a horde of wild-eyed cultists charge out of the building which the guard was tending.

Ohio holds down the trigger and empties the magazine at them. He has a 15% chance to hit, and the magazine holds 20 shots. He could get up to 100 percentiles added to his chance. But since he can only double his chance at maximum, his chance only increases to 30%. He decides to spray the nearest five cultists, aiming 4 shots at the first (and biggest), 3 at the second, 3 at the third, 3 at the fourth, and 3 at the fifth. Since he also loses a shot in between each target, his full 20 shots are used up. He rolls a 04 vs. his first target, a 55 for the second, a 23 for the third, an 18 for the fourth, and a 25 for the last. Four out of five—what luck! The first victim takes 1D4 hits, of which the first impales, while the other three hit take 1D3 rounds each. All die instantly. Since Ohio J. was weakened by malaria at the time, the keeper rules that the Thompson's recoil knocked him off his feet, and that he let go of the gun. But the surviving cultists, dismayed by the carnage, flee to the jungle, leaving Jones, guard, and tommygun sprawled on the ground.

**EXPLOSIVES:** damage for explosive weapons is given with a radius. The damage done decreases by 1D6 for every increment of the stated distance between the explosion and the target. To determine damage to a target, roll the appropriate explosives damage separately for each target within the radius.



# WEAPONS NOTES

**BOOMERANG** — this 'throwing-stick' is intended for killing or wounding small game. In the hands of an expert, the specially curved stick will come back to the user's general vicinity if he misses his target; a successful throw means that the boomerang hits the target and drops to the ground.

**MUSKET** — a long-barreled, often hand-made, usually smooth-bored weapon. Its users may attain at least a 70% accuracy with it, due to long familiarity, but newcomers to it will be sorely tested even to load it.

**SCYTHE** — the massive two-handed reaping tool of peasantry everywhere. It does damage like a wood ax, but can impale.

**SICKLE** — a curved-bladed reaping tool for shorter grains and grasses. It is used one-handed. It does damage like a hatchet but can impale.

**WHIP** — this cross between a melee and a throwing weapon is useless for hand-to-hand fighting, doing about the same damage as a head butt when it is doubled up and used as a small club. Between 5-10 yards it inflicts 1D3 of damage and a disconcerting slap of pain. An entangle with the whip means that it has wrapped around the target object that the user desired, and that the target object now can be snatched from the grip of its holder unless the holder makes a DEX x 1 roll or has specified he is guarding against this maneuver (when he needs a DEX x 5 roll). If wrapped around a limb, or a successfully-held item, the whip user can attempt to pull the target off his feet with a successful STR vs. STR roll on the resistance table.

**THOMPSON SUBMACHINE GUN** — the tommygun was invented in 1918 as a weapon with which to end the Great War. The war ending anyway, the gun was available generally for a short while, a favorite of company police and other hired gunmen. However, it was quickly outlawed for civilian use, and from then on only criminals and certain police forces had access to it. The famous 100-round drum was cumbersome and almost never was used.

**MACHINE GUN, .30** — this is the traditional light machine gun used by nearly every armed force of the day. Though John Wayne might have been able to fire it from the hip, in your play it will take two men to fire it from a tripod. It is water-cooled and has a 20% chance of jamming any time it is used

for a 'full magazine' (20-round) burst instead of a 3-round burst. Its ammunition usually comes in 500-round belts, and without a second crewman to load the gun the likelihood of jamming is 20% everytime the gun is fired, 3-round bursts or not.

**MACHINE GUN, .50** — another end-the-Great-War invention, it was meant to punch through the tank armor of the day. Though later conventions of war prohibited its use against personnel, those prohibitions were ignored as necessary for the survival of the crews serving the weapons. In this period these water-cooled weapons need 3-man crews—if only to carry the gun, its tripod, and the ammunition boxes. It also used belt-fed ammunition.

**MORTAR** — this device fires a high-trajectory high-explosive shell which can reach targets out of the line-of-sight of the weapon. It requires at least a crew of two, and careful training is needed to use it at all properly. Because of its high trajectory, it cannot be fired at a range under the first figure shown on the table.

**HAND GRENADE** — contains a high explosive in a brittle metal container which will shatter into shards of shrapnel; it is the shrapnel which causes most of the damage. A hand grenade has two catches which must be released before it will explode; the nominal time of explosion after the second pin is pulled will be about four seconds.

**DYNAMITE STICK** — to throw a single stick of dynamite, the character must have inserted a fuse and lit it; a dynamite stick will take one melee round to 'fuse' and a second one to light and throw it. The stick will go off after all other action has ceased in the second melee round. Packs made up of more than one stick of dynamite cannot be thrown. Immobile dynamite mines of any size can be created, and they can be exploded by burning fuse, electrical discharge, or by a very strong impact, such as a bullet.

**75mm FIELD GUN** — this is a mobile towed field gun with a firing shield, similar to the French '75. The base chance in the table assumes a trained militia crew. The range is based on visual sighting and fire by the gun crew. Shells may be armor-piercing or high-explosive.

## BLACK MARKET WEAPONS

Characters desiring heavy weapons will not find them in the Sears, Roebuck catalog, and neither will they find them inexpensive or legal. No police force in the world will help PCs buy such weapons unless they are intended for export—and then are exported. No honest police force will ever help characters bring such items as machine guns into a country.

Even if the weapons are intended for export, the arms market is such that there is a 25% chance per total purchase that the goods will prove undeliverable, or that the sellers will steal the money and not deliver the goods, or that the police will break up the proceedings.

**Thompson SMG** — 1D10 x \$50 + 150 for one weapon; 1D6 x \$50 + 75 for lots of twenty or more.

**Thompson SMG** — 1D10 x \$50 + 150 for one weapon; 1D6 x \$50 for lots of 20 or more.

**.30 cal MG** — 1D100 x \$15 + 300 for one weapon; large lots unavailable.

**.30 cal MG ammunition** — 500-round ammo belt \$100.

**.50 cal MG** — 1D100 x \$30 + 400 for one weapon; large lots unavail.

**Mortar** — 1D6 x \$200; unavailable in lots.

**Mortar ammunition** — \$2 per shell; 1/3 will be duds.

**Dynamite** — if refused leagal purchase, \$2 per stick.

**75mm field gun** — 1D100 x \$100 + 800 per weapon; weapons which cost less than \$3000 will have an accuracy limited to 200 yards.

**75mm field gun ammunition** — \$10 per shell, specify armor piercing or high explosive. Half of the shells will be duds.

**Hand grenade** — \$50 per box of 24; 40% will be duds.

**75mm field gun ammunition** — \$10 per shell, specify armor-piercing or high explosive. Half of the shells will be duds.



MOUND CITY,  
U.S.A.





# Beasts & Monsters

Some keepers may wish to add a variety of natural and unnatural animals and beings to their games. The following stats and notes provide a variety of new creatures for use with CALL OF CTHULHU. More such beings certainly can be devised, and those presented here easily can be modified for special circumstances. The most obvious special circumstance is a need to change the size of an animal type. For instance, a keeper may want a Kodiak bear or a polar bear instead of the common black bear presented here. In that case add a D6 or two to the stats for STR, CON, and SIZ. Remember also that the damage that a bigger, stronger, tougher paw swipe would do will increase also.

## POTENTIAL SAN LOSSES

The following are potential SAN losses that can be incurred when an Investigator views or is surprised by one of these creatures:

CREATURE	SAN LOSS
Bat, Bear, Dog, Condor, Crocodile, Gorilla, Horse, Lion, Elephant, Python, Rat, Squid, Tiger, Wasp Swarm, Wolf, . . . . .	None
Ghost, Wraith, Zombie . . . . .	1D8+
Mummy, Werewolf . . . . .	1D8
Human Skeleton, Vampire . . . . .	1D6
Pixie . . . . .	1D3

## BAT, LARGE

Characteristics	Average	
STR 2D4	5	Move 1/12 flight
CON 2D6	7	Hit Pts: 6
SIZ 2D4	5	
POW 2D6	7	
DEX 1D6+18	21-22	
<b>Weapon</b>	<b>Attack</b>	<b>Damage</b>
Bite	40%	1D4

OTHER SKILLS—Spot Hidden Items 75%.

HABITAT—warm and temperate climates world-wide.

## BEAR, COMMON BLACK

Characteristics	Average	
STR 3D6+6	16-17	Move 8
CON 2D6+6	13	Hit Pts: 15
SIZ 3D6+6	16-17	
POW 3D6	10-11	
DEX 3D6	10-11	
<b>Weapon</b>	<b>Attack</b>	<b>Damage</b>
Bite	45%	1D6+1D8
Claw	30%	1D6+1D6
Hug	30%	3D6

A bear either may bite and claw twice OR bite and hug in a melee round. If choosing to bite and hug, both attacks must be against the same foe. If the bear bites and claws twice, he may attack up to three separate foes.

ARMOR—2 point skin.

OTHER SKILLS—Track 40%, Climb 50%.

HABITAT—temperate climates, brushy or wooded areas.

## DOG, ORDINARY

Characteristics	Average	
STR 2D6	7	Move 12
CON 3D6	10-11	Hit Pts: 8
SIZ 1D6+1	4-5	
POW 2D6	7	
DEX 2D6+6	13	
<b>Weapon</b>	<b>Attack</b>	<b>Damage</b>
Bite	30%	1D6

OTHER SKILLS—Track by Smell 80%, Spot Hidden Item 60%.

Dogs usually hunt in packs of 1D8+3.

HABITAT—everywhere.

## CONDOR or EAGLE, GIANT

Only the largest birds will attack a man, though a vulture might attack a helpless man. All birds have the special ability to cut an attacker's chance to hit in half while flying.

Characteristics	Average	
STR 3D6+12	22-23	Move 5/12 flight
CON 3D6	10-11	Hit Pts: 14
SIZ 3D6+6	16-17	
POW 2D6+6	13	
DEX 2D6+12	19	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Bite	45%	1D8+1D6
Claw	45%	1D6+1D6

ARMOR—2 point feathers.

HABITAT—the higher hills and mountains which offer safe nesting sites. Nests may be among pinnacles or on rocky ledges, or even in trees which have grown close together and can support the considerable weight of several to a half-dozen large birds and nest. Range is basically western hemisphere, but there is no reason as far as adventures go that a referee simply cannot say, 'A giant bird is diving at you' in any place this side of Antarctica, where the only giant birds walk.

## CROCODILE

Characteristics	Average	
STR 4D6+12	26	Move 7
CON 3D6+8	18-19	Hit Pts: 30
SIZ 4D6+12	26	
POW 3D6	10-11	
DEX 2D6	7	
<b>Weapon</b>	<b>Attack</b>	<b>Damage</b>
Bite*†	60%	1D10+2D6
Tail Lash*††	60%	2D6 + knockdown

\* Bite and tale lash may strike simultaneously, but not at the same opponent.

† If the crocodile is in water it will cling with the bite and spin, doing its damage bonus each round.

†† Roll STR x5 or less on D100 or fall down immediately.

ARMOR—5 point skin.

HABITAT—jungle marshes across the globe.

## WASP SWARM (OR ENRAGED BEES)

This swarm of stinger-equipped, flying insects will attack for 2D6 melee rounds. Unless the victims are completely covered (as with netting or by being enclosed in an auto) there will be no protection against them.

Weapon	Attack	Damage
1D10 stings	15%	1 per sting

HABITAT—deserts, woods, plains, and jungles.

ALTERNATE SYSTEM—the wasp swarm can last 1D6+1 melee rounds with characteristics varied by a 1D4 roll:

Roll	Weapon	Attack	Damage
1	1D4 stings	100%	1 per sting
2	1D6 stings	100%	1 per sting
3	1D8 stings	100%	1 per sting
4	1D8 stings	100%	1 per sting



## GHOSTS

Each ghost should be individually crafted by the referee for the circumstances appropriate. Ghosts generally possess only the characteristics of INT and POW, appearing in a misty form. When matching their POW vs. their victim's POW, the ghost appears to be clawing at, enveloping, or otherwise physically attacking the victim.

'Ordinary' ghosts attack each melee round by matching their POW vs. the POW of the victim on the resistance table. If the ghost overcomes the POW of the victim, the victim loses 1D3 of POW. If the victim can overcome the ghost, he causes it to lose 1D3 points of POW. Some ghosts may be of great strength, draining 1D6 POW or more from a victim in a single melee round, but such powerful ghosts still will lose only 1D3 POW if overcome by the victim in a particular round.

'Individually crafted' ghosts can be sources of good, spooky scenarios. Entire campaigns can be devoted to the study of and the exorcising of ghosts. Books to read before crafting individual ghosts include *The Haunting of Hill House* (both the novel and the film, in fact) by Shirley Jackson, *The Shining* by Stephen King, any of William Hope Hodgson's ghost stories (particularly the Carnacki-Ghost Hunter tales), and any ghost stories written by Montague Rhodes James [M. R. James]. Some of these books may prove difficult to get hold of (like the ghosts they portray), but most public libraries should have them. Good luck on your library rolls.

## GORILLA

Characteristics	Average	
STR 4D6+12	26	Move 8
CON 3D6	10-11	Hit Pts: 15
SIZ 2D6+12	19	
INT 1D6+1	4-5	
POW 3D6	10-11	
DEX 3D6+6	16-17	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Bite*	45%	1D6+2D6
Hand*	45%	1D6†

\* Gorillas can bite and attack with both hands in one round.

† If the gorilla hits with both hands, it will grapple its foe, doing the gorilla's damage bonus in damage to the victim in each successive round until the victim breaks the gorilla's grasp with a successful STR vs. STR roll on the resistance table. A gorilla can bite while grappling. A grappled victim cannot melee with weapons longer than a dagger or hatchet.

ARMOR—2 points.

If provoked, the gorilla may act violently, but is normally peaceful and shy.

## HORSES

The best of horses can be described politely as stupid; extremely stupid horses are common. For the purposes of role-playing, horses are divided into three classes: the cart horse, the cavalry horse, and the riding horse.

### THE CART HORSE

This class includes all the animals used as beasts of burden—horse, mule, burro, llama, etc. They may or may not be usable as riding animals, but their training is such that they will not move much faster than a broken trot, and will not even trot for very long. Around angry people or the sound of gunfire, their only interest will be to flee.

### THE CAVALRY HORSE

A cavalry horse is trained to stay calm in battle, carrying its rider where he wants to go. Such horses are not trained to fight independently of or to fight in coordination with their riders: a rider would have to make Ride rolls and do nothing else if his horse commenced fighting for any reason. Such a horse probably will stay before natural and unnatural creatures.

### THE RIDING HORSE

A riding horse will carry a rider and gear for a goodly distance during a given period if the horse receives adequate care and feed. Grass is not good food for horses that must do heavy work; oats and other grains can better maintain horses used to such a diet, but such high-energy food will have to be carried along. Riding horses will not fight unless cornered or unless in a territorial fight with another horse. Horses almost never will fight to kill another horse.

Characteristics	Average	
STR 3D6+18	28-29	Move 12
CON 2D6+6	13	Hit Pts: 20
SIZ 4D6+12	26	
POW 3D6	10-11	
DEX 3D6	10-11	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Bite	05%	1D10
Kick†	05%	1D8+2D6
Rear/plunge*	05%	2D8+2D6
Trample††	25%	4D6 to downed foe

† There is a 65% chance the blow will knock down a target of SIZ 12 or less, with 10% less chance for every 6 points of SIZ larger.

\* There is a 10% chance for every 6 SIZ points over 12 that the target will not fall down, if it is still alive and capable of standing. A horse that rears and plunges can make no other attack.

†† A horse will only trample when directed to do so; they will not trample ordinarily. A trampling horse can make no other attack.

ARMOR—1 point skin.

HABITAT—plains, steppes, and temperate climates.

## LION

Characteristics	Average	
STR 2D6+12	19	Move 10
CON 3D6	10-11	Hit Pts: 14
SIZ 3D6+6	16-17	
POW 2D6+6	13	
DEX 2D6+12	19	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Bite*	40%	1D10+1D6
Claw*	60%	1D6+1D6
Ripping*†	80%	4D6

\* Gets two claw attacks and one bite attack in a melee round; all must be used against the same opponent.

† If it scores hits with both claws, it will hang on and rip with its hind legs from then on, and may continue to attack by biting as well.

ARMOR—2 point skin.

HABITAT—Africa and Near East.

## ELEPHANT (MAMMOTH)

Characteristics	Average	
STR 4D6+36	50	Move 10
CON 3D6	10-11	Hit Pts: 31
SIZ 4D6+36	50	
POW 3D6	10-11	
DEX 2D6	7	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Gore*	65%	1D8+5D6
Trample	75%	10D6

\* Instead of goring an elephant may attack with its trunk. The percentage chance of success is the same as its chance to gore, but no damage is done. Instead, the victim must roll STR vs. half the animal's STR or be placed in position to be automatically trampled on the next round. Alternately, the beast may fling away the victim, doing falling damage to the victim based on 1 yard distance per every 3 points of the mammoth's STR. For every 6 SIZ points over 16 that the victim has, he lands 2 meters closer and thus takes less damage.

The trunk of all elephants is sensitive, and will not be used for fighting unless the beast is made desperate by losing half or more of its total hit points.

## MUMMY

These undead beings are similar to intelligent zombies. Some cults keep mummies in their temples as guardians. Like zombies they must be hacked apart before they cease action. Contrary to popular belief, many mummies lack bandage wrappings and move relatively swiftly. Like vampires, mummies have no true POW of their own, and cannot replace it normally if spent. Mummies are effective fighters, and will have a minimum percentage attack chance of DEX x 5..



Characteristic		Average	
STR	3D6 x 2	20-22	Move 6
CON	3D6 x 1½	15-17	Hit Pts: 13-14
SIZ	3D6	10-11	
INT	3D6	10-11	
POW	1D6+12	15-16	
DEX	2D6	7	
CHA	1D6	3-4	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Fist	70%	1D6+1D4
any weapon except firearms	50%	as per weapon + 1D6

ARMOR—2 point skin plus any worn armor.

OTHER SKILLS—Move Quietly 50%.

Mummies are so horrendous, and their stench of bitumen and death is so strong, that there may be an effect upon a viewer's consciousness or sanity.

## PIXIE

Loosely-run campaigns occasionally may want to have some of the 'little folk' drop in. Pixies are diminutive elves capable of flight with small transparent wings. These imps tend to use the sling. They are naturally invisible, although they become visible if they attack, and spend most of their time playing pranks on travellers in the woods.

Characteristics		Average	
STR	2D4	5	Move 3/10 flight
CON	3D6	10-11	Hit Pts: 7
SIZ	1D6	3-4	
INT	3D6	10-11	
POW	2D6+6	13	
DEX	4D6	14	
CHA	3D6	10-11	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Sling	30%	1D8

OTHER SKILLS—Move Quietly 50%, Spot Hidden Item 40%, Practical Joke 80%.

## PYTHON (very large snake)

Though not a mythical or legendary creature, the python does possess a number of legendary properties. Pythons have the ability to entrance their prey as do vampires, causing the victim to stand still until attacked. Determine the outcome by matching POWs on the resistance table. The victim may not parry or otherwise defend himself. If the victim resists the effects of the serpent's gaze, he need not defend himself again from the hypnotic gaze during that struggle with the python.

Characteristics		Average	
STR	3D6+12	22-23	Move 6
CON	2D6+6	13	Hit Pts: 16
SIZ	5D6	17-18	
POW	3D6	10-11	
DEX	2D6+6	13	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Bite*	40%	1D6
Crush*	60%	2D6†

\* There is a +20% chance to bite or to crush an entranced victim.

† If the crush attack succeeds once, the victim is totally enfolded in the coils of the serpent. The victim may have his weapon arm free to fight if he is not surprised and can roll DEX x 3 or less on D100. He cannot speak or cry for help. Each round of crushing does 2D6 damage—armor will help in resisting this, if any of the characters are weird enough to go trotting about in medieval plate. The victim also must successfully roll CON x 5 or less on D100, or he will fall unconscious.

ARMOR—2 point skin.

SKILLS—Move Quietly 90%, Hide in Cover 75%.

HABITAT—tropical forests.

## RAT PACKS

Rats may attack in packs. In each fight first find out how many rat packs are attacking and then relate the figure to the player. A reasonable attack might be 1D8 + 2 rat packs in one situation, and 1D3 in another—you will need to tailor your attacks. Tell the players how many are attacking, and then always allow the characters first attack. If a character happens to make his percentage with whatever weapon he has, then he kills a rat, and one pack scampers away in dismay, reducing the overall attack in the round.

Rats always attack second. Find the number of packs and multiply the figure by 5% to establish their current chance of a successful attack. A successful attack will do 1D3 points damage to a character. If the character is armored, the armor may absorb the damage of each attack individually.

When telling players about the horde of red-eyed rats meeping and gibbering across the floor, multiply the number of packs by 10 and give the players the total number of rats involved—there is no need to inform them that the number of rat packs is the only important element.

## SQUIDS, GIANT

This is a prototype squid. To make a whale-battler, add 1D6 of SIZ and STR for every two feet of span from tentacle-tip to tentacle-tip. The statistics are for a squid about four yards across.

Characteristics		Average	
STR	6D6	21	Move 4/10 swimming
CON	2D6+6	13	Hit Pts: 17
SIZ	6D6	21	
INT	2D6	7	
POW	3D6	10-11	
DEX	2D6+12	19	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Beak*	45%	1D10+ poison, potency equals CON
Tentacle*	45%	1D6†

\* The beak and the eight tentacles can attack simultaneously at up to eight different targets.

† If a tentacle strikes a foe, it will hang on. When a foe has been struck by two different tentacles, they will constrict him, giving him 4D6 points of damage per round. Armor will protect against this damage.

ARMOR—2 point skin.

SKILLS—Hide in Cover 70%.

HABITAT—salt water only; world-wide, but much prefers the cooler sub-surface waters, especially those closer to either pole.

## SKELETON, HUMAN

Animated skeletons are encountered in a very few legends of medieval times. Skeletons are fairly brittle, and damage easily with a heavy weapon. They remain relatively immune to impaling weapons.

Any weapon which hits a skeleton has a chance of destroying it equal to or less than the number of damage points rolled x 4 on D100. For example, if an axe hit a skeleton and did 8 points damage, there would be a 32% chance of destroying the skeleton by shattering it. Unless the skeleton is shattered, it remains undamaged. Impaling-type weapons do less damage, having only a damage done x 2 chance on D100 of destroying the skeletons. This includes firearms: a .45 revolver doing 10 points of damage to a skeleton will destroy the skeleton only on a D100 roll of 01-20. They may not be harmed otherwise.

Characteristics		Average	
STR	3D6	10-11	Move 8
CON	N/A	—	Hit Pts: special
SIZ	3D6	10-11	
INT	3D6	10-11	
POW	3D6	10-11	
DEX	2D6+6	13	



roll 1D6	weapon	attack	damage	number appearing
1	sword	DEX x 4% 1D8+1	3D6	
2	ax	STR x 4% 1D6+1		
3	flail	DEX x 3% 1D6		
4	mace	20% 1D6+2		
5	morning star flail	DEX x 2% 1D10+1		
6	sickle	DEX+STR% 1D6+1		

ARMOR—within a group they all wear the same 1D6 armor.

HABITAT—anywhere that magicians have worked.

## TIGER

Characteristics	Average	
STR 3D6+12	22-23	Move 10
CON 3D6	10-11	Hit Pts: 13
SIZ 3D6+6	16-17	
POW 3D6	10-11	
DEX 2D6+12	19	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Bite*	45%	1D10+1D6
Claw*	70%	1D8+1D6
Ripping*†	80%	2D8+2D6

\* All felines get two claw attacks and one bite attack in a round. These must all be used against the same opponent.

† If the tiger hits a foe with both claws, it will hang on and rip with its hind legs from then on, and may continue to attack by biting as well.

ARMOR—2 point skin.

OTHER SKILLS—Move Quietly 75%; Hide in Cover 80%; Track 50%.

HABITAT—tropical jungles of the eastern hemisphere.

## VAMPIRE

Every campaign needs vampires. But there are so many conflicting stories about vampires and about their powers and abilities that it seems best to let the individual gamemaster determine which vampire facts in particular are true in their campaign and which legends are merely old wives' tales. The following guidelines are not meant to be hard and fast rules.

Vampires have all the traditional powers and problems imputed to them. The cross gives protection from a vampire. Vampires are twice as strong as a man. Once its hit points have been exceeded, the vampire will turn into smoke at the end of the melee round and regain CON at a rate of 1 point per melee round. A vampire can turn into smoke or mist at will. A vampire can change into a wolf or a bat. Vampire smoke will move at one movement unit per melee round. Vampires have no special powers in daylight, and may be unable to move abroad. Vampires may be forced to return to soil in which they originally were buried in order to pass the daylight hours.

However, if the vampire's hit points have been reduced *exactly* to zero, its head has been hit: the vampire will fall and cannot turn into smoke. Then a stake driven through its heart will kill for ever. One may also have to cut off the head, though this differs from legend to legend.

Characteristics	Average	
STR 3D6 x 2	20-22	Species move + 2
CON 2D6+2	13	Hit Pts: 12
SIZ 3D6	10-11	
INT 3D6	10-11	
POW 2D6+6	13	
DEX 3D6	10-11	
CHA 3D6	10-11	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Touch*	50%	1D4+1D4
Bite†	50%	1D4

\* The touch of a vampire can reach through armor and attack a character's POW. If the vampire wins, the character loses POW.

† If the bite of a vampire penetrates armor, it drains 1D6 in STR (blood) from the victim per melee round. It will stay attached until the victim is dead or the vampire is destroyed.

ARMOR—usually none, but it can wear any available armor. The armor will not turn into smoke as does the vampire.

HYPNOTIC GAZE—if the vampire catches the glance of a character, it can attempt to control the character through a POW vs. POW roll on the resistance table. A roll of the target character's POW x 5 or less must be made on D100 to see if he was lucky enough to avoid the gaze of the vampire.

Unlike living creatures, vampires cannot regain POW after losing it by using magic or by the POW vs. POW combat also used by ghosts (*q.v.*). However their POW-draining ability removes POW from victims and transfers it immediately to the vampire's permanent POW, and increases it. In this way only the vampire restores POW. The victim of POW loss to a vampire will regenerate his own POW to its normal maximum in the usual fashion. A vampire's maximum POW is 21; further drain of POW will be lost to the vampire as well as to the victim.

HABITAT—wherever deals with Satan are made.

## WEREWOLF

There seem to be two types of werewolf, and either type could be used in play. Lon Chaney, Jr.'s *The Wolfman*, an old and well-known film, typifies the first: a normal human is cursed and occasionally thereafter turns into a monster, half-human and half-beast. The human may be unaware of his curse; if not, he detests his fate (see also Robert E. Howard's *Wolfshead*). The second type of werewolf is the fiend who enjoys becoming a wolf and ravaging on human flesh. This type may transmute into a full-fledged wolf, rather than the half-human monster. It also has more control over its metamorphoses than the cursed-human type.

Either type can be damaged only by silver weapons or by fire.

Characteristics	Average	
STR 3D6 (x 2)	10-11 (22)	Move 8 (12)
CON 3D6	10-11	Hit Pts: 10-11
SIZ 3D6	10-11	
INT 3D6	10-11 (5-6)	
POW 3D6	10-11	
DEX 3D6	10-11	
CHA 3D6	10-11 (1)	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Bite	30%	1D8+1D4

ARMOR—1 point skin.

OTHER SKILLS—Track by Smell 60%, Hide in Cover 50%.

HABITAT—wherever the full moon shines brightly.

## WOLF

Characteristics	Average	
STR 2D6+6	13	Move 12
CON 3D6	10-11	Hit Pts: 10-11
SIZ 3D6	10-11	
POW 3D6	10-11	
DEX 2D6+6	13	

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Bite	30%	1D8

ARMOR—1 point fur.

OTHER SKILLS—Tracking by Smell 80%; Spot Hidden Item 60%.

HABITAT—approximately the same ranges as cold and temperate-climate larger ruminants and herbivores.

Wolves may hunt in packs in the presence of herds of deer or elk; they will as often hunt singly or in family pairings. They are normally shy, and verified attacks on healthy humans have been rare to non-existent.

## WRAITHS

Wraiths are a special form of ghost, the creation of which was prompted by the overwhelming frustration and hate of the deceased at his or her time of death. Wraiths are malignant to all forms of life, but are friendly to the undead. Wraiths, like ghosts in general, should be hand-crafted, and rarely have POWs less than 13.

Wraiths live on the ethereal plane, and this gives them special powers and vulnerabilities. Wraiths are vulnerable to magic and their POW acts like CON in dealing with a magical attack. If a wraith loses all its hit points, it dissolves and cannot reform for at least a week. It may not be able to reform at all.



In an attack, the wraith matches its POW vs. the victim's CON on the resistance table. If the victim fails to resist, he loses characteristic points from his STR, INT, or his CON, depending upon the type of wraith encountered, but always equal in number to the current POW of the wraith. A wraith can attack in this manner only once per victim. If the victim's score in a characteristic is reduced to below 1, the victim dies. If the victim survives the initial attack, the wraith must attack the victim's POW on all subsequent attacks. If such an attack is successful in a round, the victim loses D6-1 (0-5) points POW; if the victim attacks back successfully, the wraith loses D6-1 (0-5) points of POW.

## ZOMBIE

Though everyone knows what zombies are like from the movies, there are not many stories written about them. Zombies are almost immune to weapons which impale (including firearms), although such weapons will further damage the zombie's appearance. Any hit by an impaling weapon does 1 point damage to the creature's CON. All other weapons do only half the normally-rolled damage, and the zombie literally must be hacked apart before it will cease its deeds. A few spells and sub-

stances may deactivate zombies, but these are best left to the individual referee.

Like skeletons, the 1 point of POW motivates the entity. In the case of zombies, the POW is supplied by the spell creating them. The spell-caster directs them: zombies have no motivation of their own.

The STR and CON of a zombie are multiplied by 1.5 as part of the spell—the zombie is a clumsy opponent, but a real damage-doer if it hits you. Zombie programming is sufficient to let it hit at its DEX x 5 or less on D100, but it rarely parries at more than half that. Zombies often have two-handed weapons, and they can wear any type of armor.

Characteristics	Average	
STR	3D6 x 1.5	15-17
CON	3D6 x 1.5	15-17
SIZ	3D6	10-11
POW	1	1
DEX	2D6	7

Weapon	Attack	Damage
Maul	35%	2D8+1D6

ARMOR—as provided, usually 2-point leather.

# BIBLIOGRAPHY

Anything printed during the 1920's will provide ideas for a referee. The magazines of the time (*National Geographic*, *American Mercury*, *Harper's*, the newly-born *Time*, *Saturday Evening Post*, etc.) deliver insights into the daily life of Americans which no history book could evoke. Referees will find dozens or hundreds of brand names and products to fill out their own imaginings about the era, as well as more indirect information (for instance, the great number of column inches devoted to laxatives may reveal something about American diets of the day). Newspapers record exact data for particular cities or geographic areas, especially about prices—an area which national magazines do not cover, since product pricing is done by region.

The following books were useful or were suggestive in putting this book together. Narrative histories of the period deliberately have been ignored in this list, since they are so easily obtained, but if you must have a starting point, try Allen's *ONLY YESTERDAY*.

Ballinger, *LOST CITY OF STONE: THE STORY OF NAN MADOL*. Simon & Schuster, New York, 1978.

Bidwell, *BRASSEY'S ARTILLERY OF THE WORLD*. Bonanza Books, New York, 1979.

Brown and Jeffcott, *ABSOLUTELY MAD INVENTIONS*. Dover Books, New York, 1970.

ENCYCLOPEDIA BRITANNICA, 11th edition, London, 1908.

Fort, *WORKS*. Tiffany Thayer, ed.

Gardner, *FADS & FALLACIES IN THE NAME OF SCIENCE*. Dover Books, New York, 1957.

Hawkes, *ATLAS OF ANCIENT ARCHAEOLOGY*. McGraw Hill, New York, 1974.

MacDougall, *HOAXES*. Dover Books, New York, 1958.

McGRAW HILL ENCYCLOPEDIA OF BIOGRAPHY. McGraw Hill, New York, 1973.

OFFICIAL GUIDE OF THE RAILWAYS & STEAMSHIP NAVIGATION LINES OF THE U.S. National Railway Publication Co., New York, 1915.

Owen, *BRASSEY'S INFANTRY WEAPONS OF THE WORLD*, Bonanza Books, New York, 1979.

OXFORD ECONOMIC ATLAS, various editions, Oxford U. Press.

Post, *AN ATLAS OF FANTASY*. The Mirage Press, Ltd., Baltimore, 1973.

RAILWAY YEAR BOOK, New York, various years.

Reader's Digest, *NATURAL WONDERS OF THE WORLD*. Reader's Digest, Pleasantville, New York, 1973.

—, *THE WORLD'S LAST MYSTERIES*. Reader's Digest, Pleasantville, New York, 1979.

SEARS, ROEBUCK & CO. 1909 CATALOG. Selected pages reproduced by Ventura Books, Inc., New York, 1979.

SEARS, ROEBUCK & CO. 1923 CATALOG. Selected pages edited by Joseph J. Schroeder, Jr., DBI Books, Inc., Northfield, Illinois, 1973.

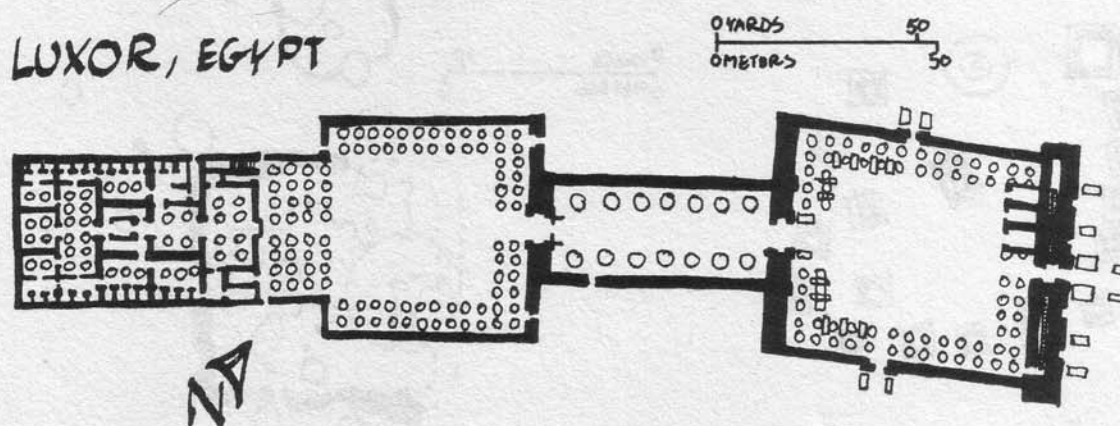
Service and Bradbury, *MEGALITHS AND THEIR MYSTERIES: A GUIDE TO THE STANDING STONES OF EUROPE*. Macmillan, New York, 1979.

Trevor-Roper, *HERMIT OF PEKING: THE HIDDEN LIFE OF SIR EDMUND BACKHOUSE*. Knopf, New York, 1977.

WORLD ALMANAC, various years.

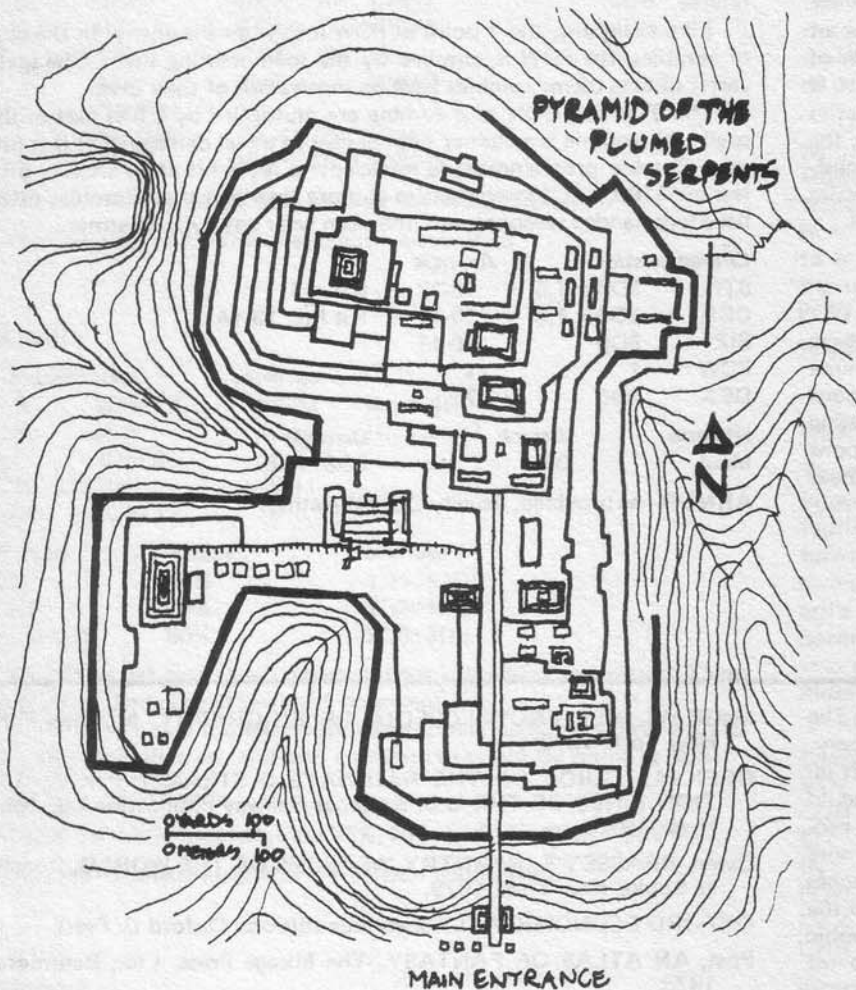
Wallechinsky and Wallace, *PEOPLES' ALMANAC*. Doubleday, New York, 1975.

## LUXOR, EGYPT



The Luxor temple was primarily for the worship of Amen. The open circles are columns; the dark lines are walls. About half an inch from the left in the drawing is a shape like two brackets on their sides: that is the inner sanctum of the temple. The temple becomes progressively more public as the rooms open to the right. The first large court to the right was built by Amenhetep III, and the second was built by Rameses II. A processional way led to Karnak and the main temple complexes. The ruins are now roofless.



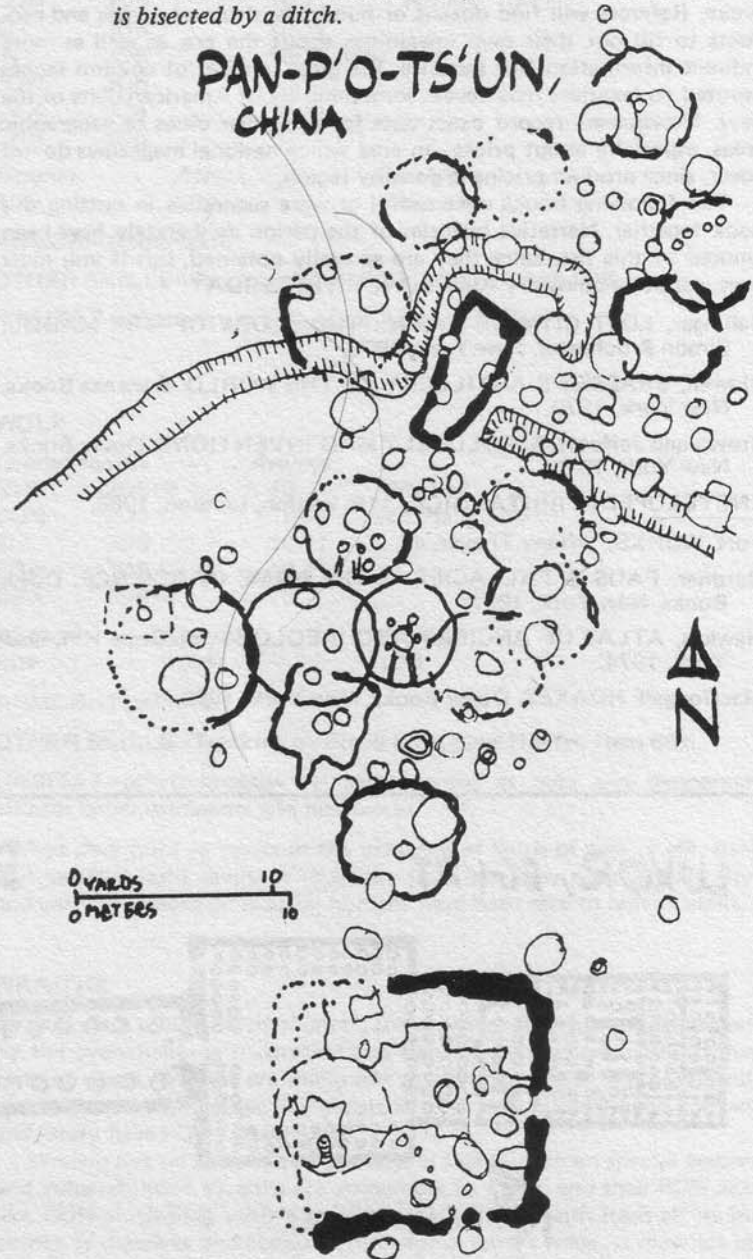


## XOCHICALCO, MEXICO

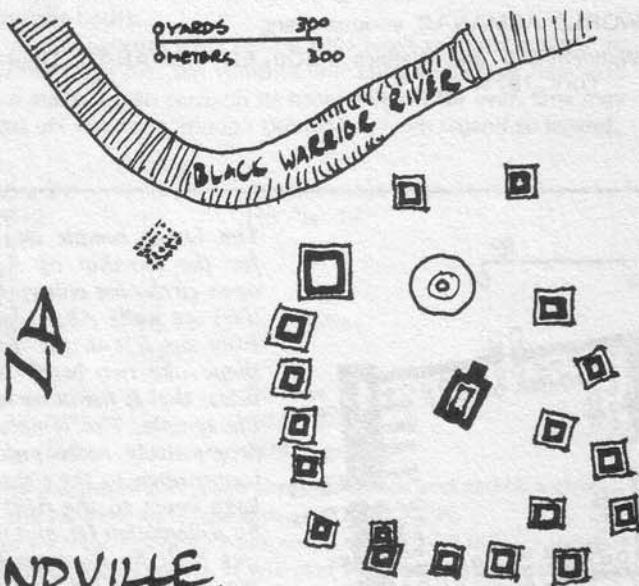
The main structures were built and used during the last half of the first millennium. This is a hilltop site, with many descending terraces. The main pyramid is the highest point of the complex. The main entrance is the long avenue which starts at the bottom of the drawing. There is a ball court to the left of the top of the entrance avenue, as well as a series of small altars. All over the small city are underground ways and rooms, the purposes of which are conjectural. Xochicalco is an excellent example of the sort of lost city that adventurers might stumble across. The actual site is in Morelos, south of Mexico City.

The Pan-P'o site dates from about 4500 B.C., and can be taken by a referee as typical of small primitive villages. There are slightly more than a dozen circular homes outlined by their remaining foundations. There are many storage wells (the smallest circles shown, and many not shown) which were dug into the ground as far as 20 feet, and were lined with burned clay as protection. The site is bisected by a ditch.

## PAN-P'O-TS'UN, CHINA



The Moundbuilders of the Mississippi Valley may have been influenced by the brilliant Mexican cultures to the south, but they were indigenous peoples, as eyewitness reports in the 16th and 18th centuries make clear. Like the early Nile cultures, the villagers worked land which was annually renewed by floods, and the people were led or ruled by a priestly class obsessed with death. Every pyramid originally had some sort of sacred temple or religious structure atop, made of wood and thatch. In the example of the Moundville structures, they appear to be grouped around an open ceremonial center. Note that one mound is circular, not pyramidal.

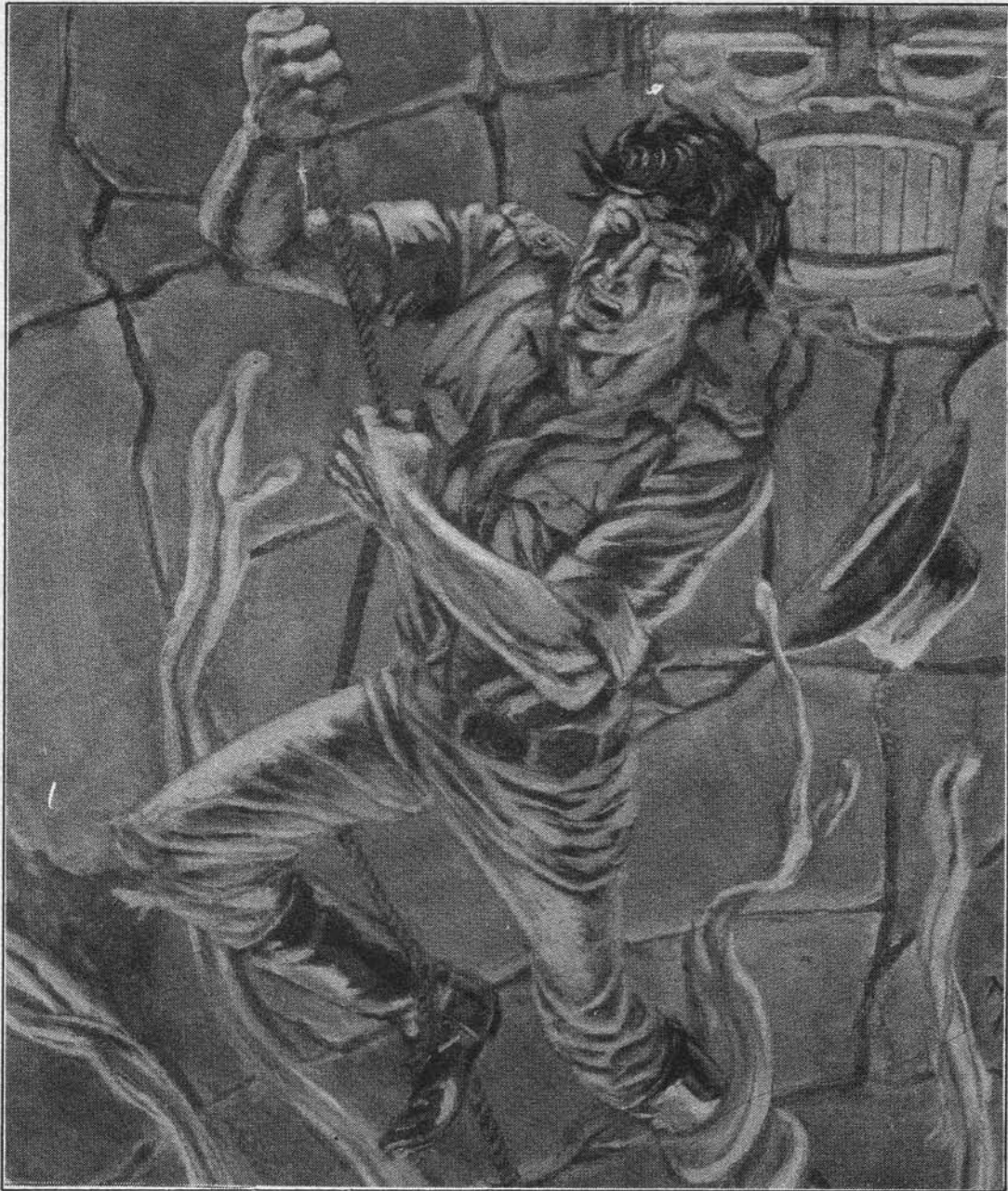


## MOUNDVILLE, U.S.A.



# Cthulhu Companion





CALL of  
CTHULHU



# The Cthulhu Mythos in Mesoamerican Religion

*Horri-fying aspects of Mesoamerican religion are clearly due to the presence of alien beings from the Cthulhu mythos.*

## Introduction

*Old Ones* — monstrous beings possessing superhuman powers and intelligence — once ruled this world. For one reason or another they are not in evidence now, having lapsed into dormancy beneath the oceans, or the earth, or having (temporarily) returned to the vast depths of space whence they came. Their presence so impressed man that many religions are founded on their memory — a vague and distorted memory to be sure, for none can contemplate these beings in their full unearthly horror. Man even deludes himself into believing in their goodness and willingness to help him, and some go so far as to hope and work for their return. In this hope, they will not be disappointed but, as the most deeply initiated know, on that day they will wish they had been.

Those few possessing the requisite esoteric knowledge can spot these influences in religion and mythology, tracing them back to their dark sources. One striking correlation between human beliefs and the mythos is that pertaining to the Amerind cultures of Mesoamerica: Mayan, Toltec, Aztec, Olmec, Zapotec, and other civilizations that once flourished in Yucatan, Guatemala, and south-central Mexico.

## Mythos-Derived Religions in Mesoamerica

In "The Mound," a novella ostensibly by Zealia Bishop, but largely authored by Lovecraft, many such references come alive. Here we learn that the human inhabitants of the blue-lit cavern world of K'n-Yan, located beneath southwestern Oklahoma, once worshiped Yig and Cthulhu as deities whose images always shared a common temple. Yig is definitely equated with the Aztec god Quetzalcoatl, while Cthulhu's name was shortened to "Tulu," presumably for the convenience of human vocal organs. The civilization of K'n-Yan, anciently connected with other prehistoric races, influenced later cultures such as the Mayans, Toltecs, and Aztecs through infrequent contacts. Connected to K'n-Yan were two deeper and more sinister cavern-worlds — the "red-litten Yoth" and "black, lightless N'Kai" — the latter inhabited by the formless toad-thing Tsathoggua and the worse-than-formless things that worshipped him.

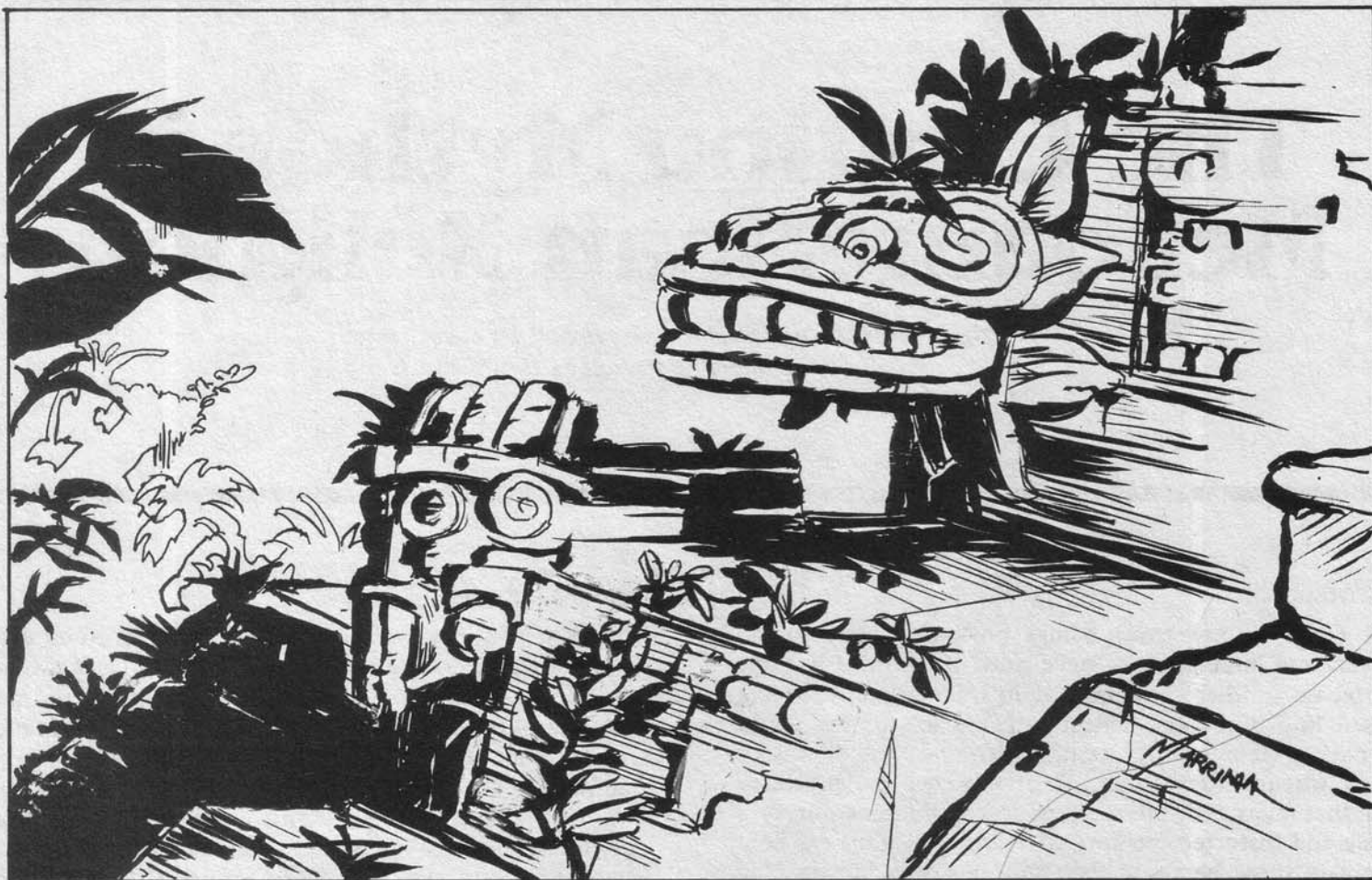
## Yig and Cthulhu

As in K'n-Yan, Yig and Cthulhu were worshiped all over Mesoamerica, usually under the names of Quetzalcoatl and Tlaloc. There was not a single culture which did not recognize both at the time of the Spanish conquest and, among long-vanished prehispanic cultures, only the shadowy Olmecs seem to have had no knowledge of these gods. The coastal Mayans actually appear to have once had contact with Cthulhu's very minions, even as had the inhabitants of Innsmouth, Massachusetts. Cthulhu, whom they called "Chac," was said to live at Chichen Itza within the sacred well or *cenote* — a pit about 65 yards in diameter filled with murky water. Yucatan is dotted with such cenotes, formed by the collapse of cavern roofs; water-filled and connected with underground rivers that wind through miles of porous limestone caves to the sea. They are perfect lairs for minions of Cthulhu or other grim shapes.

Striking evidence of Cthulhu-worship at Chichen Itza are the stone faces of the god Chac adorning the oldest buildings. It is always carved with a long, curling proboscis resembling a tentacle with suction discs. At Uxmal, a ruined Mayan city about 50 miles south of Merida, the carved Chac faces are even more striking. Here the coiling proboscis is prominently decorated with discs in low relief, each with a dot in the center, closely resembling suction pads. The steepest, most impressive pyramid there, known to modern Mayans as the House of the Sorcerer, is so richly adorned with these eerie faces that it was no doubt a temple to Cthulhu himself.

No records exist as to this temple's former use, but legend states that it was erected by a magician in a single day — a magician who was hatched from an egg and had the shape of a dwarf. Could he have been one of the hunched, batrachian Deep Ones, the vaguely humanoid minions of Cthulhu? Legends maintain that this individual, whatever his source, overthrew Uxmal's king and ruled the city by means of sorcery, possibly thereby enabling the Deep Ones to mingle freely with the population during his reign. The backward-sloping forehead so beloved of the ancient Mayans may have had the same significance as the bulging fish-like eyes of the dwellers of Innsmouth centuries later. After the Deep Ones left or were expelled, and their blood was depleted in subsequent generations,





The stone head images of Tlaloc and Quetzalcoatl from a Teotihuacan pyramid.

the batrachian slope of the forehead was still considered a mark of distinction, and was often induced in infants by binding a board to their heads.

Kabah, a Mayan ruin twelve miles south of Uxmal, contains a remarkable building whose entire front is made up of the stylized Chac faces with their coiling probosci and round expressionless eyes. Perhaps early inhuman priests of Cthulhu dwelt in this weird edifice.

Most such Chac/Cthulhu carvings are on buildings of Old Mayan style. Later structures, erected by the conquering Toltecs, are instead adorned with many serpent-motifs. Evidently the Toltecs subordinated the worship of Cthulhu to that of their own primary god Kukulcan, prototype of the Aztec Quetzalcoatl. He was known to the Mayans as *Ik*, a word which is for practical purposes identical to Yig.

Yig was as widely worshiped in Mexico as Cthulhu, often together with the latter as in K'n-yan. At the huge ancient site of Teotihuacan, known even to the Aztecs only as a legend-haunted ruin, the stone heads of both entities alternate along the sides of one pyramid. Here the stylized face of Cthulhu — known in this central Mexican region as *Tlaloc* — still possesses a scaly, squidlike aspect, with its round expressionless eyes and a jutting proboscis covered with what might be suction pads, though these features are not as pronounced as those on the Chac-masks of Yucatan. Either the Teotihuacanos had no direct contact with Cthulhu but had received vivid accounts of them from coastal cultures, or else they preserved only an ancient memory of such contact. Vaillant (*The Aztecs of*

*Mexico*, Penguin, p. 58) says that the ancient name of this pyramid was "Temple of the Frog" and suggests that this fact "may have arisen from the symbolic association of frogs with Tlaloc ..." The importance of frogs in the Cthulhu mythos is well-known. Also, many of Cthulhu's minions can charitably be described as frog like.

Yig, of course, is represented by the usual serpent heads. This deity's close association with Cthulhu on the same pyramid suggests an early cultural link between central Mexico and subterranean K'n-yan. Indeed, the Aztecs and some other Mexican nations (and even the distant Incas) claimed to have come originally *from caverns in the north*. This can not be coincidental.

After Teotihuacan, the great Toltec city of Tula became the dominant influence in central Mexico. It was dedicated largely to Yig, though other gods were also worshiped there. In the museum at Tula may be seen a large stone brazier carved to represent Tlaloc, the rain god. This representation of Cthulhu, though retaining the round expressionless eyes, is more manlike than those of the Mayans and Teotihuacanos; its nose, grotesquely long and pliant, is yet definitely human. Still, vestiges of feelers or tentacles remain at the four corners of the wide gaping mouth.

The name "Tula" is said to derive from the Nahuatl words *tollan xicocotitlan*, or "place of the crooked hill"; but, considering that Cthulhu was named "Tulu" by the denizens of K'n-yan, we might well ascribe a darker origin to the name. On the other hand, the highest mountaintop of fabled R'lyeh, covered with non-Euclidean structures



and holding Cthulhu himself in a distorted tomb at its apex, could well be described as a "crooked hill!"

Thus, in spite of being out of touch with the sea, the civilizations of the central Mexican plateau clung tenaciously to the worship of Cthulhu. As Tlaloc the rain god, he remained one of their main deities, and despite ever-increasing anthropomorphism his images never completely lost the great round eyes nor the long proboscis. Both he and Yig were worshiped, as befitted them, with numerous and bloody human sacrifices, tens of thousands of victims staining red their altars at certain times "when the stars were right."

## The Mythos and the Aztecs

This brings us to the Aztecs. What part did dread Cthulhu play in their religion?

Francis T. Laney, in his sometimes helpful article "The Cthulhu Mythology: A Glossary" (Arkham House, 1943) states: "As *Huitzilopochtli*, Cthulhu was worshiped as the water-god of the *Quichua-Ayars* in pre-Spanish Peru." With due respect to Mr. Laney, he is completely in error. The Quechuas were indeed inhabitants of Peru, but *Huitzilopochtli* was an Aztec god. Mr. Laney has put him on the wrong continent. Possibly he is merely repeating someone else's error, but unfortunately he fails to mention his source. The nearest thing I can find to it is a line from Derleth (*The Trail of Cthulhu*, 1962, p. 37) which is attributed to a Dr. Laban Shrewsbury, suggesting a parallel between "The Devourer, the War-God of the Quechua-Ayars, and Cthulhu of the mythos." This is closer, since *Huitzilopochtli* was a war-god and had nothing to do with water; but better still, Dr. Shrewsbury had the sense to keep from mentioning the Aztec deity in connection with Quechua Indians altogether. Laney's mistake, I notice, is repeated in Lin Carter's usually commendable article "The Gods" (*The Shuttered Room*, Arkham House 1959).

Ironically, Mr. Laney has missed the location of Cthulhu by only a few feet. The pyramid of *Huitzilopochtli* in the Aztec capital of Tenochtitlan was a double one, being surmounted also by the temple of Tlaloc, so that the two sanguinary deities were not only next door neighbors, but might be said to have shared the same duplex. Tlaloc, as we have seen, was the Nahuatl name for Great Cthulhu.

Who, then, was *Huitzilopochtli*? The Aztecs claimed him as their patron god and elevated him in worship even above Yig and Cthulhu. He seems to have been unknown to other Mesoamerican cultures. The conquistador Bernal Diaz (*The Bernal Diaz Chronicles*, Doubleday, p. 169) describes him as humanoid in a hideous (and probably symbolic) way, possessing a "very broad face with monstrous, horrible eyes." Victor von Hagen (*The Aztec: Man and Tribe*, 1958) says the Aztecs found *Huitzilopochtli* in a cave before he led them to power. At first glance he seems to have no relationship to the primal Mythos.

The problem can be solved in a roundabout way. Dr. Eusebio Dávalos (*Official Guide to the Museo Nacional de Antropología*, Mexico City, 1956) states that *Huitzilopochtli* "was perhaps initially connected with another very important god, *Tezcatlipoca*, the 'Smoking Mirror'." "Tezcatlipoca," he continues, "was a sinister deity, related to the jaguar and associated with night, sorcery and evil-doing." This brings to mind the Dark Demon — Nyarl-

athotep, Master of Evil. Prescott (*Conquest of Mexico*, Modern Library, p. 335) describes him as "next in honor to that invisible Being, the Supreme God who was represented by no image and confined to no temple" This invisible god, of course, is *Azathoth*, Lord of All Things, shudderingly acknowledged by many cultures in some way, and whose reality was too horrible to contemplate or directly worship, and whom the Aztecs called *Tolque Nahuaque*, "He By Whom All Live." All this suggests that *Tezcatlipoca*, who is so closely related to the Supreme God, is none other than dark, sinister Nyarlathotep, who is in fact the messenger of the daemon-sultan Azathoth himself, and deals most with mankind.

*Tezcatlipoca*'s title "Smoking Mirror" strongly suggests Nyarlathotep's thousand forms as well as his propensity of granting dread knowledge and visions to his servants. The association of *Tezcatlipoca* with "night, sorcery and evil-doing" hardly needs comment. Prescott states: "He was represented as a young man, and his image [was] of polished black stone." One of Nyarlathotep's many forms, and one which is commonly used, is that of "a tall, lean man of dead black colouration wearing as his only garment a shapeless robe of some heavy black fabric." Aztec priests, incidentally, wore exactly such robes. It had been thought by many that Nyarlathotep's Black Man form was derived from his appearance as leader of witch-covens in Europe. However, the connection with *Tezcatlipoca* seems much stronger and more definite.

As *Tezcatlipoca*, Nyarlathotep was known to the Toltecs, Chichimecs, and Texcocans, and was the chief deity of the ancient and mysterious Olmecs. His depiction as a jaguar may tie in with the quote from Lovecraft's prophetic poem "The Fungi from Yuggoth," in which "wild beasts followed him and licked [Nyarlathotep's] hands." Also, another of Nyarlathotep's many forms is that of a faceless sphinx with vulture wings and a hyena's body, possessing great talons and claws. The Beast is strong in Nyarlathotep.

The strong connection with *Huitzilopochtli* and *Tezcatlipoca* suggests the possibility that *Huitzilopochtli* is but an avatar of crafty Nyarlathotep designed to appeal to the barbaric, unsophisticated nature of the early nomadic Aztecs who found him in a cave — presumably one entrance to those "grinning caverns" wherein Nyarlathotep "howls blindly in the darkness to the piping of two amorphous idiot flute-players." The Aztecs offered more human sacrifices to this entity than to any other god — not counting the possibility that they also worshiped him separately as *Tezcatlipoca*. It is also possible that *Huitzilopochtli* is not Nyarlathotep, but some other demonic Old One, unknown to modern man, or so disguised that this essay, which merely scratches the surface of the subject, cannot unmask it in its true form and nature.

Bernal Diaz says (p. 170) that "Tezcatepuca was the god of hell" and that in his temple "the walls were so crusted with blood and the floor so bathed in it that in the slaughterhouses of Castile there was no such stink." Nyarlathotep's effect on society always includes moral and cultural degeneration, and in the Aztec civilization he surpassed himself. The anonymous Spanish soldier quoted in Prescott (p. 49f) who claimed that "the Devil introduced himself into the bodies of the idols, and persuaded the silly priests that his only diet was human hearts" may





Statue of the Goddess Coatlique

have been closer to the truth than modern scholars can realize.

Diaz goes on to describe Tezcatlipoca as having “the face of a bear and glittering eyes,” which may be the old Spaniard’s attempt to portray Nyarlathotep in his guise as the Dark Demon, a furred horror with a hog-like snout, green eyes, and dreadful fangs and talons. Concerning Huitzilopochtli and Tezcatlipoca, Diaz continues: “they [the Indians] said that the two were brothers,” which suggests that the Aztecs at the time of the conquest were vaguely aware of the homology or at least relationship of the two deities. If Huitzilopochtli is not, indeed, Nyarlathotep, perhaps it is just as well that this particular scion of the Outer Gods has faded into obscurity.

A final striking correlation: Nyarlathotep is depicted as bearing a staff of serpents, while J. Eric Thompson (*Mexico Before Cortez*, Scribner’s, p. 153) describes Huitzilopochtli’s terrible weapon, the “*xiuhcoatl* or fire-snake, which was shaped like a cross between a lizard and a snake.”

### Shub-Niggurath

To introduce the next deity I quote again from Bernal Diaz: “In the highest part of the *cu* [temple-pyramid] there was another recess ... where there was another figure, half man and half lizard ... They said that its body was filled with all the seeds there are in the world. It was the god of sowing and ripening, but I do not remember its name. Everything was covered with blood, the walls as

well as the altar, and it stank so much that we couldn’t get out fast enough.” According to Vaillant, this was “Xipe, the God of Seedtime.” He is closely associated with Tezcatlipoca, and thus may either be another avatar of Nyarlathotep or a representation of another deity closely associated with Nyarlathotep — *Shub-Niggurath*, the fertility goddess of the Old Ones.

In the Cthulhu mythos are three beings that spawn prolifically: *Abhoth the Unclean*; who endlessly produces all manner of malformed and monstrous spawn; *Ubbo-Sathla*, who similarly spawns the grisly prototypes of earthly life — the gray formless efts of the prime; and, finally, *Shub-Niggurath*. *Abhoth* and *Ubbo-Sathla* are certainly “filled with seeds” in the sense of being grossly fecund, but neither are worshiped entities. Additionally, *Ubbo-Sathla* is merely the source of all *earthly* life, while *Abhoth* seems to produce no more than random biological abnormalities. *Shub-Niggurath*, however, symbolizes cosmic fertility. In K’n-yan, she is worshiped as a “kind of sophisticated Astarte,” linking her with crops and ripening.

*Shub-Niggurath* is one of the most frustrating deities in the mythos. Despite being mentioned more often than any being in the pantheon, we know practically nothing about her, most of these numerous references occurring within titles or chants of adulation. Her outstanding trait seems to be her ability to spawn. We know she is hideous and has mated with “He Who is Not to be Named.” Like all the Old Ones, she is doubtless invisible in her natural state, her true form only known in the shapes of those spawned upon mankind.



The Aztec deity corresponding to Shub-Niggurath is probably not Xipe, but the goddess *Coatlíque*, whose horrible statue in the National Museum of Anthropology in Mexico stands eight feet high and resembles the human form only in being bipedal. Huge claws sprout from her feet; she wears a skirt of tangled snakes (originally, no doubt, appendages like those Wilbur Whateley of Dunwich so carefully concealed). In lieu of a head, massive twin serpents sprout from her neck, noses touching to form a hideous face of reptilian eyes and fangs. The statue's form is sometimes considered symbolic rather than literal, but students of the Cthulhu mythos may suspect otherwise.

### Other Correlations

*Cthugha* is the only known fire-being in the mythos, and the Aztecs knew him as *Xiuhtecuhtli*. He was also called *Huehueteotl*, the "Old God," and is often depicted as an old man. Evidently he was one of the earliest beings worshiped in Mexico. By contrast, Tezcatlipoca was considered a young god, his worship by the Aztecs being comparatively recent. This, plus the fact that *Xiuhtecuhtli* "was the last to appear at the reunion [feast] of the gods" (Caso), whereas Tezcatlipoca was first, point up the well-known enmity of *Cthugha* and *Nyarlathept*. *Cthugha*-images are known from old Totonac and Cuicuilco cultures, and even the hoary Olmecs worshiped him, which indicates that he was probably antedated in Mexico only by bloated, toadlike *Tsathoggua*.

The *Tsathoggua* cult had lost much of its significance by Aztec times, so much so that the cavern-dwelling deity had become a symbol for the earth itself. Called *Tlaltecuhli* in the Nahuatl tongue, *Tsathoggua* was "pictured as a fantastic frog whose mouth had great tusks and whose feet and hands were armed with claws" (Caso, p. 52). Vaillant (p. 179) describes it as "a male monster of horrifying aspect, partaking of the attributes of a toad and an alligator." The rapacious *Tsathoggua* is, not surprisingly, closely associated with death.

The people of K'n-yan, who worshiped Cthulhu and Yig quite openly, were appalled at *Tsathoggua*-worship, and even attempted to suppress it. And so it was in Mexi-

co, for at the time of the conquest only traces of this cult remained. But in the older cultures *Tlaltecuhli* figured more prominently. Toad images are especially frequent in Totonac sculpture, while in the Zapotec ruins of Yagul south of Oaxaca stands an idol four feet high whose greatly weathered form and face suggest those of a malignant toad. In the Mexico Valley, the churchyard of the village of Huexotla contains a squat, headless statue resembling what the *Petroleos Mexicanos* guide (*Mexico Arqueologico*, 1948) describes as "la forma de una enorme rana" ("the form of a monstrous frog"). It is perhaps best that the horrified Spaniards have hammered away the head.

Finally, we have a goddess of water, *Chalchihutlique*, said to be wife or sister to *Tlaloc*. Possibly this is the "Mother Hydra" mentioned as a goddess of the Deep Ones. It is also possible that Cthulhu's little-mentioned "daughter" *Cthylla*, may be referred to here, or some other sea-horror not previously known. *Chalchihutlique* is said to have presided over the fourth great earth-disaster "wherein a flood came, transforming men into fish" (Vaillant, p. 171). Could this be a vague recollection of the days when the Deep Ones, scions of Mother Hydra, mingled their ichthyic blood with that of the Mayans and other hapless coastal Indians?

### Conclusions

So far, then, we can consider the following correlations as being reasonably well-established: Cthulhu is the Aztec *Tlaloc*; Yig is none other than *Quetzalcoatl*; *Nyarlathept* is known as *Tezcatlipoca*; *Shub-Niggurath* masquerades as *Coatlíque*; while *Cthugha* is believed to be *Xiuhtecuhtli*; and *Tsathoggua* is *Tlaltecuhli*.

To this we may add the probability that *Huitzilopochtli* is either an avatar of *Nyarlathept* or some other dread Old One and that *Chalchihutlique* is none other than Mother Hydra or some other sinister sea-being. Xipe could symbolize *Shub Niggurath* or be another of *Nyarlathept*'s avatars, or yet some other, unidentified being.

We have not by any means exhausted the possibilities of deity-correlation between the Cthulhu and Mexican mythologies. Still, we can feel justified in postulating a cultural link with Mexico.

# Further Notes On the Necronomicon

by Phileus P. Sadowsky, PhD, DLitt, FRCS, etc.  
(translated from the Bulgarian by William Hamblin)

[Translator's preface: Some of the readers may have heard of the recent tragic demise of the erudite and prodigious

student of mythology and the occult, Herr Doktor Phileus P. Sadowsky, Professor of Arabic Literature and Philo-



pseudology at the University of Sofia in Bulgaria. The great professor was burnt to death in an unexplained fire at his home in Sofia. To add to the tragedy, he had with him at home when the fire broke out the only known complete copy of the Arabic version of the *Necronomicon* available in Europe, which he had borrowed from the Magyar Tudományos Akadémia Orientalisztikai Kozlemenyei. In his will, he had requested that I — who had once studied with him while he was a visiting professor in the United States, and with whom I had developed a deep and lasting friendship — compile and edit his scholarly papers. This task has been made woefully simple by the fact that most of his notes and writings perished with him in the fire. However, an important collection of unedited manuscripts, representing the work of Dr. Sadowsky's concluding years, survived his death in his offices at the University of Sofia. The following is one of his unfinished papers, which, though fragmentary, is still not without interest to serious students of the Cthulhu mythos and the occult. I present here an English translation of Dr. Sadowsky's Bulgarian manuscript, with only minor modifications.

During the past few years I have been engaged in an extensive study of an important Arabic text of the *Kitab al-Azif*, better known as the *Necronomicon*, Arabic Manuscript No. 2781 of the Magyar Tudományos Akadémia Orientalisztikai Kozlemenyei. The importance of my discoveries to students of comparative folklore, mythology, religion, the occult, and philology makes it advisable to issue this preliminary report before my work with the manuscript is entirely complete.

The manuscript measures 21x16cm on coarse parchment which is quite decayed and wormeaten, and partially burnt on the lower right corner, as if it had been cast into a fire, but rescued before completely consumed. The text is written in a shaky hand, perhaps that of an old man, but certainly not that of a professional scribe. The type of parchment and the style of Arabic script allow the manuscript to be dated to the eighth century AD, probably from Syria or Iraq. Due to the decayed nature of the manuscript only fragments of the text can be recovered with certainty, but there is enough to allow a reconstruction of the original Arabic names of many of the Cthulhu myth-cycle deities with some philological comments on those names. The following represents some preliminary discoveries from my studies in this text.

Before many of these philological interpretations can be understood, it is important to recognize the various transitions through which the text of the *Necronomicon* passed before being translated into English in the 16th century. The original text is attributed to a certain Abd al-Azrad, whose name means "the worshiper or slave of the Great Devourer or Strangler." (Abd al-Azrad is better known in English as Abdul Alhazred.) The original Arabic text of Abd al-Azrad passed through several recensions in Arabic and was translated into Greek, from Greek into Latin, and from Latin into English. Furthermore, and this is where scholarly difficulties begin, such was the frame of this dread occultic work that there developed a large body of spurious *Necronomicon* manuscripts created by charlatans who had no connection to the authentic *Necronomicon* tradition. Some of these manuscripts have been recently published in English over the past few years, each claiming to incorporate the authentic tradition. None

of these, however, has dealt with the manuscript in the original Arabic.

There were many difficulties in translating proper names from one language to another in medieval times. Thus Arabic names often appeared in corrupt Latin forms — Ibn Rushd became Averoes, Al-Qahira became Cairo. Another related problem is that the vowels of Arabic were seldom written, only consonants appearing in the usual script. Thus to untrained foreign readers there are a large range of possible pronunciations of the same word. Likewise different regional dialects pronounced the same sounds differently. Thus one should expect to find strange transformations when names are transmitted from one language to another. This is certainly true of the names of the entities connected with the Cthulhu tradition as they appear in various editions of the *Necronomicon*.

### Azathoth

Latin = Azathoth

Greek = Ἀζαθόθ = Azathoth

Arabic = إِزُّ طَهُتِي = 'Izzu Tahuti

Azathoth, the Daemon Sultan, is the ruler of the Other Gods according to authentic Cthulhu mythology. His name is apparently a compound of two different particles. "Aza" and "Thoth." Thoth is clearly related to the name of the ancient Egyptian deity Tahuti, whose name is mispronounced in Greek as Thoth. Aza is a slight verbal corruption of the Arabic word 'Izzu, meaning "power, might, or strength." The name written in Arabic would thus be 'Izzu Tahuti, meaning "Power of Thoth." Apparently Theodorus Philetas, when translating this name into Greek about 950 AD, translated the name Tahuti into its more familiar Greek form of Thoth, thus rendering the name in Greek as Azathoth, by which the deity became known in Latin and English. As will be mentioned below, Thoth or Tahuti is a code-name used by Cthulhu-oriented philosophers to refer to Nyarlathotep, the Cthulhu mythos entity most worshiped in ancient Egypt. Thus, the name Azathoth in both translation and interpretation means "Power of Nyarlathotep" referring to the fact that Nyarlathotep fulfills all the commands of Azathoth, making him Azathoth's Power or Agent; i.e., the power behind Nyarlathotep was Azathoth.

### Cthonians

Latin = cthonius

Greek = Χθονίος = Xthonios

Arabic = الْغَارِيُون = al-Ghariyun

The word Cthonian is a direct Latinization of the Greek word Xthonios, meaning "dweller under the earth," which is exactly what the Cthonians are, according to Cthulhu mythos doctrine. The original Arabic name for this race, according to the Arabic *Necronomicon*, is "al-Ghariyun" meaning literally "those of the cave," the singular being "Ghari," meaning "of a cave."

The spot at which the cthonian race has most been claimed to emerge is the site of "G'harne" in north Africa. The similarities between the city name G'harne and the Arabic al-Ghariyun are so vast as to need no comment.





Professor Phileus P. Sadowsky

**Cthulhu**

Latin = Cthulhu

Greek =  $\chi\theta\upsilon\lambda\upsilon$  = XthuluArabic =  $\text{كذول}$  = Khadhulu, or  
 $\text{الخذول}$  = al-Khadhulu

The name Cthulhu is an attempt to transliterate into Greek a difficult Arabic word which appears frequently in the Arabic *Necronomicon*. The Greek form is Cthulhu. Although this is a difficult phrase in English, Latin, or Greek, it makes perfect sense in the original Arabic. Cthulhu is sometimes called Khadhulu in the Arabic *Necronomicon*. The word Khadhulu in Arabic means "abandoner or forsaker." The term is used thus in the Koran 25:29 by Muhammed the Prophet, where it states, "For Mankind Satan [Arabic = Shaytan] is Khadulu." This has traditionally been taken by Muslim commentators on the Koran to mean that "Satan is a forsaker of mankind" meaning that on Judgment Day Satan will forsake those who followed him in this life. However, as the term "khadhulu" is used extensively in the Arabic *Necronomicon* to refer to a powerful deity, and is translated by Theodorus as Xthulu and by Olaus in Latin as Cthulhu, it is probably best to translate this verse from the Koran as "For Mankind Satan is Cthulhu," thus identifying the deity Cthulhu (or Khadhulu), worshiped by a cult of pagan Arabs before Muhammed, as Satan of the Islam Judeo-Christian tradition. It appears that the center for

Cthulhu worship in pre-Islamic Arabia was the famous Nameless City, also known as the City of Brass or "Many columned Irem" in Arabic "Iram dhat al-Imad."

On the other hand, there are reports of small tribes in various isolated locales (such as Greenland) who refer to this pre-Christian deity as "Cthulhu" or a near-equivalent of that name, despite the improbability of their having had any contact with the Koran or the Wormius version of the *Necronomicon*. Perhaps Cthulhu or a similar term is in reality the "true" name of this entity, and the similarity of the Arabic word "khadulu" led Cthulhu's Arab worshippers to refer to their deity by their own word.

**Dark Young of Shub-Niggurath**

Latin = juvenis nigritiae

Arabic =  $\text{الشباب المظلمون}$   
= Ash-Shubab al Muthlimun

This name has undergone a great deal of corruption in its transmission from Arabic into Greek, Latin, and English, and is in reality a composite of various epithets from those languages. Part of the problem comes from the fact that the name Shub-Niggurath, commonly taken to refer to the "Mother" of the Dark Young, may in actuality perhaps be the title of the Dark Young themselves; their mother being known more accurately as "The Black Goat of the Woods With a Thousand Young." The name is best understood by breaking it down into composite phrases. Shub is probably more correctly written in

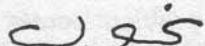


Arabic as shabb, meaning "youth" or "a young man." This word could clearly have reference to the "Young" of the Dark Young. Niggurath is apparently a corruption of the Latin "nigritia" meaning "blackness." Thus, Shub-Niggurath would seem to be a word combining Arabic and Latin, and meaning "A Young One of Blackness," or in other words, one of the Dark Young. The original Arabic term used by Abd al-Azrad for these entities is in the singular "Ash-Shabb al-Muthlim" = The Dark Young One. In the plural form it is "Ash-Shabab al-Muthlimun" = The Dark Young Ones. Unfortunately the portion of the Greek *Necronomicon* which discusses these matters is damaged by water, mold, and worms, and is illegible. Part of the difficulty here could be resolved if we knew exactly how Theodorus translated the Arabic phrase into Greek, but at present this is unknown.

How did this barbarous compound word of Latin and Arabic arise? When the Roman Empire fell, the Classical Latin language began to be corrupted into numerous dialects, the ancestors of modern French, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Romanian, and Romansch. Quite a number of these corrupt Latin dialects developed in medieval Italy. (Modern Italian is a descendant only of the Florentine dialect. There are many other dialects spoken in Italy.) The original Latin phrase for the Dark Young, "juvenis nigritiae" meaning literally "a young creature of blackness" also went through this period of linguistic corruption. It would seem that the Dark Young were worshiped by decadent fertility cults in medieval Italy and the Dark Young were referred to by these cultists as "juvenis nigritiae." When the Muslims conquered Sicily in the ninth century, their language and culture was spread throughout that island. Sicily was evidently a stronghold of worship of the Dark Young, and the Arab immigrants were caught up into this religion. The Arabs corrupted the Latin phrase juvenis nigritiae, translating juvenis into Arabic as shabb, while corrupting the pronunciation of Latin nigritiae into niggurath. When Olaus translated the *Necronomicon* into Latin in 1228, he was apparently familiar with the decadent Sicilian cult of Dark Young worshipers and translated the Greek phrase referring to them as Shub-Niggurath, a phrase by which the cult would possibly be known to a few Italian scholars and churchmen. This phrase passed from Olaus' Latin version into English.

What would be the Arabic name of the creature (probably mistakenly) known in Cthulhu mythology as Shub-Niggurath? In the Arabic *Kitab al-Azif*, the phrase "Black Goat of the Woods with a Thousand Young" occurs alternatively as "Al-Ma'iza as-Sauda al-Ghabati" = The Black Goat of the Woods"; "Umm al-Alf Al-Muthlimun" = "The Mother of the Thousand Dark Things"; or finally, "Umm ash-Shabab al-Alf" = "The Mother of the Thousand Young Ones."

## Ghouls

Arabic =  = Ghul


The Ghouls mentioned in the *Necronomicon* are directly related to that mythical creature of Arabic legends, the *ghul*. According to Arabic sources, the ghul has a human form, but a canine or monstrous appearance. They haunt tombs and graveyards, feasting on the corpses therein, and attempting to lure away bypassers. This clearly cor-

responds to the various descriptions of ghouls found in Cthulhu mythos literature.

## Nyarlathotep

Latin = Nyarlat Hotep

Greek = ΝΙΑΡΛΑΤ ΟΤΕΠ = Niarlat Hotep


Arabic =  = Niyharlat Hotep

Egyptian =  = Ny har rut hotep

Nyarlathotep is the only name in the Cthulhu mythos which can presently be definitely traced back to ancient Egyptian antecedents. The name is a contraction of the following phrase: Ny har rut hotep, meaning "There is no peace (safety, rest) at the gate." The significance of this title is apparently that Nyarlathotep, in his role as messenger of the Other Gods, is the "gateway" between the planes, and specifically between their dimensions and ours, or at least this is how the ancient Egyptian cultists viewed the matter. These ancient Egyptian Cthulhu cultists used the name of the Egyptian god Tahuti (or Thoth) as an alternative name for Nyarlathotep, as both Thoth and Nyarlathotep served similar functions in their respective functions.

The key to the corruption of the word is that in New Egyptian the letter for "l", signified by a couching lion glyph, also doubled for the Greek sound "r". Thus the "r" in the name Cleopatra is written by a couching lion glyph. When Abd al-Azrad (or whoever transliterated the Egyptian into Arabic) read the word Ny har rut hotep, he mistakenly read the "r" in "rut" as an "l" and the phrase became in Arabic Niyharlat Hotep. Now in Greek, the letter "H" can only appear at the beginning of a word. Thus, Theodorus could not transliterate the "h" in Niyharlat, which became in Greek "Niarlat." Olaus continued the corruption by changing the "i" to the homophonous "y", and English translators finished the process by combining the entire phrase into a single word.

## Shudde M'ell

Arabic =  = Al-Mu'ell

Shudde M'ell, the ruler of the Cthonians, is in the Arabic *Necronomicon* written as Al-Mu'ell (or Al-Mu'ill), meaning "The Causer of Destruction." The destruction referred to here is doubtless the cthonian power to cause massive earthquakes. The word Shudde is almost certainly a corruption of the Arabic Shidda, meaning "violence." Thus, Shudde M'ell (or possibly more correctly, Shidda al-Mu'ell) properly refers only to the earthquakes caused by this deity and his minions the cthonians; that is to say, earthquakes are the violence "shidda" caused by al-Mu'ell, "The Causer of Destruction." At some point in the transmission of the name of this entity someone, probably Olaus, mistook the entire phrase, Shidda al-Mu'ell, for the name of the deity, which is only al-Mu'ell.

## FUTURE TRANSLATIONS

Work is proceeding to translate the remaining material left by Phileus P. Sadowsky. The professor was under a lot of stress when working on the unusual manuscripts, judging from the disarrayed state of the surviving notes.



# Sourcebook Additions

*Five different prison descriptions including penal theory used and routine prison functions. Also included are two new skills and a Lovecraftian timeline.*

## PRISONS

Intrepid investigators often run afoul of the law, for the law is built to adjudicate routine human conduct, not extraordinary inhuman activity. Investigators handle problems by blowing up the mine, burning down the house, or beheading the sorcerer; solutions frequently despicable in a grand jury report. Society can act like a perverse parent, punishing the investigator for doing good. One way that society punishes is by imprisoning.

The entries for each prison are organized by name, physical description, penal theory used, routine functions of the prison, staff, and communications with the outside world available to the prisoners.

### Big House State Pen, U.S.A.

**PRISON SIZE** — 1800 inmates, 429 staff

**PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION** — This is a double-walled (30' high each wall) prison on an island; the walls, however, only surround about half the island. Truck gardens for the prison occupy the open half. Searchlights and gun

towers, as well as dogs and barbed wire seal the space between the two walls. The climate is temperate, though, and extreme rainfall or snowfall might affect the prison defenses. There are six major cell blocks, associated cafeterias, medical facilities, and workshops. The prison is virtually a small city, and has shops, generators, sanitary facilities, and so on, independent of the outside.

**PENAL THEORY USED** — If the investigator weren't guilty, he wouldn't be imprisoned. He owes a debt to society, and society has every right to extract payment of that debt as it wishes. Society is tougher than any crook, and the investigator had better toe the line or he'll be put away for keeps; never give a bum a second chance. The guards know that all inmates are troublemakers, so they separate them by nationality, race, and degree of seriousness of the crime to structure this maelstrom of criminal intent. Inmates had better keep quiet, do what they're told, and not stand out. (Proud and aggressive inmates know that a way to survive in prison is to organize into rival gangs which will make even armed guards fearful.)

**ROUTINE FUNCTIONS** — Most cells are 2-man, with toilets and no privacy. All the cells are open to the front. Everybody works in the Big House, keeping the prison itself running or fulfilling state contracts (like license plates). Nobody gets paid for this. There may be occasional hobby or art shows which matrons visit to purchase for a dollar or two examples of convict industriousness. Bedding and clothing are servicable, and cleaned at regular intervals. Recreation is limited to mandatory Sunday services and religious holidays, where pageants and choral recitals offer some relief. The work week is six days. Medical treatment is routinely decent, but subtle diagnoses do not exist here, nor does "progressive" treatment of neurotic or psychotic episodes. Wounds will be competently sewn up, but will scar. Investigators are reasonably safe so long as they do not form friendships with other inmates or with guards or staff. Gang membership brings relative immunity from day-to-day identity frustrations, but makes members liable to lethal encounters with other gangs and with guards.

**STAFF** — Guards at Big House are limited experts; they know how to intimidate and cajole inmates, but they do not know (who does?) how to make such inmates into responsible citizens. Even a few months of such hopeless responsibility makes guards callous, indifferent, and not

## TWO NEW SKILLS

**Photography:** This skill enables the user to capture a difficult subject (moving, bad light, etc.) on still or motion picture film. This ability also allows the investigator to snap a picture as a reflex action (rather than running away or pulling out a weapon) when startled by some event or monster. Successful use of this skill in conjunction with a successful Chemistry skill roll will enable the investigator to devise solutions or developing techniques that will permit the photography of the Fungi from Yuggoth, ghosts, or other such beings. A separate such technique may be required for each different subject. Flashbulbs were not generally available until 1930.

**Lock Picking:** This skill allows the user to repair locks, make keys, and most importantly, open locks with the aid of "skeleton" keys or other tools. Especially difficult locks may be more difficult, lowering the investigator's chances of success. This skill can also be referred to as "Locksmithing."



infrequently brutal. Most guards are expert bureaucrats, who pass responsibility with infuriating ease, as though even the pistols which they uniformly wear could not truly make them brave, only armed. The level of Cthulhu Mythos knowledge is usually zero, for most of these men cannot imagine any reality other than the one in which they serve.

**COMMUNICATION POSSIBLE** — Receiving mail, reading books, and so on is a function of how well the inmate conforms to the institution; they are not rights. Telephonic communication is universally illegal, since it cannot be censored. Systematic use of the available communications, especially for library research, probably will depend on harmonious relations with the chaplain of the prison, into whose purview this usually falls.

### **Wayshearn Co. Work Farm**

**PRISON SIZE:** 103 inmates, 7 guards, 14 hounds

**PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION** — The work farm is located on 60 acres of red clay, there is a building for administration and equipment, a barracks for white prisoners, and a barracks for blacks, all surrounded by a ten-foot barbed wire fence. Though the clapboard barracks have barred windows, escape would be quite easy if the prisoners were not kept constantly chained, either in coffles during the day or to their bunks at night.

**PENAL THEORY** — Since the inmates are mainly thieves, brawlers, and pimps (serious offenders go to state prison), Wayshearn County believes in the eyeball theory of penal administration. The guards know that the work gangs they run do not accomplish much: as long as the prisoners keep moving and keep their eyes on the ground, the days will pass placidly and peacefully. Guards and chain gangs can become friendly and tolerant, or not, but it is a matter of personal choice, not institutional policy. The guards never put whites with blacks, or blacks with whites, since that creates the potential for an uproar. Everybody knows that the law belongs to those who own it; if an inmate didn't have enough influence to avoid the work farm and its chain gang, he sure won't have enough influence to get free on appeal.

**ROUTINE FUNCTIONS** — Prisoners sleep on cots in large barracks rooms. At night they are chained to their beds; in the day they are chained to each other in units of a dozen or so. The larger the cuffle, the less per prisoner that the county must pay to guard him. Road gangs get adequate exercise from their six-day-per-week work. Their food may be good or bad, depending on the available trustee cook. There is no recreation, except for touring evangelicals, or perhaps a special event such as the county fair. Medical treatment is not outstanding, but serious ailments and conditions will probably receive standard treatments at the county hospital. If the investigator obeys the guards, personally feeds the hounds on occasion, and manages not to be chained next to a psychotic, his sentence will pass without danger.

**STAFF** — Most of the guards are ex-army men who found nothing better to do. They may have high school education, or may be barely able to write their names. Since they put experience before learning, an occasional guard may have Occult or Cthulhu Mythos knowledge to some minor percentage. Most of the staff can be appealed to on

the basis of comfort — prisoners can initiate policy if the suggestion seems to make life easier for the guard; wise prisoners will not make too much of this power.

**COMMUNICATION POSSIBLE** — The imprisoned investigators will find mail is easy to get (and to send, if they have cash for stamps), and that visits once a week or once a month rarely will be interrupted. Elaborate presents probably will be inspected and refused, since the guards do not want to upset the economy, of scarcity in a barracks, but the smaller the work farm, the more likely that the inspecting guards can be bribed or gifted if the intent of the briber seems harmless. Formal communications, such as libraries and interviews, are out of the reach of prisoners.

### **H. M. Deathoak Prison, Great Britain**

**PRISON SIZE** — 488 inmates, 160 guards and staff

**PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION** — Deathoak Prison was first established in the reign of Henry VIII, and has evolved slowly since then. It was enlarged in the 18th century to hold mutinous sailors, then twice enlarged in the 19th century to hold thugs from every corner of the British empire. The prison is one continuous building of various architectural styles frequently enclosing exercise yards with 20-30 foot walls. The insides can be maze-like, for the successive gentlemen architects were uninterested in maintaining consistent floor levels. Some of the cells actually overlook surrounding industrial sites, though with sheer drops down to ornamentally-tipped ironwork fences. Over the centuries, all of the easy ways to escape have been plugged, and prison routine has long compensated for the rest. The staff firmly relies on the long-tested integrity of Deathoak. In fact, there has been no escape since Bantry Steadman's in 1862, during a riot fomented by some Americans.

**PENAL THEORY** — Rights, privileges, and responsibilities are determined by one's social class at the time of birth. Social class determines life behavior; this is a code of honor which it is impossible to discard or to surmount, for breeding will always show in the end: greyhounds are not bulldogs, nor should they want to be. It follows then that one should be treated according to one's station even in prison. It would be indecent to allow men and women prisoners to mix; it would scarcely be less decent to force the classes to intermix in a mongrel democracy. A Peer of the Realm sent to prison for murder is still of greater gentility and refinement than is his commoner warden and warder, and should have commensurate quarters and facilities. A man of wealth certainly cannot be expected to forego his previous standard of living and devolve like a brute. Paupers should not have their living standards improved, for that too would upset the divine ecology of class relations. The prison is intended to insulate society until decency can be restored, and criminals are held aside until society can be expected to receive them again. Normal functions of society cannot be suspended merely because of the fact of prison.

**ROUTINE FUNCTIONS** — Prisoners are not expected to pay for their crimes unless they are of the working class, from whom nothing less should be expected. Men of wealth can certainly buy comfortable quarters and sustain a valet/chef, if such are at all available, and it will be to



the true regret and embarrassment of the administration if they are not. Regrettably, little exercise is to be had except for strolls around the yard. Medical treatment is adequate, but of course improves greatly with class standing. Cells are of various sizes, owing to the disunity of the architecture, and one cell may hold one man where the next holds three. Unless the investigator decides to commit crimes while in prison, his stay should be relatively safe from harm.

**STAFF** — These fellows are rather less bribable than their American cousins, for these guards are nearly convinced that mere money can accomplish nothing. What matters is birth, and birth can hardly be changed. Despite left-wing agitation, the inmates half-believe this as well, making for rather less violence. Thus secure, the warder may be slightly more likely to take a personal interest in his charges. It might be important to the warder whether the investigator is Catholic, Church of England, or other Protestant.

**COMMUNICATIONS** — Self-improvement is the responsibility of everyone, and exercising the mind is a handy thing to be able to do in bad weather. Library use and interlibrary loans will be encouraged by the chaplain if the prisoner's behavior is satisfactory. As usual, forms of communication which are not limitable will be severely restricted — visiting hours are weekly, and telephone use is not allowed.

### **Boleta Ocho, Latin America**

**PRISON SIZE** — 312 inmates, 21 guards

**PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION** — Two-story barracks line three sides of a large yard; the fourth side is a high cement wall which also encircles the barracks. Guard towers with machine guns surmount the wall. Adjoining this wall and encircled by another wall are administration offices, kitchens, shops, and quarters for the guards. The weather is hot, but not humid, which is good, for the guards often lock the prisoners out of the barracks for most of the day, so that the prisoners can be watched more easily. Of the five prisons summarized here, these guards are the least systematic and the most likely through inattention to encourage escapees, but that does not mean that individual guards cannot be intelligent and hard-working.

**PENAL THEORY** — All life is a prison, at least to the men doomed to guard or to reside in Boleta Ocho, and many of the guards see little difference between themselves and their prisoners. While the guards do not want to lose their jobs, they neither find it worthwhile to put much effort into guarding men. Some guards are different, and desperately seek possible riches or personal advancement; these men are badly-adjusted mentally and may be dangerous. Beware of rewarding them and of being honest with them. Only men without influence or money will be found in Boleta Ocho; of the rest, all are exiled or fined. Only a change of national government will likely alter the length of a sentence.

**ROUTINE FUNCTIONS** — Whoever brings property here will lose it, except for the clothes he wears. The food is despicable and irregular, for the supply accounts frequently show a debit before the end of the quarter has been reached, a fact which the commander of the prison is reluctant to reveal to his superiors. There is no organized work or play, though occasionally a local man of influ-

ence will draft a hundred men to work on a bridge or road, or perhaps cut sugar cane or fight a fire; these excursions are normal roads of escape for the inmates. Medical treatment even for simple injuries is quite uncertain. Lacking medical staff, on one day the commandant may secure the medical services of painfully ethical Methodist missionaries, and the next day be able to get only the shaky help of a rum-soaked fraud who was thrice thrown out of medical school for stupidity. If the guards in the machine gun nests do not fire in panic when a yard fight breaks out, if the imprisoned investigator is at least SIZ 13, and if no one contaminates the water which he must drink, he has a chance of surviving for several years in Boleta Ocho. The prisoner will be attacked only if he does not use the property he has brought with him to gain allies; if he attempts to hold it alone, he will surely die by knife, or from the bullet of an insulted guard.

**STAFF** — Prison-guarding is not a well-paid occupation, and since the prisoners are mostly poor themselves, there is little that a guard can do to enrich himself. Because this is therefore a dead-end job, a marvelous mixture of sadistic, incompetent, poetic, revolutionary, mentally handicapped, and country-innocent men take root here. Since the unemployment rate is about 40%, there are relatively few resignations; since the job is so undesirable, there are relatively few firings as well. The best part of the task is machine gun school — everybody loves it. During the many national holidays, the gunners in the towers frequently let go with magnificent displays of tracer-laden patriotism. At those times the safest place is to jump into a latrine. Since most men feel themselves the victims of fate, the safest appeals toward them will be appeals of sentiment — a dying mother, and a back may be turned at a crucial moment; a crippled son, and a gate may be left open. Perhaps as many as one percent of the guards have some Cthulhu Mythos knowledge, but few of them know what it is that they know.

**COMMUNICATIONS** — Packages sent to the main station in the capital have a good chance of arriving intact; packages sent to Boleta Ocho have no chance of getting through. The commandant feels, probably rightly, that the presence of property among his prisoners is so divisive and dangerous to their health that he carefully intercepts and confiscates such stuff. In recompense, he provides all the melons they can eat in season. Letters stand an indifferent chance of arriving or of being sent; they may be withheld for up to two years. Only visits arranged-for through the Ministry of the Interior can be made, and those are subject to whimsical interruptions. There are no telephones.

### **Chaya Ranas, located in either North Africa or Middle East**

**PRISON SIZE** — 600 inmates, 14 guards

**PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION** — In the 18th century, the Bey of Ranas solved his convict problem by having them dig a salt mine and then locking them in it. The 20 or so acres of galleries were far below the surface, and he found that, by sending a daily sweep of soldiers through (who slew the inmates of any gallery who had been digging at the walls), he was able to wonderfully keep order. Such lessons were not lost on his descendants, who kept the arrangement. Once daily the guards (accompanied by a squad of nervous soldiers) see that the prisoners are fed



## LOVECRAFTIAN TIMELINE

1877

Disappearance of the Starry Wisdom cult in Providence, Rhode Island. (*The Hunter of the Dark*)

May 11, 1878

A mysterious mummy found on a new island in the south Pacific by Captain Charles Weatherby of the freighter *Eridanus* bound from Wellington, New Zealand to Valparaiso, Chile. Delivered to the Cabot Museum in Boston. (*Out of the Eons*)

October 31, 1889

Murder of Walker Davis by his crazed wife Audrey near Binger, Oklahoma. (*The Curse of Yig*)

June, 1892

Mysterious meteorite falls in the yard of Nahum Gardner near Arkham. (*The Colour Out of Space*)

1893

Disappearance of Edwin Lillbridge, reporter for the *Providence Telegram*, during investigation of the Starry Wisdom cult. (*The Hunter of the Dark*)

November 1, 1907

Strange voodoo swamp cult near New Orleans broken up by police raid. Forty-seven prisoners taken. (*The Call of Cthulhu*)

April 17, 1908

Last sighting of Alonzo Typer before his disappearance in the old Van der Heyl mansion outside Attica, NY. (*The Diary of Alonzo Typer*)

1908

Mysterious stone figurine displayed at annual meeting of the American Archaeological Society in St. Louis by Police Inspector John Raymond Legrasse. (*The Call of Cthulhu*)

February 2, 1913

Wilbur Whateley born in Dunwich (on Roodmas). (*The Dunwich Horror*)

May 17, 1922

Captain James P. Orne of the fishing smack *Alma* captures a one-eyed marine creature of colossal size, which was then preserved in Boston and placed on display – admission charged. (*The Invisible Monster*)

August 8, 1922

Death of James P. Orne and over a dozen others to drowning under mysterious circumstances. (*The Invisible Monster*)

Mid-October 1923

"Death" of Doctor Munoz in New York City. (*Cool Air*)

August 1, 1924

Death of old Wizard Whateley, on Lammas. He is survived by his daughter Lavinia and his grandson Wilbur. (*The Dunwich Horror*)

August 8, 1924

Death of Captain Edward Norriss, in conjunction with sudden madness of a Mr. Thornton, a psychic investigator; and Mr. Delapore, owner of Exham Priory, while in an underground grotto beneath Exham Priory. Some months later, the Priory is demolished. (*The Rats in the Walls*)

March 23 through April 2, 1925

Madness and delirium of the young sculptor Henry Anthony Wilcox after strange dreams. He recovered, with loss of memory, on April 2. (*The Call of Cthulhu*)

April 2, 1925

Crew of the *Emma* travelling from Auckland, New Zealand to Valparaiso, Chile, encounter a strange volcanic island. While on the island, six crew members die, and one goes mad. Captain Gustaf Johansen is the only survivor – the madman died later aboard ship. (*The Call of Cthulhu*)

July 17, 1925

Archaeological expedition to Australia ends. Headed by Nathaniel Wingate Peaslee, who was amnesiac from 1908-1913. The expedition was funded by Miskatonic U. (*The Shadow Out of Time*)

1926

The promising poet Justin Geoffrey dies in a madhouse. (*The Thing on the Doorstep*)

October 31, 1926

Lavinia Whateley dies. She is survived by her illegitimate son, Wilbur. (*The Dunwich Horror*)

Winter 1926-1927

Death of George Gammell Angell, professor emeritus of Semitic languages at Brown university in Providence, after being jostled by a sailor. (*The Call of Cthulhu*)

November 3, 1927

Unprecedented Vermont floods. Strange things are sighted in the floodwaters. (*The Whisperer in Darkness*)

Winter 1927-1928

Government investigation of Innsmouth, and detonation of waterfront warehouses. Submarine discharges torpedoes off Devil's Reef. (*The Shadow Over Innsmouth*)

Early August 1928

Wilbur Whateley killed by large dog. His corpse dissolves. (*The Dunwich Horror*)

August 1928

The ghost-mound near Binger, Oklahoma partially excavated by an ethnologist specializing in American Indian lore. The ethnologist inexplicably refused to explore any deeper after mere preliminary work. (*The Mound*)

September 9 to 14, 1928

"The Dunwich Horror." Professors Armitage, Rice, and Morgan from Miskatonic University end the horror on Saturday, the 15th of September. (*The Dunwich Horror*)

September 12, 1928

Albert Wilmarth from Miskatonic University visits Henry Akeley. Akeley disappears and Wilmarth flees. (*The Whisperer in Darkness*)

September 20, 1931

Death of noted entomologist Henry Sargent Moore, Professor at Columbia University, NY, from sleeping sickness of an especially virulent nature. (*Winged Death*)

January 23, 1932

Death of noted doctor and entomologist Thomas Slauenwhite, in Bloemfontain, South Africa from heart failure. (*Winged Death*)

December 1, 1932

Two apparent thieves found mysterious dead in Cabot Museum, Boston, evidently dying while trying to steal *Eridanus* mummy, delivered to museum in 1878. (*Out of the Eons*)

December 8, 1932

Autopsy performed on mysterious *Eridanus* mummy, found in 1878. Results hushed up and never released. (*Out of the Eons*)

indifferently and watered, but for the rest the men are left to themselves in the blackness of the salt mine. The one entrance is a guarded shaft nearly 200 feet below the surface. Six men are taken daily to the surface to power the air pump (a rather beautifully-crafted early 19th century

device with leather fittings) which keeps their fellows below alive. Inmates who are to be freed are called seven times for seven days; if they do not appear by that time they are presumed dead. Imposture is frequent and punishable by the usual beheading.



**ROUTINE FUNCTIONS** — Prisoners here are truly damned. There is nothing to do but sit, go insane, or die from malnutrition (usually brought on by food theft on the part of stronger inmates) or from the panicky fights that sweep the galleries without any perceivable cause. Depending on how they feel, the Bey's warders may or may not leave torches burning. There is no laundry, medical attention, nor communication with guards. Men are killed over the ownership of cigarette butts.

**STAFF** — These few men feel that their hundreds of charges are worse than dogs. They feel no pity, or even interest, only resentment that the men cannot somehow secure their own air and food, which would lift such a burden of guardmanship from the warders. There is no communication between them and the men, though once in a while orders will come from the capital to free such-and-such a man. Once they have duly called out his name, all obligation is over. There is not even a prisoner list at

the prison. Guards frequently seize prisoners and sell them as slaves or even Cthulhu Mythos sacrifices; the probability that a guard has Cthulhu Mythos knowledge of 25% or less is one in two.

**COMMUNICATIONS** — none.

### Special Note

**PRISON CURRENCY** — Money is universally such a source of friction among the inmates that it is always kept by the guards. Prison currency is the single cigarette, the pack, or the carton. The man who can refrain from smoking away his bank account will find life the easier for it. Because large quantities of cigarettes are vulnerable to theft, such currency is usually available only to purchase small favors. They have the added advantage that, while cigarettes bribe inmates beautifully, guards are unlikely to be swayed by them.

# Rulesbook Additions

*Over thirty phobias, two types of insanity, and eleven Cthulhu Mythos deities, races, and monsters to further confound the Investigators.*

## NEW PHOBIAS

**ACROPHOBIA:** Fear of heights. What goes up must come down. The higher you go, the further you fall. High buildings, bridges, mountains, cliffs — the higher up you go, the nearer you come to Those Things from the stars.

**AILUROPHOBIA:** Fear of cats. Everyone knows that cats are just witches or devils in disguise. Those evil devil-eyes, teeth and claws just made for drawing and sucking blood! They move silently and sinisterly on soft, padded feet; they could be anywhere watching — waiting for their opportunity to catch or curse you!

**ALGOPHOBIA:** Fear of pain. Let's face it; nothing, by definition, can be worse than pain. The worst monsters and horrors don't kill quickly — they inflict endless, excruciating pain. You would rather do anything than be forced to undergo agony.

**ANDROPHOBIA:** Fear of males (suitable only for female investigators). Men are brutal, cruel. Men lust after you, their only desire to ravage and hurt. Men sacrifice women to monsters or their own depraved lusts. Men know secrets no woman can hope to fathom.

**ANTHOPHOBIA:** Fear of flowers. Flowers are unnatural; like bright cancerous growths sapping the strength and life of the land. They have weird colors and shapes, like tiny wicked faces leering at you. Their roots extend down into

the soil and who knows what unholy fertilizer they feed on? You are not fooled by their occasional approach to gaudy, unhealthy beauty — that is only to beguile fools. Flowers are monsters themselves, and other monsters congregate where they grow.

**APIPHOBIA:** Fear of bees. Bee stings can kill. Bees hate you; they can smell your fear. Run in panic from every sudden buzz; avoid flowers and orchards where the tiny horrors congregate. Bees are pure, mad aggression.

**ANTHROPHOBIA:** Fear of people. People are crazed, violent, wicked, conniving — nature's sole mistake. Every crime ever committed was committed by a person. The papers are full of the terrible things people do every day. Who knows what secret lusts, murderings, and hostility lurks behind the face of everyone you see? People are to be shunned.

**ASTRAPHOBIA:** Fear of thunder, lightning, and storms. Thunder can burst the windows, shake one's house apart, leave one at the mercy of the storm. The approach of monsters is always signalled by a storm.

**BATHOPHOBIA:** Fear of depth. Out of the deepest reaches of the sea monsters swim; out of the deepest wells monsters crawl. Dig deep enough, and you will unearth loathsome horrors better left hidden. Space is deep;



space is alive with festering monsters. Even your own cellar probes too deeply into the bowels of the earth. Never go into a subway.

**BELONEPHOBIA:** Fear of pins and needles. There is no pain worse than that inflicted by small, sharp objects. They carry disease, besides. Don't put on those garments until you have carefully searched them for pins! The worst thing imaginable, which haunts your dreams, is to be tortured with pins in every inch of your body.

**BOTANOPHOBIA:** Fear of plants. Plants are mindless things, hideous to look at, touch, or smell. They send horrid tentacles into the ground, burrowing secretly everywhere. Plants want you to die, so they can feed and swell monstrous upon your corpse. Plants are monsters.

**CHROMOPHOBIA:** Fear of certain colors (the keeper should pick an appropriate one). Certain colors represent monsters, draw them close. They symbolize madness, fear. Monsters could materialize right out of a color, or even be the color itself!

**CLINOPHOBIA:** Fear of beds. Everyone dies in bed. It's mad to lay in a bed; that's the first place a monster will look! Worse yet, hideous things lurk under beds! It could be right there in your room, waiting.

**DECIDOPHOBIA:** Fear of making decisions. Should you go right or left, up or down, work or stay at home? A dreadful fate seems to lie at the end at any choice you make, and you will have only yourself to blame. Avoid committing yourself at all costs — this might help prolong and put off your eventual fate.

**DOMATOPHOBIA:** Fear of being confined to a home. Home is not your castle, it is your prison! Don't enter it, as that is where They are waiting. You must spend as much time outside as possible. Aren't houses the things that are haunted most often? When the streets have emptied late at night, you linger on, dreading to return to your home.

**ERGOPHOBIA:** Fear of work. Work is degradation, punishment, and slavery. It is a sign of the evil that rules the universe that one must work to live. If monsters take over the world everyone will be forced to work at monotonous, backbreaking labor, without rest or vacation.

**GEPHYDROPHOBIA:** Fear of crossing bridges. There is no telling the magnitude of the disaster you are courting when you venture onto a bridge. It could collapse under you, sending you screaming into the gorge below, or perhaps deformed monsters hide under it, to trap you on the bridge and chase you while you have nowhere to run but over the side of the bridge.

**GYNEPHOBIA:** Fear of females (suitable only for male investigators). Women are calculating and their cruelty is legendary. Women are witches. Women know things no man can hope to fathom.

**HEMATOPHOBIA:** Fear of blood. Blood means pain and death. Monsters love blood. Blood will always draw monsters.

**IATROPHOBIA:** Fear of doctors. Doctors know terrible secrets behind their grim white masks and bloody scalpels. Doctors only show up when you are sick, weak, and dying. They plot to help you die in the most agonizing possible way. Perhaps a doctor will try to mutilate you or turn you into a monster.

## TWO NEW TYPES OF INSANITY

**QUIXOTISM:** Victims of this disorder see the fantastic and supernatural in everyday items. Passing dogs are obviously werewolves, abandoned houses are full of ghosts and slimy horrors. A flower is the home of a fairy. It may involve hallucinations, and it is quite difficult to convince the victim of his misguided ways.

**PANZAISM:** Victims of this disorder see even the most extraordinary things as being common and ordinary. They may see a Deep One as a normal man, or at most a man in a wet suit. They are impossible to convince of the supernatural.

**MONOPHOBIA:** Fear of being alone. You must not be alone. Monsters and demons are waiting to grab and possess you if they can only find you out of sight of your fellows. If you suddenly vanished while alone who would know? Who could help you?

**NECROPHOBIA:** Fear of dead things. There is no horror worse than death. Dead things are cold, filled with maggots, corruption. The dead hate the living and use all the malign power of darkness to bring us to their dismal state.

**NUCLEOMITIPHOBIA:** Fear of nuclear weapons (suitable only for late twentieth century investigators). The Bomb is coming. It will destroy all civilization. It will come flashing out of the sky, leaving the burned, maimed, and radioactive. If we foil our enemies in the slightest degree they may drop the Bomb.

**OMBROPHOBIA:** Fear of rain. Rain destroyed the world once — it will do so again. Rain makes floods, takes lives, causes ball games to be cancelled. Humid lands are under a curse. Who knows what dread Thing lurks just over the lowering thunderheads, directing the rain?

**OPTOPHOBIA:** Fear of opening one's eyes. Every day the world is grayer and uglier. Every day the world becomes more horrendous and corrupt. It is enough to drive one mad! Best not to see it coming.

**PECCATOPHOBIA:** Fear of committing sin. The powers of Hell draw us to sin. If you sin you will become the helpless, degraded slave of the powers of Hell. If you sin, you will lose control and become a devil yourself. Sinners go to Hell and live forever with ugly devils. Judge your every action — better make sure it is no sin.

**PEDIPHOBIA:** Fear of children. Children are sly, evil. Children are uncivilized, they maim and kill thoughtlessly. Remember your own childhood?

**PHOBOPHOBIA:** Fear of one's own fears. You know your fears will destroy you. No matter how hard you try, when danger comes, you will freeze or panic and run. You will be disgraced and ridiculed, even punished. You must never subject yourself to fear.

**PSYCHROPHOBIA:** Fear of cold. Cold blackens and kills flesh, it destroys. People lose their hands and feet because of cold. Space is cold, so are the poles. Out of such places monsters thrust themselves.

**TRICHOPHOBIA:** Fear of hair. Hair is ugly and unsanitary. Hair gets into your food, into the butter, ruining your appetite. It itches, tickles, grows. Monsters and sav-



age wild beasts are hairy. Do not let anything with hair draw near.

**TROPOPHOBIA:** Fear of changing one's situation. You must not go elsewhere to live — you have a good job, lifestyle, or at least it could be worse if you try to change things. If you were to move, you would have no stability, you would be out There, lost, living with the lost.

**VERBOPHOBIA:** Fear of words. Words have evil power. Black magic spells are made of words. Forbidden books weave dreadful combinations of words. Words convey ideas that corrupt; words inform one of cosmic horrors that blast the soul. Their crooked letters plague your brain. Hear no words, read no words.

**VESTIOPHOBIA:** Fear of clothing. Clothing is confining, stifling. We were not born with clothing, hence we defy the natural order in wearing it. Clothing is diseased, contaminated. People wearing clothes must have some dread secret to hide — perhaps they are not truly people at all, but are monsters? Freedom, security, and nudity are the same thing. Take it off — all off.

**ZOOPHOBIA:** Fear of animals. Animals bite, claw, shred, and sting. It is obvious that monsters are just another type of animal. Animals carry disease and loathsome parasites. They are everywhere. Animals hate people and soon will rid the world of them.

## ADDITIONAL DEITIES, RACES AND MONSTERS FOR THE CTHULHU MYTHOS

### Abthoth, Source of Uncleaness (Outer God?)

**Description:** Abthoth is a huge pool of gray matter many yards across. It constantly bubbles and puts forth limbs, mouths, and pseudopods. Obscene monsters constantly form from the gray mass and crawl away from their “parent.” Abthoth’s tentacles and limbs grasp many of its offspring and devour them again, returning them to the primal mass, but many manage to escape and crawl away into the black caverns wherein the monster god sits.

**Cult:** Abthoth has no known human worshippers, but perhaps underground horrors or even Abthoth’s own spawn may worship it.

**Notes:** Abthoth is manifestly not a native of this planet. In fact, its form (or lack of same) and cynical mind seem to imply that it is a relative of Tsathoggua, and the black caverns wherein it dwells, and never leaves, may well be part of N’Kai.

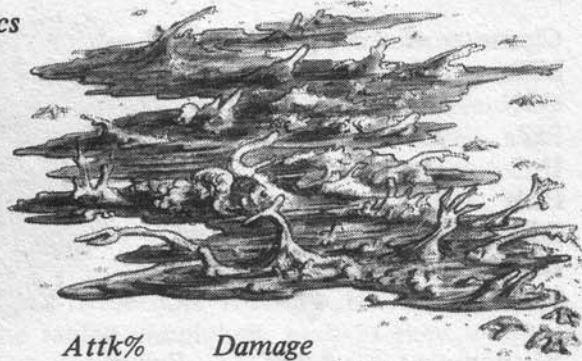
If a party is unfortunately enough to come upon Abthoth itself, bubbling uncleanly in its pool of filth, Abthoth will put forth a probing hand or member which will feel over the intruders, and then drop off and crawl away. The visitor will then either be seized and devoured by other appendages of Abthoth’s or ignored, at the keeper’s option. Abthoth is known to speak telepathically with intruders, but few have returned from the meeting.

As one nears Abthoth, the various monstrous spawn which continually arise from its body become more and more numerous, and these may cause trouble or attack an investigator. The spawn of Abthoth is manifold and varied in appearance, and particulars are best left up to the keeper. Most of the spawn is no larger than 1 to 6D6

in SIZ, at least at first — after a year or so of feeding and growing, a spawn may be any size.

#### Characteristics

STR	40
CON	100
SIZ	80
INT	13
POW	50
DEX	1
Hit Pts	90
Move	0



Weapon Appendage	Attk%	Damage
	60%	Grasp and Absorb

**Armor:** No weapon using kinetic force can harm Abthoth permanently. Abthoth regenerates from all kinetic damage at the rate of 20 points per melee round. Fire or magic will cause normal damage. If Abthoth is reduced to 0 hit points, it will withdraw and sink far away down into the earth, where it is inaccessible to further damage. It will again ooze to the surface after healing from its injuries.

**Spells:** None, but it may give someone that it takes a fancy to (for unguessable reasons) a portion of its own body, which could be used to create a creature identical to the spawn of Abthoth.

**SAN:** Seeing Abthoth and failing a SAN roll costs the viewer 1D20 SAN. Succeeding a SAN roll still results in a loss of 1D3 SAN.

### Atlach-Nacha (Great Old One)

**Description:** Atlach-Nacha superficially resembles a huge and hideous black hairy spider with a strange, remotely-human face and little red eyes rimmed with hair.

**Cult:** Atlach-Nacha is superstitiously believed to be ruler of all spiders, perhaps because of its body form. It has no cult. Some sorcerers are given spells and POW from Atlach-Nacha. It is also possible to summon Atlach-Nacha via various elder spells. This is dangerous however, for the spider-god hates leaving its eternal work of spinning.

**Notes:** Atlach-Nacha lives underground, where it eternally spins its fantastic web, trying to bridge an unguessably-deep chasm for unknown purposes. Some old books refer to the belief that when the web is complete, the end of the world will come.

Anyone stumbling into Atlach-Nacha’s web is trapped. To escape, they must match their STR vs. the web’s STR of 30 (more than a single individual may try to pull one free). Sooner or later, Atlach-Nacha will run by to use the trapped prey as food.

Atlach-Nacha can either fling more web over a potential prey item, or it can bite. If it successfully flings its web over a target, that target is immobilized until it can break free of the web’s STR of 30. Atlach-Nacha may fling on more webbing if the target appears likely to escape. If Atlach-Nacha bites a target, it will immediately inject a paralyzing poison, and the victim will become immobilized, incapable of action or defense. Atlach-Nacha will then suck the victim’s body juices at the rate of 1D6 STR permanently gone from the victim per round. Once a victim reaches 0 STR, he dies. If a victim of Atlach-



Nacha's paralyzing bite is rescued before he dies, then he will slowly recover from the paralysis — a process requiring over six months of rest.

#### Characteristics

STR 30  
CON 75  
SIZ 25  
INT 15  
POW 30  
DEX 25  
Hit Pts 50  
Move 15



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Bite	60%	Penetrates any armor and injects paralyzing poison.
Webbing	80%	30 STR entanglement

**Armor:** 12 points of chitin and fur. When Atlach-Nacha's hit points are reduced to 0, it immediately flees over its complex web to a secret lair where it waits for its damaged body to heal.

**SPELLS:** All Contact spells

**SAN:** Viewing Atlach-Nacha costs 1D10 points of SAN, or 1 point of SAN if a SAN roll succeeds.

### Cyaegha (Great Old One)

**Description:** Cyaegha is an enormous black mass with one huge spherical green eye. It is possible that Cyaegha's form is that of the huge eye surrounded by a growth of long tentacles.

**Cult:** Cyaegha is worshiped by the residents of a small village over its resting place in a remote part of West Germany. The cult holds human sacrifice, but Cyaegha cares little for worship, though it waits impatiently for the time of its release.

**Notes:** If freed, Cyaegha will drift over an area, surveying all below. It will pick random targets to crush and squeeze with its tentacles.

Cyaegha can attack with 1D10 tentacles each round.

#### Characteristics

STR 80  
CON 120  
SIZ 200  
INT 20  
POW 35  
DEX 14  
Hit Pts 160  
Move 25 flying



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	100%	8D6

**Armor:** None. When Cyaegha has taken damage equal to its hit points, it will retreat underground. It takes only minimum possible damage from weapons that are capable of impaling.

**Spells:** All Call and Contact spells

**SAN:** Seeing Cyaegha and failing a SAN roll costs 1D100 SAN. A successful roll still costs 1D10 SAN.

### Ghasts (Lesser Independent Race)

**Description:** ... repulsive beings which die in the light ... and leap on long hind legs like kangaroos ... there glowed in the [cavern] gloom ... a pair of yellowish red eyes ... ghasts have indeed an excellent sense of smell ... something about the size of a small horse hopped out into the grey twilight, and Carter turned sick at the aspect of that scabrous and unwholesome beast, whose face is so curiously human despite the absence of a nose, a forehead, and other important particulars ... they spoke in coughing gutturals. (*The Dream-Quest of Unknown Kadath*, by H. P. Lovecraft)

**Notes:** Ghasts are restricted to the underworld and vast caverns where sunlight never comes. When exposed to direct sunlight, they sicken and eventually die. They are cannibalistic and eat one another as well as other beings they catch. The horrible semi-human bipeds which are ridden by the highly scientific but morally degenerate humans inhabiting the cavern of Kn'Yan may well be relatives of or even examples of ghasts. Ghasts are evidently tamable, though very primitive and savage.

In each combat round, a ghastr may kick once with its hooved feet and bite once as well.

Characteristics	Average
STR 3D6+12	22-23
CON 4D6	14
SIZ 4D6+12	26
INT 1D6	3-4
POW 3D6	10-11
DEX 2D6+6	13
Hit Points	20
Move	10

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Bite	40%	1D10
Kick	25%	1D6+2D6



**Armor:** 3 points of skin armor

**Spells:** None

**Skills:** Sneak 70%

**SAN:** It costs 1D8 SAN to see a ghastr. If a SAN roll succeeds, no SAN is lost.

### Ghatanothoa (Great Old One)

**Description:** Ghatanothoa is known to be exceedingly horrible, with myriad tentacles, maws, and sensory organs. However, the whole does have a definite, though dreadful, outline.

**Cult:** Ghatanothoa is sometimes tied to the Iloigor. At present, he has no known human cultists. In ancient times, the priests of Mu periodically offered up human sacrifices to Ghatanothoa, lest he rise from his extinct volcano and work much greater carnage seeking sacrifices of his own.

The worshipers of Ghatanothoa were not friends of their awful god, but worshiped him solely to prevent their own destruction.

**Notes:** Anyone in the presence of a perfect image of Ghatanothoa, no matter how small or distant, and whether or not their eyes are closed (though hiding be-



hind an opaque wall or barrier would protect) will receive what is known as the curse of Ghatanothoa. The victim's flesh and sinews will rapidly (over the course of several minutes) harden to the consistency of leather and bone. The brain (and other internal organs) will remain fresh and alive in its hard, immobile case, aware of the passage of time in its unbearable prison. Only the destruction of the brain can end the victim's suffering. It is likely that the individual will be incurably insane long before the blessed release.

Each round that the image of Ghatanothoa is present, all humans must roll CON x 5 or less on 1D100. If a character fails, then he loses 1D6 DEX, his muscles stiffen, and he begins to feel the effects of paralysis. When a character's DEX has been brought to 0, the character will be completely immobilized. The petrification process is normally irreversible.

Ghatanothoa dwelt in a burrow beneath a city originally built by the Fungi from Yuggoth, though generally inhabited by primeval humans. The burrow was surmounted by a truncated volcanic cone. When Mu sank, the god's home was overlaid by the waves and he was no longer free.

Occasionally, tectonic upheavals force Ghatanothoa's dwelling-place to rise to the surface, as if in horrific preparation for that awful day when it will rise, along with R'lyeh, to sink no more. Investigators would be wise to be wary of any island between New Zealand and Chile that matches the description of Ghatanothoa's abode.

#### Characteristics

STR	90
CON	80
SIZ	140
INT	20
POW	35
DEX	8
Hit Pts	120
Move	9



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	80%	7D6

**Armor:** The equivalent of 10 points of armor, plus regenerates from damage done at the rate of 10 points per round. When at less than 0 hit points, the deity's petrification power is inoperative, but once it has regenerated back to at least 1 hit point, those present will once again begin to solidify.

**Spells:** Ghatanothoa knows all Summon and Bind spells. He also knows Contact Old Ones, Cthonians, Deep Ones, Flying Polyps, Ghouls, Star-Spawn of Cthulhu, and Sand-Dwellers).

**SAN:** If a character sees Ghatanothoa, he loses 1D100 SAN, unless he succeeds in a SAN roll in which case he loses 1D10 SAN anyway. This is the least of his troubles, for he has almost certainly been petrified. The blind, numb victim will lose 1D6 SAN per day until reduced to 0 SAN.

#### Gnoph-Keh (Greater Independent Race)

**Description:** ... the sharp horn of Gnoph-Keh, the hairy myth-thing of the Greenland ice, that walked sometimes

on two legs, sometimes on four, and sometimes on six.

(*The Horror in the Museum*, by H. P. Lovecraft and Hazel Heald)

**Notes:** In earlier stories, Gnoph-Keh appears to be a single being, but later on it seems that they may be a race of beings; possibly even a degenerate human tribe. Here, we have assumed that it is a sparse race of rare beings, associated with the Wendigo. Usually only one gnoph-keh is encountered at a time, and the race is generally restricted to glaciers, icecaps, and extremely cold and icy areas. Especially bad winters may bring them down into the lowlands. If a human tribe does indeed exist naming themselves after the fabled gnoph-keh, perhaps they worship the gnoph-keh as a deity, or use it as a totem beast.

The gnoph-keh has the power to summon a small blizzard about itself, restricting visibility to 3 yards maximum. This costs the creature 1 magic point per hour, and gives a blizzard with a radius of 100 yards. The radius may be increased by 100 more yards for every extra magic point expended. On the rare occasions that two or more gnoph-kehs work together, they may combine their magic points to create gigantic blizzards. The blizzard will always be more or less centered on the gnoph-keh, and may kill humans or other natural animals through freezing or ice formation. Every 15 minutes that a human spends within the gnoph-keh's blizzard, he must roll his CONx5 or less or take a point of freezing damage to his hit points. If he is not properly protected against the ice and wind, he must take the damage automatically. If he is extremely well-sheltered, within an igloo or snow cave or similarly insulated structure, he may be safe.

The gnoph-keh can also create an intense cold around its body by expending magic points. For each magic point the gnoph-keh spends, the temperature will go down by 20 degrees Fahrenheit. This lowered temperature will last for an hour, when more magic points must be expended to maintain it. The radius of the cold is the same as the blizzard. If the creature desires, it can combine this cold-producing property with its wind and snow blizzard-making ability to create a truly uninhabitable area.

In any given melee round, the gnoph-keh may attack with its horn, and no, two, or four claws of its six. If it uses no claws, then it may add 2D6 to its effective damage bonus when jabbing with its horn (as it has a better grip on the snow). If it uses two claws, it uses its normal damage bonus, and if it uses four claws, it subtracts 2D6 from all its damage bonuses, including those to the claws, as it must spend some energy staying upright instead of investing force into its blows.

Characteristics	Average
STR	2D6+24 31
CON	3D6+12 22-23
SIZ	2D6+24 31
INT	1D6+12 15-16
POW	6D6 21
DEX	4D6 14
Hit Points	27
Move	9

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Horn Gore	65%	1D10 + (5D6, 3D6, or 1D6)
Claw	45%	1D6 + (3D6 or 1D6)





**Armor:** 9 points of gristle, fur, and hide

**Spells:** Roll 1D20 for an average gnoph-keh. If the die roll is equal to or less than the creature's INT, it knows that many spells. Otherwise, it knows none.

**SAN:** Seeing gnoph-keh costs 1D10 SAN, unless a SAN roll succeeds, in which case nothing is lost.

### Gugs (Lesser Independent Race)

**Description:** *It was a paw, fully two feet and a half across, and equipped with formidable talons. After it came another paw, and after that a great black-furred arm to which both of the paws were attached by short forearms. Then two pink eyes shone and the head of the awakened Gug sentry, large as a barrel, wobbled into view. The eyes jutted two inches from each side, shaded by bony protuberances overgrown by coarse hairs. But the head was chiefly terrible because of the mouth. That mouth had great yellow fangs and ran from the top to the bottom of the head, opening vertically instead of horizontally. (The Dream-Quest of Unknown Kadath, by H. P. Lovecraft)*

**Notes:** The gugs worship various Great Old Ones with ceremonies so abhorrent that they have been somehow banished beneath the earth's surface. They gleefully eat any surface dweller they can lay their four paws upon. Gugs are huge — an average gug is at least 20 feet tall.

In combat, a gug may either bite or hit with one arm. Each arm has two forearms, and thus two claws, so that the arm strikes twice when it hits. Both claws must strike at the same opponent.

Characteristics	Average
STR 6D6+24	45
CON 3D6+18	28-29
SIZ 6D6+36	57
INT 2D6+6	13
POW 3D6	10-11
DEX 3D6	10-11
Hit Points	43
Move	10

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Bite	60%	1D10+4D6
Claw(s)	40% each	4D6



**Armor:** 8 points of tough skin, hair, and cartilage

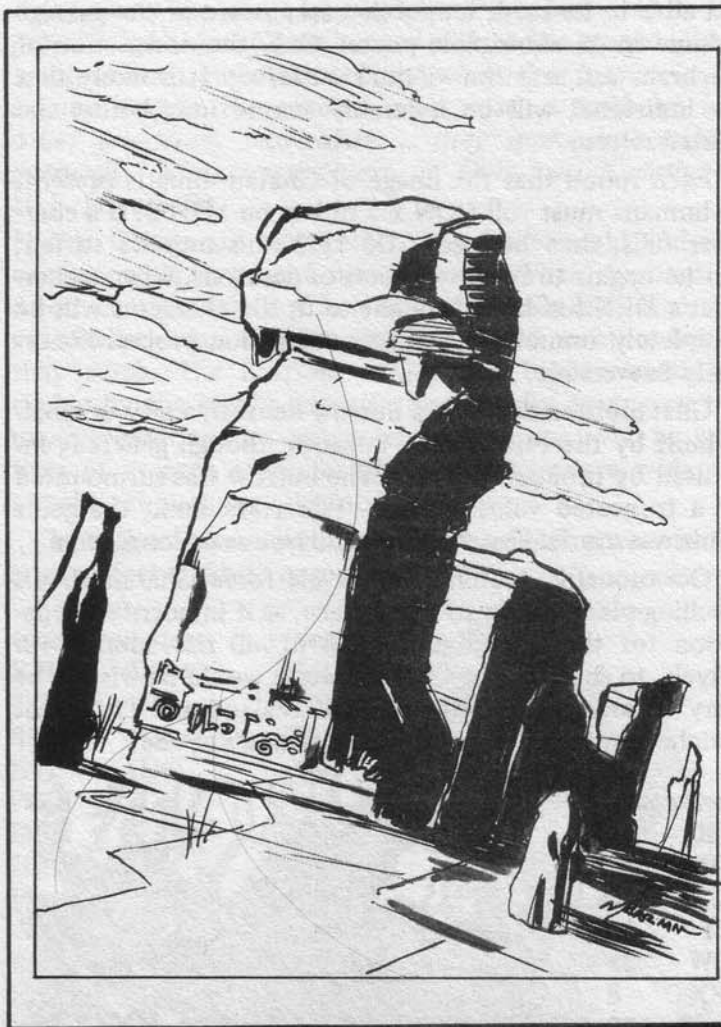
**Spells:** Some gugs know a few spells. To simulate this, roll 1D100 for each random gug. If the die roll is higher than the gug's POW, it knows no magic. If the die roll is equal to or lower than the gug's POW, it knows a number of magic spells equal to the die roll.

**SAN:** It costs 1D8 SAN to see a gug. A successful SAN roll indicates that there is no loss.

### Lloigor (Greater Independent Race)

**Description:** The lloigor are vortices of power in their natural form, and completely invisible to human eyes. On rare occasions they can form tangible, visible bodies for themselves. These bodies are monstrous and bear some resemblance to enormous reptiles, though close inspection will reveal their utter dissimilarity to any reptiles that ever walked the face of the earth.

**Notes:** Unlike a human mind, the mind of a lloigor is not divided into several layers of consciousness. The lloigor never forget, neither do they have an imagination or subconscious to mislead them. Their outlook of absolute



*A lloigor worship stone*

pessimism results in an atmosphere of gloom that makes the lloigor's mind and actions completely incomprehensible to humans. Mind-contact with the lloigor always leads to a suicidal depression for the hapless human involved.

It is believed that the lloigor originally came to earth from the Andromeda galaxy and that their first earthly colony was on a lost continent somewhere in the Indian ocean; possibly the same continent that has now sunk, carrying the city of R'lyeh and its star-spawn with it. The lloigor used human slaves to perform their will. These were treated with (as is only natural) inhuman cruelty. The lloigor inflicted discipline by amputating limbs or causing cancerlike tentacular growths to sprout on a recalcitrant slave's body. The lloigor race continued to decay and decline until they retreated under the earth and seas, where they have maintained their failing energy.

The lloigor still maintain pockets of contact with humans for unguessable and unthinkable purposes. They may yet resurge and resubjugate the human race, or their essential pessimism may cause them to do nothing.

Today, Melincourt, Wales; Providence, R. I.; and al-Kazimiyah, Iraq are known spots where the lloigor have acted in recent years. But their ways are hinted at in



folklore of places as widespread as Haiti, Polynesia, and Massachusetts.

The lloigor are sometimes linked with the Great Old One Ghatanothoa, who is now sunken beneath the Pacific with Cthulhu, fortunately for mankind. In turn, the lloigor are served by degenerate human agents. Typically, men in service to the lloigor come from families with histories of mental instability (doubtless due to their contact with these astral horrors). Individually, these men usually have records of violent robbery and the most depraved, evil crimes.

The lloigor need humans to survive for the present. These immaterial entities must draw energy from intelligent beings to perform necessary tasks. By expending one of its own magic points, a lloigor may drain 1D6 magic points from a sleeping human to use in performing some magical action. These magic points must be used immediately, and cannot be used to replace the magic point lost by the lloigor itself. A lloigor can drain energy from several humans at once, from up to several miles away. The lloigor can drain energy in this manner through walls and closed doors. Generally, to keep their profile low, when the lloigor need a great deal of energy, 1D6 magic points will be drained from each of a large number of humans — such as everyone in a small town. The next morning, the victims will awaken feeling headachy and enervated, but during the course of the day, they will regenerate their lost magic points and will be fine again, until the next time the lloigor need energy for some act of destruction. It is important to note that the lloigor can only drain energy from sleeping individuals.

The lloigor can attack supernaturally in three ways: the first way is to directly drain magic points from a chosen target while he sleeps, keeping that character's magic points at 0 or so. Such an unnatural condition will seriously weaken that character both physically and spiritually, and will eventually lead to sickness and possibly even death. After each full day spent with 0 magic points, the victim must attempt to roll his CONx5 or less on 1D100. If he succeeds, then he is fine, though weak. If he fails, he loses a hit point. If he rolls 96-00 on the percentile dice, then he loses a point of CON permanently. In any case, while he is kept at 0 hit points, the victim will not heal from wounds or injuries suffered.

The lloigor can create telekinetic effects that can push people and manipulate objects, such as a compass needle or a door latch. The lloigor must be directly present, and within a few yards to create such an effect. It takes 10 magic points to create a telekinetic force with a STR of 1 aboveground. It takes only 6 magic points to create the same telekinetic STR in a subsurface but open area, such as a river bed or canyon, and it takes only 3 magic points to create a telekinetic STR of 1 when in a totally underground tunnel or cave. The lloigor will usually use this to warn an investigator that he is getting into something he won't be able to control. They may also use it to arrange "accidents" (such as pushing someone down the cellar stairs). If badly threatened, the lloigor may perform more potent deeds, such as causing airplanes to disappear while in flight.

The lloigor's most fearsome weapon is a type of silent vortex or implosion which they unleash to directly destroy and slaughter foes. This blast makes no more

sound than a roll of distant thunder. Things in the blast area are generally torn to pieces, and the ground is ruptured and broken. Greenish or blue-grey pools and ponds disfigure the landscape afterwards.

If the blast is a small one, the energy can be gathered from the surrounding communities. A larger holocaust may take some time; as much as several years of stored energy. It takes at least a hundred magic points to create the destructive effect over an area 10 meters in diameter. Everything within the effect of the explosion takes 1D100 points of damage. The vortex or explosion takes several combat rounds to manifest, so if a character was alert and noticed the telltale effects of swirling lines beginning to appear in the air and a half-unheard throbbing noise penetrating his body, he might be able to flee the explosion site before it occurred, if the explosion did not cover too large an area. These explosions are usually caused at night, for more humans are asleep, and thus more energy is available.

To form into their physical bodies of the monstrous distorted reptiles, the lloigor must expend a number of magic points equal to the lloigor's reptile SIZ. Once the body is formed, it may be maintained indefinitely or dissolved at will. If the lloigor is slain in reptile form, it dies permanently. Several lloigor may combine their magic points to permit a single one to create his physical form quickly. A lloigor in reptile form has all the powers of one in the immaterial mode, except that it cannot pass through walls and is not invisible (obviously). However, it can handle material objects and can attack directly without vast expenditures of magic points.

When in monster form, a lloigor has all the characteristics listed below. When immaterial and intangible, it lacks the parenthesized characteristics, possessing only INT, POW, and DEX.

Characteristics	Average
STR (3D6+30)	41-42
CON (8D6)	28
SIZ (2D4x10)	50
INT 4D6+6	20
POW 4D6	14
DEX 3D6	10-11
Hit Points	(39)
Move	7/3 through solid stone in immaterial form.



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Claw	30%	1D6+5D6
Bite	50%	2D6+5D6

**Armor:** The reptilian armored hide of a lloigor in physical manifestation affords it 8 points of protection. In the lloigor's natural state it cannot be harmed by any physical weapons, magic or not.

**Spells:** All lloigor know at least 1D4 spells.

**SAN:** In their natural state, lloigor are invisible to humans. If viewed in their reptilian manifestation, all witnessing must succeed in a SAN roll or lose 1D6 SAN. A successful roll indicates no loss.

### Some Speculation

The reptilian manifestation of the lloigor suggests that many dragon legends and sea-serpent sightings may stem



from sightings of lloigor. In modern times people have tried to photograph strange creatures such as the Loch Ness monster only to freeze at the crucial moment, have their camera fail, or their photos mysteriously disappear. Could not the telepathic or telekinetic influence of the lloigor be involved?

The British Isles are a treasure trove of dragon lore. The dragon is the symbol of Wales — a favorite haunt of the lloigor. Sightings of land dragons are rare now (though they persist in Africa), but they are still common in bodies of water, where they are called “sea serpents.” Do the lloigor find the highly ionized aquatic environs better suited for physical manifestations?

Conceivably dragons were more common in ancient Britain because the lloigor could force its early inhabitants to construct the system of megaliths which exists in ruins to this day, a puzzle to archaeologists. We now know that the megalith erectors had an advanced understanding of astronomy and mathematics. The stones are placed above points of strong underground water currents. They act as amplifiers for an earth force that changes with the cycles of the moon. Could the circles have been places to let the lloigor bask in rising energy? Could the ready supply of energy allow their more frequent appearance as ravaging dragons? Is it only a coincidence that a disproportionate number of early churches built on megalithic sites were dedicated to dragon-killing saints such as Michael and George?

### Moon Beasts (Lesser Independent Race)

**Description:** *They were ... great greyish-white slippery things which could expand and contract at will, and whose principle shape — though it often changed — was that of a sort of toad without any eyes, but with a curious vibrating mass of short pink tentacles on the end of its blunt, vague snout. (The Dream-Quest of Unknown Kadath, by H. P. Lovecraft)*

**Notes:** The moon-beasts are an alien race not encountered on earth, though they doubtless have colonies and worlds in the heavens. They serve Nyarlathotep for his favor, and enslave other races. If sadism can be said to have any meaning for a race so alien, it can be said that these beings are monstrously cruel, frequently torturing members of other races that fall into their paws. There is possibly a colony of these creatures on earth's moon.

Although the only weapon listed here for the beings is the spear, they can be expected to have a large quantity of other, more technological, marvels. Many of their soldiers will be members of various slave races.

Characteristics		Average
STR	3D6+6	16-17
CON	2D6+6	13
SIZ	3D6+10	20-21
INT	2D6+9	16
POW	3D6	10-11
DEX	2D6+3	10
Hit Points		17
Move		7

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Spear	25%	1D10+1+1D6



**Armor:** None, but their peculiar body formation causes them to take only minimum possible damage from firearms. Thus, a pistol doing 1D6 damage would only do 1 point to a moon-beast. If the pistol were to impale (normally doing 2D6 damage), it would deliver 2 points of damage.

**Spells:** Moon-beasts always know at least 1D3 spells.

**SAN:** It costs 1D8 points of SAN to see a moon-beast. If a SAN roll is successful, there is no loss.

### Zhar, the Twin Obscenity (Great Old One)

**Description:** *... the thing that crouched in the weird green dusk was a living mass of shuddering horror, a ghastly mountain of sensate, quivering flesh, whose tentacles, far-flung in the dim reaches of the subterranean cavern, emitted a strange humming sound, while from the depths of the creature's body came a weird and horrific ululation. (The Lair of the Star-Spawn, by August Derleth)*

**Cult:** Zhar dwells in a dead city, buried under the Plateau of Sung in China. There are two equally titanic monsters here. Possibly Zhar possesses two bodies, connected by long expanses of tentacles. The name lloigor is persistently associated with that of Zhar, and this second mammoth may be named Lloigor (do not confuse with the astral race of the same name), or the lloigor may simply be tied to Zhar as worshipers or exploiters.

The Tcho-Tcho people inhabit the Plateau of Sung (among other places), and are known to worship Zhar.

**Notes:** When approached or disturbed, Zhar will attack by grasping with a tentacle. Anyone grasped will completely disintegrate on the next round, leaving behind only unliving, inorganic objects. The tentacles have a reach of at least 30 yards. Each round, Zhar may attack with one tentacle for each target.

Characteristics	
STR	100
CON	100
SIZ	100
INT	30
POW	28
DEX	30
Hit Pts	100
Move	20/50 flying

Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	100%	Death on second round

**Armor:** 22 points of blubbery flesh which acts as armor.

**Spells:** Summon and Bind Byakhee, Call Hastur, possibly others, up to the gamemaster

**SAN:** It costs 1D20 SAN to see Zhar, unless a SAN roll succeeds, in which case 1D6 SAN is lost.

### Zoth-Ommog (Great Old One)

**Description:** Zoth-Ommog has a cone-shaped body with a lizard-like head. From the head grows a mass of thick serpent-like tentacles. From the base of the neck four thick pseudopods resembling starfish arms project, one on each side of the body.

**Cult:** Zoth-Ommog has no active cult among humans. Some Deep Ones may worship this malign entity. Zoth-





Ommog is evidently buried underneath the Pacific in the corpse-city of R'lyeh.

**Notes:** Zoth-Ommog, as many other Great Old Ones, can manifest itself through one of its statues. It will generally assault any human on sight, attacking either with one of its gigantic pseudopods or a bite.

**Characteristics**

**STR** 40  
**CON** 120  
**SIZ** 60  
**INT** 20  
**POW** 35  
**DEX** 12  
**Hit Pts** 90  
**Move** 50



Weapon	Attk%	Damage
Tentacle	90%	Grapple — on next round squeeze for 5D6 damage
Bite	90%	1D6+5D6 damage

**Armor:** Zoth-Ommog has the equivalent of 10 points of armor with its thick, blubbery skin, plus it regenerates from all damage done at the rate of 3 points per combat round. Reduction to 0 hit points still forces Zoth-Ommog away for a prolonged period of time.

**Spells:** All Call and Contact Deity Spells

**SAN:** All witnessing Zoth-Ommog that fail a SAN roll lose 1D20 SAN. If the roll succeeds, the investigator will still lose 1D6 SAN.

# Excerpts and Prayers

*Excerpts included come from the Necronomicon, Revelations of Glaaki, Al Azif, and the writings of an old Dutch wizard. An old sacrificial prayer and a ritual for the Great Old Ones is also included.*

Nor is it to be thought that man is either the oldest or the last of earth's masters, or that the common bulk of life and substance walks alone. The Old Ones were, the Old Ones are, and the Old Ones shall be. Not in the spaces we know, but *between* them, they walk serene and primal, undimensioned and to us unseen. *Yog-Sothoth* knows the gate. *Yog-Sothoth* is the gate. *Yog-Sothoth* is the key and guardian of the gate. Past, present, future, all are one in *Yog-Sothoth*. He knows where the Old Ones broke through of old, and where They shall break through again. He knows where They have trod earth's fields, and where They still tread them, and why no one can behold Them as They tread. By Their smell can men sometimes know Them near, but of Their semblance can no man know, *saving only in the features of those They have begotten on mankind*; and of those are there many sorts, differing in likeness from man's truest eidolon to that shape without sight or substance which is *Them*. They walk unseen and foul in lonely places where the Words have been spoken and the Rites howled through at their Seasons. The wind gibbers with Their voices, and the earth mutters with Their consciousness. They bend the forest and crush the city, yet may not forest or city behold the hand that smites. Kadath in the cold waste hath known Them, and what man knows Kadath? The ice desert of the South and the sunken isles of Ocean hold stones whereon Their seal is engraven, but who hath seen the deep frozen city or the sealed tower long garlanded with seaweed and barnacles? Great Cthulhu is Their cousin, yet can he spy Them only

dimly. *Ia! Shub-Niggurath!* As a foulness shall ye know Them. Their hand is at your throats, yet ye see Them not; and Their habitation is even one with your guarded threshold. *Yog-Sothoth* is the key to the gate, whereby the spheres meet. Man rules now where They ruled once; They shall soon rule where man rules now. After summer is winter, after winter summer. They wait patient and potent, for here shall They reign again.

— translated directly from Olaus Wormius' Latin translation of the Necronomicon.

The nethermost caverns, are not for the fathoming of eyes that see; for their marvels are strange and terrific. Cursed the ground where dead thoughts live new and oddly bodied, and evil the mind that is held by no head. Wisely did Ibn Schacabao say, that happy is the town where no wizard hath lain, and happy the town at night whose wizards are all ashes. For it is of old rumour that the soul of the devil-bought hastes not from his charnel clay, but farts and instructs *the very worm that gnaws*; till out of corruption horrid life springs, and the dull scavengers of earth wax crafty to vex it and swell monstrous to plague it. Great holes secretly are digged where earth's pores ought to suffice, and things have learnt to walk that ought to crawl.

— translated directly from Olaus Wormius' Latin translation of the Necronomicon



Beyond a gulf in the subterranean night a passage leads to a wall of massive bricks, and beyond the wall rises Y'gol-nac to be served by the tattered eyeless figures of the dark. Long has he slept beyond the wall, and those which crawl over the bricks scuttle across his body never knowing it to be Y'gol-nac; but when his name is spoken or read he comes forth to be worshiped or to feed and take on the shape and soul of those he feeds upon. For those who read of evil and search for its form within their minds call forth evil, and so may Y'gol-nac return to walk among men and await the time when the earth is cleared off and Cthulhu rises from his tomb among the weeds, Glaaki thrusts open the crystal trapdoor, the brood of Eihort are born into daylight, Shub-Niggurath strides forth to smash the moon-lens, Byatis bursts forth from his prison, Daoloth tears away illusion to expose the reality concealed behind.

— from the Revelations of Glaaki, volume 12

The secrets of the monstrous Primal Ones whose cryptic words relate the hidden things that were before man; the things no one of Earth should learn, lest peace be for ever forfeited; shall by me never suffer revelation. To Yian-Ho, that lost and forbidden city of countless eons whose place may not be told, I have been in the veritable flesh of this body, as none other among the living has been. Therein have I found, and thence have I borne away, that knowledge which I would gladly lose, though I may not. I have learnt to bridge a gap that should not be bridged, and must call out of the Earth That Which should not be waked or called. And what is sent to follow me will not sleep until I or those after me have found and done what is to be found and done.

That which I have awaked and borne away with me, I may not part with again. So it is written in the *Book of Hidden Things*. That which I have willed to be has twined its dreadful shape around me, and — if I live not to do the bidding — around those children born and unborn who shall come after me, until the bidding be done. Strange may be their joinings, and awful the aid they may summon till the end be reached. Into lands unknown and dim must the seeking go, and a house must be built for the outer guardians.

This is the key to that lock which was given me in the dreadful, eon-old, and forbidden city of Yian-Ho; the lock which I or mine must place upon the vestibule of That Which is to be found. And may the Lords of Yaddith succor me — or him — who must set that lock in place or turn the key thereof.

— translation of a writing left by a Dutch wizard

... is the Lord of the Wood, even to ... and the gifts of the men of Leng ... so from the wells of night to the gulfs of space, and from the gulfs of space to the wells of night, ever the praises of Great Cthulhu, of Tsathoggua, and of Him Who is not to be Named. Ever Their praises, and abundance to the Black Goat of the Woods. Ia! Shub-Niggurath! The Goat with a Thousand Young!

[response]: Ia! Shub-Niggurath! The Black Goat of the Woods with a Thousand Young!

And it has come to pass that the Lord of the Woods, being ... seven and nine, down the onyx steps ... [tri]butes

to Him in the Gulf, Azathoth, He of Whom Thou has taught us marv[els] ... on the wings of night out beyond space, out beyond th ... to That Whereof Yuggoth is the youngest child, rolling alone in black aether at the rim ...

[response]: ... go out among men and find the ways thereof, that He in the Gulf may know. To Nyarlathotep, Mighty Messenger, must all things be told. And He shall put on the semblance of men, the waxen mask and the robe that hides, and come down from the world of Seven Suns to mock ...

... [Nyarl]athotep, Great Messenger, bringer of strange joy to Yuggoth through the void, Father of the Million Favoured Ones, Stalker among ...

— fragmentary ritual or prayer to the Great Old Ones

What if, parallel to the life we know, there is another life that does not die, which lacks the elements that destroy our life? Perhaps in another dimension there is a different force from that which generates our life. Perhaps this force emits energy, or something similar to energy, which passes from the unknown dimension where it is and creates a new form of cell life in our dimension. No one knows that such cell life does exist in our dimension. Ah, but I have seen its manifestations. I have talked with them. In my room at night I have talked with the Doels. And in dreams I have seen their maker. I have stood on the dim shore beyond time and matter and seen it. It moves through strange curves and outrageous angles. Some day I shall travel in time and meet it face to face.

— from The Secret Watcher  
by the late Halpin Chalmers

O friend and companion of night, thou who rejoices in the baying of dogs and spilt blood, who wanderest in the midst of shades among the tombs, who longest for blood and bringest terror to mortals, Gorgo, Mormo, thousand-faced moon, look favourably on our sacrifices!

— old evil prayer

It is verily known by few, but is nevertheless an attestable fact, that the will of a dead sorcerer hath power upon his own body and can raise it up from the tomb and perform therewith whatever action was unfulfilled in life. And such resurrections are invariably for the doing of malevolent deeds and for the detriment of others. More readily can the corpse be animated if all its members have remained intact; and yet there are cases in which the excellent will of the wizard hath reared up from death the sundered pieces of a body hewn in many fragments, and hath caused them to serve his end, either separately or in a temporary reunion. But in every instance, after the action hath been completed, the body lapseth into its former state.

— from Al Azif

Many and multiform are the dim horrors of Earth, infesting her ways from the prime. They sleep beneath the unturned stone; they rise with the tree from its root; they move beneath the sea and in subterranean places; they



dwell in the inmost adyta; they emerge betimes from the shutten sepulchre of haughty bronze and the low grave that is sealed with clay. There be some that are long known to man, and others as yet unknown that abide the terrible latter days of their revealing. Those which are most dreadful and the loathliest of all are haply still to be declared.

But among those that have been revealed aforetime and have made manifest their veritable presence, there is one that may not openly be named for its exceeding foulness. It is that spawn which the hidden dweller in the vaults has begotten upon mortality.

— from the *Necronomicon*

# Paper Chase

The Investigator is asked to solve a simple missing person case while in town. This scenario should be played with one Keeper and one Investigator.

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Douglas Kimball lived in a small house on 218 Aylesbury Street in Arnoldsburg, Michigan, for most of his life. A solitary, middle-aged man, he lived only for his books and reading. He read in his study. He read in bed. He read the bible in church. And he took to reading in the graveyard near his home.

For hours at a time he would sit on one particular low tomb and read. One night, darkness caught him still reading. The bright, full moon rose and Douglas noticed a most singular occurrence. A slab to his left slid aside, and a strange entity stuck its head out and meeped softly.

A most bizarre friendship began, a friendship that lasted for five years, until one night Douglas followed his friend into the twilight world of the ghouls, where he has dwelt quite contented, ever since.

A year passed, and Douglas Kimball acquired new living habits, a slightly altered appearance, and unusual dietary tastes. He began to do his reading at night.

But one cannot read the same books forever. One evening, he broke into his old house, now owned by his nephew, and retrieved some of his beloved books.

Now, during the night, Douglas sits upon his small, low tomb and reads peacefully. But these books will last him just so long. Even now, he plans to retrieve more of his books.

## PLAYER INFORMATION

The investigator is contacted by a Thomas Kimball. It seems his house has been burglarized, and five of his late uncle's favorite books have been stolen. They have no great cash value — only his uncle having any use for them; but his uncle disappeared without trace a year ago.

Thomas Kimball would like the investigator to find out who stole the books, return them if possible, and discover if his uncle, Douglas Kimball, is still alive.

## KEEPER INFORMATION

### Asking Friends and Neighbors

A successful Oratory roll will yield some information from the neighbors about Douglas Kimball. One of them, a Lila O'Dell, remembers seeing Mr. Kimball walking over to the cemetery with a book under his arm; but then, he carried his books anywhere he went.

### The Caretaker

If Melodias Jefferson, the caretaker of the cemetery, is approached, a successful Credit Rating roll will get him to be impressed enough to reveal which tombstone Douglas Kimball used to sit on while reading.

If the investigator can make a Spot Hidden roll, he will notice a bottle peeking out of Melodias' Jefferson's coat. Assuming there is alcohol in the bottle (there is), the investigator may try to blackmail additional information out of him. This is done by matching the investigator's INT vs. Melodias' INT of 11 on the resistance table. Or the character may try to bribe him later with alcohol.

To find and buy booze during Prohibition, a player must roll his investigator's POW+INT+EDU or less on 1D100. If successful, a pint of liquor may be obtained for 1D3 dollars. If the roll is missed, he must make a Luck roll to prevent arrest. A roll of 96-00 results in automatic arrest.

If blackmail or bribery succeeds, Melodias will admit to seeing a figure in the cemetery late at night, still sitting on the tombstone, but he was too afraid to investigate. Some things are best left alone. He will say no more.

### Library & History

A successful Library Use roll will direct the investigator to the Arnoldsburg Advertiser. An article dated over ten years ago concerns the alleged sighting of a band of





*Douglas Kimball and his books*

people, apparently unclothed, cavorting in the cemetery. The constable was summoned and the cemetery searched, but no sign of the strangers was ever found, though misshapen footprints gave mute evidence of their presence.

### The Arnoldsburg Advertiser

A successful Oratory or Debate roll will let the character into the files on the ten-year-old story. If the investigator is a Journalist or Author, he may get in automatically.

If the investigator bypasses the library (and does not see the story), he must roll his POW or less as a percentage to blunder across the pertaining story here in the newspaper's ill-kept files.

In a never-published statement concerning the cemetery, Mrs Hilda Ward, an insomniac neighbor now aged 64, claimed that for over twenty years she had seen 'Devil Spawn' stalking about the burial ground. Though human in outline, she claimed they had canine features, hooved feet, and were covered with mould. No one ever was gullible enough to believe her. Mrs. Ward has since moved to Detroit, and none of the other neighbors have ever seen or will admit to having seen Hilda's 'Devil Spawn.'

### The Kimball House

Inside the house, Thomas Kimball has moved into all of the rooms except for the study, which is cluttered with his uncle's books. There are books of all sizes, shapes, and on all subjects, identical only in that they were all well-cared-for.

Searching the study will take at least one day. The investigator should attempt a Spot Hidden. If successful, a journal is found. The last entry is dated the day before Douglas Kimball vanished. This entry mentions reaching a decision and joining with "my friends below." If a character succeeds in a Read English roll, he must make a SAN roll or lose 1D3 SAN. The journal hints at a network of tunnels beneath the cemetery, inhabited by mysterious creatures.

At this point in the adventure, the investigator has a number of options. He could carefully search the cemetery for tracks around the tomb Douglass Kimball frequented. If a Track roll is successful, turn to The Burrow section. Or the investigator could watch the cemetery or the house in hopes of seeing Douglas Kimball or one of the ghouls.

### Watching the House or Cemetery

If a watch of the house and/or cemetery is set up outside, then each night a Luck roll should be attempted for the investigator; the first night it is successful; a figure will leave the cemetery grounds, go to the house, and enter through the study window. If it is locked (Thomas does not normally lock it, but the investigator may have previously stated he was locking it), the figure will ram its shoulder against the window, smashing the wood and breaking the pane.

A few minutes later, the figure will re-emerge, laden with books and head back to the cemetery, if left unmolested.

If the investigator confronts the figure, chases it or tries to attack it, it will flee into the cemetery carrying the books. If unable to get away, the figure (Douglas Kimball) will fight back after dropping the books. He will only fight so long as needed to drive off or knock down his assailant, then flee with his precious burden.

If the investigator manages to kill the figure, it will turn out to be a dead ghoul with an uncanny resemblance to Douglas Kimball. Make two SAN rolls. The first is because of the ghoul's awful appearance. If it is failed, the character loses 1D6 SAN (otherwise, he loses nothing). The second SAN roll is due to the realization of Douglas Kimball's fate. If this SAN roll is failed, lose 1D8 SAN. If it succeeds, lose 1 SAN anyway. As the investigator gets up from the dead figure, he hears shuffling all round him.



The keeper should now ask the investigator what he plans to do. If he decides to stay and see what happens, he must make a SAN roll as dozens of ghouls loom out of the gloom. If the SAN roll is missed, the investigator loses 6 points of SAN, goes temporarily insane, screams, and faints. He will awake in the Arnoldsburg Sanitarium. (For an alternate continuation to the story, see *The Asylum and Others*, a *Call of Cthulhu* supplement.) There was no remaining trace of a ghoul where the investigator's unconscious body was found, and Thomas Kimball will not be bothered again.

Should the investigator attempt to fight or shoot at the ghouls, he will be rapidly overpowered and taken back with them into their burrows, never to be seen again.

If at any time the investigator flees, the ghouls will take the body of Douglas Kimball and return to the cemetery. Thomas Kimball will not be bothered again.

If Douglas Kimball is called by name, he will still return to the cemetery, but slowly as to be easily followed. He will stop there and sit upon his favorite tombstone, and talk to the investigator.

### The Conversation

The investigator must succeed in a SAN roll or lose 1D6 SAN at this point. Douglas Kimball will answer any questions if asked in a civilized manner.

Douglas will say that he was just too tired of the mundane life among humans. The only thing he wanted from life was to be left alone, able to read whenever he liked. But other humans kept making demands on him. As a ghoul, his life is great. He does not need money. He does not have to dress for dinner. He does not have to meet people, except at meal-times. He can read whenever he wants, day or night.

But the ghouls are shutting down this entrance so he had one last night to try and get more of his books. There is so much to see and experience in the world below that he is planning to write a book about his experiences.

He will ask the investigator not to reveal to his nephew that he is still alive (in a manner of speaking). He will then creep down into the opening of the burrow and close it behind him. If the investigator has been beguiled by the wonders of life below or otherwise wants to go with him, he can, but the investigator will not be heard from again.

The investigator will get +3% Cthulhu mythos knowledge and lose 1D4 SAN from talking to the ghoul that was Douglas Kimball.

### The Burrow

If the ghoul is followed to the graveyard, or if the investigator successfully tracks in the graveyard, he can follow half-cloven prints to the appropriate tomb entryway. If the investigator wants to open the door, he must overcome its SIZ of 10 with his STR on the resistance table. If the tomb door is opened, a horrible stench will well up. If the player did not specifically say that the investigator was holding his breath, he will black out from the miasma.

If the investigator blacked out, he will awaken at night, with Douglas Kimball perched next to him (make a SAN roll). If the investigator has held his breath and goes down into the burrow, he will meet Douglas Kimball waiting for him (make a SAN roll). In either case, refer to The Conversation section. If the investigator opens the burrow but does not go down, at nighttime, Douglas will come up and visit him in his room.

If at any time the investigator attacks Douglas Kimball in the cemetery, that investigator will never be seen again.

### Last Notes

The player may come up with an original or different solution to this dilemma. Cementing the tomb closed will mean little to the ghouls who were abandoning the graveyard anyway. In any case, if the investigator got to talk with Douglas Kimball, he can gain 1D6 SAN from the knowledge that there is one ghoul, at any rate, who will not be planning to come back.

#### Douglas Kimball

STR 17	CON 15	SIZ 13	INT 16	POW 13
DEX 8	EDU 17	SAN 0	Hit Points 14	

Claws 50%, 1D6+1D6

Bite 50%, 1D6+1D6

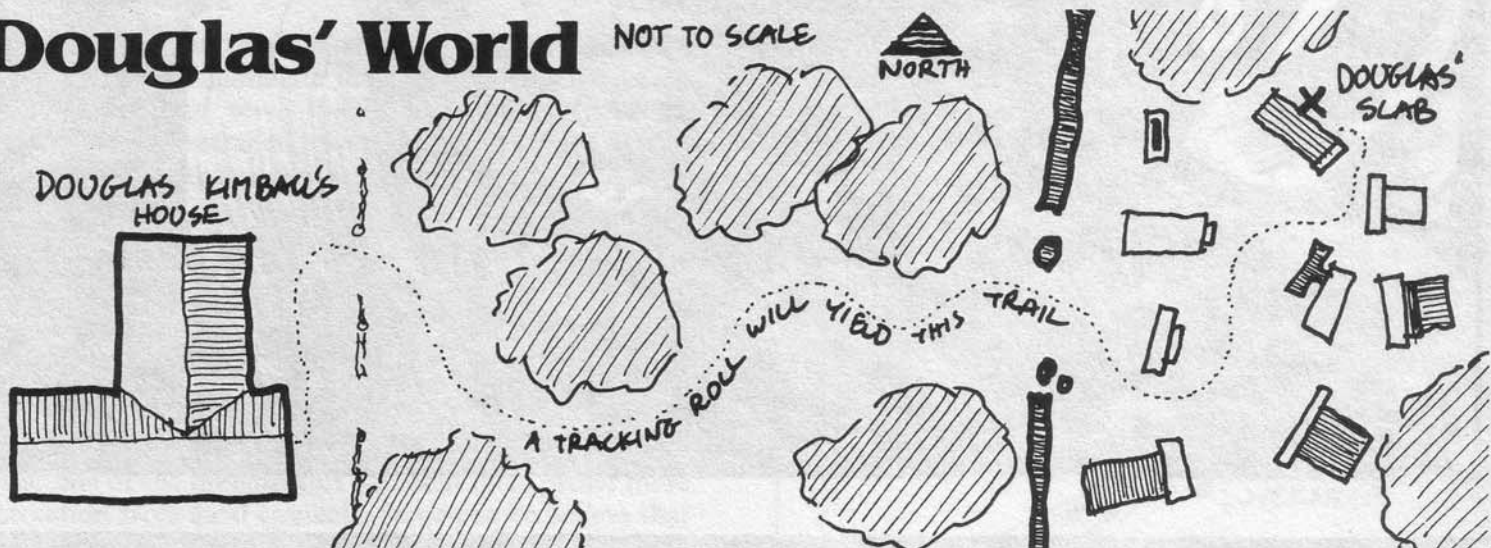
All Knowledge skills 30%

Spell: Contact Ghoul

Douglas Kimball, now a ghoul, takes only half damage from gunshot wounds.

## Douglas' World

NOT TO SCALE









# The Mystery of Loch Feinn

*The rumored existence of a surviving Plesiosaurus has drawn famed professor Willard Gibson to Scotland. But before he can gain conclusive proof he is found murdered. Will the investigators succeed in solving both the murder and the puzzle of the beast?*

## Players' Information

Professor Willard Gibson, a paleontologist with the British Museum, was murdered while working in the Loch Feinn area. Loch Feinn is a northern lake, near the town of Gregor. Gibson's body and effects were returned to his 22 year old daughter, Elaine, who lives in London.

The player-characters can be drawn into this adventure one of three ways. The late professor could have been a friend of one or all of the investigators, as could his daughter Elaine. Thus, the ties of friendship could lead them to Loch Feinn. Or they could be contacted by Elaine, who wants a further investigation, and who tantalizes the investigators by telling them that her father told her over the phone that he was onto "the biggest scientific discovery of this century or the last!" Unfortunately, Professor Gibson did not elaborate over the phone, and died shortly thereafter. Such a potential discovery should tantalize both scholars and journalists. Finally, the British Museum could hire the investigators to go and dig deeper into Professor Gibson's doings while at Loch Feinn, to either figure out what he had been working on, or to bring his killer to justice.

Two or more of these methods could be used to drag the investigators to the highlands, at the option of the keeper. In any case, they are unlikely to forget their adventures there.

## Keeper's Information

Loch Feinn is a center of lloigor activity. They are gathering their power to dominate the entire area. A local family, the MacAllans, serve their interests. Central to the scheme is the appearance of a lloigor in the loch, in reptilian form. This appearance is called the Water Horse by the locals.

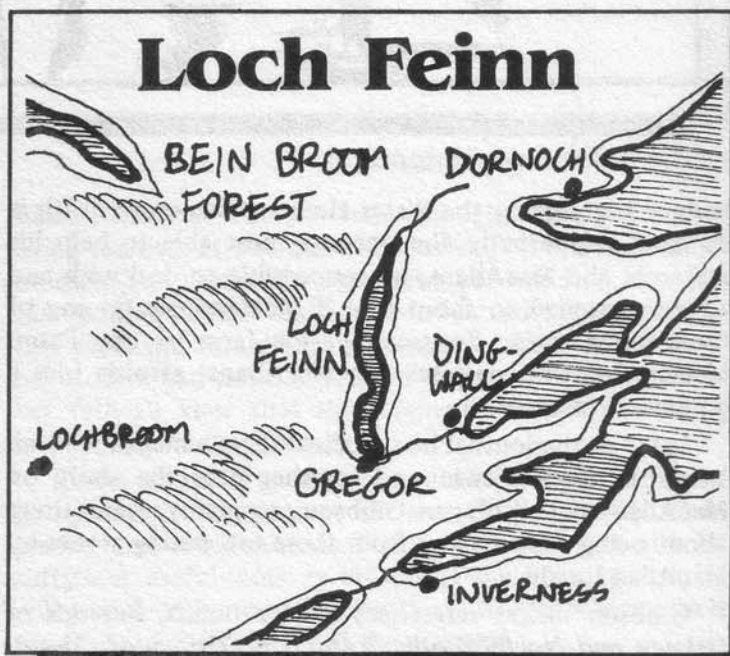
## General Information

**The Town of Gregor:** The provincial Scots are reticent with outsiders — especially about things concerning their loch. The professor was brutally stabbed to death outside of town. The local police investigation seems to be both sluggish and ineffective. A successful Oratory roll on the part of one of the investigators will help them gather more information from local contacts. Some people believe that the MacAllan clan was responsible for the murder. The

MacAllans are a family living all round the loch. Liam MacAllan is the clan chief. For over a century people have been blaming them for cattle theft, assault, rape, murder, and other crimes. Several members of the family have been sent to prison; some others met their doom in violent disputes. It's not wise to fuss with or trespass on the MacAllans. They are reputed to patrol the shore of the loch with shotguns.

**The MacKenzie House:** The MacKenzie house is where the murdered professor had stayed. If the party needs a place to lodge, it is good enough. If interested in the professor's room, they may stay there. Erma, the proprietor's wife, will tell the investigators (if they ask), that everything Professor Gibson had was sent to the local authorities. If the party achieves access to the room, a successful Spot Hidden will find the professor's journal, hidden from view and taped to the top of the closet. Erma and her bland husband will ask few questions and expect little trouble. The only way the investigators could offend their hosts is by "not payin' wha' they owe."

**Gibson's Journal:** The journal taped inside the closet reveals his belief that the legends of the Water Horse point to the survival of some sort of prehistoric life, possibly a plesiosaurus. He states that the more superstitious locals







believe that seeing the Water Horse means one's death is at hand. Apparently the persons most able to help his research, the MacAllans, are impossible to deal with and have threatened to shoot him if he trespasses on any of their farms again. Fortunately, the farm of one Paton MacGuffin, who despises the MacAllans, affords him a good view of the loch.

Later in the journal he reports finding a megalith on an island in Loch Fewin and another near the shore on MacAllan land. Professor Gibson complains several times about being driven away from these interesting stones by MacAllan toughs.

Gibson makes references to two books, *Legends of Orkney and North Scotland* and *The History of County*

*Tamlin*. Evidently he found these helpful in confirming the existence of the Water Horse. Both books can be found in the Gregor town library.

*The History of County Tamlin* lists several sightings of the Water Horse in recent times, usually south of the megalith-bearing island. There are several deaths and disappearances attributed to the monster. In 1898, Amery F. Skein was found mutilated and half-devoured floating in Loch Feinn.

Increasingly Gibson begins to become paranoid about being followed and watched. He vaguely refers to a scrap outside a pub with Liam MacAllan. This only sparks the professor's pugnaciousness, for he approaches young Sean MacAllan, Liam's skulking son, in the Rose of the High-





*The Investigators and the Water Horse*

lands pub, where he plies him with whiskey while the young ruffian alternately boasts and threatens. Sean seems proud of a secret knowledge and makes drunken references to "them fra below."

Now Gibson begins to pay more attention to the comings and goings of the MacAllans, evidently worried that they may attempt to stop his research. He hides his journal because he does not feel safe. Gibson finds that the MacAllans are known to gather at the ruins of Laireag Castle on some old pagan feast days.

The tone of the journal, at this point, implies that the author has knowledge that he dares not disclose. Perhaps the professor fears slander? The final entry mentions a search for a book called *Standing Stones of Great Britain*.

**Elaine Gibson:** The professor's daughter is his only close living relative. It was she who received his effects after his murder. The party who interviews her will find her more than willing to talk. She had been her father's assistant for two years and would have accompanied him to Scotland if her studies had not delayed her departure. She supported her father's view that the strange creatures in Scottish lochs might be living fossils.

Elaine wants to go to Scotland with the party. She will go by herself if necessary, but she will go anyway. She is plucky and independent. If the party does not give her sufficient useful work to do during the investigation, she will go out on her own to investigate whatever seems to be the focus of the mystery at the moment.



Elaine Gibbson

STR 8 CON 13 SIZ 10 INT 16 POW 14  
DEX 11 APP 16 SAN 89 Hit Points 12

**Skills:** Read/Write Latin 80%, Read/Write German 50%, Read/Write French 85%, Chemistry 45%, Geology 55%, History 30%, Library Use 90%, Zoology 65%, Paleontology 70%, Debate 40%

**Willard Gibbson's Papers:** The professor's papers are kept in Elaine's apartment. The letters at first give general information on the town of Gregor and the general recalcitrance of the locals. He is unable to get conclusive proof that there is anything real in the loch, but remains hopeful. He mentions that he is keeping a journal – which is not included in the effects forwarded by the Gregor constabulary.

Among the papers is a file of clippings and handwritten notes taken from books with additional references noted. They include a story from the life of St. Anfac in which he finds the men of Loch Feinn "steeped in most damnable heresy." The story is climaxed by a battle with Satan in the form of a dragon, which St. Anfac drives off with a prayer. This story was supposed to take place in the latter ninth century.

Monsters reappear in a number of other accounts stretching back centuries, and up into modern times. The monster is described as dark grey, long-necked, "strange" footed, and, in older reports, sometimes possessed of great wings and many heads. The monster is always seen in the loch or along the shore. For many years, lost people and animals have been attributed to attacks by the monster. In modern times, disappearances are still occasionally mentioned in connection with the Water Horse, but official

testimony speaks instead of drownings, heart attacks, and murder by brigands.

The latest letters speak of the sinister MacAllan clan. The professor was threatened by Liam MacAllan, but feels his investigation is gaining momentum and is not dissuaded from his conclusion. He urges Elaine not to worry. In his last letter, Professor Gibbson asks Elaine to find him *The Standing Stones of Great Britain*, and, if possible, *Unausprechlichen Kulten*.

**The Books:** Elaine managed to find *The Standing Stones of Great Britain*. This book puts forth a theory that the old megaliths of the isles are all located upon important points in the ground and act as power amplifiers. In the proper pattern they form a cohesive magnetic energy field, according to the author. Certain straight-line alignments of megalithic sites were called "Dragon Paths" by certain clans of ancient Britons.

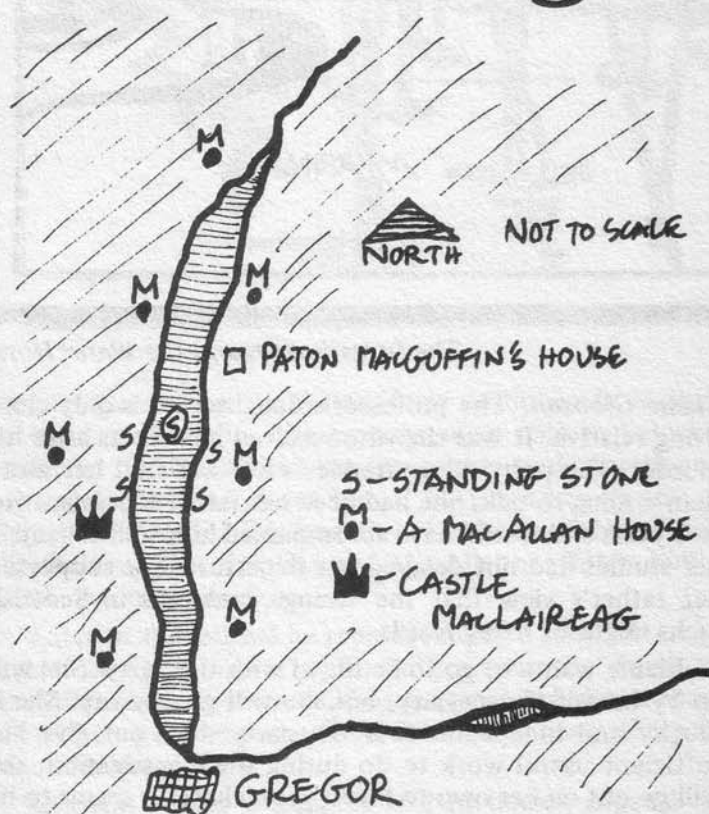
*Unausprechlichen Kulten*, which could not be obtained by Elaine, has several more interesting tidbits. If the players have a copy of any edition of this horrid work, they may find the following by making appropriate die rolls (the book's Knowledge + times 5 or less on 1D100). Standing stones were raised for the worship of many ancient and evil beings. Von Junzt especially notes the worship of the lloigor in ancient Europe, and correlates the standing stones associated with the lloigor to the numerous megalithic sites in Britain. Von Junzt says that the lloigor live underground, but gives no details as to their physical form or nature, except to state that they are "astral." Von Junzt also seems quite taken by the fact that a Malcolm MacLaireag, burned in Edinburgh in 1396, died screaming, "Lloigor! Lloigor! Lloigor!" Von Junzt then goes on to say that this case was typical of the lloigor. Those made into their servants quickly become driven to crime and utter depravity, sexual and otherwise. Their very presence drives unstable types to wickedness.

**Castle MacLaireag:** Searching successfully in a library will reveal that Castle MacLaireag is a ruin standing on the west shore of Loch Feinn, uninhabited since 1781. It was built in the 13th century by the infamous MacLaireag clan of robbers. They terrorized the loch area for four centuries, but were ruined in the Highland Revolt of 1745-46. The clan died out after this setback, and no living Scot is known to have inherited the MacLaireag name.

**The MacAllans:** The London and Gregor library also holds the following information about the MacAllans. A Thomas MacAllan distinguished himself in service to Prince William during the Highland Revolt. The MacLaireag lands were bestowed upon Thomas, but his family did not prosper in the far north. The younger MacAllans began showing a wild and cruel streak in their new home. The few surviving MacLaireags were blamed for corrupting the youth, and driven out of the area entirely. The MacLaireags then disappear into obscurity and are not heard of again. Thomas himself vanished in 1749 while on the loch. His son Donald inherited the lands, and his mad temper made the clan unpopular.

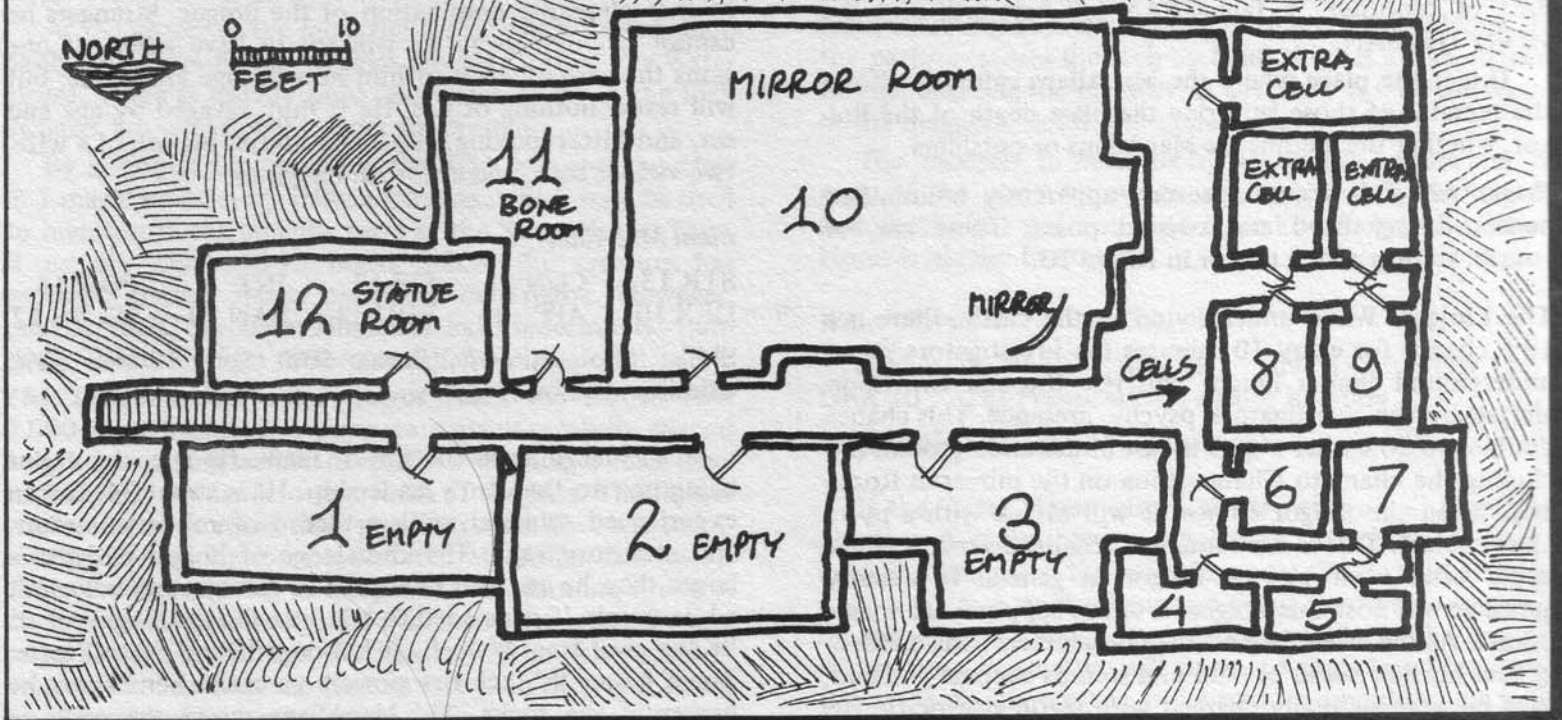
Donald's successor James was worse. A sadist and pervert, he was constantly in trouble with the law, when he could not bully the local constabulary into submission. During James' rule much of Castle MacLaireag was destroyed by an explosion, evidently due to the accidental ignition of a cache of illegal gunpowder.

## Surroundings





# MacLaireag Dungeon



The MacAllan fortune, in decline anyway, was wiped out by this catastrophe. The survivors divided up the land around the loch into several holdings, and made their living on these small, poor farms from then on.

**Loch Feinn:** Scouting the countryside or perusing a good map will show that Loch Feinn is a body of water a half-mile wide and almost 3 miles long. Its look is typical of the lochs which fill the deep depressions of Highland faultlines. The country about is mostly glens and hills, which are barren except when the heather blooms. Most of the inhabitants are farmers, raising oats, turnips, and potatoes, as well as sheep or shaggy Highland cattle.

There are several islands on Loch Feinn. There are few water plants, but the shores abound with trees and thickets. The waters are deep black from peat leached from the hills round about.

## The Ruin of Castle MacLaireag

One who explores the ruin will find that no visible part of it is habitable. It is a blackened, spooky ruin with walls and towers mostly fallen. The castle once had two levels, but the upper stories now lack floors or ceilings. No plant of any kind grows within the castle itself, though bare dirt is exposed in several places.

If the northeast tower (the only intact tower remaining), a Spot Hidden will reveal a trap door hidden in the floor's rotting flagstones.

Beneath the trap door a flight of stone steps descends into a series of dingy chambers.

**Rooms 1-3:** Empty. The mold and dust is thick.

**Rooms 4-9:** Obviously old prison cells, with a stone bench against one wall and rusty shackles riveted into the stone

walls. The keeper may place any prisoners taken by the MacAllans here.

**Room 10:** Once the torture chamber of the castle. Its lack of dust proves regular visits by someone in large numbers. A brassy-looking mirror stands in the northwest corner, with a message in Gaelic carved into the edges.

This is where the MacAllans — and the MacLaireags before them — pay homage to the lloigor. They chant, dance, and play musical instruments. The mirror summons the image of dread Ghatanothoa. Anyone reciting the spell engraved on the mirror's edges loses all his magic points, and must make a 1D100 roll. If the die roll is equal to or less than the magic points lost, then the image of Ghatanothoa appears in the mirror, squirming around and lustfully seeking those in the room. The character performing the spell and standing before the mirror will have no chance — he will be transformed to a rigid leathery mummy as he stands there, a process taking only half a minute or so (and which is excruciatingly painful). Those looking into the mirror while the spell-caster intones the Gaelic chant must each attempt a Luck roll to withdraw in alarm before disaster strikes. Those failing a Luck roll lose 1D6 DEX permanently as their muscles and sinews begin to stiffen, and must make a SAN roll or lose 1D20 SAN (success still causes them to lose 1D6 SAN). Those elsewhere in the room are safe. Seeing their friend turned into a rigid corpse costs all those watching 1D10 SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds, in which case only 1D3 points are lost.

If the 1D100 roll is higher than the magic points lost, then only a blurred image of the horrific deity is seen. All peering into the mirror lose 1D20 SAN unless a SAN roll is made, in which case 1D6 SAN is still lost. In any case,



the image lasts no longer than a few seconds, except in the brain and eyes of a hapless individual successfully casting the spell engraved on the mirror, as described above.

**Room 11:** A dismal den. It holds the charred remains and the gnawed bones of several dozen humans lay here. Some bones seem comparatively fresh, others crumble into the dust of centuries. A failed SAN roll here will cost the viewer 1D4 SAN.

This is the place where the MacAllans callously shovel the remains of those suffering the blast death of the lloigor, whether the victims are MacAllans or outsiders.

**Room 12:** This contains several apparently mummified bodies, in agonized and twisted poses. These are, of course, victims of the mirror in Room 10.

**The Lloigor:** While underground in the castle, there is a 10% chance for every 10 minutes the investigators spend underground that a lloigor will rise through the floor, alerted by the investigators' psychic presence. This chance doubles to 20% after a spell is cast in the underground (including the chant to Ghatanothoa on the mirror in Room 10). When the lloigor comes, it will attack with a pyrokinetic blast. This is a minute and localized version of the larger blast used by the lloigor in general to destroy areas. It will cost this lloigor its entire supply of 15 magic points. As the effect begins, the chosen target will suddenly feel his hair stand on end and sounds become muffled, as if he were suddenly charged with static electricity. His clothes will then begin to smoulder. If the victim does not flee for the surface immediately (within 10-20 seconds), then all at once his skin will begin to blacken and char, as if under the influence of great heat. His fingers will blacken and twist, and his entire body will shrivel. Within a minute, all will be over. The heat is intense but localized, and may not be felt even by one next to the victim. Anyone actually touching the victim while he is visibly withering will have their hand scorched with intense heat, and take 1D4 points of damage. Dousing the victim with water or sand will do no good. If he has not immediately run for the exit upon the start of the combustion process, his doom is sealed. It is likely that he will actually die, as there should be no obvious reason why running for the surface would do anything. The initial smouldering and feeling of static electricity may not even be more interesting than threatening to the victim. The victim chosen is up to the keeper, but we suggest that it not be a major character in the adventure.

The end result is a victim of one of the mysterious cases of spontaneous human combustion sometimes reported. The skull is charred and shrunken, most of the bones turned to powder. One or two extremities (such as a foot), oddly enough, may be intact. It is possible that the person will be burned to ash while his clothes remain nearly intact.

After the victim has been scorched to death, all the party will be able to feel the presence of the lloigor. It will feel like an overwhelming, haunting presence. Since the lloigor is invisible, and intangible, they cannot sense it in any way except in this emotional manner. The lloigor has only enough magic points for the single attack, but the investigators won't know this, and are likely to flee after the death of their compatriot. If the party is so foolhardy as to stay, the lloigor will leave to fetch the Mac-

Allans or even another, fresh lloigor to bring destruction upon the investigators.

### The MacAllans and Their Secrets

Liam MacAllan is the leader of the clan. He is a fanatic, so mad he could not function save through his submission to the telepathic domination of the lloigor. Strangers he cannot frighten away he will try to have killed. If one gains the verbal better of him he will rage and curse, but will reveal nothing of use. He is thin, ravaged by age and sin, and bitter-looking. His hovel houses his hag of a wife, two vicious sons, and a sluttish daughter.

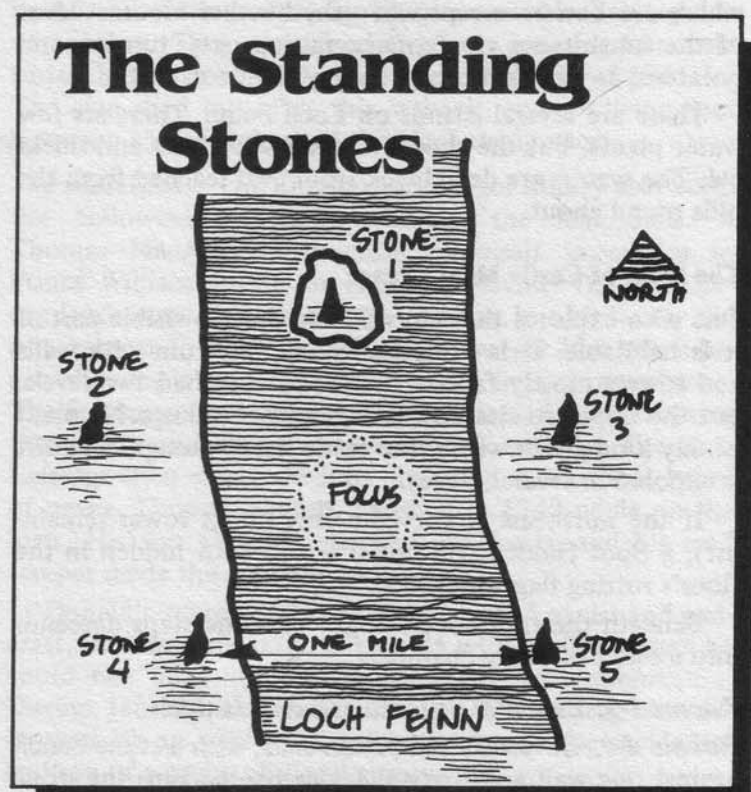
#### Liam MacAllan

STR 13    CON 11    SIZ 12    INT 8    POW 14  
DEX 10    APP 4    EDU 3    SAN 0    Hit Pts 12

**Skills:** Shotgun 60%, Sneak 50%, Spot Hidden 50%, Cthulhu mythos 45%

Sean MacAllan is the son of Liam. He is cocky about being heir to the clan's leadership. He is about 24, and an experienced criminal, with a record of robbery, assault, and statutory rape. His knowledge of lloigor activity is larger than he can ever be forced to divulge, and talks best while drunk. If persuaded to talk he will say things such as "Keep awa' frae th' loch. It b'loongs tae th' Water Horse. Them beloo th' loch hae powers ye canna ken. Theer be power in the rocks. Th' MacAllans raised the rocks 'n keeps 'em raised." He will say no more than this, and will cheerfully assault and even murder the investigators if he catches them on MacAllan property.

**The Secret of the Stones:** The MacAllans have restored the ancient megaliths around the loch. Two are on each side of the loch and one on an island in it. They form a pentagonal shape. Near each of the megaliths is a small magnetic field, no more than 3-4 yards across. In the very center of the pentagon, out in the loch, is a strong





magnetic field over 10 yards across. A compass near one of the stones or in the field over the loch would detect the field, by either pointing to the generating stone or by going haywire (if out in the loch). Small iron objects will become magnetized if they spend more than a few minutes in the center of the field in the loch.

At the center of the loch, the forces concentrated there easily allow the lloigor to take physical form — the Water Horse. There is usually only one Water Horse in the loch at once, but occasionally more are present.

By sitting at the center of the field, a lloigor can draw in 1 magic point every fifteen minutes, which may be used to manifest in the tangible form of the Water Horse. Thus, it usually takes 10-15 hours before the creature has gathered enough magic points to materialize. However, once formed, the Water Horse can exist indefinitely — until the lloigor decides to dematerialize again.

**The Lloigor's Plot:** The lloigor ruled the British Isles 5,000 years back, when there were many carefully aligned megalithic arrangements devoted to the lloigor, and they could walk the land in the form of dragons. The lloigor are trying to increase their power around the loch to extend their domination beyond the MacAllan clan to include the entire town of Gregor and the farming country. Their crazed human servants will be used to restore more megaliths. In the future, the lloigor will be able to wreak more destruction on the human race than they ever could for the last several centuries.

**The Rites of the MacAllans:** The MacAllans hold their rites of worship in the torture chamber of the old castle dungeon. They do this on Candlemas (February 2), Beltane (May 1), Lammas (August 1), and Samhane (October 31). One hiding in the ruins of the castle can see them proceed into the northwest tower, there to dance odd, perverted reels, chant in slurred Gaelic, perform weird measures on oddly-tuned bagpipes, and engage in incestuous and bestial orgies.

At the climax of the rites, a clan member may try to summon Ghatanothoa into the mirror. When a clan member in such a fanatic ecstasy succeeds, his petrified body is stored in Room 12.

Often, a lloigor makes an invisible appearance, and incites the MacAllans to release energy to it through an especially violent family orgy, ritual torture and murder of a captive, or some other vile exercise.

The MacAllans inbreed constantly, and need outside blood frequently to keep from degenerating completely. When one of the young MacAllan hellions or bucks wishes to marry outside the clan (which is frequent), the object of his or her unwelcome attentions is forcibly inducted into the clan. Generally a healthy young person between the age of 18 and 24 is so victimized. If the date of the adventure is reasonably close to a pagan holiday, the keeper may decide that a party member meeting this description has been victimized. If not, a MacAllan buck (probably young Sean himself) has taken a villainous interest in Elaine, and his clan will abduct her if possible. Even the strongest person may become a mad fanatic with the MacAllans after several months or years living with them, forced to participate in their festivals, staying in their filthy huts, possibly bound and even gagged much of the time, and, of course, being continually under the psychic influence of the lloigor colony.

If the party is hidden within the castle basement during a MacAllan ritual, and a lloigor is present at the ceremonies, it may telepathically sense the investigators' presence and alert the MacAllans, whereupon it will vanish, leaving the MacAllans to take care of the spies.

**The Water Horse:** On any night that the party watches the loch, there is a 10% chance of spotting the Water Horse. If the party explores the loch by boat, there is a 20% chance of encountering the creature. If the party is near the focus of the magnetic fields, the chance rises to 40%.

The monster is most likely to vanish underwater if seen. If the party knows enough to threaten the lloigor, and the lloigor are aware of their knowledge, the Water Horse is likelier to attack.

### Water Horse

STR 40    CON 30    SIZ 50    INT 18    POW 15  
DEX 10    Hit Points 40    Armor 8 points

**Skills:** Bite 50%, 2D6+5D6 damage)

If the Water Horse wishes, it may expend all 15 magic points and cause a party member to spontaneously combust, if it can catch the party in a boat. To do this, it must surface quite near the boat and focus its psychic energies on the chosen target for at least 3 rounds, at the end of which time the victim will begin to shrivel and blacken. Before then, his clothes will begin to smoulder, his hair will stand on end, and any metal objects on his person will become strongly magnetized. There is really no way to escape this attack on the lake, but if the Water Horse is killed or driven off before the 3 rounds are up, the attack will be cancelled. To drive off the Water Horse, the party will need some effective method of attacking it underwater, for if it is fired at or otherwise assaulted, it will simply submerge, while remaining near enough to the party's boat to continue its attack. It must stay within 10-20 feet to attack with the spontaneous combustion. As previously stated, it can only do this once.

### Possible Solutions

If one of the stones is broken or removed bodily, the magnetic fields' power is reduced by 50%. If two or more are destroyed or removed, the field vanishes. If the field is thus destroyed, the lloigor will have to back down and suspend their plot until the stones are replaced. If the MacAllans can be arrested or otherwise eliminated, then the lloigor will not be able to build new stones, though they will continue to use the field, if the party does not destroy the stones.

The stones stand 8 feet high and weigh nearly two and a half tons each. If a stone is not destroyed, but merely tipped over, the total field is reduced by 1D20% for each stone toppled.

At first, the investigators should have no reason to suspect that there is a pentagonal pattern to the stones. Mapping the stones will reveal this. Interfering with a stone will definitely attract the attention of a lloigor. If this happens, either the Water Horse will rise from the loch to physically assault, possibly first destroying the culprits' means of transport to prevent escape; or the lloigor will summon the gun-toting MacAllans, and 1D6 MacAllans will arrive in a few minutes.



### The Lloigor's Reactions

When the party still knows little and is merely poking around, the lloigor will have no interest in them, though the MacAllans may.

If the party is too successful in spying on the Water Horse or starts to find too much evidence relating to the lloigor and their stones, the lloigor will quickly and brutally react. They may have their agents try for the investigators' lives; a dangerous accident or event may occur; an investigator may be abducted or kidnapped, while the

other party members are warned away; or the lloigor may even try to gather enough energy to cause an implosion.

### Failure

If the party fails to reduce the magnetic field over the loch, in the years to come a kind of regional emotional illness will descend on the whole area. The inhabitants will become vile and shunned. They will discourage outsiders while they work on secret projects — raising megaliths on certain points of power.

# The Rescue

*A counsel for the U. S. State Department is murdered and his daughter disappears. Will the Investigators uncover a Bolshevik plot or is a common criminal responsible?*

### Keeper Information

Rogers Whittaker, a counsel for the U.S. State Department, was murdered Sunday, June 6, while hiking in the Appalachians. His mangled corpse was found floating in the Water Gap, and had been in the stream for several days. The Tiger county coroner was uncertain whether the lesions on the body had been incurred before or just after death, but has marked the case "accidental death" in the absence of contradictory evidence. Whittaker's daughter Edith, who customarily accompanied him, has not been seen since both left for their weekend ramble.

In fact, Whittaker and young Edith blundered into a den of werewolves. He was quickly slain. She is presently the frightened captive of these despicable and godless creatures.

### Players' Information

While conducting research at the Library of Congress, the intrepid investigators have been informed of Rogers Whittaker's death and Edith Whittaker's disappearance by a mutual friend, Carl Cabot Walsingham IV, an undersecretary at the State Department. Walsingham is a school chum or old acquaintance of a properly upper-class investigator of the keeper's choice.

Rogers Whittaker was a respected member of the legal staff at the State Department, an expert in tariffs and customs requirements. Nearly sixty years old, his life was of the utmost respectability and propriety. Widowed for more than a decade, Whittaker commonly took his daughter Edith, 17, on nature walks ranging through the Shenandoah Valley. The Whittaker family is an old and respected one with branches in Hartford and Boston as well

as Washington. Edith was known as an unremarkably respectable girl who was to have attended Bryn Mawr in the autumn.

Rogers Whittaker failed to appear for dinner as scheduled at Carl Walsingham's home on Monday. By Wednesday, friends and family were forced to officially notify local police of the absence of father and daughter. Then the press learned of the Whittakers' disappearance, and several circumspect articles appeared. When Whittaker's corpse was found without trace of Edith, the events prompted large headlines in the Atlantic seaboard press, which the investigators would have noticed had they not been so concerned with their research.

Whittaker's body was found and identified on Thursday, June 10; a search for Edith Whittaker was undertaken by the sheriff of Tiger County, in whose jurisdiction Whittaker's body was found.

Walsingham has invited the investigators to breakfast with him on Friday, June 11. Besides the investigators, a Dr. Huntington Dare will also be present.

### The Tale Unfolds

#### Carl Cabot Walsingham IV

Walsingham is a rich and confident gourmand in his early thirties, rather portly and always well dressed. He is a notorious hypochondriac. Over an elegantly-served Virginia country breakfast, Walsingham says that he believes that Edith may still be alive, though possibly injured. He has heard of previous exploits by the investigators and, while he discounts many of the more fantastic elements in their stories, he also knows that they have some basis in fact. As good Christian men, he asks for their aid in this matter.



He believes that there is little time to lose, and he has taken the liberty of having his manservant Clive procure rail tickets to Highmark, the town nearest to the site where Whittaker's body was recovered.

He fears that Whittaker's death was no accident, a fear reinforced by the observations of the other gentleman present at table.

Walsingham supplies photos of both Rogers and Edith Whittaker. They are unremarkable, evidently pleasant enough people. Edith is a rather washed-out and shy-looking brunette with gold-rimmed spectacles, and one might easily guess that she spent much of her time with her father. Her maid has said that Edith was wearing a broad-brimmed straw hat with an embroidered band of blue forget-me-nots around the brim, a white blouse, a blue sweater, a long light blue skirt, and dark boots, and perhaps carried a picnic basket.

**Dr. Huntington Dare**

A polished, bookish man, Dr. Dare is in his early 40s. Though usually well-mannered, his temper gets the best of him at times. He is red-haired, smooth-shaven, and well-dressed. He stands around 5' 11" tall.

At the family's request, the good doctor traveled to Highmark to witness the autopsy on Thursday, yesterday day afternoon. Dr. Dare acknowledges that unequivocal findings are difficult once a body has been immersed for several days, but that he believes that Whittaker was slain, primarily because of the quantity of blood still extant in the tissue just beyond the edges of the wounds. The killers may have been one or more animals, but if so they are animals unfamiliar to him as a pathologist. The jaw sizes, dentition, and claw patterns positively eliminate bears or cats; the killer may have been an unusual breed of dog, but it would have had to be of mastiff size or greater.

If pressed for further information, Dr. Dare will add little of substance except casual observations confirming the competency of both coroner and sheriff. Though he can hardly admit it without proof, secretly he knows of nothing which could match the slashing bites and tears which killed Whittaker; as a man of science, he finds this ignorance both alarming and provoking. He has been doing some unusual reading in the occult library of a friend, and has made suppositions which he hopes never to have to reveal. He has written his specific information in a notebook carried on his person at all times in the day.

Dr. Dare volunteers to accompany the investigators for the weekend, though he must return to Washington on Monday. He has spent several months in the general area over the past ten years, hunting deer and pheasant.

*Dr. Huntington Dare*

STR 12	CON 15	SIZ 14	INT 17	POW 14
DEX 16	APP 11	EDU 18	SAN 66	Hit Pts 15

Skills: Read English 90%, Read Latin 60%, Botany 50%, Chemistry 70%, First Aid 100%, Law 30%, Occult 15%, Pharmacy 80%, Treat Disease 90%, Treat Poison 90%, Zoology 75%, Diagnose Disease 90%, Spot Hidden 75%, Track 40%, Hide 40%, Sneak 40%, Credit Rating 60%, Hunting Rifle 75%

**Clive the Manservant**

Clive has been with the Walsingham family since the morning after Queen Victoria's death — some 20 years. In all that time, except for two Saturday night bouts of tipsiness, he has been a model of probity and discretion. He is friendly, though never deserting his station or responsibilities. His face is round and genial, his gait firm and purposeful. His clothing is always appropriately formal. He stands six feet tall. He inspires confidence. If the truth were to be known, he is much more capable than Walsingham, whose sole talent was to be born with money.

*Clive the Manservant*

STR 14	CON 12	SIZ 15	INT 16	POW 14
DEX 13	APP 13	EDU 14	SAN 75	Hit Pts 14

Skills: Read English 70%, Read French 70%, Read Latin 25%, Accounting 80%, First Aid 65%, History 50%, Library Use 70%, Treat Disease 90%, Listen 70%, Psychology 60%, Spot Hidden 50%, Drive Automobile 50%, Mechanical Repair 70%, Electrical Repair 40%, Sneak 85%, Debate 60%, Credit Rating 35%, Fast Talk 50%, Climb 70%, Jump 60%, Swim 80%

**The Journey**

The investigators have two hours to prepare for the 98-minute express run to Highmark. Walsingham places a car and driver at their disposal, with his regrets that his health does not permit him to accompany them. He insists that they accept the company of his servant, Clive, who will see to all their mundane needs. At the station, Clive shows the investigators to their first-class compartment. If they have accepted Walsingham's offer of his employee, Clive will remain aboard and serve a fine buffet lunch, unobtrusively pouring fine French champagne into their innocuous-looking teacups.

As the hours pass, the train leaves behind the beautiful fields and copses, and winds into the sterner bluffs and mountains of the Appalachians. Dr. Dare, if the investigators have allowed him to accompany them, describes the terrain: rolling hills broken by abrupt cliffs and heights, gently-looping rivers, fresh shallow streams leaping over abrupt waterfalls, thick hardwood growth, heavy underbrush, suspicious backwoodsmen, decaying farms settled a century and more ago, unnerving sudden chasms, dank and mysterious caverns which lead forever into the mountainsides. At times on even the warmest days, a chill can settle over a glen as though cold and ancient eyes were watching. The streams flow from the mountainsides and always, summer or winter, flow at the same temperature. The doctor wonders if they might not originate from some other place entirely.

Everyone grows sleepy as the train pushes on. It is 12:36 pm when the train pulls into Highmark.

**Highmark**

Highmark is a sleepy country town of 1600 people. The streets are wide, quiet, and dusty — there is no pavement. The town hall and jail are one wood-frame building; the three jail cells are of brick. There are two general stores: the "immigrant store" where the newer, poor residents buy goods; and the "good store" where the long-time residents shop. There are several churches, including a fine





### *The werewolf at play*

new Presbyterian church with a new brick face, which most people will proudly mention. The town has no newspaper, though the weeklies from Cumberland, Morgantown, and Martinsburg can be purchased at the railway station, as can the daily Washington Star and Post. Most of the Eastern European immigrant laborers in Highmark work at Wenchall Mines, about three miles further west along the railroad.

Bob Everett, the high school principal, is the local stringer for several papers; he contributes news of deaths, births, visits, and unusual events, and is paid five cents per column inch. In many months he has had nothing to report more exciting than the Roberts boy's death. There is a doctor, but he is presently in Hagerstown to see his mother, who is reportedly gravely ill. The town's mayor is Alan Haskew, who runs the "good" general store; he is proud and condescending, and is responsible for the double flagpole in front of the town hall. From these flagpoles the youth of Highmark like to fly insulting banners or ladies' undergarments.

Upon disembarking, the investigators learn that Walsingham has had a Packard touring car sent along with them, riding on its own flatcar, its finish protected by tarpaulins. The presence of the automobile causes talk in Highmark, for there may never have been one finer in this rural town. Most inhabitants still ride in horse-drawn carriages when traveling about town or to the nearby farms. The roads linking it with other towns are passable by car-

riage, but train and telegraph are their normal methods of communication; there is no telephone.

*Note: For the rest of this scenario it is assumed that Clive has accompanied the investigators. Neither Dr. Dare nor Clive need to have been taken along as party members for successful play of the scenario. If efficient Clive is along, he has already telegraphed for rooms for the investigators at Mrs. McNulty's, a reputable local boarding house.*

### **The Beggars at the Station**

As the investigating party disembarks, they notice two rather dirty and disreputable-looking men. One of them, Jack, approaches and respectfully asks the fine gentlemen if they might spare him a nickel so that he might eat today. Clive will send him on his way with the remark that he might well spend his time making something of himself rather than offending his betters. The stationmaster will intervene, explaining that poor Jack lost most of his senses fighting in the Great War, and that he was a good man before he went. If any of the investigators give him him money or tobacco, Jack will thank them effusively and at embarrassing length.

If Jack receives anything from the investigators, the second beggar, Jocko, will race over and in a surly fashion demand his due. This man the stationmaster will chase away angrily, telling the good-for-nothing to stay off railway property once and for all, or he'll set the dogs on him. At that comment, Jocko (who has backed away in fright during the tirade) will kick a spotted hound, the



stationmaster's favorite dog, sleeping near the baggage truck. The hound springs at Jocko, and a melee ensues. If the investigators help in pulling apart man and dog, Jocko will tearfully swear to remember them always in his prayers; if they do nothing to aid him, he will angrily curse them and all their leeching, exploitative kind, warning everyone that the revolution is not far off, and that he will remember who stood for the poor people and who did not. The powers of the people are extensive, he shouts, very extensive.

### About Town

#### The Constable's Office

Constable Hamblin welcomes the investigating gentlemen, expressing his sorrow at the death of Rogers Whittaker. He is quite deferential in the presence of such finely-dressed gentlemen as Dr. Dare and the investigators, and stories of the elegant manservant and the wonderful Packard touring car on its own flatcar have already flashed through town. He welcomes their aid in the search for Edith Whittaker, though he fears that they must steel themselves for the worst — there has yet been no trace of the girl, and each hour without news leaves less hope that she is alive. More than a dozen townsmen and deputies are still combing the riverbanks for her, but they will have to halt the search soon; they must return to their jobs and families.

The constable normally deals with drunkenness and brawling on Saturday evening, occasional petty thefts from clotheslines and outbuildings, and juvenile pranks of various sorts, such as painting cows or rotating roadsigns. He can answer questions about unusual happenings with perfect honesty: this part of Tiger County, thank god, is not the sort of place where anything ever happens. His files, which he will be glad to open to such important men, bear him out.

He will also show his copy of the coroner's report on Rogers Whittaker's corpse: it is identical in every particular to the copy which Dr. Dare has in his possession.

The constable points out the approximate search area on a local map earnestly hand-drafted by students of Mr. Montgomery's civil engineering class, Highmark High School, 1917.

#### Mrs. McNulty's Lodge

This is a rambling three-story house, in which Clive has rented a room each for the investigators, Dr. Dare, and himself. Breakfast is at 7 am, supper at 6 pm sharp. The doors are locked at 9 pm (11 pm on Saturday), and unlocked again at 5:30 am. No smoking allowed; visitors in the parlor only; no cursing or spitting at the table. There is no telephone.

Because their party obviously has money, Mrs. McNulty (age 52) is friendly and accommodating, but she has been overworked for years. The local families and children have gotten rather confused in her mind, and in the space of a few hours she is likely to tell the investigators different stories about the same people and events.

#### Town Investigations

Several people profess to remember that the Whittakers disembarked from the early train (10:07 am) and strolled

up the road toward Old Man's Bluff, a knoll which the investigators can see rising about two miles away. The road parallels the Water Gap stream, in which Rogers Whittaker was found floating on Thursday.

Nearly everyone saw or says they saw the body being pulled from the river, even though the spot is nearly a mile outside of town. They all report that the body was horribly torn and grotesquely bloated, and that they hope never to see such a fearsome sight again.

There have been no other murders or accidental deaths in the area for over a year; the last death was the youngest Roberts boy, who was jumping around in a hay loft and managed to impale himself on a carelessly-lain pitchfork.

There have been no mysterious occurrences, strange lights, weird sounds, or odd people that anyone can remember. Several years ago, though, a cow belonging to that same Roberts family had triplet heifers, and all three are still alive; two of them are the best milkers in this part of the country.

People are mostly friendly, outgoing, and eager for stories about the wonderful world beyond. Clive is quite taken with Highmark, and thoughtfully records it as a place where he might well retire — though he will not report this to the friends of his employer.

They will be willing to talk about anything, but they know almost nothing except about local, mundane matters.

#### The Pelton Girls (Jael and Deborah)

Somewhere on the streets, the investigators will see two hulking females throwing rocks at a pack of 10-12 warily-advancing dogs. The angry barks of the dogs and the lewd curses of the girls are deafening and upsetting in a town noted most for being quiet. The girls wear shabby calico dresses; their legs are bare; their hair is stringy and dirty. The gangly youngsters are identical twins. Several neighbors will come out onto their respective porches and loudly tell the Pelton females to leave. If asked, the neighbors will agree that the Peltons are always making trouble, and that the county would be better off without them. If an investigator tries to accost one of the girls, she will frown and petulantly pull away, leaving without saying anything except for curses.

#### Second Meeting

Whether the party goes out late that afternoon or waits until next morning, they will meet the two beggars again. If they gave Jack a coin or gift, he will greet them elaborately, then giggle and howl like a dog over and over. If the investigators leave, he will race fifty yards ahead of them and then he will sit down and say that he can't go farther because he is lost. This will happen over and over. If someone kicks or threatens him, he will flee.

Along with Jack, the investigators encounter Jocko, who always skulks along after Jack, confiscating the pitances Jack receives. He will insinuate that he knows why they are in town, though it is no secret, and slyly advise them to go up the Water Gap to the gorge, saying that "things get caught in the shallows." Then he will urinate casually and swagger off. Should anyone notice where he stood, that investigator will find a dampened piece of lace embroidered with blue forget-me-nots. Jocko will forever deny any knowledge of the scrap of cloth, but he has left it there to spite and tantalize the investigators.



Pelton knows both beggars and has shown them his powers and has bragged of his cruelty and invincibility. Both are flattered by him and frightened of him, and both are proud that they know something which the town does not. They know that Pelton is holding Edith, and that he probably killed her father. They do not comprehend how many others he has murdered. Jocko stole Edith's hat as a fetish of power. The rest of the hat lays in the bushes not far away. Its hatband is inscribed carefully with Edith's name and address.

Jack frankly admires Pelton, though Pelton has taught him only to say that he is "a great man." Pelton reminds Jack of the cruel and powerful generals he cheered in the Great War.

Jocko has been convinced by Pelton that the powers of metamorphosis lie within every man, and that it is the oppression of society and the clever lies of organized religion which denies the proletariat even the dreams of its actual greatness. Occasionally Pelton amuses himself by causing Jocko to perform elaborately ludicrous and humiliating "meditative rites" in order to open himself to the truth which Pelton swears he embodies.

Pelton, of course, will slay both in an instant if either ever seems a threat.

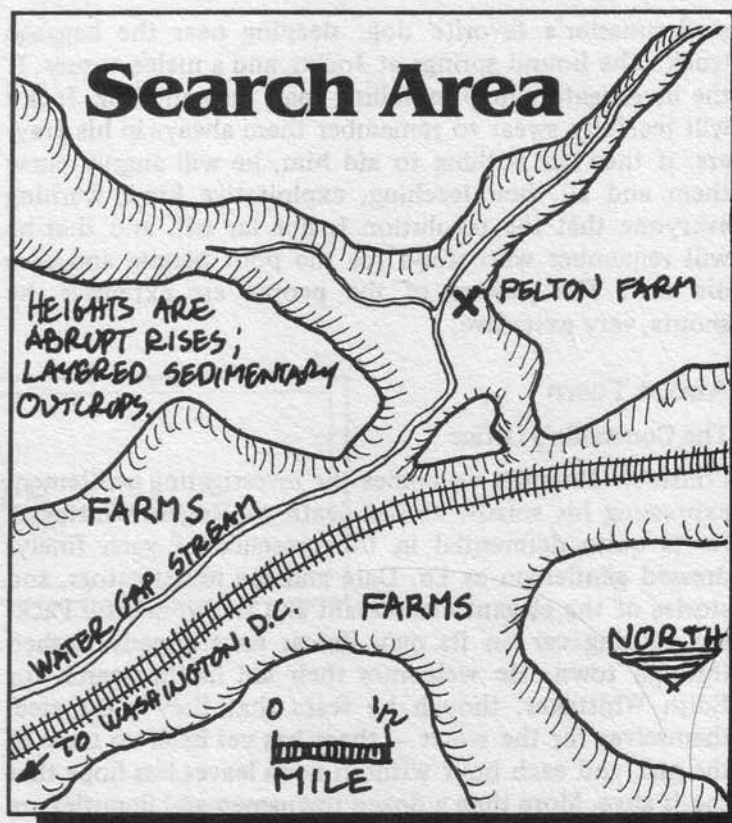
### The Search Party

If the investigators go downstream from the town, they'll find nothing but old wagon wheels, broken lumber, and garbage tossed from the railway. The river gets bigger and dirtier from drainage from more local mines, all the shafts of which are in operation.

If the investigators go a mile upstream, they'll meet the search party, dragging the pools and scouring the banks. The men seem competent and earnest, though discouraged. They all think that Edith is dead, perhaps washed far downstream or gnawed by animals or fish. The men say that they have searched as far as the Pelton farmstead at the gorge, but could go no farther than that because beyond the stream narrows and becomes quite dangerous. It is possible, they say, that Edith's body is in the ravine, wedged between some rocks, but if so it is unlikely that she ever will be found.

### The Pelton Farm

A mile beyond the searchers, the hills narrow ominously on either side. The road goes uphill in a series of switchbacks and continues to the west, but the Water Gap stream slices through the neighboring ridge to the south, carving a dark and dangerous gorge as it goes. Just before the gorge, the investigators come to the ramshackle Pelton Farm, home of Jael and Deborah Pelton, the girls who were throwing rocks at the town dogs, and of their father, Rafer Pelton. The farm is still worked, but the ground is rented to other farmers; the Peltons do not farm and have no farm animals of any sort. They are, in fact, noticeably bad with all animals, and animals always react nervously or angrily when a Pelton is near. They exist on the rents from their land and perform odd jobs in the area. Rafer Pelton says he has a government pension, but never gets any government mail or checks. (Why should he? Since its foundation, the U. S. Government has never needed a werewolf.)



### Rafer Pelton

He is the father of and leader of this tiny werewolf clan. He is tall, dark, and muscular, with a cruelly-intelligent face. The mother of his twin daughters, whom none of the townspeople ever met, died in childbirth. Unlike some afflicted with this ancient curse, Pelton takes fiendish pleasure in his animalistic and malevolent powers of destruction. A cunning lycanthrope, he makes sure never to indulge his vile needs in Tiger County; instead, often as the moon nears full, he and his daughters take the train to Washington, Richmond, or Baltimore, there to pounce upon and destroy derelicts or other defenseless folk. After wallowing in gore and satisfying their atavistic lusts, they carefully conceal the evidences of their depredations, using all their human intelligence to do so. By victimizing those without friends or money, they ensure that the police are not unduly concerned.

The Whittakers were attacked because Rafer decided to have sons, a vain hope as he would know if he understood more about werewolf reproduction. He impulsively killed Rogers Whittaker and seized Edith while they explored Water Gap Ravine. He hoped that they would not be missed or that, being missed, their location would not be known. The girls (perhaps because of unconscious primal jealousy) disposed of Rogers' body clumsily, choosing and weighting a gunny sack which was rotten. When the body bloated, the pressure tore the sack and the body rose to the surface of the stream.

### Rafer Pelton - human form

STR 15	CON 12	SIZ 17	INT 16	POW 13
DEX 11	APP 12	EDU 19	SAN 0	Hit Pts 15

Skills: Read English 95%, Read Latin 60%, Read French 90%, Speak French 90%, Accounting 40%, Anthropology 50%, First Aid 70%, Occult 25%, Pharmacy 50%, Treat Disease 80%, Diagnose Disease 60%, Listen 50%, Spot



## The Rescue

Hidden 50%, Mechanical Repair 60%, Camouflage 50%, Hide 60%, Move Quietly 60%, Climb 70%, Dodge 55%, Jump 65%, Swim 80%

### Rafer Pelton – bestial form

STR 30 CON 24 SIZ 17 INT 8 POW 13  
DEX 11 EDU 9 SAN 0 Hit Points 21

Skills: Listen 50%, Spot Hidden 50%, Hide 60%, Move Quietly 60%, Climb 70%, Dodge 55%, Jump 65%, Swim 80%, Track by Smell 90%  
Bite 75%, 1D8+2D6 damage

Armor: 1 point skin

Special Abilities: regenerates 1 point of damage per round until dead; vulnerable to silver.

### Jael Pelton

Jael idolizes her father and does everything she is told to do by him. Like her father, she consciously indulges and exults in her bloodlust as a sign of superiority over merely human prey.

### Jael Pelton – human form

STR 12 CON 13 SIZ 13 INT 12 POW 10  
DEX 12 APP 9 EDU 5 SAN 0 Hit Pts 13

Skills: Read English 25%, Occult 20%, Listen 60%, Spot Hidden 40%, Hide 35%, Move Quietly 50%, Climb 70%, Dodge 60%, Jump 50%, Swim 50%

### Jael Pelton – bestial form

STR 24 CON 26 SIZ 13 INT 6 POW 10  
DEX 12 EDU 5 SAN 0 Hit Points 20

Skills: Listen 60%, Spot Hidden 40%, Hide 35%, Move Quietly 50%, Climb 70%, Dodge 60%, Jump 50%, Swim 50%, Track by Smell 60%  
Bite 40%, 1D8+1D6 damage

Armor: 1 point skin

Special Abilities: regenerates 1 point of damage per round until dead; vulnerable to silver.

### Deborah Pelton

Deborah is the more thoughtful of the two daughters, and consciously despises her father for seizing Edith. Though just as shaken by bloodlust as he, she agonizes about it. At sometime in the near future, she will flee the area in an attempt to escape her dark destiny. She does not know that this is just what her father did, long ago.

### Deborah Pelton – human form

STR 12 CON 13 SIZ 13 INT 14 POW 12  
DEX 12 APP 9 EDU 6 SAN 0 Hit Pts 13

Skills: Read English 30%, Occult 15%, Listen 60%, Spot Hidden 30%, Hide 40%, Move Quietly 70%, Climb 50%, Dodge 60%, Jump 50%, Swim 50%

### Deborah Pelton – bestial form

STR 24 CON 26 SIZ 13 INT 7 POW 12  
DEX 12 EDU 6 SAN 0 Hit Points 20

Skills: Listen 60%, Spot Hidden 30%, Hide 40%, Move

Quietly 70%, Climb 50%, Dodge 60%, Jump 50%, Swim 50%, Track by Smell 80%  
Bite 40%, 1D8+1D6 damage

Armor: 1 point skin

Special Abilities: regenerates 1 point of damage per round until dead; vulnerable to silver.

## The Farm

The Pelton farm consists of well-kept fields, a two-room farmhouse, a woodshed, and a mostly-collapsed barn. The fences are new and in good repair; the buildings appear almost unlivable. Only woodsmoke or a light at night might indicate that they are not abandoned.

### The Woodshed

The woodshed holds nearly eight cords of well-cured hardwood. Some sticks have teeth marks on them.

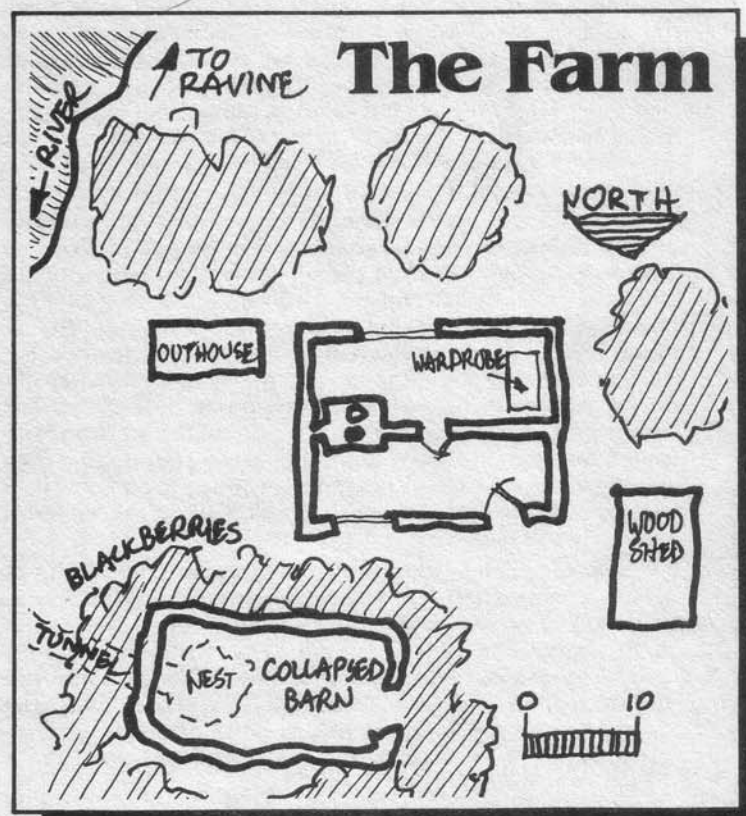
### The Collapsed Barn

The Peltons have concealed a nest here, room enough for all three to take shelter. There are a few human bones strewn about, as well as some hardtack wrapped in several layers of oilskin. The werewolf family has concealed nearly a dozen such hiding places up the gorge and through the nearby hills. In one of them Edith is being held.

A two-foot-diameter tunnel extends underground to the stream bank some hundred feet distant. The stream exit is camouflaged by a large flat rock.

### The Farmhouse

The front room contains a table, four chairs, a fireplace, a few cooking utensils, and some books — all about wolves and werewolves. Prominent among them is a copy of *Monstres And Their Kynde*, in (rather archaic) English, which gives +8% to knowledge, has a x1 spell multiplier,





and costs 1D8 SAN to read. There is also a copy of *Les Lupus Horrifique* in French, concerning a mass outbreak of lupus or rabies, by a Dr. Raphael Peltonne, privately printed in Martinique, 1887. The book is filled with terrifying events, told in an exceedingly cynical way: +2% to knowledge, and -1D4 SAN. The book holds no spells. The room is generally filthy.

The back room's contents include three beds, dirty and unmade. There is a second fireplace, and this one has warm coals. Clothes are piled everywhere, both men's and women's, and an upright wardrobe actually holds reasonably clean, respectable clothes. These are worn by the werewolves during their frequent journeys to the cities in search of prey.

## Water Gap Ravine

While the keeper is free to have the investigators encounter the Peltons at the farm, this event will be more dramatic if it occurs in the ravine itself, in the semi-darkness and deafening roar of the place, among shelves and boulders, somewhere along the tentative animal trail which follows

the gorge (and which in three miles opens with it into another valley).

Be sure to have the investigators take up a marching order and have their players state whether the search will be thorough or cursory.

Some 15-30 minutes into the gorge, Pelton (in his horrible man-beast form) will exhibit Edith at a point well ahead of the investigators, and make her scream to ensure that the investigators see her. Pelton's blood frenzy is driving him to attack the interlopers.

## The Trap

Pelton will bind the ever-swooning Edith to a tree in a small wide place in the gorge. All three werewolves will hide; Pelton will look to see if any of the investigators seem to be armed and attack that individual, or anyone who seems to be the leader of the group. The two girls will spring forward only when Pelton does; they have hunted with him often, and are well-disciplined in the craft.

Pelton's attack will come when the attention of the investigators is momentarily focused upon the still-living

## ABOUT WEREWOLVES

There are perhaps many different types of were-things. The variety of werewolf that the Peltons have become are victims of a genetic virus so far not isolated. The properties of the disease resemble those of rabies in a vague way, but the consequences are both less immediately fatal and more long-lasting. Normally, the disease is transmitted via saliva in a bite attack, and a victim surviving a werewolf attack has a cumulative 5% chance of contracting the disease for each point of damage he has incurred. A character who took 5 points of damage would have a 25% chance of becoming a lycanthrope.

Sexual congress between a werewolf and an undiseased human results in the infection of the formerly undiseased human. Children born to werewolves are generally infected before birth. Such births are uniformly difficult, and cause the mother's death in the vast majority of cases.

The disease incubates for about a month, and, once manifested, frequently causes the death of the victim in a rabies-like manner. To simulate this, unless the infected individual can roll his CONx1 or less on 1D100, the disease leads to agonizing death within a few months, rather than to the wolf-like transmutation. Rabies vaccine will increase the sufferer's chances of survival to CONx3 or less — however, the victim will still be subject to lycanthropy.

A victim that has survived this earliest stage of the disease is now subject to periodic attacks of a grisly nature. The first attack almost always takes place upon a night with a bright moon — a certain light intensity seems likeliest to trigger the response, in an epilepsy-like reaction. From then on, the attacks occur randomly, often being hysterically-induced, though they will generally occur at nearly monthly intervals. Bright moonlight retains its seeming power over the hapless lycanthrope to a great extent. Those humans who find the transformation ultimately enjoyable often discover that they can learn to control the reaction — turning it on and off at will, though in times of severe physical or emotional stress they may still revert.

The exhausting transformation process takes about 5 minutes. It also requires 5 magic points per one-way transmutation. The werewolf may transform during the day or night, but since it is vulnerable during the transformation, the fiend will seek out a concealed, usually darkened, place. The transformation process is almost always preceded by a brief "aura" — a hallucination or waking dream. Despite the terrifying nature of these auras, they are useful, as they alert the

lycanthrope to the fact that he is about to transform, giving him time to hide or flee others' sight.

During the attacks, a werewolf is quite savage and feral, much like the classical mad dog or rabid human.

Werewolves are notoriously resistant to injury in their bestial state. They can regenerate 1 point of damage per combat round while transformed, though scars and welts are left behind, and the process is greatly weakening — often forcing the victim, once he has re-transformed into human form, to spend several days in bed, nauseous and shaky. Thus, they prefer not to be injured at all.

Why silver is such a specific killer is unknown, but the reaction is nearly as fast as that of cyanide in normal human bodies. The efficacy of silver led medieval doctors to prescribe drinks and effusions of silver particles; these did nothing to delay the progress or fatality of the disease. It may be that the hypersensitized nervous system becomes susceptible to increased electrical conductivity, or possibly the formation of silver compounds is intrinsically poisonous to the lycanthrope's altered body chemistry. It may be that other elements, such as cobalt or platinum, have similar results, but simply have not been tried, being relatively rare. Symbolically, silver is the lunar metal; it is appropriate that the element which seems to give the werewolf his power also is the element which can destroy the beast.

When damage is given a werewolf with a silver weapon, the damage done is also matched vs. the creature's CON as if it were a poison. If it overcomes the werewolf's CON, the monster dies. If it does not, then the werewolf takes half the rolled damage as non-regenerable damage. For example, if a silver bullet were to do 15 points of damage to a werewolf with a CON of 20, the monster first would take the 15 points of damage normally. Then, the 15 points would be matched vs. the creature's CON of 20 on the resistance table, giving a 75% chance for the werewolf to resist the silver. If the werewolf successfully resists, then it takes 8 points of extra damage from the silver anyway, and its natural regeneration process will not affect this additional damage.

Seeing a werewolf in its beast-man form costs the viewer 1D8 SAN unless a SAN roll is made, in which case no SAN is lost at all.

In general, despite the information gathered, the present sad state of lycanthropic research can only be regretted.



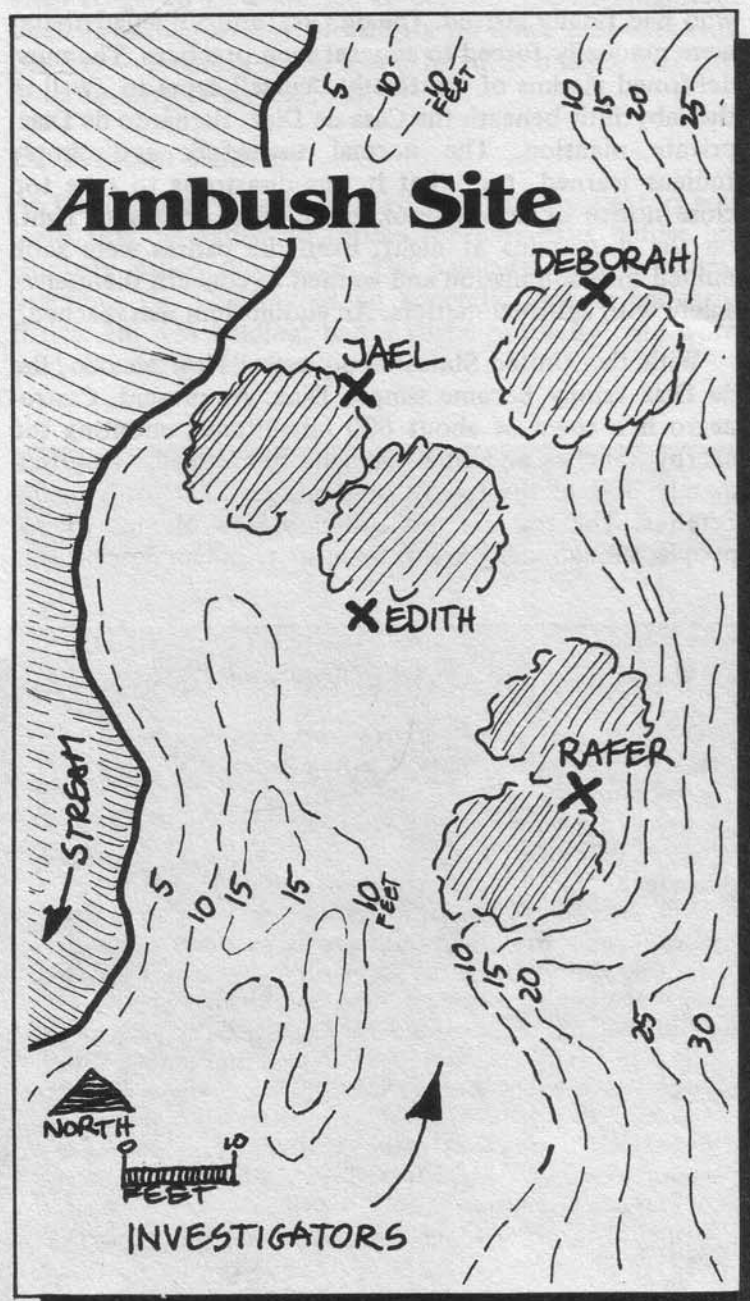
Edith, gratuitously draped across a low tree limb, shouting for help.

After a werewolf kills a human, it must succeed in an Idea roll (with its lowered INT) or be so diverted by its kill that it will halt to feed on a victim, rather than seeking to kill all the investigators first. The werewolves may well be victorious, but at least one or two investigators should be able to escape.

## Escaping

There is not much chance of evading three werewolves in the gorge, but it might be done in three ways. First, the beast-things might be so diverted by their kills that the characters cannot be tracked down while in the gorge. If they make it past the Pelton farm, they will be so close to the men still searching for Edith's body that the werewolves will refrain from attacking.

Secondly, they might try climbing the walls of the ravine. It is six Climb rolls to get to the top; the werewolves will not climb up the cliff, but they may later pursue such escapees once on top of the bluff, getting there by safer, if not speedier, paths.



Thirdly, an investigator or two might brave the Water Gap stream itself. This river is about forty feet wide and rapid, but six successful Swim rolls will bring such a character to the searchers far downstream (he will suffer 1D6 damage from bumps and scrapes along the way).

In any case, the werewolves will certainly try to eliminate the remainder of the party before the alarm they will spread is taken too seriously. An attack at the boarding house or on the train should not be ruled out. If an investigator does emerge alive and return to Washington, the influence of Walsingham and the Whittaker family should ensure that a major punitive hunt is launched to eliminate the scourge once and for all. The werewolves will likely enlist their beggar allies, Jocko and Jack, but these worthies are not likely to cause trouble on their own. The details of such a campaign are beyond the scope of this scenario.

## About Edith

Edith Whittaker is a sheltered young lady, unprepared for being kidnaped and held for unimaginable reasons by a group of werewolves. She has spent most of the time unconscious or feigning unconsciousness, and all she can report to the investigators is one shocking transformation by Rafer Pelton and the gross toilet habits of his two daughters. She has been held in a small cave midway up the ravine, close to a waterfall which would have drowned out any screams she might have made had she felt confident enough to make them. She has no other memories; keepers may arrange events as desired.

Pelton may have infected her during her stay. The investigators may bring her back to civilization, only to read of mysterious and shocking murders near her home during the next full moon.

If Pelton has impregnated her, she will die in childbirth if she goes to term unless she can roll her CONx1 or less on 1D100. Her child will manifest the werewolf syndrome at puberty.

Edith's mind surely will have been affected by the ghastly death of her father and by her subsequent ordeal. The gossip about her will be elaborately cruel. It will be many years before she can place this elaborate incident behind her. She might possibly want to become an investigator at some later date.

## Rewards

Surviving investigators who can prove that Edith is dead will earn some gratitude on the part of the Whittakers, and will gain some small knowledge and influence in the national bureaucracy. If they can return Edith alive, the family and friends will incidentally make sure that the investigators receive enough investment information in the next year to reap a 5:1 return on investments, up to \$10,000 initial capital.

Each investigator will gain 15% to add to his or her Credit Rating.

If the werewolf gang is killed or broken up, each investigator will gain 1D3+3 SAN each.

Finally, Walsingham will always insist that any survivors always stay at his home when they are in Washington D.C. thereby saving incidental food and lodging costs.



# The Secret of Castronegro

*Weird disappearances, bestial cattle mutilations, and depraved demoniacal rites are baffling New Mexican Authorities. Will the Investigators solve the puzzle?*

## Introduction

Castronegro is a quiet little New Mexican town, about 40 miles north of Silver City, near Black Mountain. To the naked eye, it appears to be a sleepy little place, filled with toughened ranchers and sheepherders, a place which hasn't changed much in decades. However, beneath the veneer, Castronegro is a pool of foul evil. It is a place of strange happenings, and the nearest townships complain of constant disappearances and odd summer ceremonies upon certain foothills. Perhaps someday a brave and intrepid investigator will learn the secret of Castronegro and rid it of its horror. Until then, the sleepy little town will sit and putrefy in the desert sun.

Castronegro is an adventure designed for 3 to 5 moderately experienced *Call of Cthulhu* adventurers. It should be allowed to unfold slowly, each clue leading to another, until finally Castronegro is either saved or damned forever. As with all scenarios, the keeper is strongly advised to read the adventure carefully before attempting to run it.

## Keeper's Information

Castronegro is the home of a 300-year-old wizard of foul sorcery, named Bernardo de Diaz. In 1680, he left Spain with his family and another corrupt family, the Vilheila-Pereiras, and came to the Spanish colonies in the New World. As a wealthy Spanish Don he began the community of Agua Blanca, which came to be known later as Castronegro.

The de Diaz' and Vilheila-Pereiras suffered from a strange hereditary devolution — the result of inbreeding, cannibal nutrition, and blackest sorcery. The family has developed a large number of inhuman features, the most noticeable being: long teeth (especially the canines); lank, elongate limbs; hunched posture; vividly green eyes; high cheekbones; and raven-black hair. These characteristics were present before their voyage to the New World, but became far more prominent later. However, most of them can still pass easily for normal humans.

In 1728, when the Inquisition was still active, some suspected witches fled to Castronegro to escape persecution. The most notable of these were Gabriella de Herrera and Alonso Garcia, two wizards of some renown. Other

families came to Castronegro later, most of them with no connection to the supernatural. The Indians were pacified and came to live in the town, tended by the Spanish padres who had finally arrived. The de Diaz' and Vilheila-Pereiras were gradually forced to conceal their practices. The most deformed victims of the family "curse" came to dwell in the labyrinth beneath the Casa de Diaz, Bernardo de Diaz' private mansion. The normal townsfolk and simple Indians learned, too, that it was disastrous to take too close notice of an odd-looking de Diaz, or strange lights on the mountains at night. Even the padres were soon bullied into submission and warned to concern themselves solely with spiritual matters. An equilibrium was reached.

With the United States' conquest of New Mexico, the de Diaz family became simply Diaz. At present, Castronegro is a town of about 600 inhabitants, counting the nearby ranches and small Apache homesteads. Approximately 30% of the town's residents are Diaz' or Vilheila-Pereiras. The rest are just ordinary New Mexico townspeople, though many are of Spanish or Indian descent.

## WEIRD DISAPPEARANCES BAFFLE SHERIFF

The police of southwest New Mexico have been mystified by a string of evidently unrelated missing person cases.

On September 28, Joaquin Vilheila-Pereira, a native of the small town Castronegro, was discovered to have left his room at the Armitage Hotel in Silver City, leaving all his possessions behind. The authorities suspect foul play, but have no suspects or clues.

This would not be so surprising were it not for two previous disappearances. On September 16th, Dr. William Godfrey, a noted Professor of Psychology at the University of New Mexico at Albuquerque, was reported missing while traveling from Silver City to Las Cruces. On the 18th, a traveler from Boston, a Mr. David Lane, was found missing from his rented room in downtown Silver City. Both of these disappearances are also unaccounted for, though the police suspect that there is some connection between them.



When investigators come to Castronegro, things may become a little deadly. However, they may succeed in unearthing the various lesser secrets of Castronegro and finally discover Bernardo de Diaz' hidden past. Their ultimate goal in this adventure is to destroy Bernardo Diaz and escape from the town.

### **The Disappearances Near Silver City**

The adventure begins October 1, (the year is up to the keeper). One of the investigators will notice two odd Associated Press articles in the local paper.

To interest the investigators further in this little conundrum, the keeper may have one of them (preferably a professor) acquainted with Dr. Godfrey. There is enough interesting mystery here to attract almost any red-blooded investigator. If necessary, the keeper may have one of the investigators hired by David Lane's family to find him.

At this point, the investigators have their work cut out for them, and they should be allowed to do research and look for clues for a time. Pertinent clues are listed below under one of five separate headings: Dr. William Godfrey, David Lane, Joaquin Vilheila-Pereira, the town of Castronegro, and the cattle butcherings. The investigators will need to go to New Mexico to perform the investigation. Each investigator may investigate no more than one clue per day — possibly much less if he must make a long trip cross-country or on the road.

### **Dr. William Godfrey**

At Dr. Godfrey's home in Albuquerque, investigators will learn that he failed to return for two days before his landlady called the police. The landlady, a Mrs. Baines, describes Dr. Godfrey as an energetic man in his early fifties. He was balding, had a slight pot belly, and wore gold-rimmed spectacles.

### **DEAD CATTLE PUZZLE CONTINUES**

In the most recent chapter of the continuing mystery of the New Mexican cattle killings, rancher Charles Dexter lost 92 cattle between the 8th and 19th of September here on his ranch by the isolated town of Flourine. This has been the largest single loss ever attributed to the unseen "Cattle Butchers."

The cattle were found scattered across Mr. Dexter's ranch, all with the tongues bodily torn out and frequently other signs of violence.

Mr. Dexter has been so affected by this grim occurrence that he has sold his ranch and moved to Europe. Before leaving, he stated, "I have a mighty good notion as to who's been slaughtering my herd. I am not a cowardly man, but I have no desire at all to mess with them. I am leaving this place for good." Mr. Dexter went on to say that his move had been planned for some months, but the recent catastrophe spurred him to move immediately.

For the last two years, occasional mysterious cattle mutilations have been occurring on the local ranches, but generally no more than one or two cows have been killed in a month. This newest occurrence seems to signal a possible upsurge in this strange chapter in the American Southwest.

If one of the investigators makes a successful appropriate Communication skill roll (the exact one needed is up to the keeper), the landlady will permit the party to explore the investigator's house. There are several items of interest in his study, possibly requiring a successful Spot Hidden to find: a coat with a train ticket for Silver City, New Mexico in the pocket; a loaded .38 revolver in the desk drawer; a copy of the book *Nameless Cults* (Golden Goblin Press edition), found hidden behind several other books on the small bookshelf beside the desk. Any character finding this item who takes the time to examine it will notice a price tag on the book's back which reads "The Tomb/\$100." There are no further items of interest at Dr. Godfrey's house.

Talking to Dr. Godfrey's colleagues at the University will reveal the fact that Dr. Godfrey was generally considered somewhat of an occult investigator, as well as a psychology teacher, and several references will be made to his study of superstitious beliefs among the Apaches and old Spanish inhabitants.

The police station is happy to let the investigators know anything they want to know about Dr. Godfrey's disappearance. They would much rather work on more important cases, such as burglaries, shootings, and car theft. All the following information is at the police station, and will check out as correct if the investigators bother to look it up. Dr. Godfrey traveled to Silver City three times during the two months before his disappearance, each time with a fortnight layover. The last time he stopped over at a friend's house the night before he left, and his friends saw him to the station in the morning, confirming his departure. However, he did not arrive in Albuquerque that night. His landlady called the police two days later.

Investigators who snoop around a bit more may be able to find the conductor who was on duty for the Silver City route (this should not be easy, and should require at least one Luck roll on the part of the investigators, as well as any other activities or die rolls desired by the keeper). If properly persuaded (this should involve at least \$10 worth of encouragement), he will recall the professor. He describes Dr. Godfrey as a fat old man with spectacles. He remembers that the professor asked him about the bus route from Silver City to the tiny burg of Castronegro. The last time he saw the professor, that he can remember, was on September 14th. He was in the company of two strange fellows, evidently cowhands or country folk of some sort. He guesses that the strangers were brothers or at least relatives, since they had a definite family resemblance. He would have thought that they might have had Indian blood, with their black hair and high cheekbones, if it wasn't for their strikingly green eyes. He seems to recall that Dr. Godfrey appeared dazed or possibly drunk on that occasion.

### **David Lane**

At David Lane's room on Hyde Street, investigators will learn that Lane was evidently kidnaped on September 18th. All his traveling possessions were left behind. The landlady describes Lane as a rather vague young man with blond hair and blue eyes.

If one of the investigators can charm the landlady with an appropriate Communication skill (the keeper should



decide), she will allow the party to see Lane's room. Most items of interest have been confiscated by the police as part of their investigation, but they missed a piece of evidence. The investigators can find this with a successful Idea roll combined with a successful Spot Hidden (both rolls must be made by the same investigator). It is an opened envelope, hidden as a bookmark in a popular novel on Lane's night-table. It is addressed to David Lane at his Hyde Street address. The return address is to Father Alonso Vilheila-Pereira, Castronegro Chapel, Castronegro. The letter itself is nowhere to be found.

At the Silver City sheriff's office, investigators can learn that the police believe foul play was involved. With a successful Debate roll, the investigator can discover that the police found tracks in the dust outside Lane's window after his disappearance. One pair of prints were shoes of the same size as Lane's; another pair were thick boots with a cross imprint on the heels; a third and final pair of prints were large bare footprints. Neighbors of Lane reported seeing two strange characters loitering on Hyde street all day on September 17th. Both had dark hair, bad teeth, sallow complexions, and were dressed in ill-fitting coarse clothing. One wore a pair of heavy leather boots. The police station can also give the investigators Lane's Boston address.

At Lane's Boston residence (or via mail) Lane's parents can be interviewed. A successful Debate or Oratory roll is needed to get them to open up or even let the investigators inside (or answer letters sent to them).

The Lanes are well-off, and live in a modest townhouse near Beacon Hill. Their son had been staying in Albuquerque for some time, and planned to visit a small town called Castronegro to investigate some strange rumors he had gotten from local Apaches. In his letters, he was excited about something to do with "reverse evolution" and the occult. On the way, he planned to stay for a couple of weeks in Silver City, to see a friend of his named Adam Little. David had quite an interest in the scientific occult.

In Silver City, the investigators can visit with Adam Little if a member of the party makes a successful Debate or Oratory roll. Adam Little is a hunched old scholar and is wary of the investigators. He seems nervous. He will tell the investigators only that Lane's interest in the occult took him too far; his knowledge came to the attention of the wrong people.

### **Joaquin Vilheila-Pereira**

At Joaquin Vilheila-Pereira's hotel room at the Armitage Hotel in Silver City, the investigators will find little of interest. All Vilheila-Pereira's belongings were taken by the police, to be searched and then delivered to his family in Castronegro. If the hotel owner is interviewed, he remembers Joaquin Vilheila-Pereira as a furtive young man with a pale complexion, bright green eyes, and black hair.

At the Silver City sheriff's office, the investigators can get more information with a successful Oratory or Law roll. They will be told that the deputies found nothing of any use among Joaquin's belongings, and that they had been picked up two days after his disappearance by his uncle, Philip Vilheila-Pereira, a tall man in his thirties, with green eyes and black hair.

## **Castronegro**

At the newspaper archives of any important Silver City or Albuquerque press, any investigator making a successful Library Use roll will find several articles on the town of Castronegro, dating back over thirty years. All articles report the mysterious disappearance of infants from the Castronegro area. At first, these disappearances were attributed to the still-unpacified Apaches nearby, but gradually the vanishings were just left as a mystery. One other article tells the story of the disappearance of a Castronegro man visiting Albuquerque in 1892; a case similar to that of Joaquin Vilheila-Pereira. The other articles are dated 1890, 1898, 1902, and 1918. In the 1898 article a Castronegro man named Bernardo Diaz is named as a prime suspect, but there is no information as to whether he was ever arrested or not.

At the University of New Mexico library at Albuquerque, any investigator making a successful Library Use roll can find the following information on the history of Castronegro:

### **Castronegro History**

Castronegro is a small New Mexican town, located about 40 miles north of Silver City, just five miles east of the northern Gila River. The nearest railroad station is in Silver City.

Castronegro was founded in 1680 by a wealthy Spanish nobleman named Bernardo de Diaz. He led his family and another family, the Vilheila-Pereiras, there from Spain. The town's original name was Agua Blanca, changed later to Castronegro early in the 18th century, for an unknown reason.

In 1728, during the Inquisition's suppression of Madrid Freemasonry, many Spanish refugees fled to Castronegro.

Castronegro is much as it was when first founded over 200 years ago. It has a population of about 600, and the town's only tie with the outside world is the weekly bus from Silver City, as phone lines have not yet been installed. It is a scenic example of Spanish America.

At the Silver City train station, investigators can learn that bus tickets to Castronegro cost 25 cents each. The bus leaves every Tuesday morning and takes two hours to reach Castronegro. The bus returns the next morning.

### **Cattle Mutilations**

If the investigators try to look into the cattle mutilations, they will get little help. The Albuquerque police station has almost no information on the butcherings at all, and the police there will suggest that the investigators try the local sheriffs. The investigators can try the sheriffs for any county in southwestern New Mexico — they will get the same story everywhere. The sheriffs will not be happy at talking to the investigators, and will not let them see their files. If pressed severely (make a successful Law or Debate roll), they will give them the names of a few ranchers who have lost cattle.

Charles Dexter is now in Europe, and will not be coming back for at least a year. His ranch hands have all



been paid off, and have unanimously left New Mexico, leaving no forwarding addresses.

If the investigators take the trouble to interview any cattle ranchers of the area, almost all of them will admit to losing "a heifer or two." If the investigators attempt to probe deeper into the losses, the ranchers (and their hired help) will dry up. They have been quite spooked by the cow-killings, and have no idea what could have caused it. If they are directly asked about the town of Castronegro, the ranchers will appear bewildered — "It's not the greatest place in the world, but I don't think the cattle butchers are from there."

## Arriving in Castronegro

When the bus arrives in Castronegro, the bus driver will give the investigators (his only passengers) a brief description of town. He will point out the Herrera Hotel (the only rent house in town); "The Changeling" private club (if an investigator looks to be an official, he will say no more, but if all appear to be men of the world, he will hint strongly that it is a speakeasy — which it is); and the Castronegro Chapel, the only church in town. If the investigators evince any sort of interest in the occult or the mystical, he will point out "The Tomb," a local book store; and the Castronegro Library, which is said to have a great deal of unChristian reading material stored within. Then he will point out Casa de Diaz, a large building built upon a foothill about ½ mile northwest of town. It was built in the 18th century by the town's founder, and is still dwelt in by his direct descendant, Bernardo Diaz VI. The driver will say, with a nervous attempt at jocularly, that Bernardo is one of the main reasons travelers don't stay long in Castronegro — Bernardo runs the town, and doesn't care for strangers.

If the investigators come to Castronegro by automobile or some other means, the keeper should ensure that they somehow get the above description of the town. One possible way to accomplish this would be an overheard conversation in Silver City.



## Investigators Draw Attention

Once the investigators begin to question various townspeople and pry into the affairs of the Diaz family they will draw attention from two sources. They will be visited by constable Fred Garcia who will warn them against causing trouble, and they will be the targets of periodic potshots from unknown assailants.

Constable Fred Garcia (a distant relative of fugitive Alonzo Garcia) detests having to deal with problems. The moment things begin to stir he will blame the trouble on the investigators. When the potshots begin he will ask them to clear out of town. If they insist on staying, he will search them for guns and under no circumstances will he let them keep any during their stay. He will want to search them and their rooms after every shooting. If any of the investigators are hit he will stop harrasing them and start an investigation.

### Fred Garcia

STR 16	CON 11	SIZ 13	INT 9	POW 11
DEX 15	APP 12	EDU 8	SAN 45	Hit Pts 12

**Skills:** Law 65%, First Aid 45%, Listening 50%, Spot Hidden 30%, Fast Talk 45%, .45 Revolver 60%

If any of the locals is attacked or the Shephard barn is blown up he will try to arrest the investigators for the crime. If he needs additional help, he will send someone to fetch the Silver City sheriff.

There will be an average of one potshot per day at the investigators if they venture outside the hotel. It will always come from long range and will have 10% chance to hit. A hit will do 2D6+3 points of damage. There will be no trace of the assailant when the investigators search.

The services of doctor Carlos Vilheila-Pereira are available to anyone who needs medical attention.

## The Investigation

For the keeper's convenience, Castronegro has been split into ten main sections, listed in the general order in which most parties will investigate them. Each location brings the investigators a little closer to the final secret, and should build suspense a little more.

### The Herrera Hotel

The Herrera Hotel is the only place to stay in Castronegro. It costs \$2.00 per night for a single room, meals included. It is an old adobe building, at least a hundred years old, with two stories. The first story contains a crude lounge, a dining room, the desk area, a kitchen, and the proprietor's rooms. The second story is taken up by a dozen rooms: 2 for the employees (a maid and a cook); 2 taken by Apache farmers in town to sell their produce; 1 taken by James Whitlock, the handyman and town drunk; and 7 empty guest rooms. Each room contains a bed, a small sitting area (with a table and two chairs), a bathroom (with a tub); and a window with a view.

The owner is named Juan Herrera (a descendant of Gabriella de Herrera, the witch who fled to Castronegro in 1728). He is a tall, blond man in his early thirties. Herrera is honest, but knows enough about what's going on to stay quiet. He will give investigators directions around, vining the locations of the Vilheila-Pereira Tobac-





### "The Tomb" occult shop

co Shop; "The Changeling," a not-so-private club that can be joined for the membership fee of \$5.00, that (if the investigators look like suitable persons) serves liquor occasionally; the Castronegro Library; and the Castronegro Chapel. If the investigators express an interest in the occult, he will mention the excellent local shop, "The Tomb," and remark about what a gem it is, especially located in this little town.

Juan Herrera knows nothing about Dr. Godfrey or David Lane, and if asked about Joaquin Vilheila-Pereira, he can only direct the investigators to Joaquin's uncle's shop, the tobacco store (location 3). Juan Herrera speaks poor Spanish and excellent English, and is abrupt and nervous in manner. His statistics follow:

#### Juan Herrera

STR 13    CON 14    SIZ 14    INT 14    POW 12  
DEX 12    APP 10    EDU 11    SAN 50    Hit Pts 14

**Skills:** Accounting 30%, History 20%, Listen 60%, Spot Hidden 35%, Bargain 40%, Club 35%

Once the investigators get deeper into the scenario, they may have strange experiences at the hotel. Once they have investigated several other locations, they will be noticed by Bernardo Diaz, who will create sendings against them. Each night, a chosen investigator will lose 1 SAN from his awful dreams the night before. He will not be able to remember these nightmares until and unless he makes an INTx1 roll on 1D100. If he does, he will remember seeing strange hairy, half-human things with glowing green eyes

dancing obscenely around a strange stone obelisk (identical to the obelisk at location 7). If the investigators persist, each night they will hear strange scratchings and tearings at their doors, and pallid, hideous faces will suddenly appear at their windows at night. These faces will only be visible out of the corner of the eye, and when investigated further, will vanish. If the investigators try to spot whatever is causing the scratching noises, they will likewise fail. On the night after the scratchings have first been heard, an investigator will be kidnaped from his room. No noise will be heard, and he will simply have vanished into thin air, all his belongings being left behind. If all the investigators have locked their doors, then this will not occur, but the scratchings will continue. If the investigators did not lock their door, permitting the kidnaping, then the scratchings will stop for a few days after the crime. If the remaining investigators continue their prying, the scratching will start again. If inquiries are made, no one else in the hotel will admit to noticing anything abnormal.

### The Tomb

"The Tomb" is a bizarre little occult shop cluttered with strange artifacts. In the window alongside a statue of a Balinese temple guardian-demon is a sign which states, in Gothic hand-lettering: "The Tomb: Proprietor Filipo Diaz." No one is to be seen when the investigators enter. Filipo Diaz will creep in while they are busy looking at something and startle them. In the shop are many things of interest. It should probably surprise the investigators that an occult shop, traditionally to be found only in the



largest cities, can survive at all in such a small town. It is also rather peculiar that there is little Native American art or cult figurines here, considering the New Mexican location of the store. Amidst the numerous items, mainly books, there are six objects or sets of objects of particular interest — a Spot Hidden roll should be made for each separate object.

1) A collection of six weird little pagan statuettes. Each is around 6 inches tall and made of a smooth greenish stone. Any investigator making a successful Archaeology or Occult roll will recognize them as probably of ancient Oriental origin. Any character making a Cthulhu Mythos roll will recognize the format and stone as that sometimes associated with the legendary Plateau of Leng, a prehistoric spot where the creatures of legend were supposed to mingle freely with mankind. The statuettes are priced at \$50 each.

2) A wax cell recording. This is a small metal cylinder covered with a thin wax layer, of the sort used in the late 19th and early 20th century to record sound. It can only be played back on a cylinder phonograph (which have gone out of vogue by the 1920s, though some examples could doubtless be found with some diligent search). There are no such phonographs in this shop. If the investigators purchase the recording and play it back, they will find that the cylinder is a recording of a strange chanting produced by some thrumming voice, manifestly not human. All listening lose 1D3 SAN the first time this is heard. The recording is priced at \$100. A suitable playback device could be found in Albuquerque for \$20.

3) An odd statuette of a rat-like being standing on its hind legs. It is around a foot tall and made of a baked red clay. The statuette is extremely detailed and well-made. The rat-thing's face is eerily human and looking at it for the first time costs 1 SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds. Any character making a successful Cthulhu Mythos roll will seem to recall references to such a being as some minor race. The rat statuette is priced at \$25.

4) A little silver chalice. It is around six inches tall and hammered into strange, convoluted designs. It is priced at \$100.

5) An ancient untitled Latin volume. It is a guide to cannibalism, complete with horrendously graphic illustrations. Anyone reading through it will automatically lose 1D6 SAN. Just browsing through the pictures will cost 1D3 SAN. The untitled book is priced at \$80.

6) A book of poetry entitled *The Dark Angel's Kiss*. It is filled with hints and allusions to the Cthulhu mythos, but is not too specific. Reading it costs 1D3 SAN and gives the character +1% Cthulhu Mythos. The book of poetry is priced at \$20.

The Tomb's proprietor, Filipino Diaz is a tall, gaunt, old man with green eyes and gray hair. He has an annoyingly amused and mocking smile. He will sell any item in the shop to the investigators, but makes it clear that it is at their own risk. If asked about his business or clientele, he will state only that he does much mail-order business.

#### *Filipino Diaz*

STR 7	CON 6	SIZ 16	INT 16	POW 14
DEX 12	APP 10	EDU 14	SAN 0	Hit Pts 10

**Skills:** Read Latin 70%, Read Arabic 60%, Cthulhu

Mythos 20%, History 70%, Library Use 60%, Occult 60%, Oratory 60%

**Spell:** Dread Curse of Azathoth

Although Filipino Diaz sells minor items to various occultists to keep himself in business, his true purpose is to supply Bernardo Diaz with the items and artifacts he requires. Filipino receives these things from contacts (both Diaz' and Vilheila-Pereiras) all over the world.

#### **Vilheila-Pereira Tobacco Shop**

Vilheila-Pereira Tobacco Shop is a small store run by Philip Vilheila-Pereira, the uncle of Joaquin Vilheila-Pereira. Upon seeing it, the first thing the investigators will probably notice is a cluster of five small pagan statuettes from Leng, identical to those in The Tomb occult store. Inside is nothing else out of the ordinary.

Philip Vilheila-Pereira is a tall man in his thirties with black hair and green eyes. If asked about his nephew Joaquin he will say that the youngster was a disgrace to his family, and deserved whatever he got for running away. He will then turn away, muttering something under his breath. If an investigator can make a successful Listen roll, he can hear that what Philip is muttering is something to the effect that his nephew wasn't even good enough to be interred in the family vault — implying that he believes Joaquin to be dead. Philip was Joaquin's ward, as his parents died when he was young. If the investigators continue to press him for details, he will suggest that they either purchase some of his goods and leave or else just leave.

#### *Philip Vilheila-Pereira*

STR 12	CON 11	SIZ 15	INT 14	POW 13
DEX 12	APP 12	EDU 13	SAN 15	Hit Pts 13

**Skills:** Accounting 50%, Cthulhu Mythos 10%, Bargain 30%

#### **The Changeling**

The Changeling is the local tavern. It is constructed of old adobe and looks nearly 150 years old. It has one story, containing the bar, 12 tables, a back room, and a cellar used to keep drinks cold in the New Mexican heat. It is officially a "private club," but anyone can get in by tendering \$5 at the door. Regulars can get in for free. It is a local meeting place and is often filled with normal townsfolk, as well as with the occasional Vilheila-Pereira or Diaz. Though it is still the prohibition era, The Changeling purveys its wares quite openly. The government inspectors have all been bought off or scared away.

The Changeling's owner is Gilberto Diaz, a tall man with black hair, a rather Indian cast to his face, and bright green eyes. He is hospitable, but will be rather distant towards the investigators. He will not speak to them about anything pertaining to any disappearances or cattle killings. If rudely pressed, he will simply turn his back and begin polishing some glasses.

#### *Gilberto Diaz*

STR 14	CON 12	SIZ 16	INT 13	POW 12
DEX 12	APP 8	EDU 8	SAN 20	Hit Pts 13

**Skills:** Chemistry 10%, Cthulhu Mythos 10%, Listen 70%, Debate 30%, Brew Beer 90%



Also in the tavern is a character by the name of James Whitlock, the town drunk. He is short and lumpy with unkempt brown hair and a wild unshaven face. He is 40 years old, but looks like he is in his late 50's. He drinks heavily because of what he has seen and begun participating in before his natural horror rose and forced him to stop. With a few drinks and a successful Debate or Oratory roll, he will drone on for a few minutes, giving useful information to the investigators.

He claims to know that the disappearances in Silver City and thereabouts were "sackerfices by th' old guys ferm Castronegro. Tharz still lights and dancin' in th' hills. If yuh go up tharz way on th' wrung nights, yuh can hear awful yellin' and screamin.' And th' screamin' ain't jest kids havin' fun. I seen 'em. And I seen whut comz with 'em — and whut comz with 'em out to Shephard's Barn. I knew yuh don't b'lieve me. Yuh don't care. Yuh don't know nuthin. You climb up them foothills 'n th' Shephard Barn and see what yuh think then! Take a gander at the old Diaz vault. Then yuh'll know it ain't jest the drink talkin' in me!"

### James Whitlock

STR 8 CON 6 SIZ 13 INT 12 POW 12  
DEX 8 APP 8 EDU 10 SAN 20 Hit Pts 10

**Skills:** Cthulhu Mythos 5%, Spot Hidden 40%, Track 50%, Hide 60%

### The Castronegro Library

The Castronegro library is one of the few wooden buildings in town. It is fairly modern, and was built no more than 20 years ago as a result of funds from a grant from Andrew Carnegie. It is looked after by a strange old librarian named Efraim Diaz. On the ground floor is the desk, an index, six reading rooms, and some bookshelves. The second floor is devoted entirely to books.

Within the library, the following pieces of information may be found. Each tidbit requires a separate successful Library Use attempt.

1) A history of Castronegro identical to that in the University library in Albuquerque.

2) A history of the Castronegro area from before the town was settled. Much is conjecture, and there are few real facts, but the chapter talks about a tribe of indians, evidently unrelated to the nearby Apaches, Comanches, Zuni, and Navajo, which dwelt in the area until a few decades before the Spanish arrival. These indians raised at least one stone monolith and the names of their gods were retained for hundreds of years by the neighboring tribes as a curse. These gods were called Niurab and Yohoso. Evidently the tribe was wiped out by the Navajo around 1650. The tribe left behind few relics, but a few of their stones can still be found in the rough hills around Castronegro.

3) A family lineage history of Castronegro. The most interesting parts here are the family trees of the de Diaz and Vilheila-Pereira families, which can be traced back to the original settlement in 1680. Although other families have arrived since, it is evident that the Diaz and Vilheila-Pereira population makes up about 30% of the town's inhabitants. With a successful Idea roll, an investigator will realize that there is something quite interest-

ing in Bernardo Diaz' line: approximately every 40 years, from 1730 on, a new Bernardo Diaz is listed as being born (e.g. Bernardo Diaz II was born in 1731, Bernardo III was born in 1769, Bernardo IV in 1812, Bernardo V in 1850, and the current Bernardo VI in 1891). About twenty years after each new Bernardo was born, his predecessor died. The current Bernardo Diaz would be a little over thirty years old. The former Bernardo died in 1910.

4) A listing of missing infants reported over the last 100 years in Castronegro and nearby towns. This rather gruesome list, compiled from various sources, including much hearsay, states that at least 200 infants are reported as disappearing. This does not take into account any unreported children, as from indian families.

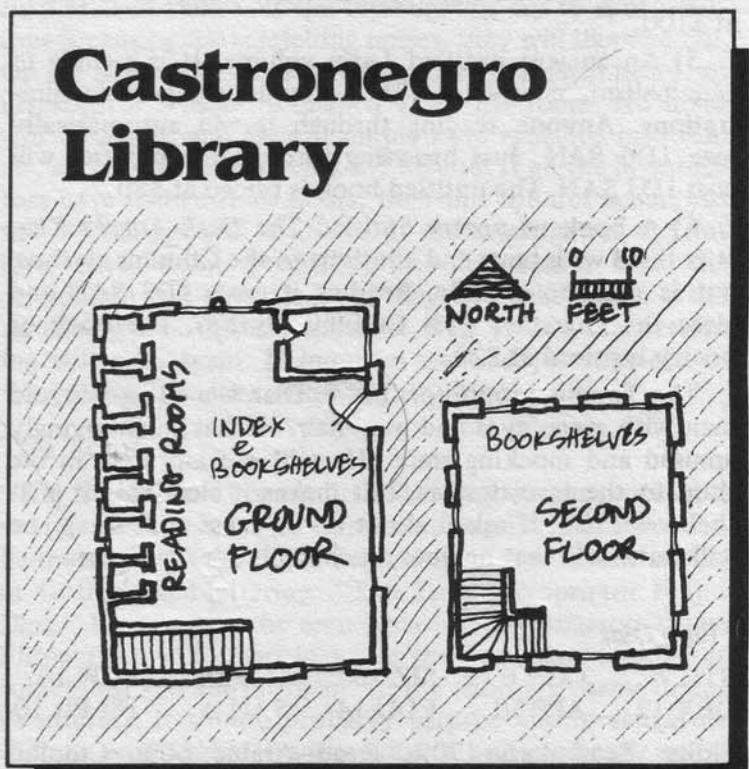
5) A report on cattle deaths. Cattle killings started within the last six years and have continued at the rate of one or two cows per month for every large spread in southwest New Mexico — except for the unfortunate Charles Dexter.

The librarian, Efraim Diaz, is a hunched old man with gray hair and green eyes. He is polite and helpful, but is plagued with an unpleasant musty body odor. If he is asked about disappearances in Silver City or any occult books in the library, he says he knows nothing about such matters. Any investigator making a successful Spot Hidden will notice that reading room 2 on the ground floor is stacked with old books. A successful Occult skill roll will identify many of these books, even from a distance, as well-known occult tomes. A sign on the door of that room says "Private," and Efraim will lock it up hastily if the investigators show undue interest, mumbling that those books are new arrivals, uncatalogued as yet.

### Efraim Diaz

STR 8 CON 6 SIZ 13 INT 18 POW 16  
DEX 12 APP 7 EDU 16 SAN 0 Hit Pts 10

**Skills:** Read Latin 90%, Read Arabic 80%, Read German





## The Secret of Castronegro

70%, Cthulhu Mythos 30%, Library Use 100%, Occult 80%, Debate 60%

**Spell:** Shrivelling

Should the investigators attempt to break into the library at night, the lock will be fairly easy to pick. It requires a successful Mechanical Repair roll to open. If Efraim locked the inside door to the private room, it will need to be picked as well or broken (it has a STR of 20).

In the mysterious private room are piles of old occult books, including the *Liber Ivonis*, *Prodigies in the New England Canaan*, and an untitled Latin guide to cannibalism (see The Tomb occult shop for details on this volume).

### Castronegro Chapel

Castronegro Chapel is a large adobe building with a tall bell tower and stained glass windows. It looks for all the world like an old Spanish Roman Catholic church, but there is a certain unwholesome breath about it which causes most good Catholics in town to attend Mass 20 miles to the east, in Mogollon. It should strike the investigators as quite peculiar that in a town of 600 people there is only a single meeting house.

Inside, the chapel is eerie and silent. It seems that the locals do not frequent it much. In the entrance hall are open staircases leading to the bell tower. Just below the bells is a hexagonal room with strange slit-like windows. The atmosphere in this tower chamber seems thin, and any investigator making a Listen roll will fancy that he hears haunting whispers chanting strange litanies — though he cannot quite make out what they are saying, nor even if he is actually hearing anything at all. In the center of this tower chamber is a rather horrible statue carved from basalt. It depicts a distorted human figure wrapped partly in a shroud with a sickle in the left hand. The right hand points directly southwest (towards the Obelisk, location 7). Anyone seeing this statue for the first time must make a SAN roll or lose 1 SAN.

In the main section of the chapel, reading in the back, the investigators can find the priest, Father Alonso Vilheila-Pereira. He is a bent old man with white hair and green eyes. He is polite and soft-spoken, but seems always to be a little bit mocking, as if he does not take anything earthly, and especially not the investigators, seriously.

If he is asked about David Lane, he will reply that Mr. Lane asked for certain information about the Castronegro area, which he was glad to collect from the library and mail to him in Silver City. Father Alonso claims to know nothing of the Silver City disappearances nor the cattle killings.

If asked about the grisly statue in the steeple, he will admit that it is rather controversial, which is why it is in the steeple rather than in the main church. It is a work of art brought to Castronegro in the 17th century by Bernardo de Diaz himself, the town's founder.

If asked why there are no Diaz' nor Vilheila-Pereiras in the cemetery, he will laugh and tell the investigators about the Diaz family vault (location 9) north of town.

If any character thinks to look and see what book the minister was reading when the party came in, he will see that it is not in Latin, Greek, or any other familiar language.

A successful Occult roll will identify it as a medieval occult cipher. Father Alonso will confess his interest in the occult — “purely intellectual, I assure you.”

### Alonso Vilheila-Pereira

STR 6    CON 8    SIZ 11    INT 18    POW 16  
DEX 12    APP 10    EDU 16    SAN 0    Hit Pts 10

**Skills:** Read Latin 90%, Read German 90%, Cthulhu Mythos 30%, Library Use 60%, Occult 60%, Oratory 80%

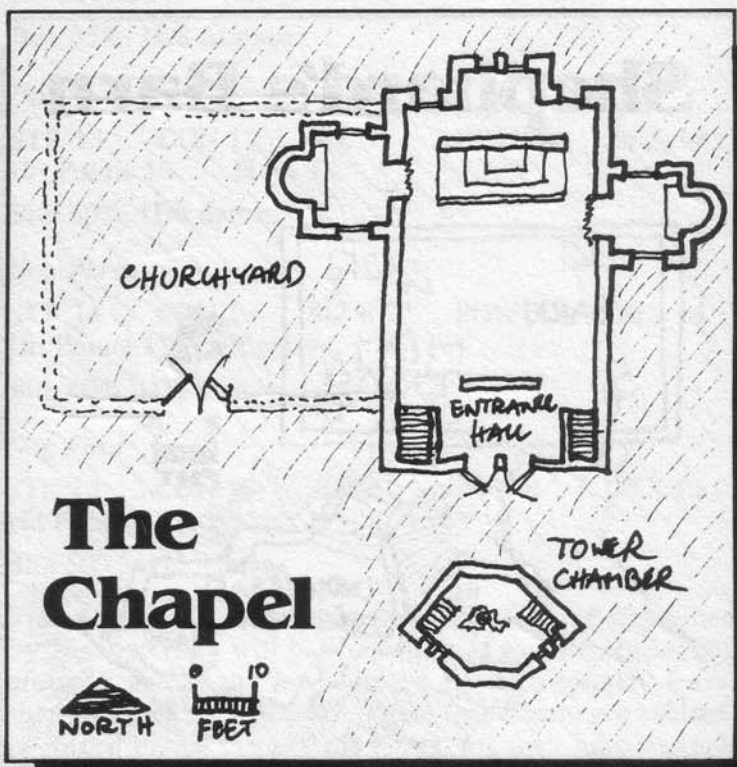
**Spells:** Call Yog-Sothoth, Shrivelling

### The Obelisk

In the hills outside of town, on a path almost exactly southwest of Castronegro Chapel, is a prehistoric stone obelisk, used by Bernardo Diaz and his degenerate family as a spot for foul worship and bloody sacrifice.

The ancient monolith is in a clearing, well hidden in the woods. Investigators following the bell tower statue's direction (described in location 6 — Castronegro Chapel) may have little difficulty in finding it. Otherwise, the party will have to scour the woods. A successful Track roll will find the obelisk. An attempt may be made once each hour. Bernardo Diaz and his cronies have set traps through the woods to discourage intruders. Each hour, all party members must attempt a Luck roll. If a character fails it, he steps into a bear trap, which does 1D8 damage to him, and renders him incapable of walking further. If more than one character fails his Luck roll in a given hour, only one investigator will be trapped anyway — choose the victim randomly from among those that have failed the roll.

At the clearing, the obelisk stands about 10 feet high, and is crudely carved all over. Anyone making a successful Botany or ½ a Know roll will notice that all the foliage within 20 feet of the stone seems slightly diseased. Any investigator making both a successful Listen and Idea roll will note that there seems to be no sign of wildlife





near the monolith — no birds can be heard singing, and no insects are buzzing.

The soil near the obelisk is quite sandy and loose. Any investigator pottering around may find one or more of the items listed below (each item requires a separate Spot Hidden success):

1) In a circle around the monolith are some strange tracks. Most are bare feet, some with quite long toenails, but one pair are boots with a cross imprint on the heels.

2) Hidden under the top layer of earth are three small pagan statuettes identical to those in The Tomb occult shop (see location 1).

3) Partially buried by the obelisk is a broken pocket watch with the initials "DL" engraved on the back.

4) Also buried near the obelisk is a pair of broken spectacles with gold rims.

5) On a branch of a nearby tree are some shreds of black velvet evidently torn from someone's clothing.

6) A rough trail leads from the clearing to the east. Anyone making a successful Track roll or a successful Spot Hidden combined with  $\frac{1}{2}$  a successful Idea roll will be able to follow this trail to Shephard's Barn (location 8).

### Shephard's Barn

Shephard's Barn is all that remains of a deserted farm a half mile south of Castronegro. The old gray half-ruined barn is used by Bernardo and his family and friends as a place to store their ceremonial garb, the bones of the infants they have sacrificed, and a small altar to their despicable deities.

Outside the barn are a few phenomena of interest. Again, any investigator making a successful Botany or  $\frac{1}{2}$  Know roll will notice that the tall weeds in the field surrounding the barn are diseased, twisted, and unhealthy in a 20 foot radius all round the barn. Any investigator making a Spot Hidden roll successfully will notice prints of large bare feet with long toenail scratches and booted

feet with a cross imprint on the heel. Any character making a Listen roll will seem to hear distant flute music.

The barn doors are locked with a large padlock (STR 25). This lock is quite complex, and picking it requires half of a successful Mechanical Repair roll (or Lock Pick roll). If the investigators decide simply to force the lock, no more than two can exert their strength at once. A crowbar or other iron rod will be necessary for success.

Inside, the barn is empty except for a pile of crates in the east corner. The ground is covered with rotted straw and all the animal stalls have been removed. The crates themselves are empty, but hidden behind the pile are a number of interesting items. Anyone investigating behind the crates will find six neatly folded black velvet robes, two silver sickles, and three small pagan oriental statuettes, similar to those that have been cropping up all along.

These robes are, of course, those worn by the local devil-worshippers. The sickles are charmed, and act as enchanted weapons. Each does 1D6 damage, and has 6 hit points. The base chance to use a sickle is 15%. Any investigator making a successful Listen roll while in the barn will, again, notice distant flute music.

If the pile of crates is completely shoved aside, a trapdoor will be revealed. If it is lifted, a long dirt runway leading almost straight down is revealed. Investigators will then be able to distinctly hear the music from below.

If the investigators wish to climb down the runway, it will not be difficult. They will have to scoot down on elbows and seat, and may well get their suits irreparably ground in with dirt. As they slide to the bottom, they will enter a chamber containing a horrendous Thing. This Thing vaguely resembles a frog or snake with dozens of twisting tendrils. (Anyone making their Cthulhu Mythos roll will recognize it as a Servitor of the Outer Gods.)

#### The Thing at the foot of the runway

STR 14    CON 14    SIZ 14    INT 18    POW 18  
DEX 16    Hit Points 14

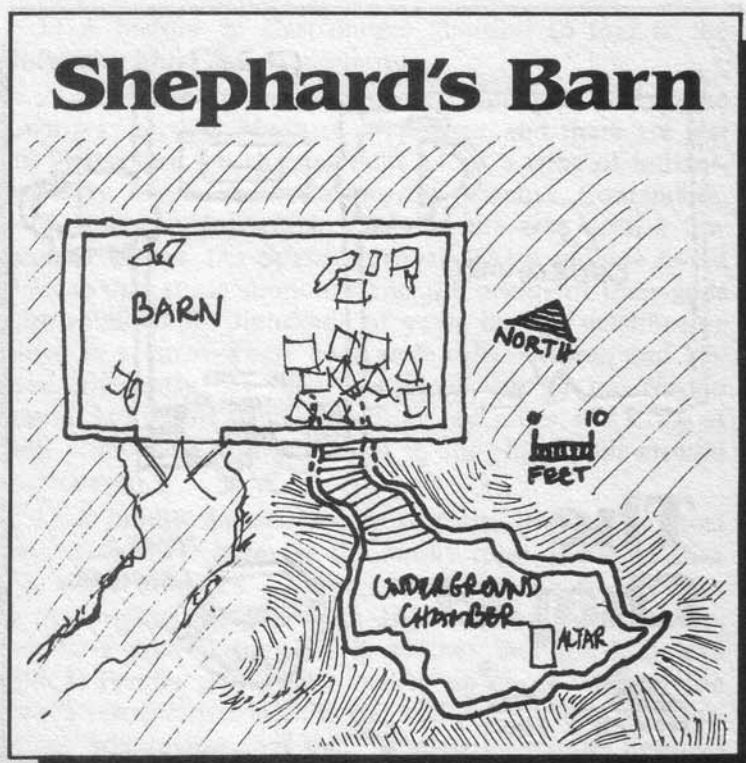
Tentacle: 35%, 2D6 damage

The Thing can only be struck by enchanted weapons. It regenerates 2 points of damage per round. Its complete statistics are included in the *Call of Cthulhu* rulesbook.

The investigators will get two free rounds to attack, panic, or cast magic while the Thing continues to play its strange flute-like pipes. At the end of the two rounds, the Thing's spell will take effect. This spell drains light around the Thing, effectively blinding the investigators. While blinded thusly, an investigator must make a successful Idea roll to be able to strike at all. If the Idea roll is successful, the investigator has half his normal chance to hit. If he misses with a fired bullet, the keeper is well within his rights to demand Luck rolls on the part of other investigators to keep from being struck by the wayward bullet.

If the investigators kill the Thing, they will gain 1D6 SAN each. If the investigators choose to flee, it will not follow far, taking only one round of free attacks at the investigators' backs.

The Thing will evaporate within 3 rounds after it has been slain, not showing up on normal photographs taken of the room. Its pipes will remain. Anyone who learns to play them (5% base chance) can try to cast the light-





draining spell cast by the Thing. Casting this spell requires a successful Play Pipes roll combined with the expenditure of one or more magic points. Each magic point spent will create a 1-yard-radius area of darkness around the flute-player. The flutes must be continually played during the spell. The Thing could thus maintain the spell and attack successfully, because of its multiple limbs, but even the Thing could not cast the spell and attack simultaneously. Humans using the pipes will, of course, be unable to perform any action except play the pipes while the spell is in effect. These pipes are enchanted in a different way as well — they add +20% to the chances of success in casting the spell Summon Servitor of the Outer Gods.

After the Thing has been dealt with, the investigators will notice a large crack in the east wall, filled with tiny human bones — this sight costs 1D3 SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds. Anyone going through the pile will find three moderately fresh adult skulls (those of Dr. Godfrey, David Lane, and Joaquin Vilheila-Pereira). Dental records in Albuquerque will confirm Dr. Godfrey's identity, and identical records in Boston will confirm Lane's.

There is also a low basalt altar by the east wall. Atop it is a small silver chalice molded in strange designs (this chalice is identical to that in The Tomb (location 2)).

Any investigator closely inspecting the chalice will see a thin film of dried blood at the bottom.

On the south wall are strange symbols carved into the rock and filled in with black dye. They are all indian pictographs of prehistoric origin except for the word "YOG-SOTHOTH."

The night after the investigators have explored the barn, it will be destroyed. The Diaz family will cave in the basement room with a charge of dynamite and burn down the upper barn. The sound of the explosion will be quite audible anywhere in Castronegro, and the fire will be visible from the investigators' hotel windows.

### The Diaz Family Vault

The Diaz family vault is the private burial place of the Diaz and Vilheila-Pereira families. It is about ½ mile north of town, near the Casa de Diaz, and is clearly visible from a large hill just north of town.

The vault is manifest externally by a large marble door set into the side of a steep hill. A successful Botany or half a Know roll (or simply looking for the signs, if they have been seen before) will notice that the nearby foliage is discolored and fungus-ridden — definitely diseased. Any character making a successful Spot Hidden will see bootprints with a cross imprint on the heels, leading in the general direction of the Casa de Diaz.

The marble door to the vault is locked with a large padlock (STR 25 — no more than two investigators may try to burst it simultaneously, and they must have a crowbar or other metal lever to attempt it). A successful roll of ½ a character's Mechanical Repair will open the lock.

Within the vault is a large chamber carved out of the hill. It contains 20 open sarcophagi, bearing the following inscriptions:

Fernando de Diaz 1594-1683  
Francisco de Diaz 1604-1696  
Reynardo de Diaz 1624-1710  
Filipo Vilheila-Pereira 1632-1724

Isabella de Diaz 1636-1725  
Jona de Diaz 1645-1728  
Enrico Vilheila-Pereira 1657-1744  
Rosetta de Diaz 1671-1782  
Carlos de Diaz 1685-1790  
Tomas Vilheila-Pereira 1688-1791  
Magdalena de Diaz 1700-1794  
Frederico de Diaz 1724-1814  
Eduardo Vilheila-Pereira 1737-1824  
Randolfo de Diaz 1742-1837  
Pablo Vilheila-Pereira 1748-1845  
Mirabella Vilheila-Pereira 1756-1847  
Fernando Vilheila-Pereira 1764-1860  
Carlos Diaz 1777-1892  
Kristofer Vilheila-Pereira 1789-1893  
Bernardo de Diaz 1580-

The contents of the first 19 sarcophagi are nearly identical — each holds a ghastly mummified corpse, dried in the New Mexico aridity to the point of leathery hardness. Each mummy clutches a small pagan statuette to its breast. These statuettes are identical to those sold in The Tomb (location 2). Close inspection will reveal that all the mummies once had black hair. Seeing these mummies costs 1D3 SAN unless a successful SAN roll is made.

The sacrophagus evidently intended for Bernardo de Diaz is completely empty.

### The Casa de Diaz

The Casa de Diaz is a black stone horror looming high on the tallest hill nearby, about a half mile north of Castronegro. When approached closely, it can be seen to be in quite bad disrepair, as if it had been abandoned for some years or even decades.

The grounds are guarded by four large black Doberman Pinschers:

#### Dog One

STR 14    CON 10    SIZ 8    POW 6    DEX 13  
Hit Points 9    Move 11  
Bite 55%, 1D8 damage

#### Dog Two

STR 15    CON 12    SIZ 8    POW 7    DEX 16  
Hit Points 10    Move 11  
Bite 60%, 1D8 damage

#### Dog Three

STR 14    CON 13    SIZ 8    POW 5    DEX 14  
Hit Points 11    Move 11  
Bite 40%, 1D8 damage

#### Dog Four

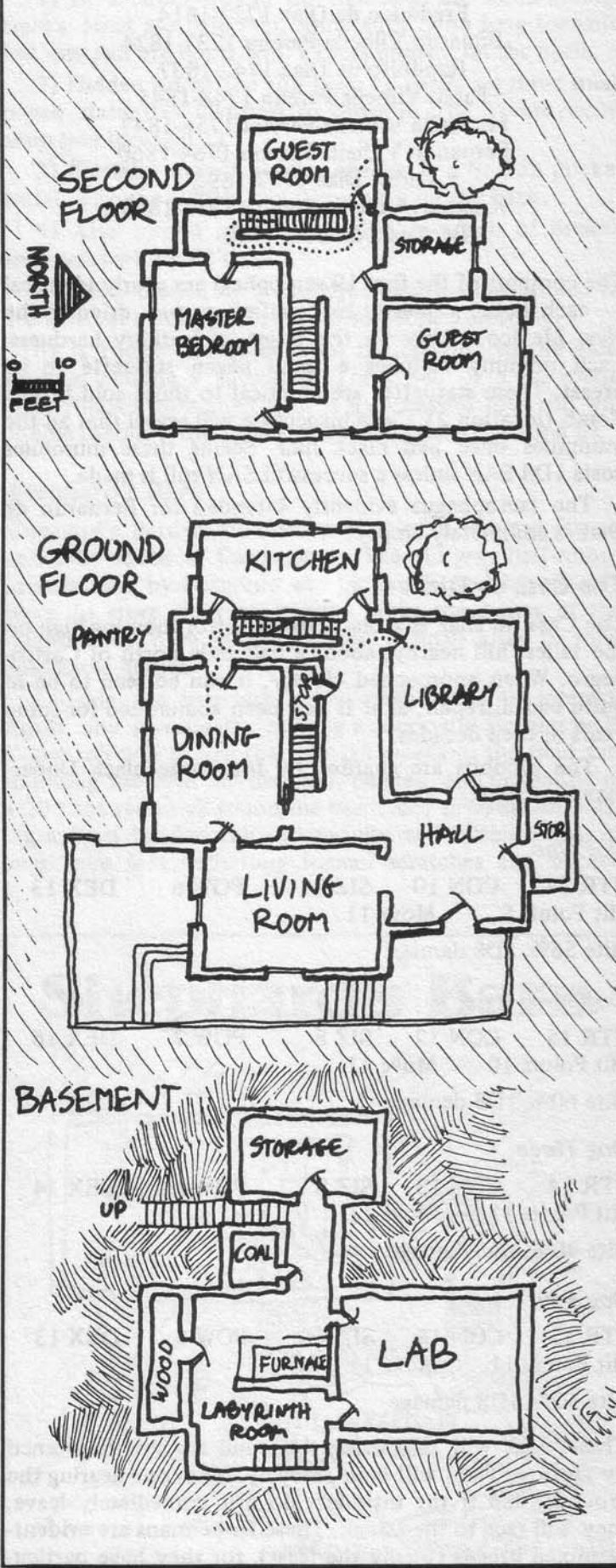
STR 13    CON 13    SIZ 8    POW 8    DEX 13  
Hit Points 11    Move 11  
Bite 50%, 1D8 damage

These dogs will attack together, and are not frightened by gunfire. They will bark savagely at anyone nearing the grounds, and if the intruders do not immediately leave, they will race to the attack. These Dobermans are evidently mixed breeds (to say the least), for they have particu-



# Casa de Diaz

## TRAIL TO BASEMENT



larly ugly muzzles, with a loathsome human look about their jowls and green eyes. If the investigators run away after initiating battle, the dogs will not follow, but will get one free attack each at the investigators' backs.

If the dogs are dealt with somehow, the investigators could work at getting inside. The main door is locked and is surprisingly sturdy (40 STR). All the ground floor windows are barred and locked shut (30 STR). Any investigator walking all the way around the house will see that an old pine tree near the back of the house stands quite near to one of the second-floor windows (which are not barred). By means of two successful Climb rolls, an investigator will be able to reach the window and either force it open (it has a STR of 10 — failure to force the window open means that the character must immediately succeed in a Climb roll or lose his balance and fall). Falling from the tree causes 1D6 damage. A single investigator could climb the tree, squeeze in the window, and then go down to the ground floor and open the front door for the rest.

Inside, the house looks nearly as abandoned as the outside. Most of the furniture is covered by sheets and everything is coated with dust. The house has two stories and a basement, all described in greater detail below.

### The Ground Floor

*The Entrance Hall* is a long central passage connecting most of the ground floor rooms. It is carpeted with a ratty old rug, evidently of oriental origin. The walls are decorated with portraits of various prominent Diaz and Vilheila-Pereira family members. Any investigator who poked around in the family vault will recognize some of the names. Any investigator making a successful Track roll will notice distinct trails in the dust. One leads from the library to the pantry.

*The Storage Rooms* are filled with unused furniture and cobwebs. There is nothing interesting here.

*The Library* is a spacious room with wood panelled walls and an old rotting carpet. It is filled with bookshelves which are covered with ancient books. All these books are various black magic tomes and grimoires. There are over twenty Mythos-connected books here. Anyone reading one will gain 1% Cthulhu Mythos knowledge and lose 1D4 SAN. These books have a spell multiplier of x1, and each contains 1D3 spells. None are in English, and their precise language is up to the keeper. Many are Spanish or Latin, with several in Greek, but the majority are in mysterious occult tongues, including two or three different oriental tongues.

Anyone making a successful Spot Hidden will notice a rubbed trail in the carpet leading from the kitchen-side doorway to the pantry.

*The Living Room* is a large high-ceilinged room which was once well-furnished, but has gone to pot. On the north wall is a large portrait of Bernardo Diaz. On his shoulder in the portrait is a deformed rat or marmoset evidently whispering into his ear. Bernardo Diaz wears a large ruby ring on his left hand which, even when the lights are turned away from the portrait, seems to gleam or flash with a dim light of its own.

*The Kitchen* is completely deserted. The utensils and wood-burning stove are very primitive, dating from some time in the 18th century. The plates and mugs are manufactured of pewter.





### Casa de Diaz

*The Dining Room* is one of the few rooms that appears to have been recently used. The room is almost completely filled with a huge stone dining table, covered with an expensive silk tablecloth. Any investigator making a successful Track or Spot Hidden roll will notice a trail in the carpet leading from here to the pantry.

*The Pantry* is where the trails from the dining room, library, and stairway all come together and descend a small staircase to the basement. Several hundred smoked beef tongues give the room a pleasant aroma.

### The Second Floor

*The Upper Hall* is similar to the entrance hall. It is carpeted with a deteriorating Persian rug and is decorated with more Diaz and Vilheila-Pereira portraits.

*The Guest Rooms* are furnished only with sheeted furniture and have probably not been used for decades. The only sign of life is a trail in the dust leading from the window of the first guest room to the rear stairwell.

*The Storage Room* on this floor is much like those on the ground floor, filled with unused furniture and spiders.

*The Master Bedroom* is evidently the sleeping place for Bernardo Diaz (though he does not sleep often). It contains a canopied bed, a dresser, and several sets of clothes. The clothes include threadbare and worn garments from the 17th and 18th centuries. Among them is a black velvet robe of the same style found at Shephard's Barn, at location 8.

### The Basement

The basement is different from the rest of the house in that it is regularly used by Bernardo Diaz and his family.

*The Storage Room* is a fairly barren chamber at the base of the stairs. It contains some empty crates and more unused furniture. If there have been loud noises from upstairs, there will be a half-dozen degenerate Diaz and Vilheila-Pereira family members lurking here to ambush the investigators when they come down.

#### Diaz One

STR 14	CON 12	SIZ 12	INT 4	POW 12
DEX 12	Hit Points 12			

Claw 45%, 1D4+1D6 damage

#### Diaz Two

STR 13	CON 12	SIZ 11	INT 5	POW 11
DEX 12	Hit Points 13			

Claw 45%, 1D4 damage

#### Diaz Three

STR 12	CON 15	SIZ 12	INT 3	POW 10
DEX 13	Hit Points 14			

Claw 55% 1D4 damage



**Diaz Four**

STR 9    CON 12    SIZ 14    INT 3    POW 11  
DEX 8    Hit Points 13

Claw 40%, 1D4 damage

**Vilheila-Pereira One**

STR 11    CON 16    SIZ 10    INT 9    POW 7  
DEX 9    Hit Points 13

Claw 70%, 1D4 damage, Shotgun 40%, 4D6 damage

**Vilheila-Pereira Two**

STR 10    CON 11    SIZ 16    INT 5    POW 14  
DEX 10    Hit Points 14

Claw 35%, 1D4+1D6 damage

*The Coal and Wood Rooms* are just what their names imply. They are filled with heaps of coal and stacks of pine-wood, respectively. The furnace itself is an antique left over from the mid-19th century. It can burn both coal and wood. By the furnace is an enormous heap of ashes.

*The Lab* is Bernardo Diaz' workroom. It is filled with occult paraphernalia. Also in this room will be Bernardo Diaz and Greedygut, his rat-like familiar. Seeing Greedygut in the flesh costs 1D4 SAN unless a successful SAN roll is made. Greedygut will not initially be visible, but will hide in the cluster of bottles on the table.

**Bernardo Diaz**

STR 14    CON 18    SIZ 16    INT 19    POW 24  
DEX 14    APP 18    EDU 52    SAN 0    Hit Pts 17

**Skills:** Read English 100%, Read Latin 100%, Read Greek 100%, Read French 100%, Read German 60%, Read Spanish 100%, Chemistry 80%, Cthulhu Mythos 80%, History 100%, Occult 100%, Listen 75%, Spot Hidden 100%, Fast Talk 90%, Oratory 90%, Portrait Painting 90%

**Spells:** Summon/Bind Byakhee; Summon/Bind Fire-Vampire; Summon/Bind Hunting Horror; Summon/Bind Servitor of the Outer Gods; Contact Cthonian; Contact Flying Polyp; Contact Formless Spawn of Tsathogua; Call Yog-Sothoth; Call Cthugha; Call Nyogtha; Contact Nyarlathotep; Contact Y'golonac; Contact Yig; Dread Curse of Azathoth; Powder of Ibn-Ghazi; Voorish Sign; Elder Sign; Enthrall Victim (see below)

**Greedygut**

STR 4    CON 10    SIZ 2    INT 18    POW 18  
DEX 18    Hit Points 6

**Skills:** Cthulhu Mythos 142%, Listen 70%, Spot Hidden 90%, Hide 80%, Move Quietly 100%, Climb 80%, Dodge 90%, Jump 90%

**Spells:** All known by Bernardo Diaz

Bernardo Diaz is tall, with dark hair and green eyes. He is quite handsome, and looks to be around 30 years old. On his left hand is a large ruby ring — which has allowed him to live for over 300 years. If the ring is removed, Bernardo Diaz will instantly die and shrivel into a withered lich. If a character specifically attempts to cut off Bernardo's hand, he must use a cutting hand weapon to do so. He must state what he is trying, and roll half or less

of his normal chance to hit. If he hits, then the hand has been struck. It takes a total of 12 points of damage to cut off the hand with the ring. This may be added up over several combat rounds.

When the investigators first sight Bernardo Diaz, he will begin to calmly speak to them. Each round he speaks with them, he will attempt to cast his Enthrall Victim spell, which is a form of mesmerism. It costs him 2 magic points to cast this spell, and he must match his magic point total against the target's magic point total on the resistance table. Success will cause that investigator to stand, struck dumb and numbed, until brought out of his trance by direct physical damage or drastic action. Bernardo will continue to speak calmly and cast his Enthrall spell each combat round, until he is attacked by the investigators. If he is attacked, then Greedygut will climb out of hiding and begin to attack using the Enthrall spell as well. Greedygut will Dodge any attacks aimed vs. it, and Diaz will ignore wounds. Diaz is nearly immune to damage — any wound that does less than 17 points of damage to him will simply leave a gaping hole that will quickly seal up and stop bleeding — a process taking only a few seconds and costing those watching 1D6 SAN unless they can succeed in a SAN roll. If a wound does 17 or more points to him, then he will fall to the floor, briefly stunned, and will not be able to rise or cast spells for the next full combat round. However, after that time, he will be back to normal again. Bernardo's ring glows brightly when a wound seals up, then dims down again after the healing process is finished. A clever investigator may notice this and conclude that the ring has something to do with Bernardo's invulnerability. Basically, the only way to destroy Diaz is to cut off his hand. If Diaz and Greedygut manage to Enthrall all the investigators, then they will keep them prisoner for a few days, then sacrifice them.

If Bernardo is actually defeated, his ruby ring will remain behind. If an investigator is so hardy as to put on this ring, it will suddenly begin to glow while the investigator feels fire and ice running over his nerves and brain. At once, he will fall into a swoon, from which he will not wake up for several weeks. Once the ring is put on, it may not be taken off without severing the finger. Soon after the investigator wakes up (probably in a hospital bed), he will be visited by a foot-long grotesque toad-like figure which will introduce itself as Puddock, the investigator's new friend, companion, and familiar spirit, in a strangled voice. The investigator will immediately have to make a SAN roll or lose 1D8 SAN. 1 point is lost in any case. It has a Cthulhu Mythos knowledge of 50%, and may increase this knowledge normally. It has no SAN nor EDU. It has all the other skills of Greedygut at the same percentile levels. It knows no magic spells, but may learn those that the investigator knows at a diabolically quick rate — taking only a day to learn. Its internal knowledge of the occult and Mythos enables it to help the investigator learn spells quickly — whenever he is trying to learn a magic spell from a book with the help of Puddock, add +1 to the spell multiplier of that book. The investigator will quickly find that he cannot kill Puddock himself. Puddock knows his every thought and action almost before he does himself, and can easily dodge and avoid any clumsy attempts to kill it. Puddock will explain to the investigator that as long as he wears the ring, he will not age. The keeper will have to carefully play Puddock and attempt to have Pud-



dock become an important part in the investigator's life. It will attempt to eventually get the investigator to swear himself to the Other Side, and become a SAN-less slave of the Outer Gods and Great Old Ones, but there is no hurry. With all eternity to work in, it is certain that soon enough the investigator will lose all his SAN and be amenable to Puddock's urgings.

An inspection of Bernardo Diaz' boots will reveal the cross-shaped imprints in the heels.

*The Labyrinth* is entered through a massive door leading into a large chamber. A rough stairwell descends to the dark burrows and warrens beneath, inhabited by the degenerate imbecile members of the Diaz and Vilheila-Pereira families. An awful stench, reminiscent of the lion house at the zoo, is emitted up through the stairwell. The labyrinths beneath are dangerous, dark, and horrendous, and the best choice that could be made would be to fill in the stairway so that those below could not come up.

If investigators insist on going below, they will be met by 2D6 degenerate Diaz or Vilheila-Pereira family members each hour. At the keeper's discretion, the exploring party may even become lost. There are thousands of passages and tunnels and around 300 cannibal imbeciles living in this hell-hole.

The degenerate Diaz and Vilheila-Pereiras have normal human statistics, except that their INT is only 1D6. Each has a claw attack doing a base damage of 1D4, and their percent skill in attacking is generally 2D6 x 5%.

### Finishing the Scenario

Killing Bernardo Diaz will leave the monsters in the underground labyrinth without effective leadership, and they will gradually deteriorate and wither away until all are dead or another strong magician comes to take command.

Killing Bernardo Diaz and dispersing the cult of Castro-negro regains 1D10 SAN for each investigator. If any degenerate Diaz or Vilheila-Pereira is slain, 1D3 SAN is gained for each victory, no matter how many members were involved in the combat.

If any of the investigators were captured by Fred Garcia or his assistants, appropriate charges will be put forth against them by the remaining Diaz and Vilheila-Pereira family members.

Characters who go publicly insane will be sent by local authorities in Castronegro to the Albuquerque Sanitarium, a fairly good asylum with a cure rate of 35%.

# Poetry

*Four Mythos-connected poems by Howard Philips Lovecraft  
from The Fungi from Yuggoth and Other Tales plus  
a humorous song about Cthulhu himself.*

## HALLOWE'EN IN A SUBURB

The steeples are white in the wild moonlight,  
And the trees have a silver glare;  
Past the chimneys high see the vampires fly,  
And the harpies of upper air,  
That flutter and laugh and stare.

For the village dead to the moon outspread  
Never shone in the sunset's gleam,  
But grew out of the deep that the dead years keep  
Where the rivers of madness stream  
Down the gulfs to a pit of dream.

A chill wind blows through the rows of sheaves  
In the meadows that shimmer pale,

And comes to twine where the headstones shine  
And the ghouls of the churchyard wail  
For harvests that fly and fail.

Not a breath of the strange grey gods of change  
That tore from the past its own  
Can quicken this hour, when a spectral power  
Spreads sleep o'er the cosmic throne,  
And looses the vast unknown.

So here again stretch the vale and plain  
That moons long-forgotten saw,  
And the dead leap gay in the pallid ray,  
Sprung out of the tomb's black maw  
To shake all the world with awe.



And all that the morn shall greet forlorn,  
 The ugliness and the pest  
 Of rows where thick rise the stones and brick,  
 Shall some day be with the rest,  
 And brood with the shades unblest.

Then wild in the dark let the lemurs bark,  
 And the leprous spires ascend;  
 For new and old alike in the fold  
 Of horror and death are penned,  
 For the hounds of Time to rend.

— H. P. Lovecraft

## THE NIGHTMARE LAKE

There is a lake in distant Zan,  
 Beyond the wonted haunts of man,  
 Where broods alone in hideous state  
 A spirit dead and desolate;  
 A spirit ancient and unholy,  
 Heavy with fearsome melancholy,  
 Which from the waters dull and dense  
 Draws vapours curst with pestilence.  
 Around the banks, a mire of clay,  
 Sprawl things offensive in decay,  
 And curious birds that reach that shore  
 Are seen by mortals nevermore.  
 Here shines by day the searing sun  
 On glassy wastes beheld by none,  
 And here by night pale moonbeams flow  
 Into the deeps that yawn below.  
 In nightmares only is it told  
 What scenes beneath those beams unfold;  
 What scenes, too old for human sight,  
 Lie sunken there in endless night;  
 For in those depths there only pace  
 The shadows of a voiceless race.  
 One midnight, redolent of ill,  
 I saw that lake, asleep and still;  
 While in the lurid sky there rode  
 a gibbous moon that glowed and glowed.  
 I saw the stretching marshy shore,  
 And the foul things those marshes bore;  
 Lizards and snakes convulsed and dying;  
 Ravens and vampires putrefying;  
 All these, and hovering o'er the dead,  
 Necrophagi that on them fed.  
 And as the dreadful moon climbed high,  
 frightening the stars from out the sky,  
 I saw the lake's dull water glow  
 Till sunken things appeared below.  
 There shone, unnumbered fathoms down,  
 The towers of a forgotten town;

The tarnished domes and mossy walls;  
 Weed-tangled spires and empty halls;  
 Deserted fanes and vaults of dread,  
 And streets of gold uncoveted.  
 These I beheld, and saw beside  
 A horde of shapeless shadows glide;  
 A noxious horde which to my glance  
 Seemed moving in a hideous dance  
 Round slimy sepulchres, that lay  
 Besides a never-travelled way.  
 Straight from these tombs a heaving rose  
 That vexed the waters' dull repose,  
 While lethal shades of upper space  
 howled at the moon's sardonic face.  
 Then sank the lake within its bed,  
 Sucked down to caverns of the dead,  
 Till from the reeking, new stript earth  
 Curled foetid fumes of noisome birth.  
 About the city, nigh uncovered,  
 The monstrous dancing shadows hovered,  
 When lo! there opened with sudden stir  
 The portal of each sepulchre!  
 No ear may learn; no tongue may tell  
 What nameless horror then befell.  
 I see that lake—that moon agrin—  
 That city and the *things* within—  
 Waking, I pray that on that shore  
 The nightmare lake may sink *no more!*

—H. P. Lovecraft

## YULE HORROR

There is snow on the ground,  
 And the valleys are cold,  
 And a midnight profound  
 Blackly squats o'er the wold;  
 But a light on the hilltops half-seen hints of  
 feastings unhallowed and old.

There is death in the clouds,  
 There is fear in the night,  
 For the dead in their shrouds  
 Hail the sun's turning flight.  
 And chant wild in the woods as they dance  
 round a Yule-altar fungous and white.

To no gale of Earth's kind  
 Sways the forest of oak,  
 Where the sick boughs entwined  
 By mad mistletoes choke,  
 For these pow'rs are the pow'rs of the dark,  
 from the graves of the lost Druid-folk.

— H. P. Lovecraft; December, 1926



## THE OUTPOST

When evening cools the yellow stream,  
And shadow stalks the jungle's ways,  
Zimbabwe's palace flares ablaze  
For a great King who fears to dream.

For he alone of all mankind  
Waded the swamp that serpents shun;  
And struggling toward the setting sun,  
Came on the veldt that lies behind.

No other eyes had ventured there  
Since eyes were lent for human sight—  
But there, as sunset turned to night,  
He found the Elder Secret's lair.

Strange turrets rose beyond the plain,  
And walls and bastions spread around  
The distant domes that fouled the ground  
Like leprous fungi after rain.

A grudging moon writhed up to shine  
Past leagues where life can have no home;  
And paling far-off tower and dome,  
Shewed each unwindowed and malign.

Then he who in his boyhood ran  
Through vine-hung ruins free from fear,  
Trembled at what he saw—for here  
Was no dead, ruined seat of man.

Inhuman shapes, half-seen, half-guessed,  
Half solid and half ether-spawned,  
Seethed down from starless voids that yawned  
in heav'n, to these blank walls of pest.

And voidward from that pest-mad zone  
Amorphous hordes seethed darkly back,  
Their dim claws laden with the wrack  
Of things that men have dreamed and known.

The ancient Fishers from Outside—  
Were there not tales the high-priest told,  
Of how they found the worlds of old,  
And took what pelf their fancy spied?

Their hidden, dread-ringed outposts brood  
Upon a million worlds of space;  
Abhorred by every living race,  
Yet scatheless in their solitude.

Sweating with fright, the watcher crept  
Back to the swamp that serpents shun,  
So that he lay, by rise of sun,  
Safe in the palace where he slept.

None saw him leave, or come at dawn,  
Nor does his flesh bear any mark  
Of what he met in that curst dark—  
Yet from his sleep all peace has gone.

When evening cools the yellow stream,  
And shadow stalks the jungle's ways,  
Zimbabwe's palace flares ablaze  
For a great King who fears to dream.

—H. P. Lovecraft

## THE LAIR OF GREAT CTHULHU

*Tune: Chattanooga Choo-Choo*

Pardon me boy —  
Is this the lair of Great Cthulhu?  
In the city of slime,  
Where it is night all the time.

Bob Hope never went  
Along the road to Great Cthulhu,  
And Triple-A has no maps,  
And all the Tcho-tchos lay traps.

You'll see an ancient sunken city where the angles  
are wrong.  
You'll see the fourth dimension if you're there  
very long.  
Come to the conventacle.  
Bring along your pentacle;  
Otherwise you'll be dragged off by a tentacle.

A mountain's in the middle, with a house on the  
peak:  
A gnashin' and a thrashin' and a clackin' of beak.  
Your soul you will be lackin'  
When you see that mighty kraken.  
Oo-oo! Great Cthulhu's starting to speak.

So come on aboard,  
Along the road to Great Cthulhu.  
Wen-di-gos and dholes  
Will make Big Macs of our souls.

Under the sea,  
Down in the ancient city of R'lyeh,  
In the lair of Great Cthulhu,  
They'll suck your soul away!

*(Great Cthulhu, Great Cthulhu —  
Suck your soul! —  
Great Cthulhu, Great Cthulhu)  
In the lair of Great Cthulhu,  
They'll suck your soul away.*

*(Here, there is an obligato saxophone solo, a-la  
Tex Beneke)*

— Joan Carruth and Larry Press



# Sanity Quiz

*If you read all the words below you should roll for a D3 Sanity loss.  
Actually, many of these cthulhoid descriptives were used by H. P. Lovecraft  
in his writings, and can be quite useful to keepers when describing  
Mythos creatures to investigators.*

ABERRANT, ABOMINABLE,  
ABSURD, ABYSMAL, ACIDIC,  
ADHESIVE, AIRY, ALIEN,  
AMBIGUOUS, AMORPHOUS,  
ANARCHIC, ANCIENT,  
ANGULAR, ANIMATED,  
ANIMALISTIC, ANOMALOUS,  
ANTEDILUVIAN, APPALLING,  
APPENDAGED, ASHEN,  
ASKEW, ASTOUNDING,  
ATROCIOUS, AWRY,  
BABOON-LIKE, BALEFUL,  
BANEFUL, BANKRUPT,  
BARBAROUS, BEASTLY,  
BELLOWING, BILIOUS,  
BLASPHEMOUS, BLEATING,  
BLOATED, BLOODSHOT,  
BLUBBERY, BOILING,  
BRUTISH, BUG-EYED,  
BULBOUS, CACKLING,  
CADAVEROUS, CANCEROUS,  
CELLULAR, CHANGEABLE,  
CHATTERING, COARSE,  
COLOSSAL, COLORLESS,  
CHAOTIC, CONFUSING,  
CONGEALED, CONICAL,  
CONVOLUTED, CORPULENT,  
CORPSE-LIKE, CORRUPT,  
CREAMY, CRIMINAL,  
CROAKING, CRYSTALLINE,  
CYLINDRICAL, DANK,  
DARK, DAZZLING,  
DEAFENING, DEATHLESS,  
DEBASED, DEBAUCHED,  
DELIRIOUS, DECOMPOSING,  
DEFORMED, DEGENERATE,

DEGRADED, DELIRIOUS,  
DEPRAVED, DERANGED,  
DETESTABLE, DEVIANT,  
DIABOLICAL, DIFFUSE,  
DIRE, DISCORDANT,  
DISEASED, DISFIGURED,  
DISGUSTING, DISLOCATED,  
DISORDERED, DISSOLVED,  
DISTORTED, DREADFUL,  
DRIPPING, EFFERVESCENT,  
EFFUSIVE, ELASTIC,  
ENDLESS, ENLARGED,  
ENORMOUS, ENVELOPING,  
EVASIVE, EXAGGERATED,  
EXCRUCIATING, EXTENDED,  
FABULOUS, FACELESS,  
FANTASTIC, FEARFUL,  
FECUND, FESTERING,  
FETID, FIBROUS, FLOWING,  
FIENDISH, FIERY, FILTHY,  
FISH-LIKE, FLABBY,  
FLUCTUATING, FLUID,  
FOAMING, FOUL,  
FRACTURED, FRAGRANT,  
FRANTIC, FURIOUS,  
FUNGOUS, GANGRENOUS,  
GHASTLY, GIGANTIC,  
GARGANTUAN, GIBBERING,  
GLOBULAR, GNASHING,  
GLUTINOUS, GORY,  
GRASPING, GRAYISH,  
GREENISH, GRIM, GRISLY,  
GROSS, GUSHING, HAIRY,  
HAPLESS, HALLUCINATORY,  
HATEFUL, HAZY, HEAVING,  
HELLISH, HIDEOUS, HISSING,

HORNED, HORRIBLE,  
HOWLING, HUGE, HYBRID,  
ICHOROUS, IDIOTIC,  
ILLOGICAL, IMMATERIAL,  
IMMENSE, IMMORAL,  
INCOHERENT, INCOMPLETE,  
INCONGRUOUS, INCREDIBLE,  
INDISTINCT, INFECTED,  
INFERNAL, INFESTED,  
INHUMAN, INSANE, INSIPID,  
IRRATIONAL, IRREGULAR,  
IRIDESCENT, JABBERING,  
JADED, JANGLING,  
JAUNDICED, JELLIFIED,  
JUMBLED, JUTTING,  
KLEPTOMANIACAL,  
LEPROUS, LIMP,  
LIQUEFIED, LOATHSOME,  
LUMBERING, LUMINESCENT,  
LUMPY, LUNATIC, LURKING,  
MAD, MAGGOTY,  
MALEVOLENT, MALICIOUS,  
MALIGNANT, MASSIVE,  
MEMBRANOUS, MENACING,  
MESMERIZING, METALLIC,  
MILDEWED, MINDLESS,  
MISCARRIED, MOANING,  
MOLTEN, MONSTROUS,  
MONUMENTAL, MORBID,  
MORTIFYING, MOTTLED,  
MOULDERING, MUCKY,  
MUCOUS, MURMURING,  
MUTILATED, NAGGING,  
NAMELESS, NAUSEOUS,  
NEARSIGHTED, NEBULOUS,  
NECROMANTIC, NOISELESS,





NONSENSICAL, NOXIOUS,  
 NUMBING, OBSCENE,  
 OBSEQUIOUS, OCTOPOID,  
 ODIIOUS, ODOROUS, OILY,  
 OMINOUS, OOZING,  
 ORGANIC, OUTLANDISH,  
 OVAL, OVERGROWN,  
 OVERRIPE, QUAVERING,  
 QUEASY, QUIESCENT,  
 QUIVERING, PAGAN, PALE,  
 PALLID, PALPITATING,  
 PALSIED, PARASITIC,  
 PASTY, PECULIAR,

PERFIDIOUS, PERVERSE,  
 PHLEGMATIC, PITILESS,  
 PLASTIC, PLIABLE,  
 POISONOUS, POROUS,  
 PREGNANT, PRODIGIOUS,  
 PROFANE, PROFUSE,  
 PRONGED, PROTOPLASMIC,  
 PROTUBERANT, PRURIENT,  
 PSEUDOPOIDAL, PUCKERED,  
 PUDDING-LIKE,  
 PULSATING, PUSTULAR,  
 PUTRID, RADIANT,  
 RAINBOWED,

RECTANGULAR, REEKING,  
 REMORSELESS, REPELLENT,  
 REPREHENSIBLE, REPTILIAN,  
 REPUGNANT, REPULSIVE,  
 RESPLENDANT, RESTLESS,  
 RHEUMY, RIGID, ROUGH,  
 RUBBERY, RUGOSE,  
 SACRILEGIOUS,  
 SALLOW, SANGUINE,  
 SCABBY, SCALY,  
 SCREAMING, SCUMMY,  
 SEETHING, SENSELESS,  
 SEPULCHRAL, SHADOWY,  
 SHINY, SHRIEKING,  
 SHUFFLING, SICKLY,  
 SIGHTLESS, SINEWY,  
 SINGULAR, SKELETAL,  
 SLEEPLESS, SLIMY,  
 SLIPPERY, SLITHERING,  
 SLOBBERING, SLUGGISH,  
 SOLEMN, SORDID,  
 SOUNDLESS, SPECTRAL,  
 SPHERICAL, SPONGE-LIKE,  
 STAGNANT, STICKY,  
 STUPEFYING, STUPENDOUS,  
 SULPHUROUS, SYRUPY,  
 TEEMING, TENTACLED,  
 TERRIBLE, THICKENING,  
 THRASHING, THROBBING,  
 TRANSFORMED,  
 TRANSPARENT, TUBULAR,  
 TUMULTUOUS, TURBID,  
 TURBULENT, UGLY,  
 ULTIMATE, UNCLEAN,  
 UNCOUTH, UNDIGESTED,  
 UNGAINLY, UNKNOWN,  
 UNMASKED, UNRIPE,  
 UNSEEN, UNSPEAKABLE,  
 UNUTTERABLE, VAGUE,  
 VAPOROUS, VAST,  
 VIBRATING, VILE,  
 VIPEROUS, VISCOUS,  
 VIVID, VOLUMINOUS,  
 VOMITING, WAILING, WAN,  
 WARPED, WAXEN, WEBBED,  
 WET, WHIRLING,  
 WITHERED, WORMY,  
 WORM-EATEN, WRETCHED,  
 WRITHING, XENOPHOBIC,  
 YAMMERING,  
 ZODIACAL, ZYMOTIC.



# Appendices

The following pages contain interesting tidbits that can be used as desired by the keeper. First, two scenario vignettes are provided that can be used to either begin a *Call of Cthulhu* campaign or to fill-in lulls during ongoing adventures.

Then an essay delving into some of the mysteries of the Necronomicon is provided, along with an timeline of events that shaped H.P. Lovecraft's difficult life.



## A BEGINNING SCENARIO FOR A CAMPAIGN

It is a cool autumn day in 192—. A tour bus winds along a narrow, hillside road in Vermont. Though the fall foliage is beautiful, the cast of the day has dulled it, and the once-jovial passengers are silent. It is important that they all be from Boston, or some such concentrated area, though they need not know each other.

The tour bus is primitively arranged. There are twenty-four seats plus the driver's, arranged two on each side of the central aisle. The windows have velvet curtains (a touch of luxury), drawn back by straps to let in the daylight, but the passengers long have been aware that there is no luxury in the suspension of the bus; every rut is like a land mine, and several passengers have headaches.

The NPC driver, old Hiram Sikes, is the one source of comfort in this pioneering ritual of educational travel. Sikes' quick wit and thorough knowledge of the country has made the bumps and sways of the pitiful road into something at least memorable, if not comfortable. Everyone will be glad to get to Montpelier, and everyone will be glad that they made the trip with Hiram. Sketch the situation and have the characters introduce themselves. At that point the bus will come to a DETOUR sign. Hiram says that because of the detour the trip will take an hour longer. As the afternoon darkens and chills, Hiram turns more and more to jokes about his arthritis.

Twenty minutes later, in a saddle between two hills, the bus stops without warning or symptom. Advising his charges that they

might as well get out and stretch their legs, Hiram lays out his wrapped tools on the fender and dives under the hood.

The player-characters are told that there are two things to see: to the south, there is a beautiful prospect of fall trees and a little town a few miles away; to the north, there is a very unusual grove of flaming red birches. One of the characters who goes to see the birches will see a pink, blasphemous thing moving among them, and be terrified by the vision. The thing is one of the fungi from Yuggoth (costs 1D6 SAN if SAN roll is unsuccessful). As quickly as the character sees it, the alien hides—no one else will have seen it, and if any player-character later investigates, he will find no trace of it.

When Hiram is told of the event, his demeanor changes completely. "No wonder I couldn't find anything—" he starts, then cuts off his sentence. He tells the passengers that they must all return to the bus immediately, and stay put until he returns. He will demand forcefully and repeatedly that they do this, until they actually comply. He tells them that they are his responsibility, and that he will not let them down. Then he takes something from underneath his seat and heads toward the birch grove. Those passengers making their Spot Hidden roll will see that he has tucked a revolver underneath his coat.

An hour passes. There is no traffic on the road. Any attempts to find Hiram will fail. Any attempts to start the bus will fail. At last the player-characters see Hiram up the road, or at least it seems to be Hiram. "Start the bus and follow me," he cries. His voice sounds strained, and it buzzes a bit, as though he had gotten a cold while on his solo journey.

Anyone trying to start the bus (it has a crank starter) will succeed effortlessly. Hiram has turned in the meantime, and gone around a bend in the road. When the bus rounds the turn, the player-characters all see the old man sprawled in the road, lifeless. All attempts at reviving him or treating him with First Aid will fail, but anyone making their First Aid will notice that Hiram's body is unusually cold and stiff. Anyone who thinks of it will discover that Hiram no longer has his revolver.

The road leads directly to Montpelier, and there are no turn-offs or towns before Montpelier. Near the outskirts of town the bus is met by the Sheriff, who had noticed that the tour was late in arriving and who had set off in his car to see if aid was required.

The Sheriff will be very grave upon hearing the full story, which he will worm out of the player-characters in any way he can. He will warn them that they should say nothing of the events to anyone. The Coroner, seemingly in complicity, writes out *Heart Attack* on his report without even inspecting the body. Both men



give the impression that they are hiding something, and that more is going on than the player-characters can guess. The same evening, the Sheriff arranges for another bus to take the passengers back to Boston, without even taking statements from the player-characters (though he does have their addresses). He will tell them truthfully that this is for their own good.

But the kindly man will not succeed in shielding these innocents. Once home, within the week things will happen that cannot be ignored. Those player-characters who work will lose their jobs. The homes of dilettantes will be ransacked. At least two characters should be told that in the evening they have noticed shadowy presences near their homes. Then the Montpelier sheriff will call on the player-characters, and warn them that because of what they have seen their lives may be in danger. He will not state directly that the fungi from Yuggoth wish to protect their mining operation from curious eyes by doing away with the player-characters, but the impression left should be clear. He will bring the characters together and state emphatically that they must band together in self-protection, and that he will try to help them, but that his family is hostage to powers greater than anyone in the room could imagine. He will speak of unknown forces at work, and intelligences not of this world. He will make sure that they have each other's addresses and phone numbers, if they have phones. He says that the Old Adams Place near Montpelier may hold something of value to them, but that they must take care.

Just after saying that Hiram's death should be avenged, he will get a phone call from a buzzing voice. He will pale and hurriedly depart. The next day, the characters will read of his death on the night train to Montpelier. The cause of death is *Heart Attack*.

Now the characters should proceed to the Old Adams Place, there encountering minor villains and tattered diaries, and eventually free Montpelier from the fungoid menace. The fungi themselves should not be met with until the characters are much strengthened and wise in the ways of the world.

## THE CULTISTS LAIR

This is provided as an example for beginning keepers, or for experienced keepers who lack the time and energy to construct a scenario at short notice. We wish to use it to show a typical band of demented worshippers.

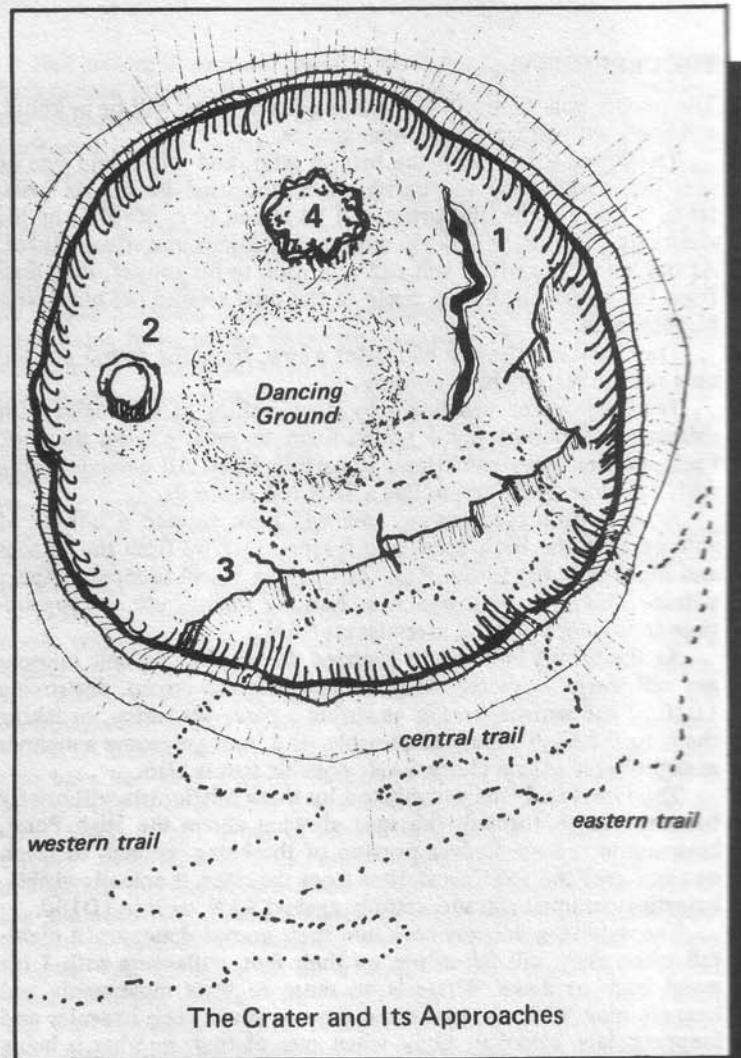
This area is expected to be used as the climactic encounter of a long investigation. It is left intentionally vague; the keeper should fill in appropriate local color. The locale is clearly far from the USA, and it should take investigators some time to find out where it is, and perhaps how to get there as well.

For reference, typically volcanic regions where this would fit include the west coasts of South and North America, the east coast of Siberia, Japan, the Philippines, Indonesia, some Pacific island chains, Africa's Rift Valley, Southern Italy, Iceland, the West Indies, and (except that it has no 'natives') Antarctica.

### EXTERNAL VIEW

The columns of glassy-eyed natives are slowly making their way along narrow trails which snake up the side of a smoking volcano. It has been smoking for the last 500 years. Native stories say that an enemy demon was buried here by their gods or heroes. The closer natives, now trailing up the volcano side, say they are pledged to special secret rites which keep the demon helpless. Intruders always die.

The volcanic rim is about 9,000 feet high. It will take 10 Climb rolls to go directly up the 60 degree slope. There are three trails to the lip, and they seem to be between a foot and a yard wide. The western, widest path is about five miles long; the central path is about three and a half miles long; the eastern, steepest, way is only a little over two miles long, but requires two successful Climb rolls and one successful Jump roll to go safely to the top. The western and central paths require no rolls to ascend. All trails may have



native guards watching for intruders. The chance for such guards is somewhat lessened on the difficult eastern path.

### VIEW FROM THE LIP

The crater is a circle approximately 1,000 feet wide from lip to lip. The inner walls are 100 yards above the crater floor; the inner walls are passable only in a few places. Carved stairs chiseled from the lava lead down from the paths to the crater floor. The centers of these steps are worn, and the rock is glass-like from generations of shuffling feet. A DEX x 5 roll is required when trying to run over the dry surface. Failure indicates that the character stumbled and fell down.

The interior of the crater floor is jagged ground with only four noticeable features of importance.

1. (on the map) *The Smoking Crevice*. A thin but constant stream of smoke issues from almost the entire length of this crevice, rising slowly into the sky as a column.

2. (on the map) *The High Point*. This is very steep, rising 20 yards to its jagged top. The whole rock is about 5 yards across at the top. It appears to be a different type of rock from the general volcanic lava around.

3. (on the map) *The Fault Line*. This is a general cliffside, low where the paths cross it, rising from there to about 2 yards elsewhere (one Climb roll).

4. (on the map) *The Altar*. An ornately carved piece of volcanic rock carved with odd angles and unearthly designs. Staring at it will reduce an investigator's POW by 1D6 for a full day afterwards (and may reduce his chances at a Luck roll later). One or more sacrifices are tied here.



## THE CEREMONY

The people will gather in the dancing circle. They will be in knots, not lines, with stragglers between groups.

The priest stands atop the bizarre altar, and will spend one or two hours exhorting the parishioners, chorused by his six assistants. After a while, the priest will be joined atop the altar by his assistants and they will begin more exhortations and ritual dances. At one point the priest will call attention to his amulet, then leap from the altar and draw a circle in the dust around the block and his assistants.

The Smoking Crevice will utter a low, moaning sound continuing for the rest of the ceremony.

The High Point will begin to glow—yellow at first, then with shimmering rainbow lights which seem to radiate from the rock itself, pulsing with sometimes unearthly hues. All persons seeing such light lose 1D3 SAN unless a SAN roll succeeds.

After a time the glowing area will have formed a bubble of volume atop the High Spot, and a representative from the "Races and Monsters" list in the front of Chapter V will suddenly appear within. This may be a byakhee, hunting horror, etc., as appropriate to the deity. Check investigator SAN.

As the crowd indulges in frenzied dance, the demonic messenger will move as swiftly as possible about the crowd, destroying 1D10 of the worshippers in as visible a place (hovering, or taking them to the High Point) as possible, and in as gruesome a manner as describable. Again check SAN: possible loss is 1D6.

The Great Old One worshipped by these religionists will briefly become visible through the spot glowing above the High Point, hovering in the air. Only a portion of the being, enough to reach out and grab the sacrifice victims from the altar, is actually visible. Investigators must roll successfully against SAN, or lose 1D100.

The surviving dancers continue their crazed dance until nightfall when they will fall asleep on their feet, collapsing with 1 hit point each at dawn. There is no sense to their movements and keepers may wish to take some time to show their irregular and inappropriate behavior. Only when one of their number is being slain will they act in unison, and that is to stare in mute horror as their neighbor is shredded, devoured, dissolved, or otherwise destroyed.

When everyone is dancing around after dark, the priest and his assistants will depart and return to their homes in the village. There the priest will remain awake while the others sleep in a circle around him. The natives will return after dawn and go back to work with their usual glazed silence.

## THE PRIEST

STR 15	CON 17	SIZ 12	INT 12	POW 16
DEX 15	APP 10	EDU 3	SAN 0	Hit Pts 15

**SKILLS:** Cthulhu Mythos 65%, Incite Frenzy 85%, Occult 25%

**WEAPONS:** Spear Attack 65%, Parry 85%, 1D10+1+1D6 damage  
Warclub Attack 75%, Parry 55%, 1D10+1D6 damage

**SPELLS:** Summon (servitor choice), Bind (servitor name), Call or Contact (appropriate deity)

**MAGIC ITEM:** Amulet of Protection vs. (servitor choice). When this amulet is powered with the wearer's magic points, it will help protect him against SAN loss while viewing the servitor monster which appears during this ceremony. Each magic point put into the amulet will reduce a rolled SAN loss by 1 point. The amulet can hold magic points for an hour only, and then must be re-powered. When used with the appropriate Summon spell, it also protects anyone within the circle drawn with the amulet.

The amulet also adds +10% to chances of both Summoning and Binding the target creature.



## LIBRARIES AND THEIR USE

The following libraries are sure sources of occult materials. There are many more sources than these, some of which are noted in the Cthulhu Mythos writings. No library will have a complete collection. More libraries than noted will have a copy of the Necronomicon. The keeper is not limited to this list and need never use it; its chief virtue is in supplying a world-wide list of libraries.

Private collections will not be accessible to strangers without the greatest precautions. Investigators ordinarily will need a reference from a friend of the library owner or make a roll of POW x1 or less on D100 once every three game months if they bombard the owner with written supplications.

Library entries preceded by an asterisk (\*) are owned by private groups which may or may not be interested in letting any outsider study their collections.

**ARGIS APULEIS** (private collection), Istanbul — particularly strong in fragments from the Great Library of Alexandria, Gnostic and Coptic texts, and many Aramaic fragments.

**UNIVERSITY OF BARCELONA**, Barcelona, Spain — acquired many of the holdings of Philip II and the Spanish mystics of that era; also diverse Moorish works.

**UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE**, Cambridge, England — balanced holdings of Frisian, Norse, Old and Middle English sources; some Celtic. Several curious Spanish volumes.

**COUNT PERDONIO VELEZ** (private collection), Cuzco, Peru — little is known except that the collection is extensive, with many curious and intriguing pre-Incan rubbings.

\* **GOLDEN REPOSITORY OF SHINING TRUTH**, Lhasa, Tibet — Tantric and Tibetan Buddhist texts; some very old works; extremely difficult access.

**HARVARD UNIVERSITY**, Cambridge, Massachusetts — the Quatermass Collection, among others, is an excellent source for the medieval mysticism of Europe and North Africa.

**HERMITAGE COLLECTION**, Leningrad, Soviet Union — chiefly concerned with the Russian mystics; much fresh data about secret activities of the Czars.

**HIERONYMOUS VAN DYCKERT** (private collection), Johannesburg, Commonwealth of South Africa — excellent extensive African material. Van Dyckert was obsessed with the high cultures of the continent; Antarctic curios brought back by explorers; investigators should beware his spurious racial analyses.

\* **HIGH HOLY CHURCH OF THE FIRST STONE**, Kansas City, Missouri — most immediate record of strange events in the Midwest; much transcription of glossophalia; some older books the significance of which is not understood; very difficult for any non-member to consult.

\* **HOLDINGS OF THE WHITE SHELL**, somewhere in Borneo — nothing is known of this collection except that it is on a mountain top where the humidity is not extreme.

**LIBRARY OF CONGRESS**, Washington, D.C. — the primary occult works which the investigators would consult are held in the 'Z' Collection, requiring a security clearance for entry.

**LIN TANG YU** (private collection), Kweilin, China — many old sources, most Chinese, collected as much for their pictorial or aesthetic value as their contents. Warning: Mr. Lin is a most degenerate human.

**MISKATONIC UNIVERSITY**, Arkham, Massachusetts — strong holdings in the writings and trials of the New England witches, has a copy of the Necronomicon.

**NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY**, New York, New York — rather standard occult works, but a vast collection of private letters from all times and continents. Randomly invaluable.



**OXFORD UNIVERSITY**, Oxford, England — English mystics, Celtic manuscripts, medieval Latin and the earliest Old English sources; rumor insists that profound classical manuscripts are held in a special unlabelled collection.

**BIBLIOTHEQUE NATIONALE**, Paris, France — exhaustive Old French, Holy Roman sources; Breton and Gascon curiosa; Haitian and Albigensian studies; Inquisitional works seized during the French Revolution; records of decadent experiments performed during the *fin de siècle* of the last century.

**SCHWEIBEN INSTITUTE**, Berlin, Germany — Holy Roman Empire, secular medieval Latin, many interesting rubbings from Scandinavia; heretical Catholic works; strange Protestant cults; bales and piles of not-yet cataloged Orientalia.

**SHEIK IBN AL FAWZI** (private collection), Bagdad, Mesopotamia — core collection of pre-True Faith writings; very good on heretical sects. Frequent attacks by right-wing Muslim students upon those consulting this source.

**SWAMI SHOMANANDA** (private collection), Benares, India — one of the best collections of Hindic studies; some monographs on the 'old ways' of Ceylon; some data from southeast Asia.

\* **VATICAN LIBRARY**, Rome, Italy — the primary source for all Catholic writings and a central depository for information about Christian heresy, witch trials, late Roman behavior, competing religions of the late Empire, etc. Core collection may be difficult to review.

**YALE UNIVERSITY** (special collection held under guard), New Haven, Connecticut — much Americana, oral transcriptions of Indian ceremonies and legends, New England historical archives, more.

**ZEBULON PHARR** (private collection), San Francisco, California — much information about Indians of the West and Southwest; curious relics from the Owyhee Mountains; many notes and letters about the Conquistadors: what they did and what they found.



## NOTES ON A FRAGMENT OF THE NECRONOMICON

by Phileus P. Sadowski  
Ph.D., D.Litt.

The Necronomicon is a work which is familiar to many students of arcania, although few living men have had an opportunity to study it first hand, due to the peculiar tendencies of some of the more squeamish and less bibliophilic of mankind to deem the work accursed and destroy any copy which can be found. Indeed, I myself have been unable, despite continual efforts and research in all of the great libraries and intellectual capitals of the world, to ever hold a copy of that ancient volume in my hands. That is, until the summer before last.

My extensive studies of the Occult took me, during the summer of 1979, to that marvelous land of Egypt, where I made my way, naturally enough, to the ancient book stalls surrounding Al-Azhar madrasa, which is the oldest continually operating university in the world. Men have been selling books on the same spots surrounding that venerable institution for over 1000 years. Needless to say, it is not impossible to come across some very interesting and ancient manuscripts there, which were scrawled in the miniscule hand of some patient medieval scribe. But the document which I was to find on that hot summer day surpassed my proverbially wildest dreams.

But before I explain exactly what happened, perhaps some background information regarding that masterpiece of occult lore, the Necronomicon, might be of benefit for those who are inexperienced in such matters. Much of what is popularly known of the Necronomicon is due to the writings of the famous fantasist H. P. Lovecraft. According to his researches, the name 'Necronomicon' is actually the title of the Greek translations, made c. 950 A.D. by Theodorus Philetas, of an original Arabic manuscript. A Latin version of this Greek work was made in 1228 A.D. by Olaus Wormius (not to be confused with the scholar of the same name living in the sixteenth century), which is the only version known to have survived to the present. (An analysis of Lovecraft's researches regarding the Necronomicon can be found in *Lovecraft: a Biography* by L. Sprague de Camp, pp. 405-410.) The meaning of the Greek title, 'Necronomicon,' which the Latin translation has retained, is something like 'Things pertaining to the customs, practices, or laws of the dead.' ('Nekros' meaning 'dead' and 'nomos' meaning 'custom, practice, or law.') The title of the original work in Arabic was Kitab Al-Azif which can be translated as 'the book of the howlings of the desert demons or Jinn.'

However, there is an error in Lovecraft's description of the book, which is not a fault on his part, but seems to have been a scribal error which found its ways into the medieval manuscripts, and which is worth correcting at this point. The author of the Necronomicon is said to have been a mad Arab who died around 738 A.D. named Abdul Al-Hazred. No self respecting Arab would ever have had such a name. Although in fictional writing Abdul is perhaps the most popular name among Arabs, it is not actually an Arab name at all. 'Abd' in Arabic means either 'slave' or 'worshipper' as in Abd al-Malik, meaning the 'slave of the king,' Abd al-Rahman, (or sometimes Abdurrahman) meaning 'worshipper of the generous one' (namely God); or Abd Allah, more commonly written in English as Abdullah, meaning the 'worshipper or slave of God.' 'Al' or 'ul' in all these names means simply 'the.' (Even 'Allah' actually means 'The (only) God.') So Abdul would mean 'the worshipper/slave of ...' It makes no sense in Arabic. It needs some noun following it to complete the meaning. The name Abdul Al-Hazred is obviously a clerical error on the part of either Theodorus Philetas who translated the Necronomicon from Arabic into Greek, or more likely by Olaus Wormius, who knew no Arabic, and translated the Greek version into Latin. The correct rendering should be Abd al-Hazred.

'Hazred,' which itself is not an Arabic word, is probably a textual corruption from which it might be possible to reconstruct the original. In medieval times authors who didn't fully understand a foreign language, and had to bilingual dictionaries available often made mistakes in transliterating from one language into another, according to how they heard words pronounced. For example, the 'hashisheen' in Arabic became the 'Assassinus' in Latin, and 'assassin' in English. The Arabic name 'Ibn Rushd' became 'Avverroes' in Latin. 'Hazred' is probably a similar case, and I would speculate that the original word was 'Azrad,' which is the elative form of the Arabic verb 'zarada,' meaning 'to strangle or devour.' The correct name for the author of the Necronomicon, then, as far as I can reconstruct it, was Abd al-Azrad, which would be translated 'the worshipper of the great strangler or great devourer.' But as my purpose here is not to give a lesson in Arabic grammar, let me return to my narrative.

In my browsing in the store of my favorite bookseller in Cairo, (who shall remain nameless in order to keep his treasure trove of manuscripts from becoming a haunt of greedy tourists) I came across a parchment, written in Arabic, which I perused with some interest. The document was of obvious antiquity, both because of the archaic Arabic script it employed, and because the use of parchment in the Arab world was generally abandoned after the introduction of paper in the ninth century.

As I examined this document my eyes fell upon two lines of poetry which I read with increasing excitement as I realized that they were an exact Arabic version of the famous couplet from the Necronomicon:

*That is not dead which can eternal lie,  
And with strange aeons even death may die.*



## A TIMELINE FOR H.P. LOVECRAFT

1890	Born August 20th.	1921	HPL's mother dies; meets Sonia Greene at a UAPA convention; writes <i>Nameless City</i> .	1928	<i>The Dunwich Horror</i> .
1893	Begins reading; father is committed to an institution.			1929	Divorced from Sonia Greene (never made final).
1898	His father dies.	1922	<i>The Hound</i> first mentions THE NECRONOMICON.	1930	<i>Whisperer in Darkness</i> .
1904	His grandfather dies.	1923	Writes <i>Rats in the Walls</i> .	1931	<i>At the Mountains of Madness</i> and <i>Shadow over Innsmouth</i> ; travels in the southeast.
1908	HPL has poikilothermism; is withdrawn from public school.	1923-1925	Steady sales to WIERD TALES.	1932	More travel in the south.
1913	ARGOSY magazine letters column controversy.	1924	Marries Sonia Greene.	1933	<i>The Thing on the Doorstep</i> .
1914	Joins National Amateur Press Association.	1925	<i>Supernatural Horror in Literature; In the Vault</i> .	1934	Travels in the southeast.
1915	Correspondence becomes voluminous for the rest of his life.	1926	Returns to Providence, RI.	1935	<i>The Shadow Out of Time</i> .
1918	<i>Marshes of Ipswich</i> sold.	1927	<i>Dream Quest of Unknown Kadath, The Colour out of Space, Case of Charles Dexter Ward</i> , New England tour.	1936	<i>The Haunter of the Dark</i> .
1919	HPL's mother committed; HPL first reads Dunsany.			1937	HPL dies of cancer, 15 March.

The Arabic verses were engraved in my mind from the moment I read them from that ancient parchment in that hot and dusty shop in Cairo. I will reproduce them here, as they contain an important piece of information dealing with the Cult of Cthulhu which has heretofore been unknown. In Arabic characters the lines ran thus:

لَا صَيِّبًا مَا قَادِرًا يَنْبَقِي سَرَّ طَلِي  
فَإِنَّا يَجِيءُ الشَّدَاذُ الْمَوْتُ قَدْ يَنْتَهِي

The meter of the poem is as follows: -/---/---/---/- for both lines (the accent falling on the '/'). A transliteration of the Arabic characters would be as follows:

la mayyitan ma qadirun yatabaqa sarmadi  
fa itha yaji ash-shuthath al-mautu qad yantahi

A literal translation from the Arabic goes something like this:

*That thing is not dead which has the capacity to continue to exist eternally,  
And if the abnormal (bizarre, strange) ones (things, times?) come, then death may cease to be.*

Given that the couplet as Lovecraft rendered it in English is a translation of a Latin translation of a Greek translation, which can account for the slight variations in meaning, we obviously have here the original version. This alone was a discovery of some importance. But one of the phrases in Arabic gives a clue perhaps to an even deeper mystery.

The phrase in question contains the words 'yaji ash-shuthath.' 'Ash-shuthath' is plural, and literally means 'the abnormal,' referring either to people or things depending on the contents. 'Yaji' means simply 'comes' or 'are coming.' Now in colloquial Arabic the soft 'j' sound is often transformed into the hard 'g' sound, and many times the vowel endings are left off and the words slurred together as we often do in English. Therefore, a possible rendering of this phrase in colloquial Arabic would be 'yag-shuthath,' which is easily recognizable, with a slight change in the quality of the vowels, as the Lovecraftian 'yog-sothoth.'

What we probably have here is part of a ritual of Arabian devil worshippers, who during some unknown ceremonies would chant 'Yag-shuthath! Yag-shuthath!' meaning, 'The Abnormal One (Times?) are coming!' which is an obvious reference to the return of the Elder Gods, which is the central goal of the worshippers of the Cult of Cthulhu. Needless to say these revelations gripped my

very soul. Here was a text that was not only a unique historical document, but a proof of the existence of the Cult of Cthulhu dedicated to the return of the Elder Gods.

After skimming the rest of the parchment I was convinced by the occult nature of what was written that I was holding a fragment of the 'Kitab Al-Azif' or the famous Necronomicon, and indeed, quite possibly a page from the original manuscript written by the hand of Abd al-Azrad himself. That parchment had to be mine! I inquired about the price, and astounded the bookseller by refusing to bargain, paying what was asked, and escaping with the great treasure.

In a few more days I had finished my business in Cairo, and was standing at the customs desk at the Cairo Airport. For some reason the officials insisted upon searching the lining of my luggage, and coming upon the priceless parchment, inquired if I had the necessary paper for transporting Egyptian antiquities.

"Paper?" I asked innocently.

No amount of persuasion would sway the hardheaded customs official. He insisted that the document could not be removed from the country ('smuggling,' he called it—a technicality). For a slight donation to aid the sick mother of the customs official, I was allowed to leave the country without conferring with the Captain of Security of the airport about the matter. I boarded my plane for Germany after the official promised that the document would be handed over to the librarians at the Egyptian National Library for cataloging and storage, and that I would be allowed to return and to study the document when I pleased.

Upon my return to Egypt a few weeks later, I rushed to the National Library only to find, to my utter horror, that they had no record of the acquisition nor any entry of it in any of their catalogs. The parchment was lost! I don't know if the foul customs official had sold the priceless relic on the black market (in which case it may surface again one day) or if it now serves as the wrapper for someone's lunch. In any case, the document is gone, and the proof of my words must rest upon my impeccable reputation for scholarly honesty.



# CALL of CTHULHU®

Name.....  
 Occupation..... Sex..... Age.....  
 Nationality..... Residence.....

## INVESTIGATOR STATISTICS

STR.... DEX... INT.... Idea.....  
 CON... APP.... POW... Luck.....  
 SIZ.... SAN... EDU... Know....  
 Schools.....  
 Degrees.....  
 Damage Bonus/Penalty.....

## MAGIC POINTS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21

## HIT POINTS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21

## SANITY POINTS

(Insanity.....) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18  
 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45  
 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72  
 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99

## INVESTIGATOR SKILLS

Accounting (10)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Geology (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Psychology (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Anthropology (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Hide (10)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write Eng. (EDU x5)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Archaeology (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	History (20)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write..... (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Astronomy (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Jump (25)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write..... (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Bargain (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Law (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write..... (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Botany (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Library Use (25)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Ride (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Camouflage (25)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Linguist (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Sing (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Chemistry (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Listen (25)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Sneak (10)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Climb (40)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Make Maps (10)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Speak..... (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Credit Rating (15)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Mechanical Repair (20)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Speak..... (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Cthulhu Mythos (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Occult (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Spot Hidden (25)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Debate (10)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Operate Hv. Machine (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Swim (25)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Diagnose Disease (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Oratory (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Throw (25)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Dodge (DEX x2)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Pharmacy (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Track (10)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Drive Automobile (20)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Photography (10)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Treat Disease (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Electrical Repair (10)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Pick Pocket (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Treat Poison (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
Fast Talk (05)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Pilot Aircraft (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Zoology (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>
First Aid (30)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	Psychoanalysis (00)..... <input type="checkbox"/>	..... <input type="checkbox"/>

## WEAPONS

Weapon	Attk%	Damage	Impale	Parry%	Hit Points
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

## SPELLS KNOWN, OTHER SKILLS, NOTES

.....  
 .....  
 .....  
 .....  
 .....  
 .....  
 .....

















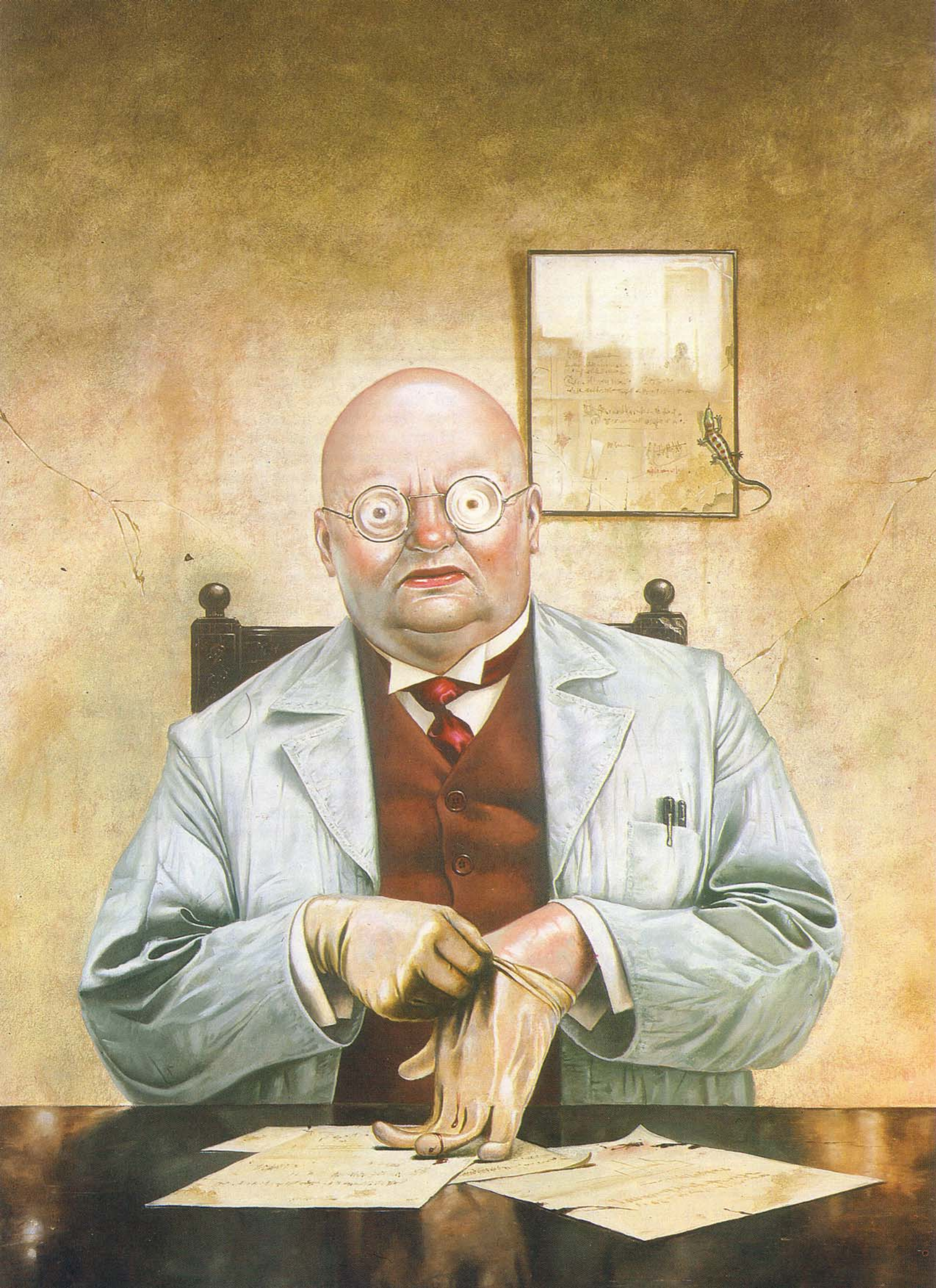


















# CALL of CTHULHU

Fantasy Role-Playing in the Worlds of H.P. Lovecraft



“.... but I shall never sleep calmly again when I think of the horrors that lurk ceaselessly behind life in time and in space, and of those unhallowed blasphemies from elder stars which dream beneath the sea, known and favoured by a nightmare cult ready and eager to loose them on the world whenever another earthquake shall heave their monstrous stone city again to the sun and air.”

The Call of Cthulhu, H.P. LOVECRAFT

Enter the awesome universe of the Cthulhu Mythos, those dread tales in which magic, science, arcane lore and fetid horror irrevocably sear the lives of those for whom the bizarre and the curious have unseemly attraction. A universe where the veneer of normalcy is ever threatened by the plots and manifestations of the unutterably evil Old-Ones whose minions strive for the return and rule of their mighty and foul Lord, the Great Cthulhu.

*Call of Cthulhu* is a sophisticated, open-format game without conventional board or playing pieces, the action and events take place in the imaginations of the players and gamesmaster.

As a player in *Call of Cthulhu* you are cast in the role of an Investigator piecing together clues and histories of the mythos as you move through the world of the fabulous 1920's. As a Gamesmaster (keeper) you will present this world to the players and control the cosmic horrors underlying the events of the time.

This volume contains all the information needed to play *Call of Cthulhu* and provide for many hours of fascinating involvement in a world of gothic horror in the true Lovecraft tradition.

WINNER  
Best Role-Playing  
Game

H.G. WELLS AWARD

STRATEGISTS CLUB  
AWARD

GAMES DESIGNERS'  
GUILD SELECT  
AWARDS

CHAOSIUM  
INC.

GAMES  
WORKSHOP

PUBLICATION

## Contents

**Investigator's Book** – detailing information for players and gamemasters, full rules for character generation, skills, occupations and resources.

**Keeper's Book** – for gamemasters only. Full rules and illustrations for the horrific beings of the Mythos, magic, and use of famous books in the game. Plus further notes to aid play and scenarios ready to use.

**Sourcebook for the 1920's** – which gives abundant non-mythos data, essential for accuracy and atmosphere. A host of plans, price lists, maps, biographies, distances and non-mythos monsters upon which the inexperienced Investigators can practice their skills.

**Cthulhu Companion** – additional rules for players and gamemasters; new Mythos lore including many new Mythos monsters; more skills and phobias for players. Plus Sourcebook additions and scenarios.

**Colour Plates** – eight stunning full-colour prints fully evoking in graphic detail the true horror of Lovecraft's dark visions.

## GAME DATA:

Number of Players : 2 or more  
Age : 12 to Adult

Designer : Sandy Petersen  
Cover Art : Tom Sullivan

USA ISBN 0-933635-15-X  
USA (Product Code) 2317-H

UK ISBN 0-869893-00-X  
UK (Product Code) 010247



Call of Cthulhu® is Chaosium Inc.'s registered name for its H.P. Lovecraft role-playing game.  
By Permission of Arkham House